

#P1-18 Cup Holder

Spruce up your bathroom decor with our decorative and functional cup holder. 9" tall.

GENERAL SCROLLSAW TIPS & TECHNIQUES

The following scrollsaw tips and techniques are intended to get you started and on your way to scrollsaw success. Not only will you find these techniques helpful in completing the this project, you will also find that they can be applied to many other scrollsaw projects as well.

HARDWOODS VS PLYWOODS

Selecting the type of material you will use is very important for the final outcome of your project. This project has been designed so that hardwoods, plywoods, or a combination can be used to create your work of art.

Hardwoods have their advantages as well as their disadvantages. They come in a variety of species, colors and grain patterns, yet they are more time consuming requiring more sanding, are more likely to warp and are more expensive to use.

Plywoods, on the other hand, are less expensive, require less sanding, and come in a variety of standard thicknesses. They also are less likely to develop cracks or warp. We do, however, recommend that you use a top grade plywood without voids, such as the Baltic and Finnish birches.

SANDING

For most projects, it is best to sand the work piece prior to applying the paper pattern and cutting the design. Once you've cut the design, and removed the paper pattern, it may be necessary to lightly sand any glue residue remaining, along with any "fuzz" on the bottom side.

BLADE SELECTION

There are many opinions pertaining to which blade to use with which type and thickness of material, as well as, with how intricate the design in the project is. The more time you put into scrolling, the more your choice of which blade to use will become personal preference. For the beginning scroller we make the following recommendations to get you started:

Material Thickness	Blade Size Recommended
1/16" - 1/4"	#2/0 or #2
1/4" - 1/2"	#5 or #7
1/2" - 3/4" or thicker	#7 or #9

USING THE PATTERNS

Downloadable patterns give you the advantage of printing the patterns on your own printer at your own convenience. Be sure to download all of the file and save it to a disk or your harddrive according to your computer software's instructions.

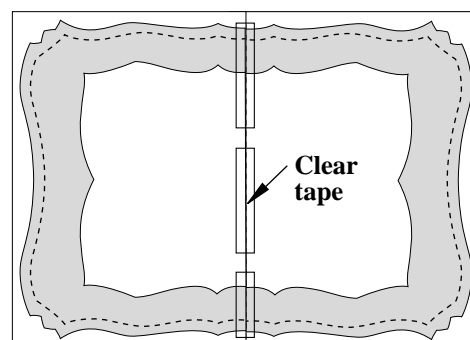
Once you have printed the number of pattern pieces that you will need to complete your projects, you are ready to apply the pattern to your work pieces.

Apply the repositionable spray adhesive as directed in the next section. If your project requires piecing 2 or more sheets of paper together to make the full-size pattern piece, simply follow the instructions below for accurate alignment.



Step 1

Using a straightedge and a craft knife, cut on the dashed "Pattern Overlap Lines" to remove the excess paper.



Step 2

Next, align the sections and secure together with clear tape. Now, apply the repositionable spray adhesive to the backside of the paper pattern as instructed in the next section.

REPOSITIONABLE SPRAY ADHESIVE

Using a repositionable spray adhesive is the easiest and quickest way to transfer a pattern to your work piece after photo copying it. In a well ventilated area, lightly spray the backside of the paper pattern. Allow it to dry only until tacky - approximately 20 - 30 seconds. Then apply it to the work piece, smoothing any wrinkles if necessary.

Two common problems that sometimes occur when using repositionable spray adhesive for the first time is applying the right amount onto the back of the pattern. Spraying too little may result in the pattern lifting off of the project before you have finished cutting. If this occurs, clear scotch tape can be used to secure the pattern back into position. On the other hand, spraying too much will make it difficult to remove the pattern, If this occurs, simply use a hand held hair dryer to heat the glue, which will loosen the pattern allowing it to be easily removed.



DRILLING STARTER HOLES

When drilling starter holes it is best to drill close to a corner, rather than in the middle of the waste areas, as it will take less time for the blade to reach the pattern line.

STACK CUTTING

Stack cutting is fairly simple to do and can save you a lot of time when you have 2 or more identical pieces to cut for a project. If you are fairly new to scrollsawing and stack cutting, we recommend cutting no more than a total thickness of 1/2" for best results.

On projects with fairly simple shapes to cut out, 2 or 3 layers could be held together by double-sided tape, or by using spray glue on paper to sandwich between the work pieces.

On more intricate projects we suggest using #18 wire nails or brads slightly longer than the total thickness of the stack you are cutting. Tack the nails into the waste areas you will cut out, along with a few around the outside of the project. If the nail has gone through the bottom of the work piece, use a hammer to tap it flush, or use coarse sandpaper to sand the points flush with the bottom of the work piece.

If you are stack cutting hardwoods, do not tack the nail too close to the pattern line or it may cause the wood to split. Another option would be to predrill for the nails with a slightly smaller drill bit so the nail will fit snugly and hold the layers together securely.



SAWING THIN WOODS

Occasionally you may find it difficult to control your workpiece when cutting in thin hardwoods or plywoods. The following suggestions should help to eliminate or reduce this problem.

1. If you have a variable speed saw, reduce the speed to 1/2 to 3/4 of high speed.
2. If you do not have a variable speed saw, it will help to stack cut 2 or more layers of your material to keep better control of the workpiece.
3. For cutting any thickness of material it is very beneficial to keep at least one hand, if not both, partially touching the table with your fingers for better control.
4. Using a smaller blade with more teeth per inch helps to slow down how fast the blade is cutting. But keep in mind that if the blade is leaving burn marks you will need to slow the speed down or use a blade with less teeth per inch.

VEINING



Veining is a simple technique that will bring a lifelike appearance to your project. The veins of a leaf or the folds of clothing will look more realistic when this technique is incorporated. To vein, simply saw all solid black lines as indicated on the pattern. Some areas of the pattern you will be able to vein by sawing inward from the outside edge, while in other areas you will need to drill a tiny starter hole for the blade.

AUXILIARY TABLE

Most scrollsaws on the market today have an opening in the table around the blade that is much larger than what you really need. This often causes small and delicate fretwork to break off on the downward stroke of the blade. An easy solution is to add a wooden auxiliary table to the top of the metal table on your saw.

To make an auxiliary table, choose a piece of 1/4" - 3/8" plywood similar to the size of your current saw's table. If you choose, you can cut this plywood to the same shape as the metal table on your saw, or any shape or size you prefer. However, we do recommend that you make the table larger than what you think you will need for the size of the projects you will make in the future.

Next, set the auxiliary table on top of the metal table. From the underside of the metal table, use a pencil to mark the location where the blade will feed through. Then turn the auxiliary table over and drill a 1/16" - 1/8" diameter hole, or slightly larger than the blade you will be using.

Finally, apply a couple of strips of double-sided carpet tape to the metal table on each side of the blade. Then, firmly press the auxiliary table onto the double-sided carpet tape, making sure that the blade is centered in the hole.

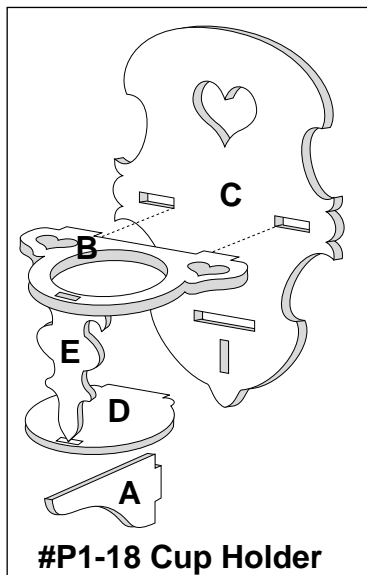


FINISHING TECHNIQUES

If you've made your project from hardwood, we recommend dipping your project in a dishpan type of container that contains a penetrating oil such as Watco, Tung, or others. After dipping, allow the excess oil to drain back into the pan and then follow the manufacturer's instructions.

If you have chosen to use plywood, such as Baltic Birch, you can use any of the wide variety of wood stains available on the market. We do, however, recommend sanding the surface thoroughly, in order for the plywood to accept the stain more evenly.

As a final finish step, we highly recommend using a clear varathane type spray for a protective coating.



GREAT AMERICAN SCROLLSAW

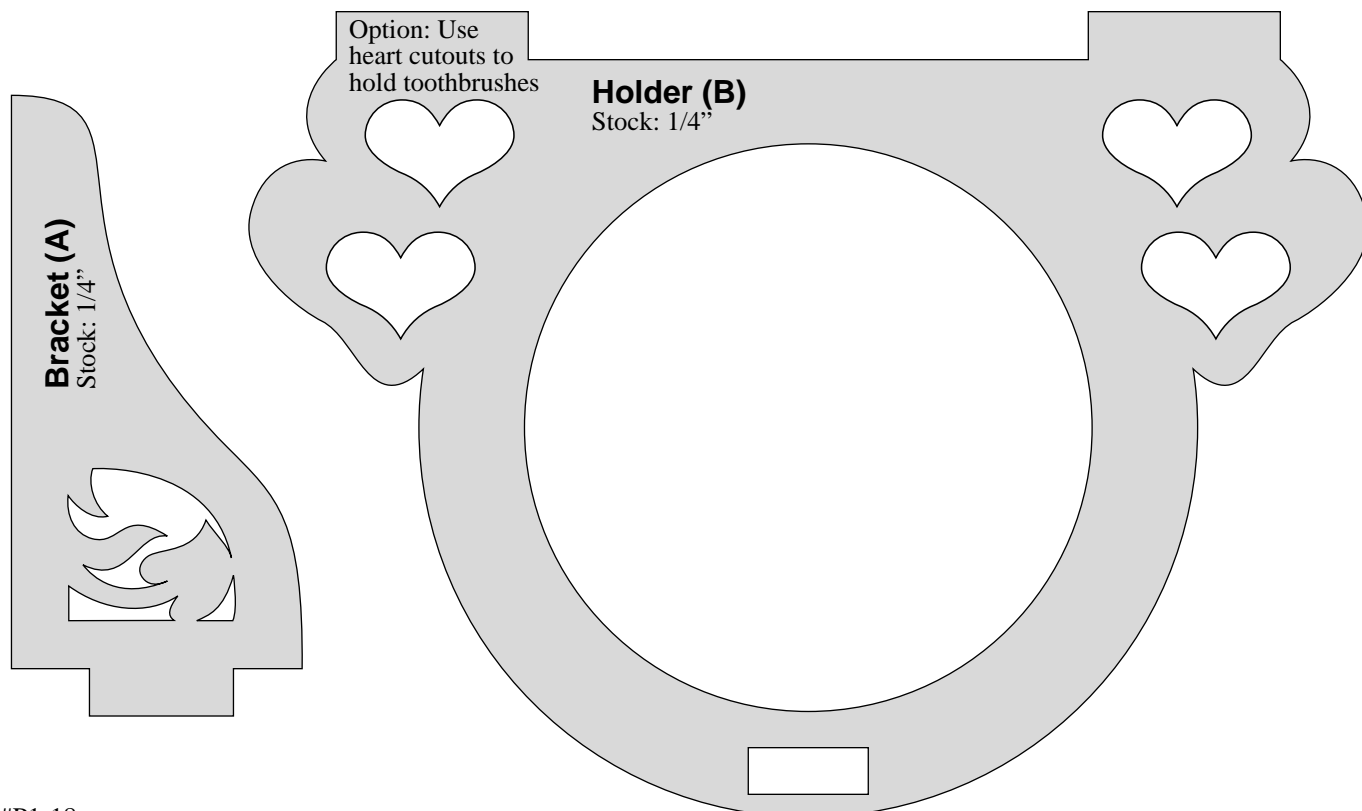


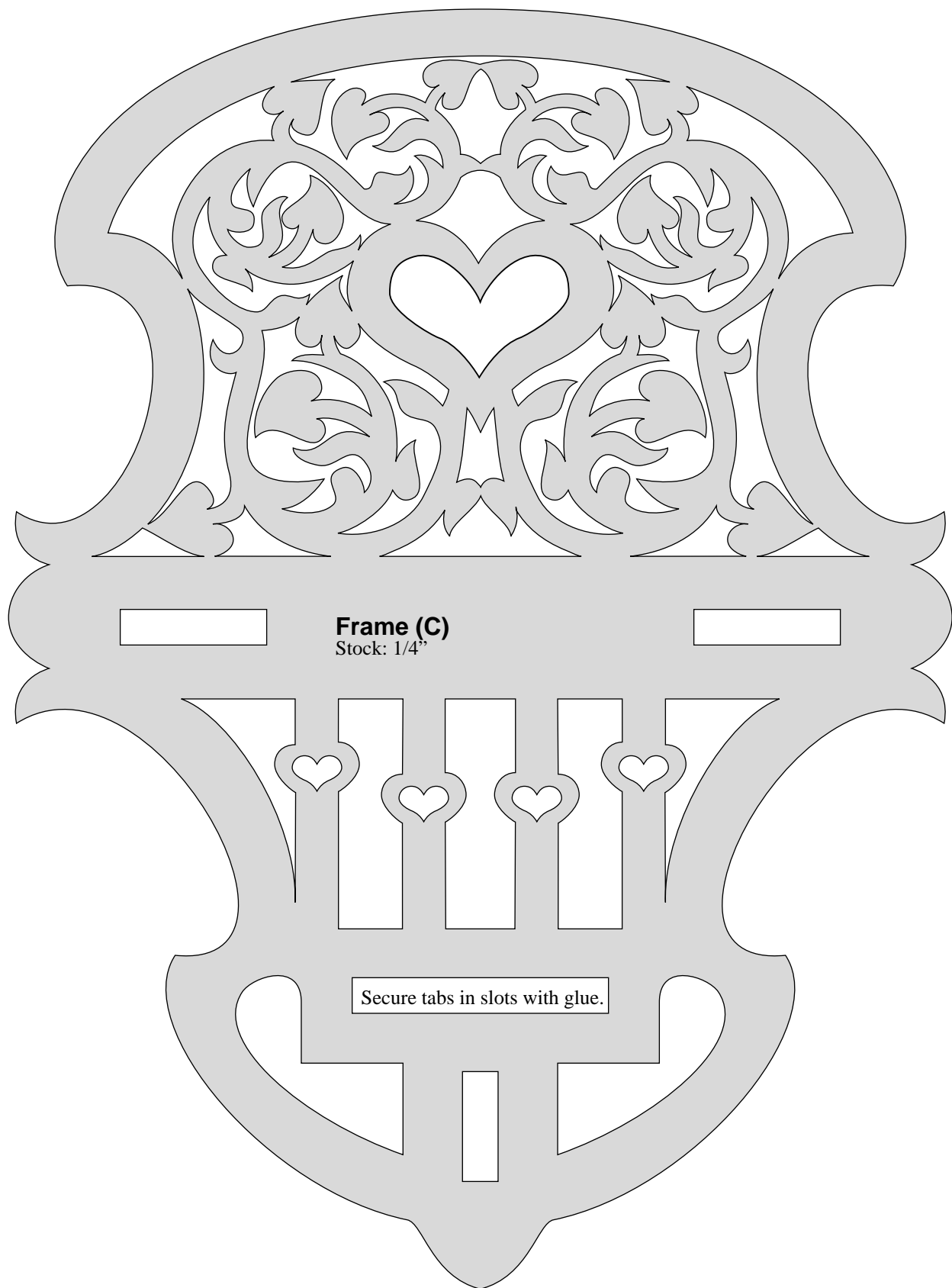
DOWNLOADABLE PATTERNS™
The Berry Basket © Copyright 2003 • All Rights Reserved
www.greatamericanscrollsaw.com • a division of The Berry Basket

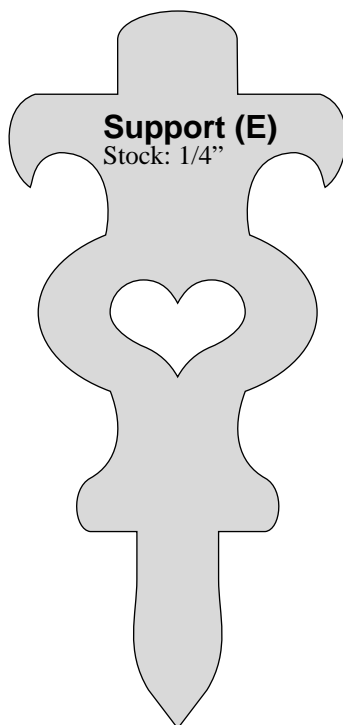
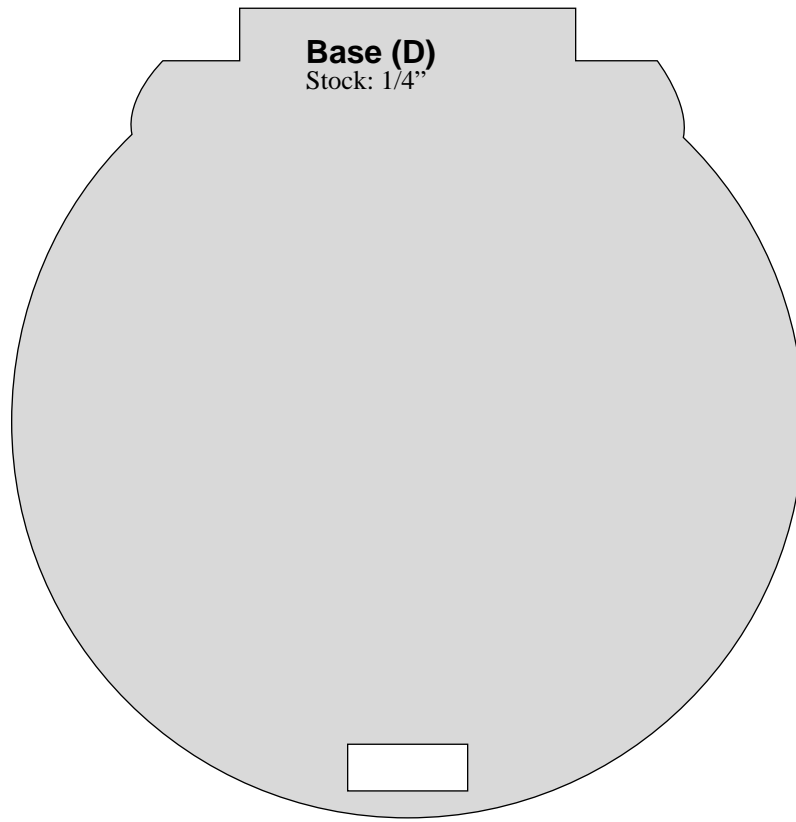
#P1-18 Cup Holder			
Description	Item	Qty	Size
Bracket	A	1	1/4" T x 1 5/8" W x 3 3/8" L
Holder	B	1	1/4" T x 4 3/8" W x 6 1/8" L
Frame	C	1	1/4" T x 6 5/8" W x 9" L
Base	D	1	1/4" T x 4 3/8" W x 4 3/8" L
Support	E	1	1/4" T x 2" W x 4" L

#P1-18 - Assembly Instructions

1. Select your material from a variety of hardwoods or solid core plywood.
2. Measure each pattern piece and cut the work pieces to size accordingly. Sand as necessary.
3. Make all pattern pieces by adhering the paper patterns to the work pieces with a repositionable spray adhesive. Cut the outer shapes and any interior designs. And drill where indicated.
4. Remove all paper patterns. Sand where needed. The edges can be rounded by sanding or using a small roundover router bit if desired.
5. Assemble by first attaching the Bracket and Base into the Frame, securing with glue. Next, attach the Support into the Base. Now, attach the Holder and finish as desired.









#P10-29 Wildlife Desk Lamp

Fill your home or office with warmth and light with our scenic wildlife lamp project. Order lamp kit #A243 or #A251 to complete. 9"H.

GENERAL SCROLLSAW TIPS & TECHNIQUES

The following scrollsaw tips and techniques are intended to get you started and on your way to scrollsaw success. Not only will you find these techniques helpful in completing the this project, you will also find that they can be applied to many other scrollsaw projects as well.

HARDWOODS VS PLYWOODS

Selecting the type of material you will use is very important for the final outcome of your project. This project has been designed so that hardwoods, plywoods, or a combination can be used to create your work of art.

Hardwoods have their advantages as well as their disadvantages. They come in a variety of species, colors and grain patterns, yet they are more time consuming requiring more sanding, are more likely to warp and are more expensive to use.

Plywoods, on the other hand, are less expensive, require less sanding, and come in a variety of standard thicknesses. They also are less likely to develop cracks or warp. We do, however, recommend that you use a top grade plywood without voids, such as the Baltic and Finnish birches.

SANDING

For most projects, it is best to sand the work piece prior to applying the paper pattern and cutting the design. Once you've cut the design, and removed the paper pattern, it may be necessary to lightly sand any glue residue remaining, along with any "fuzz" on the bottom side.

BLADE SELECTION

There are many opinions pertaining to which blade to use with which type and thickness of material, as well as, with how intricate the design in the project is. The more time you put into scrolling, the more your choice of which blade to use will become personal preference. For the beginning scroller we make the following recommendations to get you started:

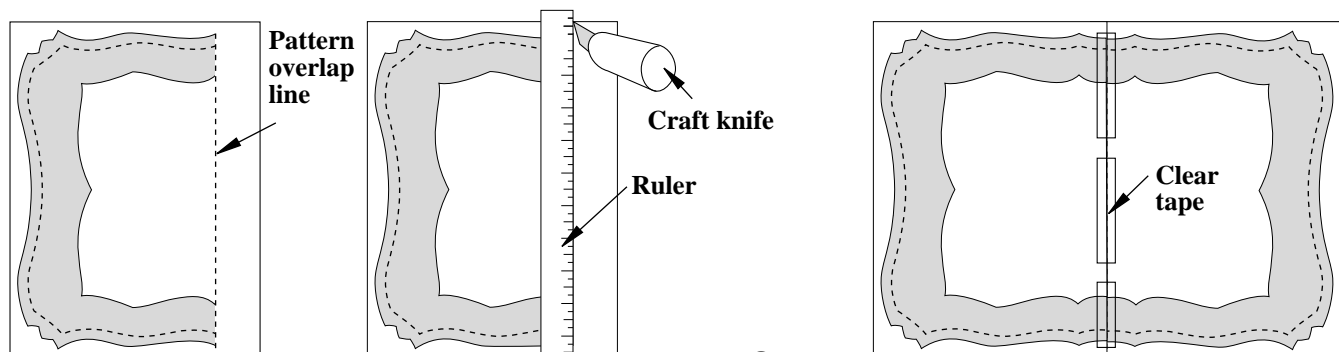
Material Thickness	Blade Size Recommended
1/16" - 1/4"	#2/0 or #2
1/4" - 1/2"	#5 or #7
1/2" - 3/4" or thicker	#7 or #9

USING THE PATTERNS

Downloadable patterns give you the advantage of printing the patterns on your own printer at your own convenience. Be sure to download all of the file and save it to a disk or your harddrive according to your computer software's instructions.

Once you have printed the number of pattern pieces that you will need to complete your projects, you are ready to apply the pattern to your work pieces.

Apply the repositionable spray adhesive as directed in the next section. If your project requires piecing 2 or more sheets of paper together to make the full-size pattern piece, simply follow the instructions below for accurate alignment.



Step 1

Using a straightedge and a craft knife, cut on the dashed "Pattern Overlap Lines" to remove the excess paper.

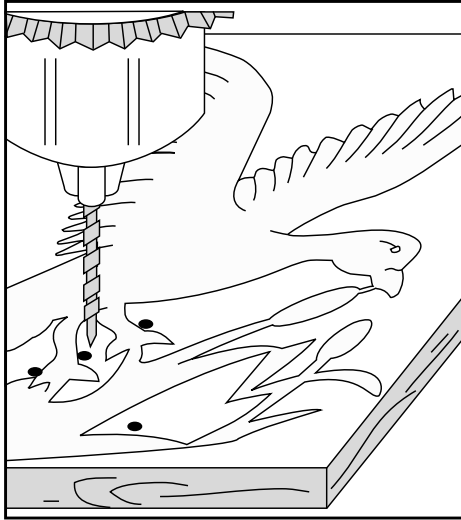
Step 2

Next, align the sections and secure together with clear tape. Now, apply the repositionable spray adhesive to the backside of the paper pattern as instructed in the next section.

REPOSITIONABLE SPRAY ADHESIVE

Using a repositionable spray adhesive is the easiest and quickest way to transfer a pattern to your work piece after photo copying it. In a well ventilated area, lightly spray the backside of the paper pattern. Allow it to dry only until tacky - approximately 20 - 30 seconds. Then apply it to the work piece, smoothing any wrinkles if necessary.

Two common problems that sometimes occur when using repositionable spray adhesive for the first time is applying the right amount onto the back of the pattern. Spraying too little may result in the pattern lifting off of the project before you have finished cutting. If this occurs, clear scotch tape can be used to secure the pattern back into position. On the other hand, spraying too much will make it difficult to remove the pattern, If this occurs, simply use a hand held hair dryer to heat the glue, which will loosen the pattern allowing it to be easily removed.



DRILLING STARTER HOLES

When drilling starter holes it is best to drill close to a corner, rather than in the middle of the waste areas, as it will take less time for the blade to reach the pattern line.

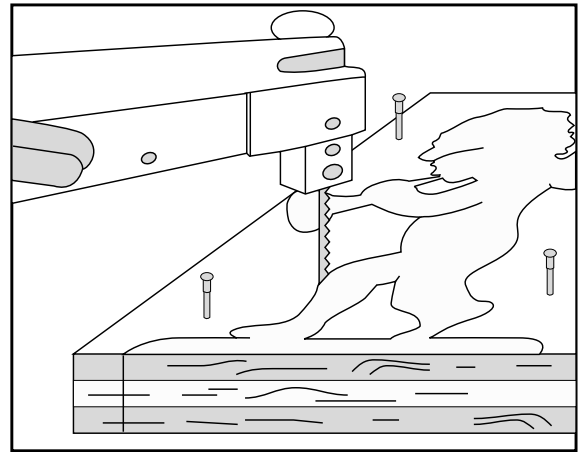
STACK CUTTING

Stack cutting is fairly simple to do and can save you a lot of time when you have 2 or more identical pieces to cut for a project. If you are fairly new to scrollsawing and stack cutting, we recommend cutting no more than a total thickness of 1/2" for best results.

On projects with fairly simple shapes to cut out, 2 or 3 layers could be held together by double-sided tape, or by using spray glue on paper to sandwich between the work pieces.

On more intricate projects we suggest using #18 wire nails or brads slightly longer than the total thickness of the stack you are cutting. Tack the nails into the waste areas you will cut out, along with a few around the outside of the project. If the nail has gone through the bottom of the work piece, use a hammer to tap it flush, or use coarse sandpaper to sand the points flush with the bottom of the work piece.

If you are stack cutting hardwoods, do not tack the nail too close to the pattern line or it may cause the wood to split. Another option would be to predrill for the nails with a slightly smaller drill bit so the nail will fit snugly and hold the layers together securely.

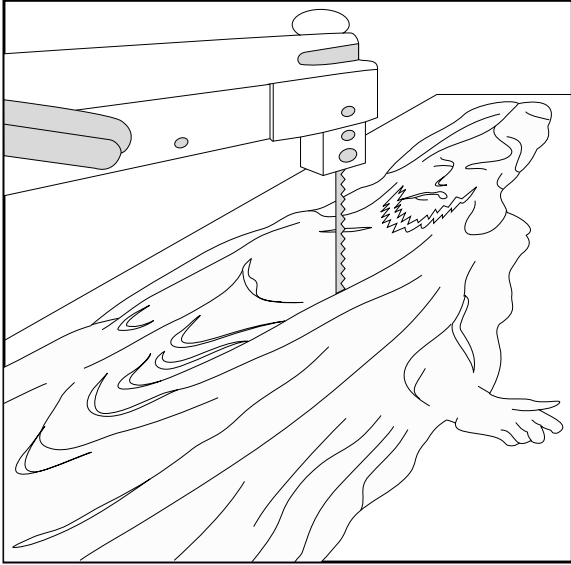


SAWING THIN WOODS

Occasionally you may find it difficult to control your workpiece when cutting in thin hardwoods or plywoods. The following suggestions should help to eliminate or reduce this problem.

1. If you have a variable speed saw, reduce the speed to 1/2 to 3/4 of high speed.
2. If you do not have a variable speed saw, it will help to stack cut 2 or more layers of your material to keep better control of the workpiece.
3. For cutting any thickness of material it is very beneficial to keep at least one hand, if not both, partially touching the table with your fingers for better control.
4. Using a smaller blade with more teeth per inch helps to slow down how fast the blade is cutting. But keep in mind that if the blade is leaving burn marks you will need to slow the speed down or use a blade with less teeth per inch.

VEINING



Veining is a simple technique that will bring a lifelike appearance to your project. The veins of a leaf or the folds of clothing will look more realistic when this technique is incorporated. To vein, simply saw all solid black lines as indicated on the pattern. Some areas of the pattern you will be able to vein by sawing inward from the outside edge, while in other areas you will need to drill a tiny starter hole for the blade.

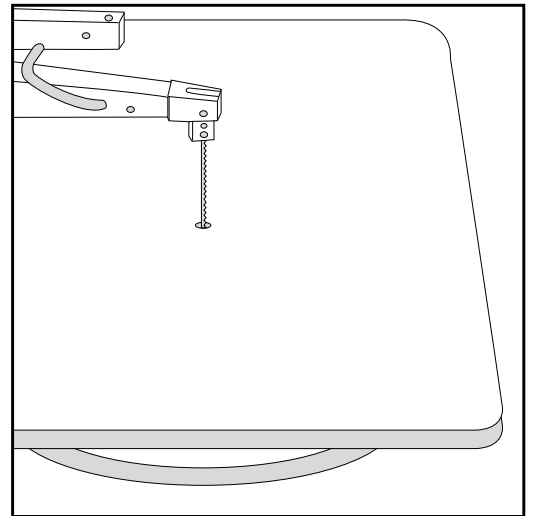
AUXILIARY TABLE

Most scrollsaws on the market today have an opening in the table around the blade that is much larger than what you really need. This often causes small and delicate fretwork to break off on the downward stroke of the blade. An easy solution is to add a wooden auxiliary table to the top of the metal table on your saw.

To make an auxiliary table, choose a piece of 1/4" - 3/8" plywood similar to the size of your current saw's table. If you choose, you can cut this plywood to the same shape as the metal table on your saw, or any shape or size you prefer. However, we do recommend that you make the table larger than what you think you will need for the size of the projects you will make in the future.

Next, set the auxiliary table on top of the metal table. From the underside of the metal table, use a pencil to mark the location where the blade will feed through. Then turn the auxiliary table over and drill a 1/16" - 1/8" diameter hole, or slightly larger than the blade you will be using.

Finally, apply a couple of strips of double-sided carpet tape to the metal table on each side of the blade. Then, firmly press the auxiliary table onto the double-sided carpet tape, making sure that the blade is centered in the hole.

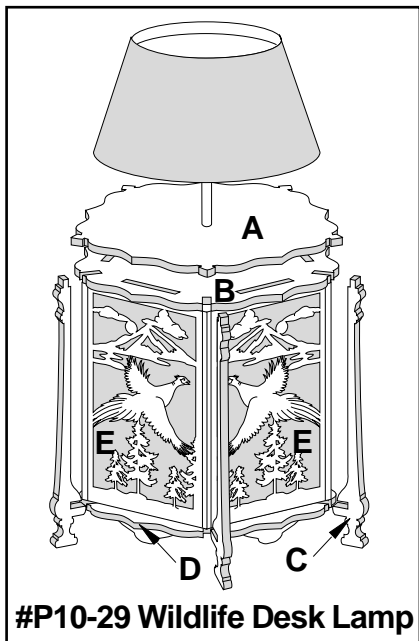


FINISHING TECHNIQUES

If you've made your project from hardwood, we recommend dipping your project in a dishpan type of container that contains a penetrating oil such as Watco, Tung, or others. After dipping, allow the excess oil to drain back into the pan and then follow the manufacturer's instructions.

If you have chosen to use plywood, such as Baltic Birch, you can use any of the wide variety of wood stains available on the market. We do, however, recommend sanding the surface thoroughly, in order for the plywood to accept the stain more evenly.

As a final finish step, we highly recommend using a clear varathane type spray for a protective coating.



#P10-29 Wildlife Desk Lamp			
Description	Item	Qty	Size
Top Overlay	A	1	1/4" T x 8 1/4" W x 8 1/4" L
Top	B	1	1/4" T x 7 3/4" W x 7 3/4" L
Support	C	5	1/4" T x 2 3/8" W x 8 1/8" L
Bottom	D	1	1/4" T x 8 1/4" W x 8 1/4" L
Side	E	5	1/4" T x 4 3/16" W x 7 7/8" L

GREAT AMERICAN SCROLLSAW



DOWNLOADABLE PATTERNS™

The Berry Basket © Copyright 2002 • All Rights Reserved
www.greatamericanscrollsaw.com • a division of The Berry Basket

Top Overlay (A)

Stock: 1/4"

Top pattern piece.

Pattern overlap line

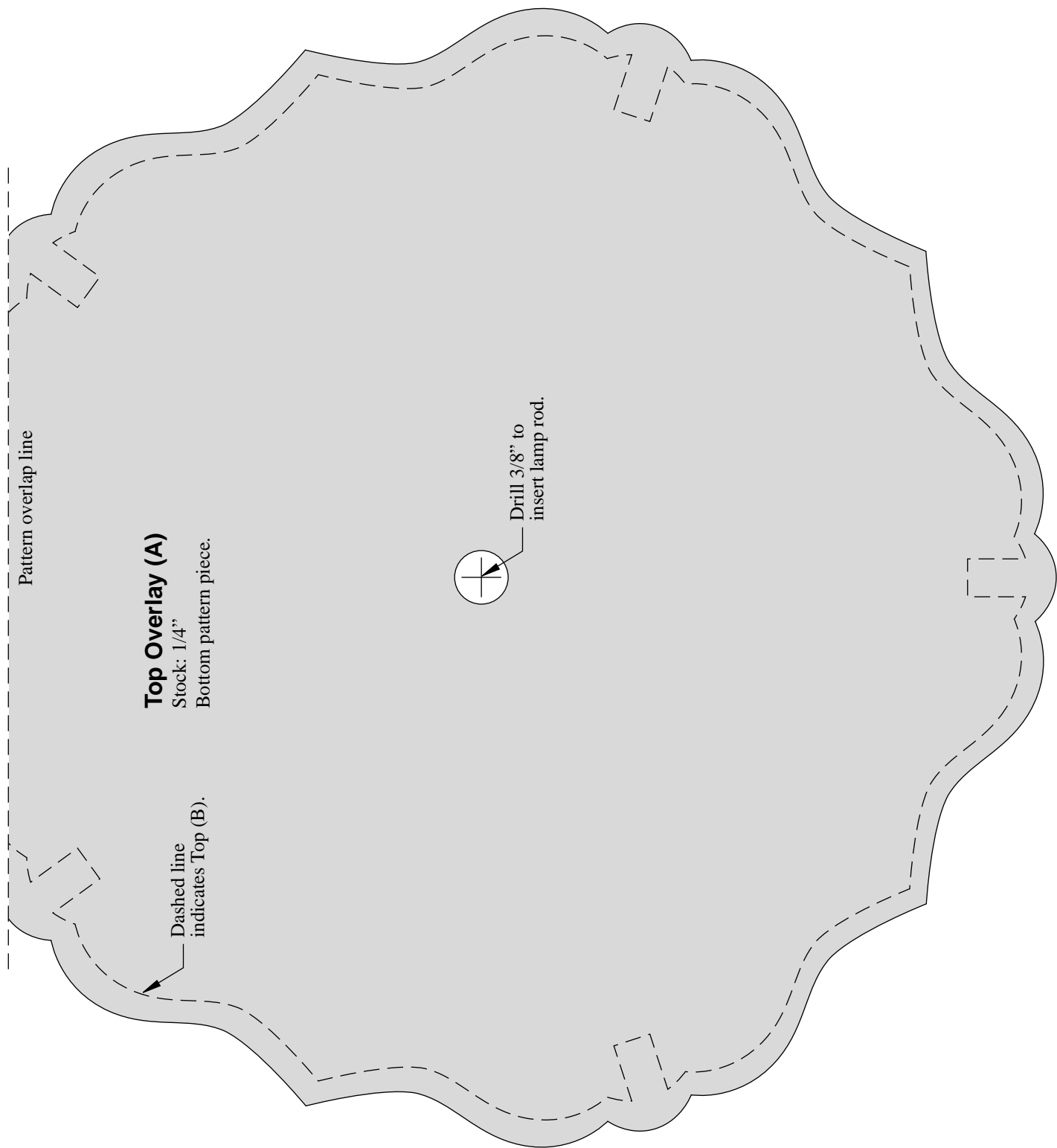
#P10-29 Assembly Instructions

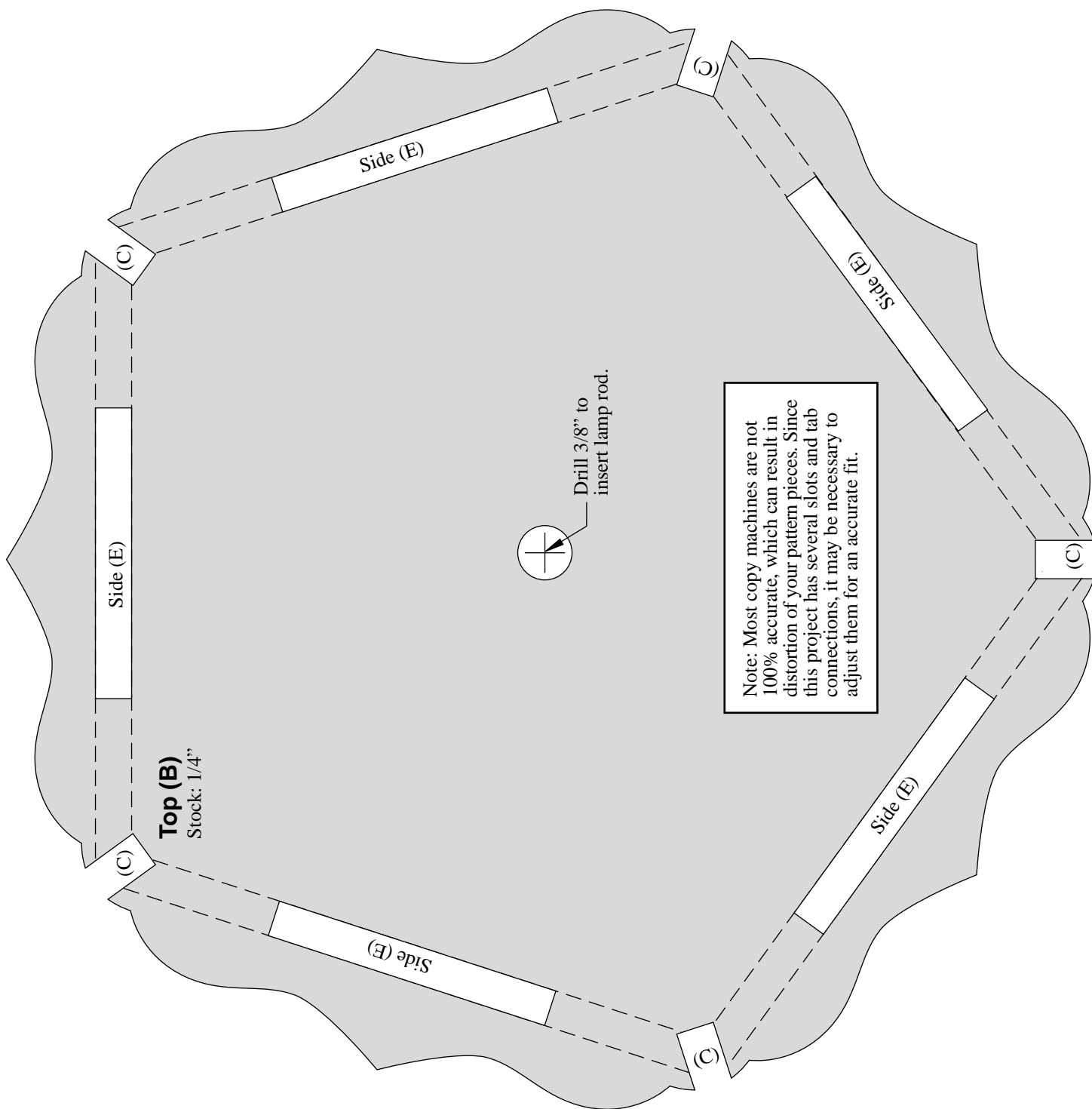
1. Select your material from a variety of hardwoods or solid core plywood.
2. Measure each pattern piece and cut the work pieces to size accordingly. Sand as necessary.
3. Make all pattern pieces by adhering the paper patterns to the work pieces with a repositionable spray adhesive. Cut the outer shapes and any interior designs. And drill where indicated.
4. Remove all paper patterns. Sand where needed. The edges can be rounded by sanding or using a small roundover router bit if desired.
5. Assemble by first attaching one Side Support and one Side to the Bottom. Continue in a clockwise direction with the remaining Side Supports and Sides. Next, secure the Top into position. Now attach the Top Overlay to the Top. Finish as desired.

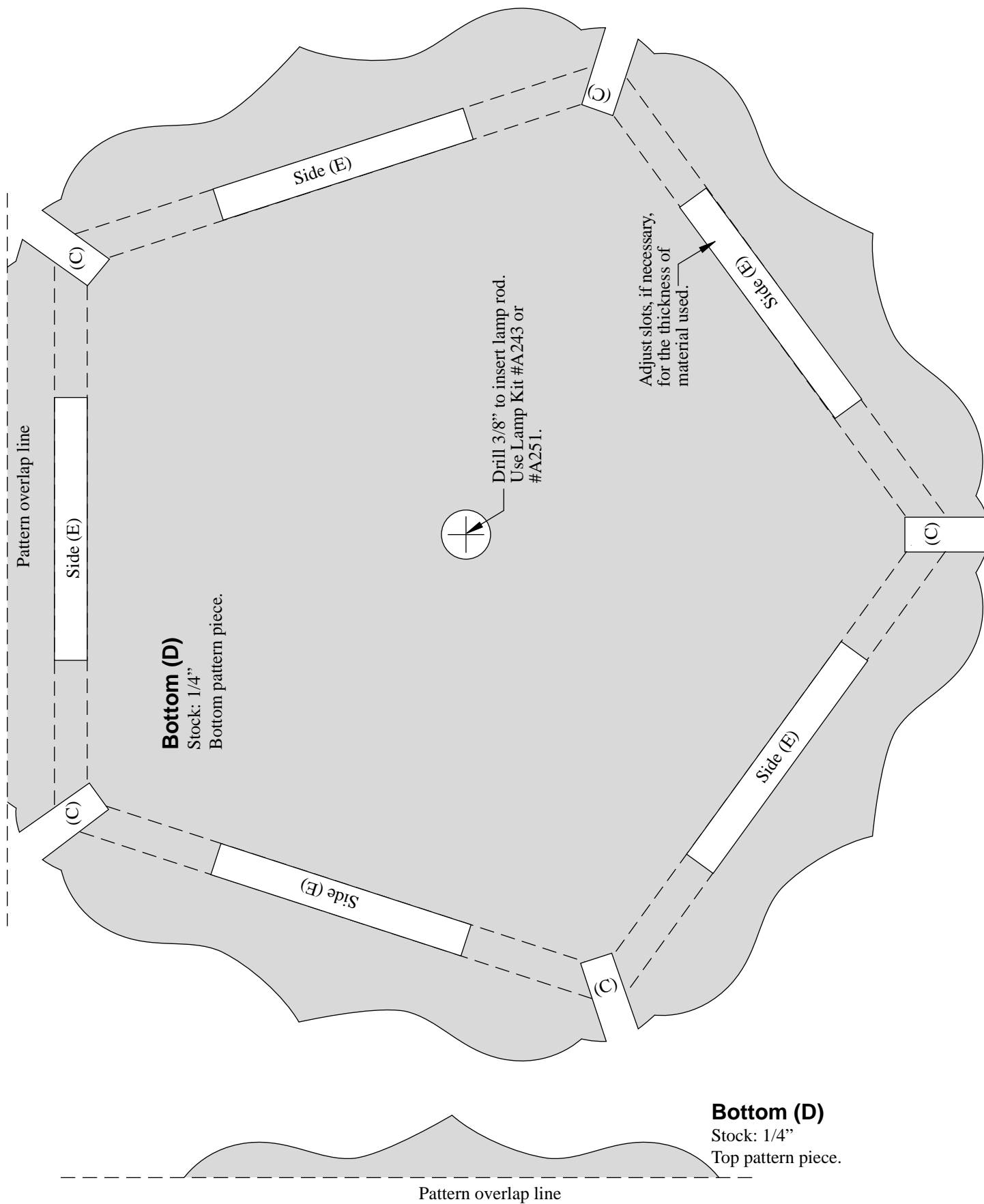
Note: In many cases it will be necessary to assemble the lamp kit prior to final assembly of the wooden lamp. Please follow the assembly instructions for the lamp kit you are using.

Side Support (C)

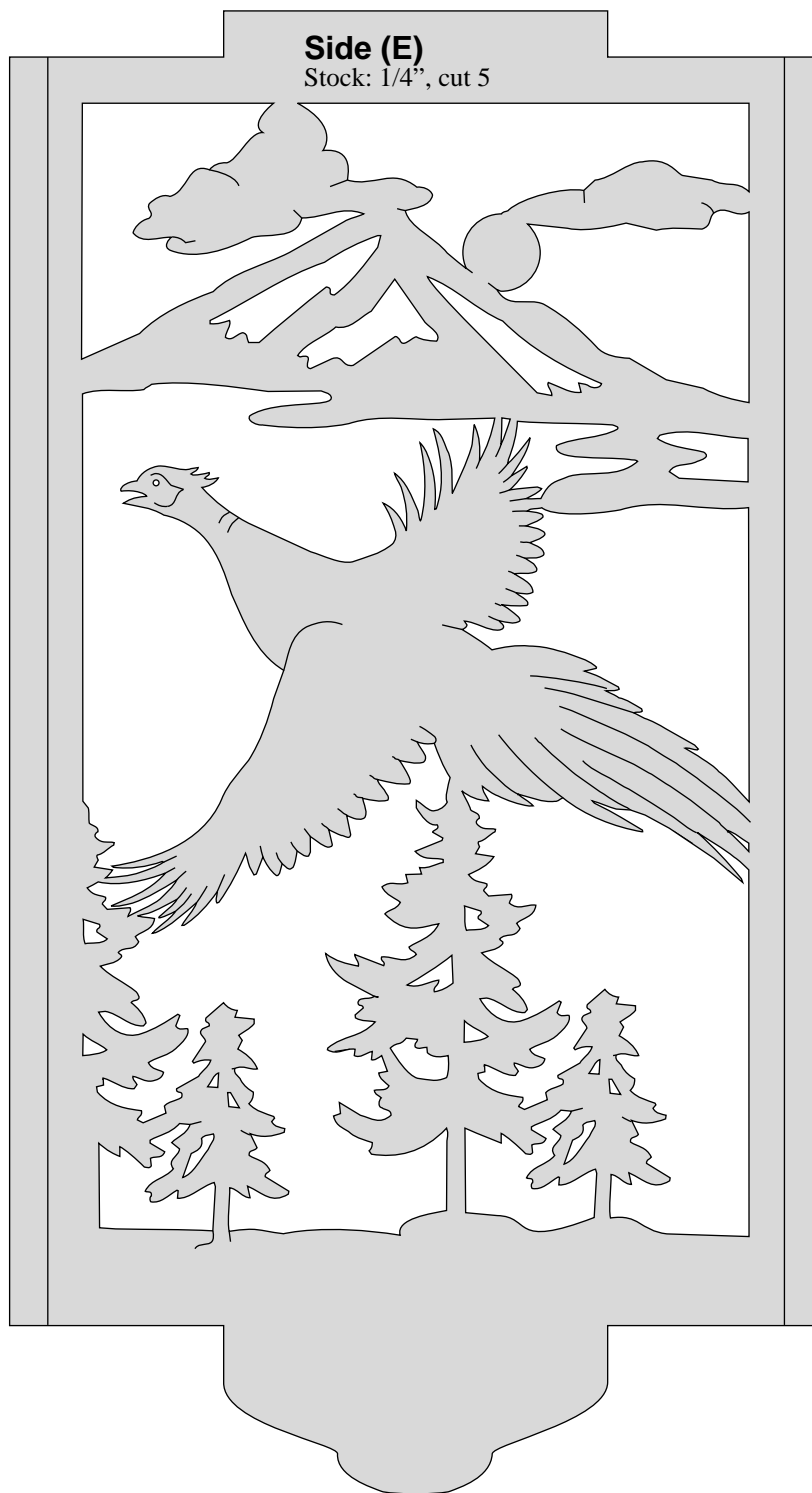
Stock: 1/4", cut 5







38° Top view 38°





#P10-4 Mug Rack

Are you looking for a quick and easy project that is very useful as well? This handy mug rack fits the bill! 10"H.

GENERAL SCROLLSAW TIPS & TECHNIQUES

The following scrollsaw tips and techniques are intended to get you started and on your way to scrollsaw success. Not only will you find these techniques helpful in completing the this project, you will also find that they can be applied to many other scrollsaw projects as well.

HARDWOODS VS PLYWOODS

Selecting the type of material you will use is very important for the final outcome of your project. This project has been designed so that hardwoods, plywoods, or a combination can be used to create your work of art.

Hardwoods have their advantages as well as their disadvantages. They come in a variety of species, colors and grain patterns, yet they are more time consuming requiring more sanding, are more likely to warp and are more expensive to use.

Plywoods, on the other hand, are less expensive, require less sanding, and come in a variety of standard thicknesses. They also are less likely to develop cracks or warp. We do, however, recommend that you use a top grade plywood without voids, such as the Baltic and Finnish birches.

SANDING

For most projects, it is best to sand the work piece prior to applying the paper pattern and cutting the design. Once you've cut the design, and removed the paper pattern, it may be necessary to lightly sand any glue residue remaining, along with any "fuzz" on the bottom side.

BLADE SELECTION

There are many opinions pertaining to which blade to use with which type and thickness of material, as well as, with how intricate the design in the project is. The more time you put into scrolling, the more your choice of which blade to use will become personal preference. For the beginning scroller we make the following recommendations to get you started:

Material Thickness	Blade Size Recommended
1/16" - 1/4"	#2/0 or #2
1/4" - 1/2"	#5 or #7
1/2" - 3/4" or thicker	#7 or #9

USING THE PATTERNS

Downloadable patterns give you the advantage of printing the patterns on your own printer at your own convenience. Be sure to download all of the file and save it to a disk or your harddrive according to your computer software's instructions.

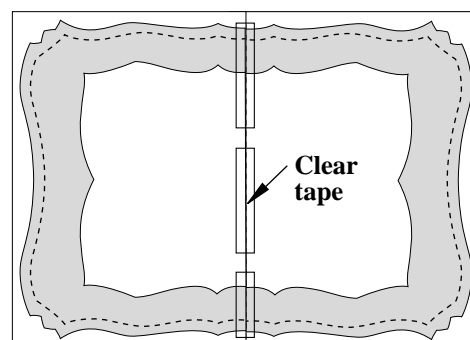
Once you have printed the number of pattern pieces that you will need to complete your projects, you are ready to apply the pattern to your work pieces.

Apply the repositionable spray adhesive as directed in the next section. If your project requires piecing 2 or more sheets of paper together to make the full-size pattern piece, simply follow the instructions below for accurate alignment.



Step 1

Using a straightedge and a craft knife, cut on the dashed "Pattern Overlap Lines" to remove the excess paper.



Step 2

Next, align the sections and secure together with clear tape. Now, apply the repositionable spray adhesive to the backside of the paper pattern as instructed in the next section.

REPOSITIONABLE SPRAY ADHESIVE

Using a repositionable spray adhesive is the easiest and quickest way to transfer a pattern to your work piece after photo copying it. In a well ventilated area, lightly spray the backside of the paper pattern. Allow it to dry only until tacky - approximately 20 - 30 seconds. Then apply it to the work piece, smoothing any wrinkles if necessary.

Two common problems that sometimes occur when using repositionable spray adhesive for the first time is applying the right amount onto the back of the pattern. Spraying too little may result in the pattern lifting off of the project before you have finished cutting. If this occurs, clear scotch tape can be used to secure the pattern back into position. On the other hand, spraying too much will make it difficult to remove the pattern, If this occurs, simply use a hand held hair dryer to heat the glue, which will loosen the pattern allowing it to be easily removed.



DRILLING STARTER HOLES

When drilling starter holes it is best to drill close to a corner, rather than in the middle of the waste areas, as it will take less time for the blade to reach the pattern line.

STACK CUTTING

Stack cutting is fairly simple to do and can save you a lot of time when you have 2 or more identical pieces to cut for a project. If you are fairly new to scrollsawing and stack cutting, we recommend cutting no more than a total thickness of 1/2" for best results.

On projects with fairly simple shapes to cut out, 2 or 3 layers could be held together by double-sided tape, or by using spray glue on paper to sandwich between the work pieces.

On more intricate projects we suggest using #18 wire nails or brads slightly longer than the total thickness of the stack you are cutting. Tack the nails into the waste areas you will cut out, along with a few around the outside of the project. If the nail has gone through the bottom of the work piece, use a hammer to tap it flush, or use coarse sandpaper to sand the points flush with the bottom of the work piece.

If you are stack cutting hardwoods, do not tack the nail too close to the pattern line or it may cause the wood to split. Another option would be to predrill for the nails with a slightly smaller drill bit so the nail will fit snugly and hold the layers together securely.



SAWING THIN WOODS

Occasionally you may find it difficult to control your workpiece when cutting in thin hardwoods or plywoods. The following suggestions should help to eliminate or reduce this problem.

1. If you have a variable speed saw, reduce the speed to 1/2 to 3/4 of high speed.
2. If you do not have a variable speed saw, it will help to stack cut 2 or more layers of your material to keep better control of the workpiece.
3. For cutting any thickness of material it is very beneficial to keep at least one hand, if not both, partially touching the table with your fingers for better control.
4. Using a smaller blade with more teeth per inch helps to slow down how fast the blade is cutting. But keep in mind that if the blade is leaving burn marks you will need to slow the speed down or use a blade with less teeth per inch.

VEINING



Veining is a simple technique that will bring a lifelike appearance to your project. The veins of a leaf or the folds of clothing will look more realistic when this technique is incorporated. To vein, simply saw all solid black lines as indicated on the pattern. Some areas of the pattern you will be able to vein by sawing inward from the outside edge, while in other areas you will need to drill a tiny starter hole for the blade.

AUXILIARY TABLE

Most scrollsaws on the market today have an opening in the table around the blade that is much larger than what you really need. This often causes small and delicate fretwork to break off on the downward stroke of the blade. An easy solution is to add a wooden auxiliary table to the top of the metal table on your saw.

To make an auxiliary table, choose a piece of 1/4" - 3/8" plywood similar to the size of your current saw's table. If you choose, you can cut this plywood to the same shape as the metal table on your saw, or any shape or size you prefer. However, we do recommend that you make the table larger than what you think you will need for the size of the projects you will make in the future.

Next, set the auxiliary table on top of the metal table. From the underside of the metal table, use a pencil to mark the location where the blade will feed through. Then turn the auxiliary table over and drill a 1/16" - 1/8" diameter hole, or slightly larger than the blade you will be using.

Finally, apply a couple of strips of double-sided carpet tape to the metal table on each side of the blade. Then, firmly press the auxiliary table onto the double-sided carpet tape, making sure that the blade is centered in the hole.

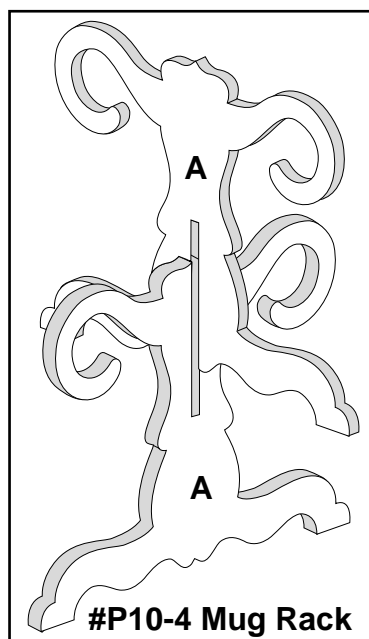


FINISHING TECHNIQUES

If you've made your project from hardwood, we recommend dipping your project in a dishpan type of container that contains a penetrating oil such as Watco, Tung, or others. After dipping, allow the excess oil to drain back into the pan and then follow the manufacturer's instructions.

If you have chosen to use plywood, such as Baltic Birch, you can use any of the wide variety of wood stains available on the market. We do, however, recommend sanding the surface thoroughly, in order for the plywood to accept the stain more evenly.

As a final finish step, we highly recommend using a clear varathane type spray for a protective coating.



GREAT AMERICAN SCROLLSAW DOWNLOADABLE PATTERNS™

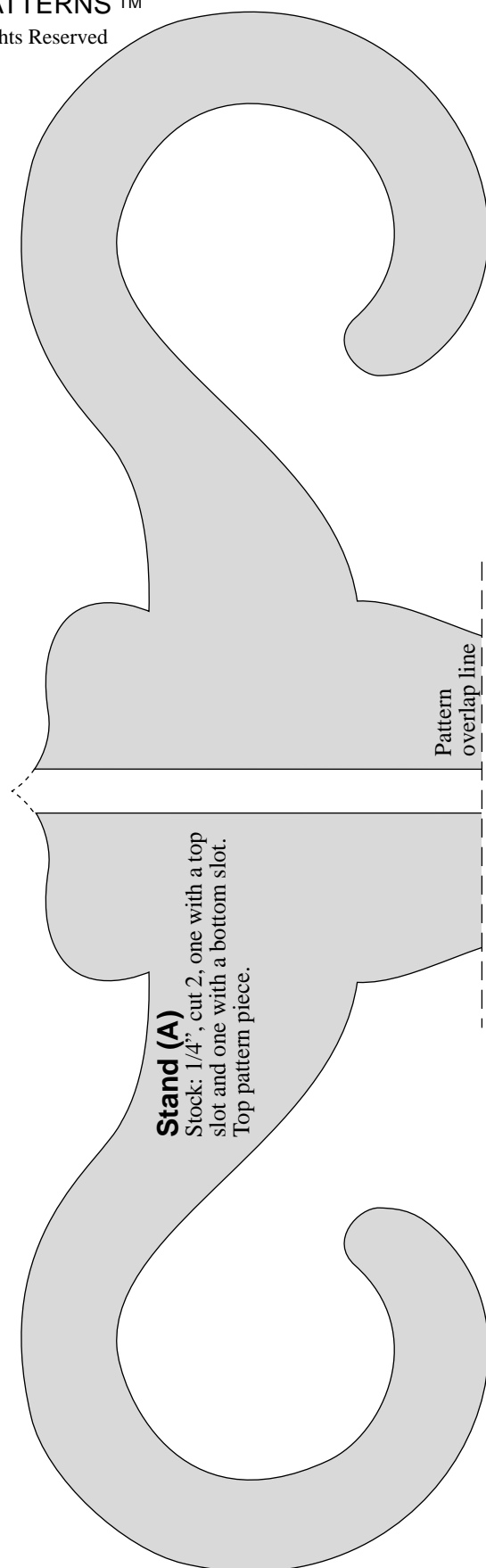


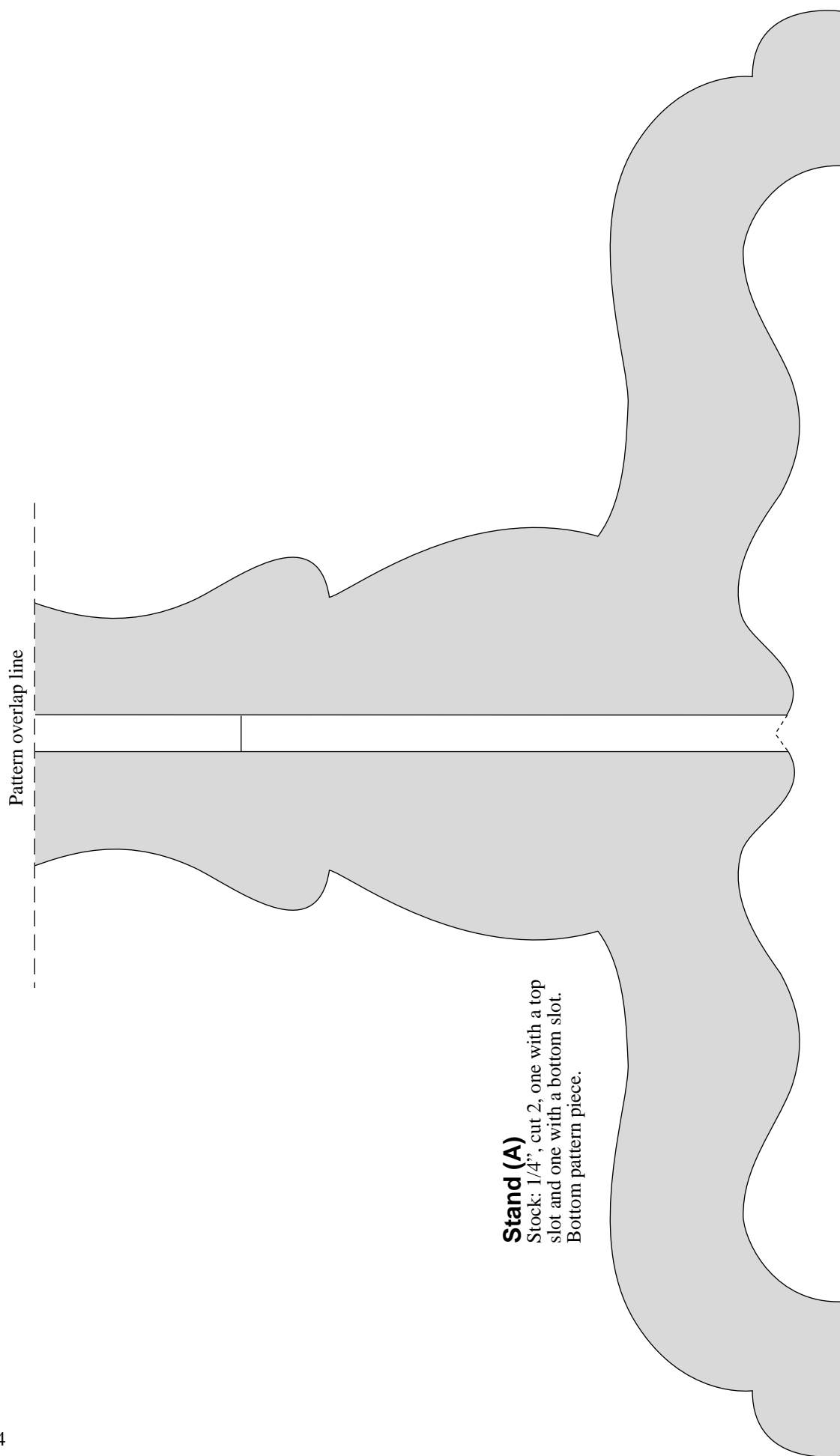
The Berry Basket © Copyright 2002 • All Rights Reserved
www.greatamericanscrollsaw.com
 a division of The Berry Basket

#P10-4 Mug Rack			
Description	Item	Qty	Size
Stand	A	2	1/4" T x 8 3/8" W x 10 1/4" L

#P10-4 Assembly Instructions

1. Select your material from a variety of hardwoods or solid core plywood.
2. Measure each pattern piece and cut the work pieces to size accordingly. Sand as necessary.
3. Make all pattern pieces by adhering the paper patterns to the work pieces with a repositionable spray adhesive. Cut the outer shapes and any interior designs. And drill where indicated.
4. Remove all paper patterns. Sand where needed. The edges can be rounded by sanding or using a small roundover router bit if desired.
5. Assemble by interlocking the 2 pieces together. For permanent assembly they can be glued, as well. Finish as desired.





Stand (A)
Stock: 1/4", cut 2, one with a top
slot and one with a bottom slot.
Bottom pattern piece.



#P10-7 Napkin Holder

Another easy and quick project that will be a welcomed addition to any kitchen. Doubles as a letter holder also! 8"L.

GENERAL SCROLLSAW TIPS & TECHNIQUES

The following scrollsaw tips and techniques are intended to get you started and on your way to scrollsaw success. Not only will you find these techniques helpful in completing the this project, you will also find that they can be applied to many other scrollsaw projects as well.

HARDWOODS VS PLYWOODS

Selecting the type of material you will use is very important for the final outcome of your project. This project has been designed so that hardwoods, plywoods, or a combination can be used to create your work of art.

Hardwoods have their advantages as well as their disadvantages. They come in a variety of species, colors and grain patterns, yet they are more time consuming requiring more sanding, are more likely to warp and are more expensive to use.

Plywoods, on the other hand, are less expensive, require less sanding, and come in a variety of standard thicknesses. They also are less likely to develop cracks or warp. We do, however, recommend that you use a top grade plywood without voids, such as the Baltic and Finnish birches.

SANDING

For most projects, it is best to sand the work piece prior to applying the paper pattern and cutting the design. Once you've cut the design, and removed the paper pattern, it may be necessary to lightly sand any glue residue remaining, along with any "fuzz" on the bottom side.

BLADE SELECTION

There are many opinions pertaining to which blade to use with which type and thickness of material, as well as, with how intricate the design in the project is. The more time you put into scrolling, the more your choice of which blade to use will become personal preference. For the beginning scroller we make the following recommendations to get you started:

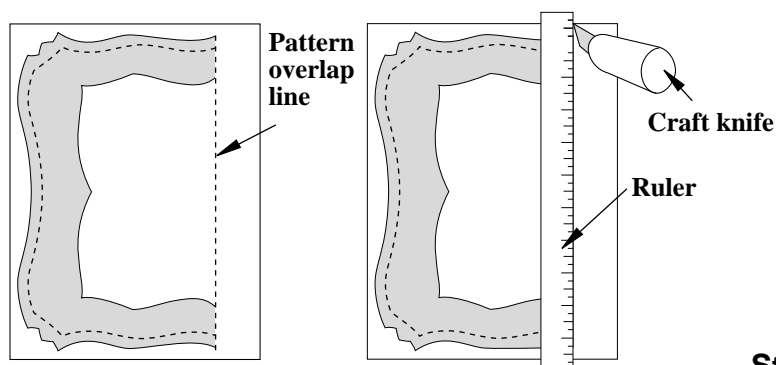
Material Thickness	Blade Size Recommended
1/16" - 1/4"	#2/0 or #2
1/4" - 1/2"	#5 or #7
1/2" - 3/4" or thicker	#7 or #9

USING THE PATTERNS

Downloadable patterns give you the advantage of printing the patterns on your own printer at your own convenience. Be sure to download all of the file and save it to a disk or your harddrive according to your computer software's instructions.

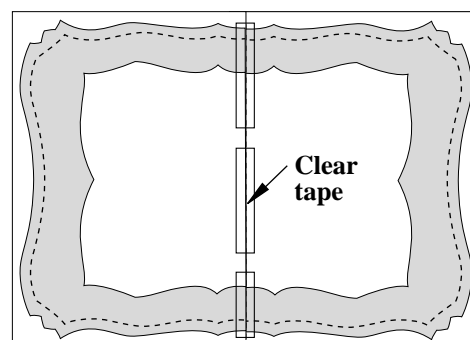
Once you have printed the number of pattern pieces that you will need to complete your projects, you are ready to apply the pattern to your work pieces.

Apply the repositionable spray adhesive as directed in the next section. If your project requires piecing 2 or more sheets of paper together to make the full-size pattern piece, simply follow the instructions below for accurate alignment.



Step 1

Using a straightedge and a craft knife, cut on the dashed "Pattern Overlap Lines" to remove the excess paper.



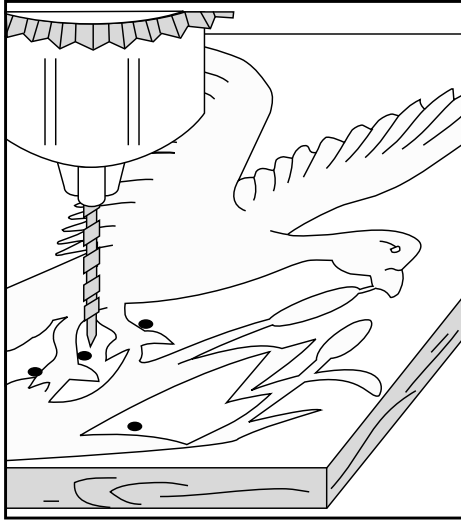
Step 2

Next, align the sections and secure together with clear tape. Now, apply the repositionable spray adhesive to the backside of the paper pattern as instructed in the next section.

REPOSITIONABLE SPRAY ADHESIVE

Using a repositionable spray adhesive is the easiest and quickest way to transfer a pattern to your work piece after photo copying it. In a well ventilated area, lightly spray the backside of the paper pattern. Allow it to dry only until tacky - approximately 20 - 30 seconds. Then apply it to the work piece, smoothing any wrinkles if necessary.

Two common problems that sometimes occur when using repositionable spray adhesive for the first time is applying the right amount onto the back of the pattern. Spraying too little may result in the pattern lifting off of the project before you have finished cutting. If this occurs, clear scotch tape can be used to secure the pattern back into position. On the other hand, spraying too much will make it difficult to remove the pattern, If this occurs, simply use a hand held hair dryer to heat the glue, which will loosen the pattern allowing it to be easily removed.



DRILLING STARTER HOLES

When drilling starter holes it is best to drill close to a corner, rather than in the middle of the waste areas, as it will take less time for the blade to reach the pattern line.

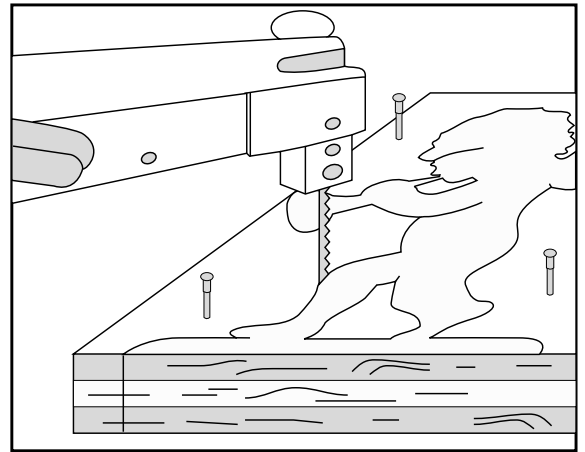
STACK CUTTING

Stack cutting is fairly simple to do and can save you a lot of time when you have 2 or more identical pieces to cut for a project. If you are fairly new to scrollsawing and stack cutting, we recommend cutting no more than a total thickness of 1/2" for best results.

On projects with fairly simple shapes to cut out, 2 or 3 layers could be held together by double-sided tape, or by using spray glue on paper to sandwich between the work pieces.

On more intricate projects we suggest using #18 wire nails or brads slightly longer than the total thickness of the stack you are cutting. Tack the nails into the waste areas you will cut out, along with a few around the outside of the project. If the nail has gone through the bottom of the work piece, use a hammer to tap it flush, or use coarse sandpaper to sand the points flush with the bottom of the work piece.

If you are stack cutting hardwoods, do not tack the nail too close to the pattern line or it may cause the wood to split. Another option would be to predrill for the nails with a slightly smaller drill bit so the nail will fit snugly and hold the layers together securely.

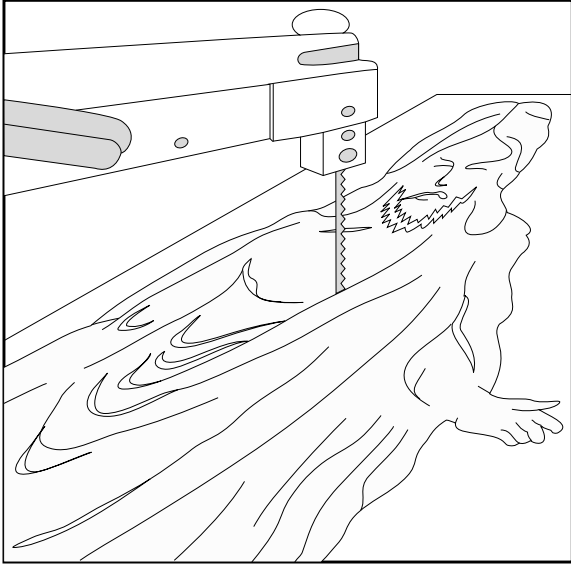


SAWING THIN WOODS

Occasionally you may find it difficult to control your workpiece when cutting in thin hardwoods or plywoods. The following suggestions should help to eliminate or reduce this problem.

1. If you have a variable speed saw, reduce the speed to 1/2 to 3/4 of high speed.
2. If you do not have a variable speed saw, it will help to stack cut 2 or more layers of your material to keep better control of the workpiece.
3. For cutting any thickness of material it is very beneficial to keep at least one hand, if not both, partially touching the table with your fingers for better control.
4. Using a smaller blade with more teeth per inch helps to slow down how fast the blade is cutting. But keep in mind that if the blade is leaving burn marks you will need to slow the speed down or use a blade with less teeth per inch.

VEINING



Veining is a simple technique that will bring a lifelike appearance to your project. The veins of a leaf or the folds of clothing will look more realistic when this technique is incorporated. To vein, simply saw all solid black lines as indicated on the pattern. Some areas of the pattern you will be able to vein by sawing inward from the outside edge, while in other areas you will need to drill a tiny starter hole for the blade.

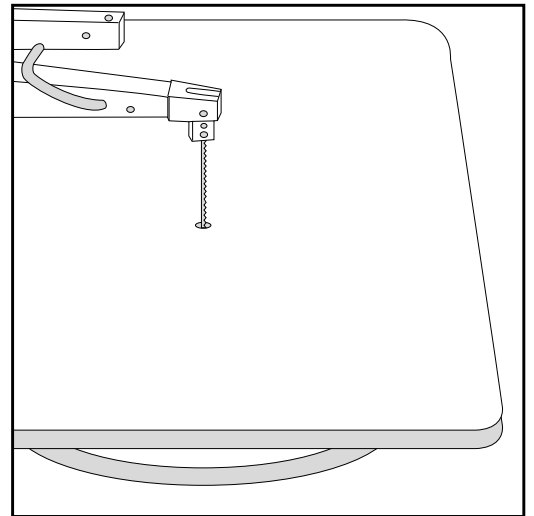
AUXILIARY TABLE

Most scrollsaws on the market today have an opening in the table around the blade that is much larger than what you really need. This often causes small and delicate fretwork to break off on the downward stroke of the blade. An easy solution is to add a wooden auxiliary table to the top of the metal table on your saw.

To make an auxiliary table, choose a piece of 1/4" - 3/8" plywood similar to the size of your current saw's table. If you choose, you can cut this plywood to the same shape as the metal table on your saw, or any shape or size you prefer. However, we do recommend that you make the table larger than what you think you will need for the size of the projects you will make in the future.

Next, set the auxiliary table on top of the metal table. From the underside of the metal table, use a pencil to mark the location where the blade will feed through. Then turn the auxiliary table over and drill a 1/16" - 1/8" diameter hole, or slightly larger than the blade you will be using.

Finally, apply a couple of strips of double-sided carpet tape to the metal table on each side of the blade. Then, firmly press the auxiliary table onto the double-sided carpet tape, making sure that the blade is centered in the hole.

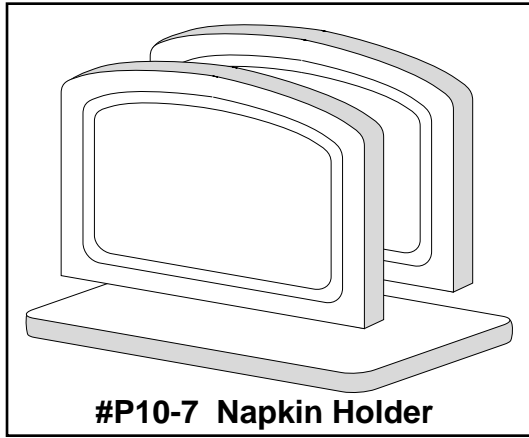


FINISHING TECHNIQUES

If you've made your project from hardwood, we recommend dipping your project in a dishpan type of container that contains a penetrating oil such as Watco, Tung, or others. After dipping, allow the excess oil to drain back into the pan and then follow the manufacturer's instructions.

If you have chosen to use plywood, such as Baltic Birch, you can use any of the wide variety of wood stains available on the market. We do, however, recommend sanding the surface thoroughly, in order for the plywood to accept the stain more evenly.

As a final finish step, we highly recommend using a clear varathane type spray for a protective coating.



GREAT AMERICAN SCROLLSAW

DOWNLOADABLE PATTERNS™



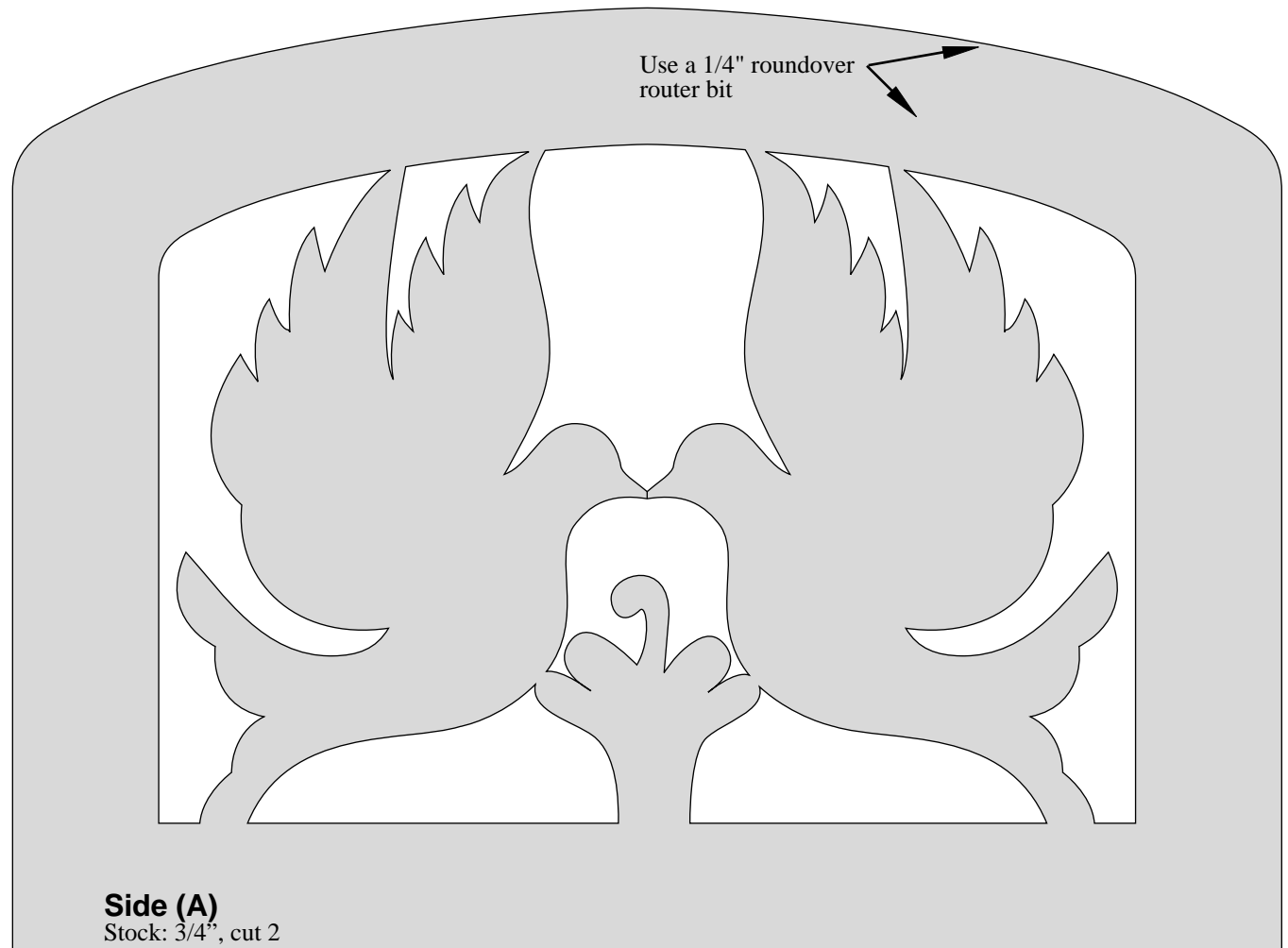
The Berry Basket © Copyright 2002 • All Rights Reserved
www.greatamericanscrollsaw.com • a division of The Berry Basket

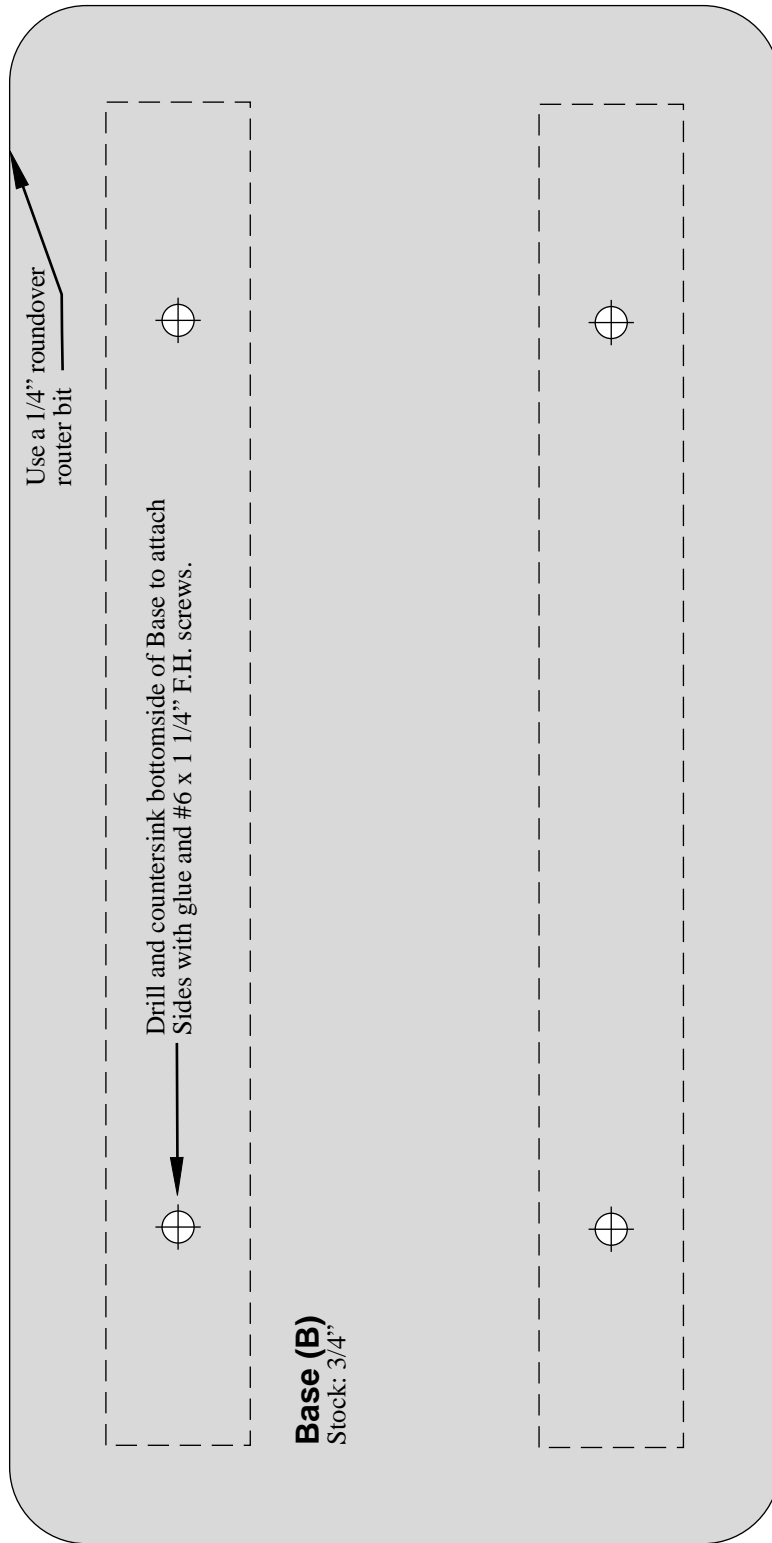
#P10-7 Napkin Holder

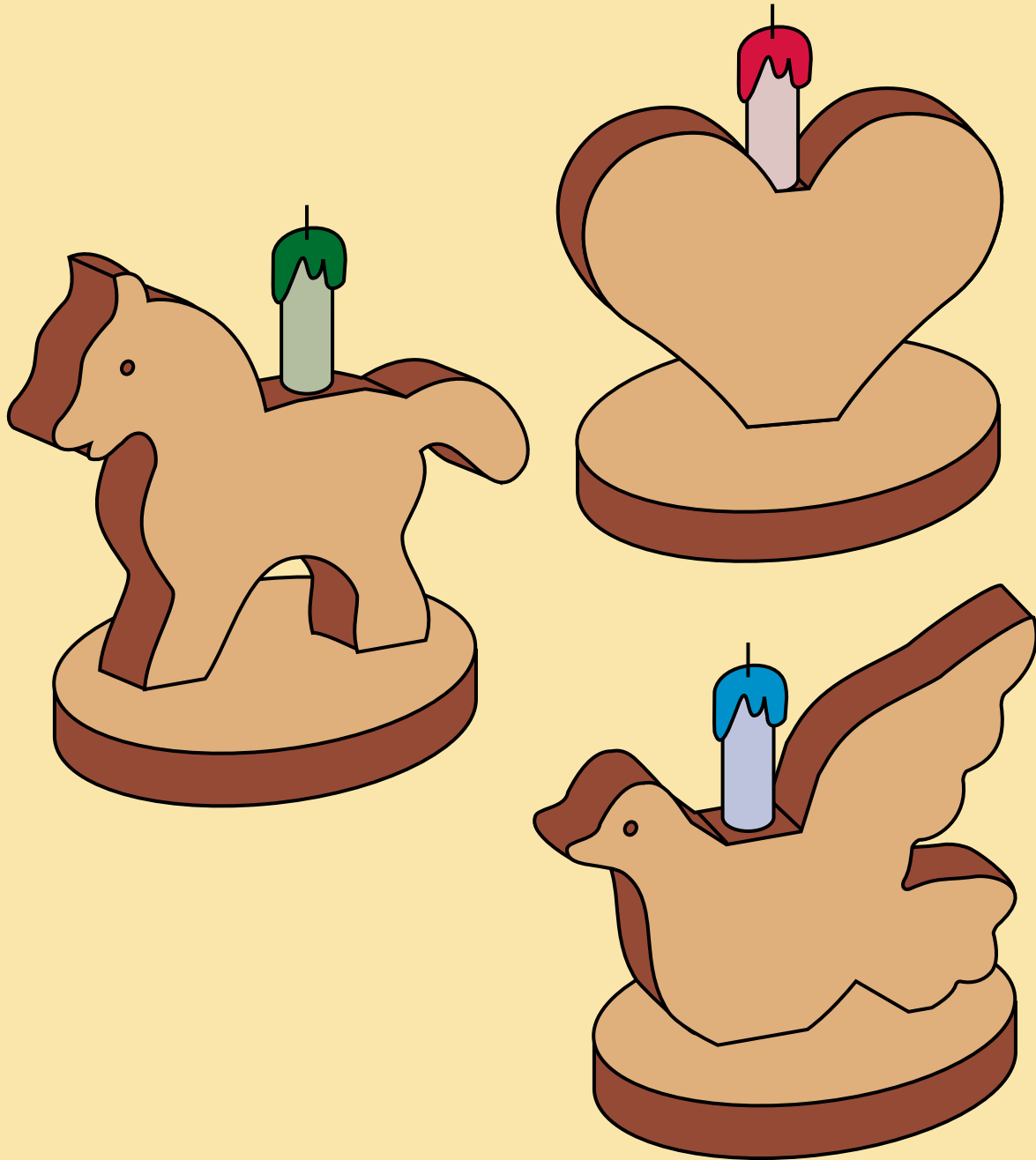
Description	Item	Qty	Size
Side	A	2	3/4" T x 5 3/8" W x 7" L
Base	B	1	3/4" T x 4" W x 8" L

#P10-7 Assembly Instructions

1. Select your material from a variety of hardwoods or solid core plywood.
2. Measure each pattern piece and cut the work pieces to size accordingly. Sand as necessary.
3. Make all pattern pieces by adhering the paper patterns to the work pieces with a repositionable spray adhesive. Cut the outer shapes and any interior designs. And drill where indicated.
4. Remove all paper patterns. Sand where needed. The edges can be rounded by sanding or using a small roundover router bit if desired.
5. Assemble by attaching the Sides to the Base securing with glue and the screws. Finish as desired.







#P11-10 Simple Candle Holders

Our set of sturdy, yet cute Candle Holders would make a great project to construct with a youngster. Pony, Heart, and Dove are up to 6" wide.

GENERAL SCROLLSAW TIPS & TECHNIQUES

The following scrollsaw tips and techniques are intended to get you started and on your way to scrollsaw success. Not only will you find these techniques helpful in completing the this project, you will also find that they can be applied to many other scrollsaw projects as well.

HARDWOODS VS PLYWOODS

Selecting the type of material you will use is very important for the final outcome of your project. This project has been designed so that hardwoods, plywoods, or a combination can be used to create your work of art.

Hardwoods have their advantages as well as their disadvantages. They come in a variety of species, colors and grain patterns, yet they are more time consuming requiring more sanding, are more likely to warp and are more expensive to use.

Plywoods, on the other hand, are less expensive, require less sanding, and come in a variety of standard thicknesses. They also are less likely to develop cracks or warp. We do, however, recommend that you use a top grade plywood without voids, such as the Baltic and Finnish birches.

SANDING

For most projects, it is best to sand the work piece prior to applying the paper pattern and cutting the design. Once you've cut the design, and removed the paper pattern, it may be necessary to lightly sand any glue residue remaining, along with any "fuzz" on the bottom side.

BLADE SELECTION

There are many opinions pertaining to which blade to use with which type and thickness of material, as well as, with how intricate the design in the project is. The more time you put into scrolling, the more your choice of which blade to use will become personal preference. For the beginning scroller we make the following recommendations to get you started:

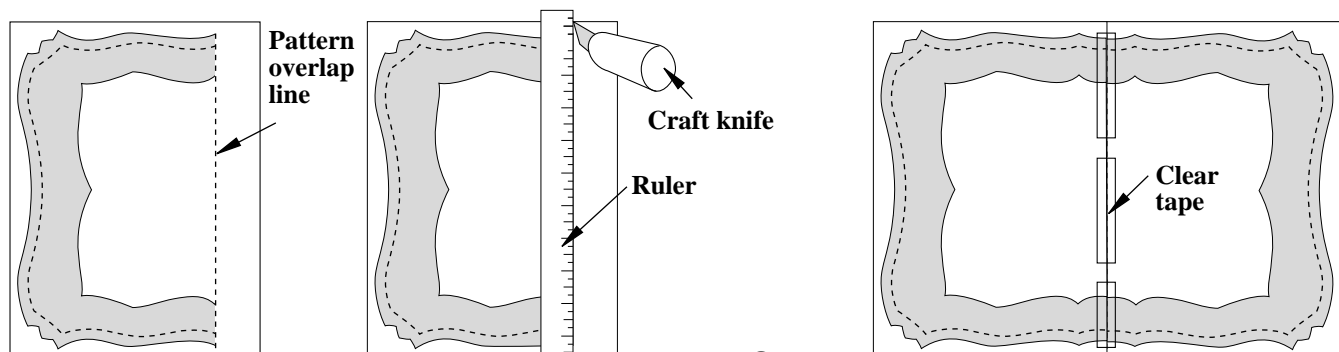
Material Thickness	Blade Size Recommended
1/16" - 1/4"	#2/0 or #2
1/4" - 1/2"	#5 or #7
1/2" - 3/4" or thicker	#7 or #9

USING THE PATTERNS

Downloadable patterns give you the advantage of printing the patterns on your own printer at your own convenience. Be sure to download all of the file and save it to a disk or your harddrive according to your computer software's instructions.

Once you have printed the number of pattern pieces that you will need to complete your projects, you are ready to apply the pattern to your work pieces.

Apply the repositionable spray adhesive as directed in the next section. If your project requires piecing 2 or more sheets of paper together to make the full-size pattern piece, simply follow the instructions below for accurate alignment.



Step 1

Using a straightedge and a craft knife, cut on the dashed "Pattern Overlap Lines" to remove the excess paper.

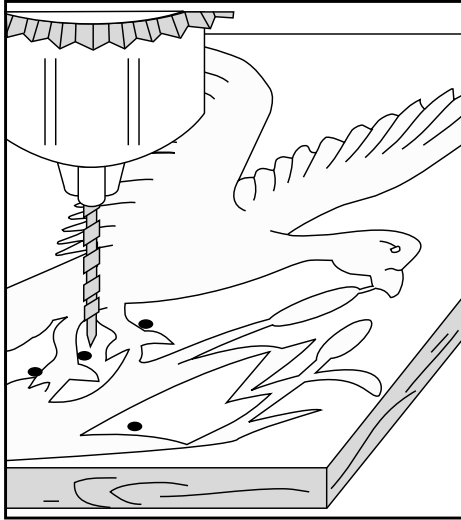
Step 2

Next, align the sections and secure together with clear tape. Now, apply the repositionable spray adhesive to the backside of the paper pattern as instructed in the next section.

REPOSITIONABLE SPRAY ADHESIVE

Using a repositionable spray adhesive is the easiest and quickest way to transfer a pattern to your work piece after photo copying it. In a well ventilated area, lightly spray the backside of the paper pattern. Allow it to dry only until tacky - approximately 20 - 30 seconds. Then apply it to the work piece, smoothing any wrinkles if necessary.

Two common problems that sometimes occur when using repositionable spray adhesive for the first time is applying the right amount onto the back of the pattern. Spraying too little may result in the pattern lifting off of the project before you have finished cutting. If this occurs, clear scotch tape can be used to secure the pattern back into position. On the other hand, spraying too much will make it difficult to remove the pattern, If this occurs, simply use a hand held hair dryer to heat the glue, which will loosen the pattern allowing it to be easily removed.



DRILLING STARTER HOLES

When drilling starter holes it is best to drill close to a corner, rather than in the middle of the waste areas, as it will take less time for the blade to reach the pattern line.

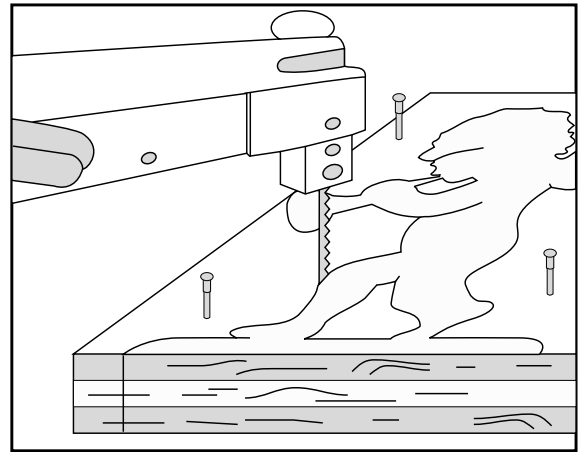
STACK CUTTING

Stack cutting is fairly simple to do and can save you a lot of time when you have 2 or more identical pieces to cut for a project. If you are fairly new to scrollsawing and stack cutting, we recommend cutting no more than a total thickness of 1/2" for best results.

On projects with fairly simple shapes to cut out, 2 or 3 layers could be held together by double-sided tape, or by using spray glue on paper to sandwich between the work pieces.

On more intricate projects we suggest using #18 wire nails or brads slightly longer than the total thickness of the stack you are cutting. Tack the nails into the waste areas you will cut out, along with a few around the outside of the project. If the nail has gone through the bottom of the work piece, use a hammer to tap it flush, or use coarse sandpaper to sand the points flush with the bottom of the work piece.

If you are stack cutting hardwoods, do not tack the nail too close to the pattern line or it may cause the wood to split. Another option would be to predrill for the nails with a slightly smaller drill bit so the nail will fit snugly and hold the layers together securely.

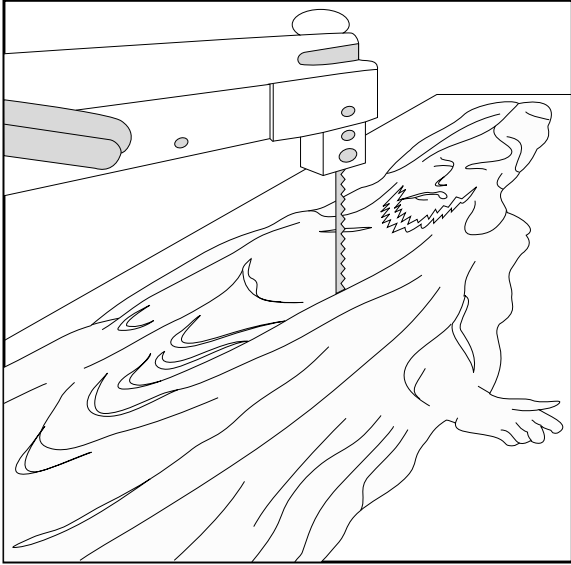


SAWING THIN WOODS

Occasionally you may find it difficult to control your workpiece when cutting in thin hardwoods or plywoods. The following suggestions should help to eliminate or reduce this problem.

1. If you have a variable speed saw, reduce the speed to 1/2 to 3/4 of high speed.
2. If you do not have a variable speed saw, it will help to stack cut 2 or more layers of your material to keep better control of the workpiece.
3. For cutting any thickness of material it is very beneficial to keep at least one hand, if not both, partially touching the table with your fingers for better control.
4. Using a smaller blade with more teeth per inch helps to slow down how fast the blade is cutting. But keep in mind that if the blade is leaving burn marks you will need to slow the speed down or use a blade with less teeth per inch.

VEINING



Veining is a simple technique that will bring a lifelike appearance to your project. The veins of a leaf or the folds of clothing will look more realistic when this technique is incorporated. To vein, simply saw all solid black lines as indicated on the pattern. Some areas of the pattern you will be able to vein by sawing inward from the outside edge, while in other areas you will need to drill a tiny starter hole for the blade.

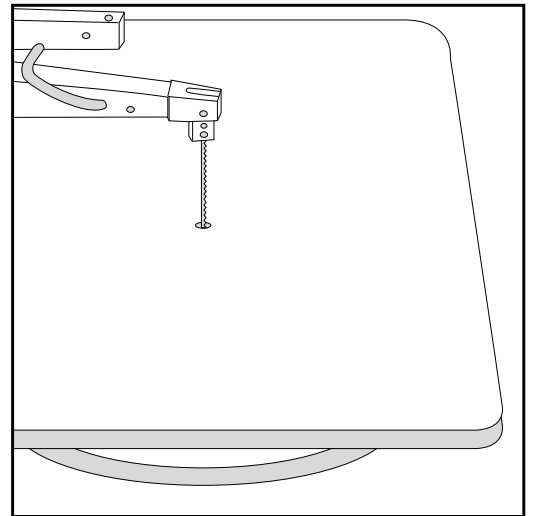
AUXILIARY TABLE

Most scrollsaws on the market today have an opening in the table around the blade that is much larger than what you really need. This often causes small and delicate fretwork to break off on the downward stroke of the blade. An easy solution is to add a wooden auxiliary table to the top of the metal table on your saw.

To make an auxiliary table, choose a piece of 1/4" - 3/8" plywood similar to the size of your current saw's table. If you choose, you can cut this plywood to the same shape as the metal table on your saw, or any shape or size you prefer. However, we do recommend that you make the table larger than what you think you will need for the size of the projects you will make in the future.

Next, set the auxiliary table on top of the metal table. From the underside of the metal table, use a pencil to mark the location where the blade will feed through. Then turn the auxiliary table over and drill a 1/16" - 1/8" diameter hole, or slightly larger than the blade you will be using.

Finally, apply a couple of strips of double-sided carpet tape to the metal table on each side of the blade. Then, firmly press the auxiliary table onto the double-sided carpet tape, making sure that the blade is centered in the hole.

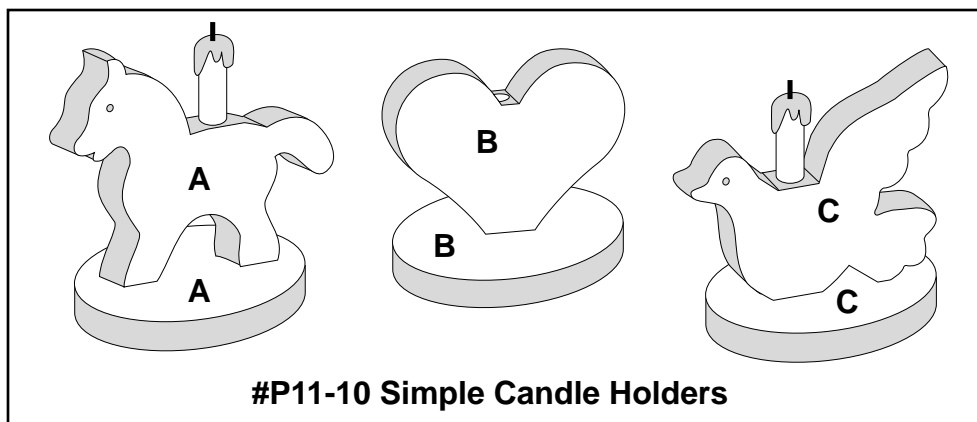


FINISHING TECHNIQUES

If you've made your project from hardwood, we recommend dipping your project in a dishpan type of container that contains a penetrating oil such as Watco, Tung, or others. After dipping, allow the excess oil to drain back into the pan and then follow the manufacturer's instructions.

If you have chosen to use plywood, such as Baltic Birch, you can use any of the wide variety of wood stains available on the market. We do, however, recommend sanding the surface thoroughly, in order for the plywood to accept the stain more evenly.

As a final finish step, we highly recommend using a clear varathane type spray for a protective coating.



GREAT AMERICAN **SCROLLSAW** DOWNLOADABLE PATTERNS™

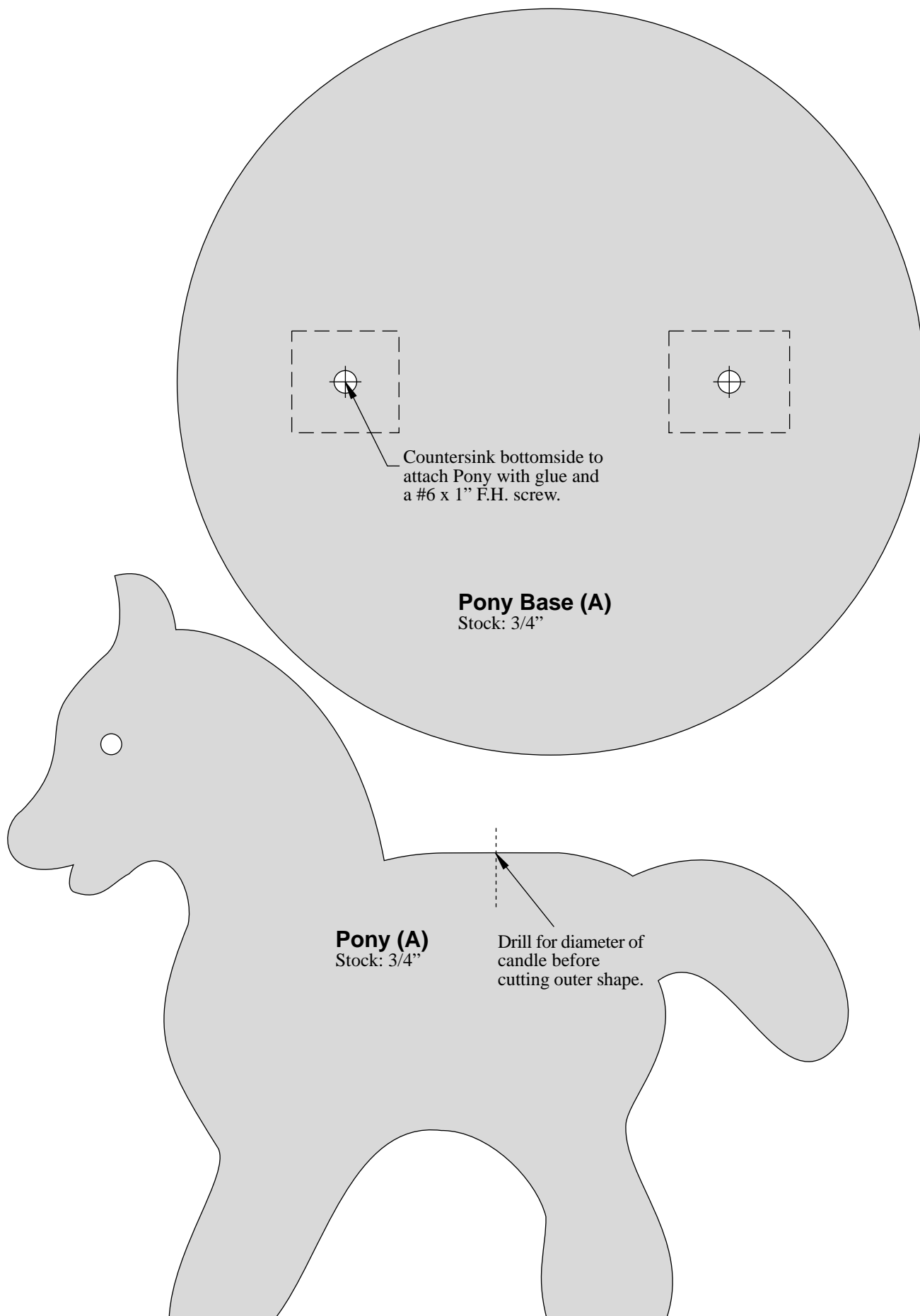


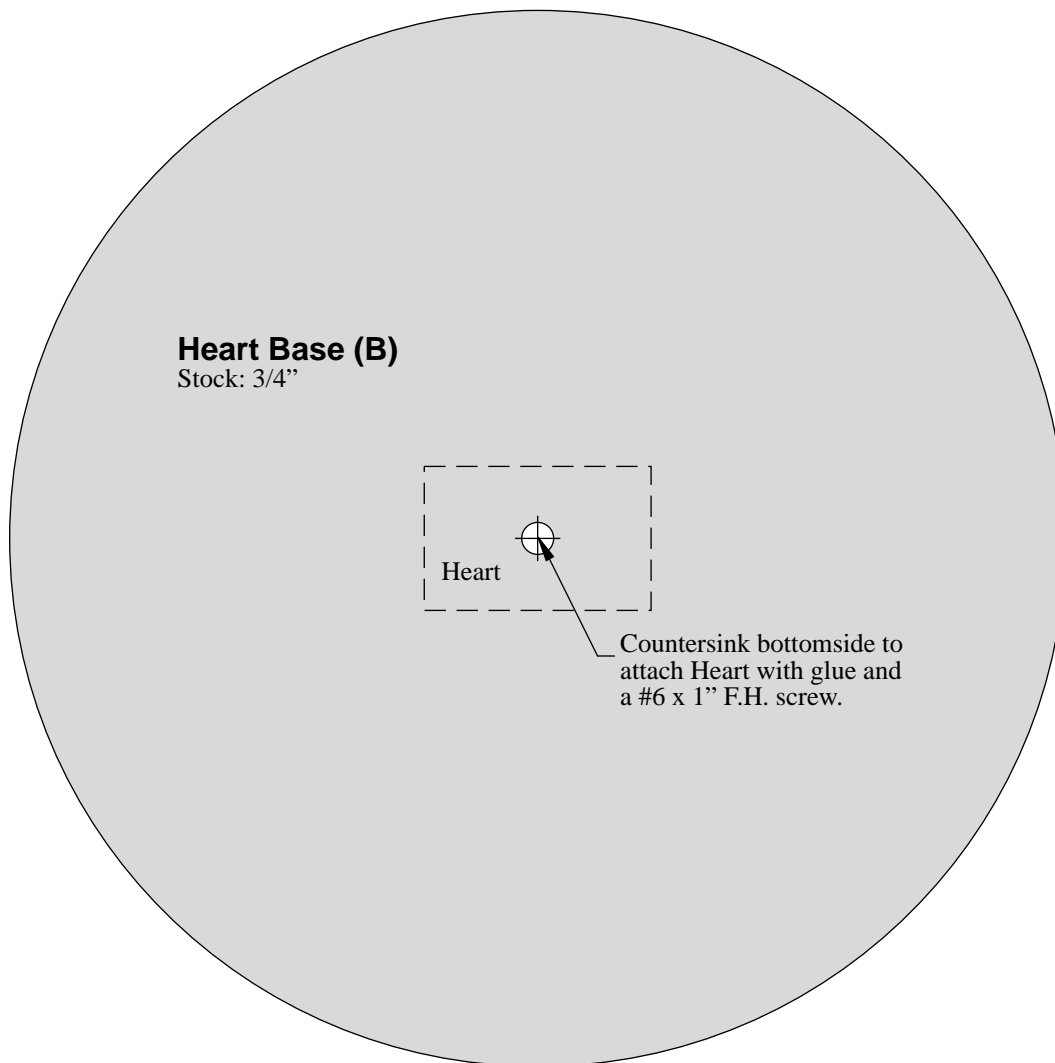
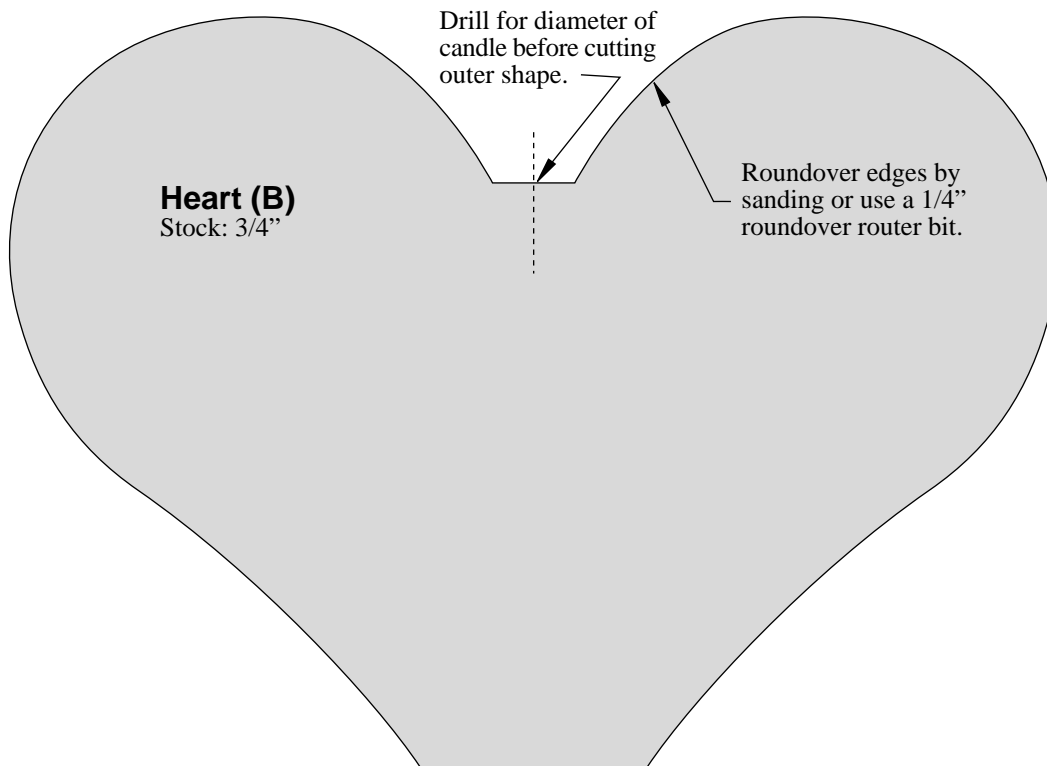
The Berry Basket © Copyright 2004 • All Rights Reserved
 www.greatamericanscrollsaw.com • a division of The Berry Basket

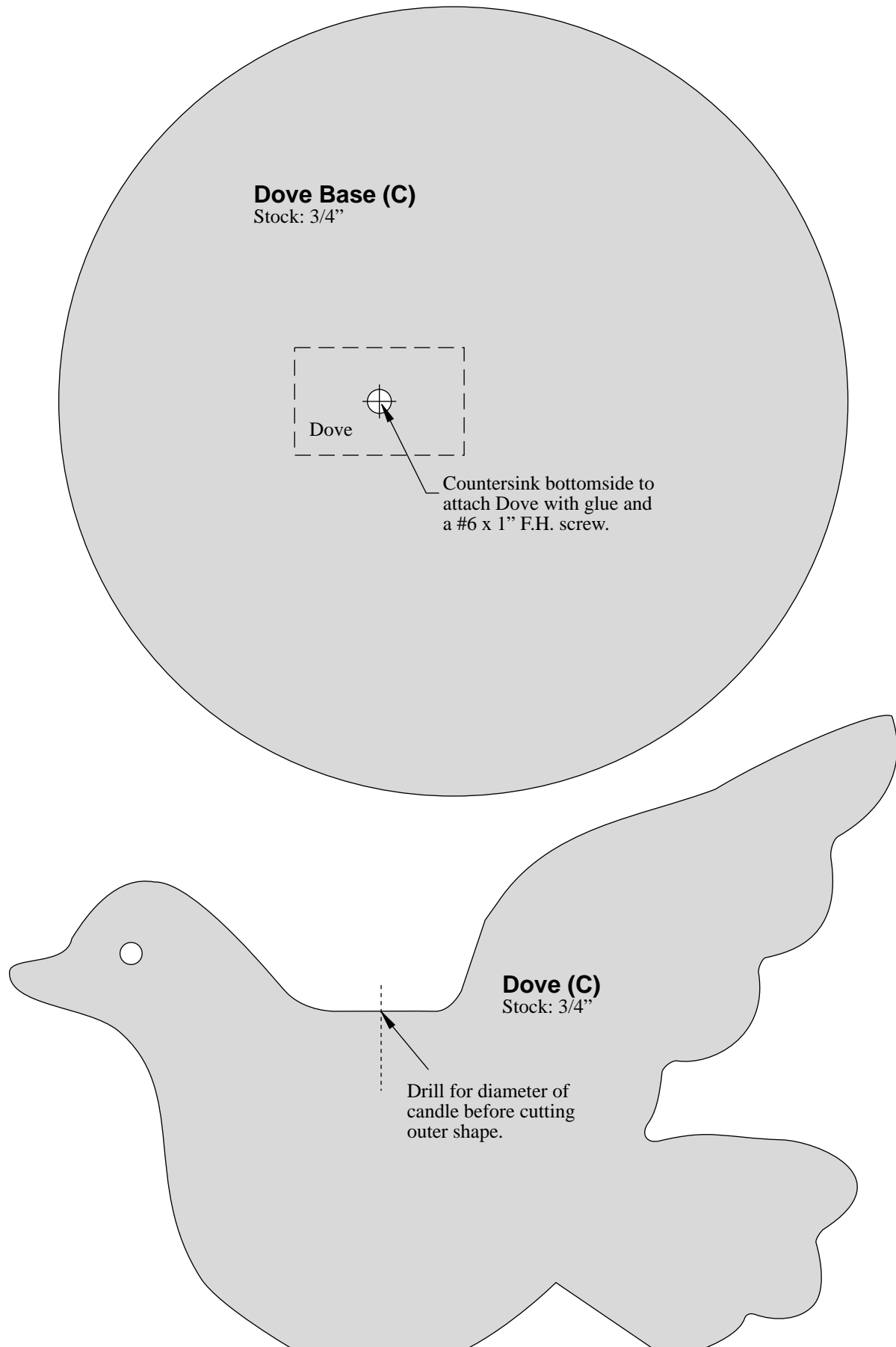
#P11-10 Simple Candle Holders			
Description	Item	Qty	Size
Pony	A	1	3/4" T x 5 5/8" W x 6 1/2" L
Pony Base	A	1	3/4" T x 5 3/4" W x 5 3/4" L
Heart	B	1	3/4" T x 4" W x 5 3/4" L
Heart Base	B	1	3/4" T x 5 3/4" W x 5 3/4" L
Dove	C	1	3/4" T x 4 3/4" W x 6 1/2" L
Dove Base	C	1	3/4" T x 5 3/4" W x 5 3/4" L

#P11-10 Assembly Instructions

1. Select your material from a variety of hardwoods or solid core plywood.
2. Measure each pattern piece and cut the work pieces to size accordingly. Sand as necessary.
3. Make all pattern pieces by adhering the paper patterns to the work pieces with a repositionable spray adhesive. Cut the outer shapes and any interior designs. And drill where indicated.
4. Remove all paper patterns. Sand where needed. The edges can be rounded by sanding or using a small roundover router bit if desired.
5. Assemble by attaching the figure (Pony, Heart, or Dove) to their respective Base. Finish as desired.









MIRRORS

#P112 - Hand Mirrors

Want to let someone know how special they are? What better way to enchant her than with one of these beautifully crafted hand mirrors! Mirrors range from 12" - 15" long.

GENERAL SCROLLSAW TIPS & TECHNIQUES

The following scrollsaw tips and techniques are intended to get you started and on your way to scrollsaw success. Not only will you find these techniques helpful in completing the this project, you will also find that they can be applied to many other scrollsaw projects as well.

HARDWOODS VS PLYWOODS

Selecting the type of material you will use is very important for the final outcome of your project. This project has been designed so that hardwoods, plywoods, or a combination can be used to create your work of art.

Hardwoods have their advantages as well as their disadvantages. They come in a variety of species, colors and grain patterns, yet they are more time consuming requiring more sanding, are more likely to warp and are more expensive to use.

Plywoods, on the other hand, are less expensive, require less sanding, and come in a variety of standard thicknesses. They also are less likely to develop cracks or warp. We do, however, recommend that you use a top grade plywood without voids, such as the Baltic and Finnish birches.

SANDING

For most projects, it is best to sand the work piece prior to applying the paper pattern and cutting the design. Once you've cut the design, and removed the paper pattern, it may be necessary to lightly sand any glue residue remaining, along with any "fuzz" on the bottom side.

BLADE SELECTION

There are many opinions pertaining to which blade to use with which type and thickness of material, as well as, with how intricate the design in the project is. The more time you put into scrolling, the more your choice of which blade to use will become personal preference. For the beginning scroller we make the following recommendations to get you started:

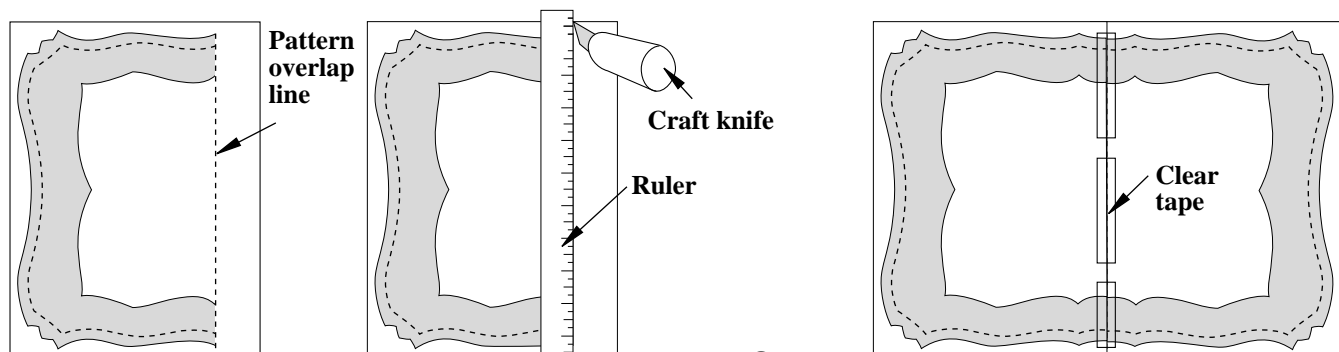
Material Thickness	Blade Size Recommended
1/16" - 1/4"	#2/0 or #2
1/4" - 1/2"	#5 or #7
1/2" - 3/4" or thicker	#7 or #9

USING THE PATTERNS

Downloadable patterns give you the advantage of printing the patterns on your own printer at your own convenience. Be sure to download all of the file and save it to a disk or your harddrive according to your computer software's instructions.

Once you have printed the number of pattern pieces that you will need to complete your projects, you are ready to apply the pattern to your work pieces.

Apply the repositionable spray adhesive as directed in the next section. If your project requires piecing 2 or more sheets of paper together to make the full-size pattern piece, simply follow the instructions below for accurate alignment.



Step 1

Using a straightedge and a craft knife, cut on the dashed "Pattern Overlap Lines" to remove the excess paper.

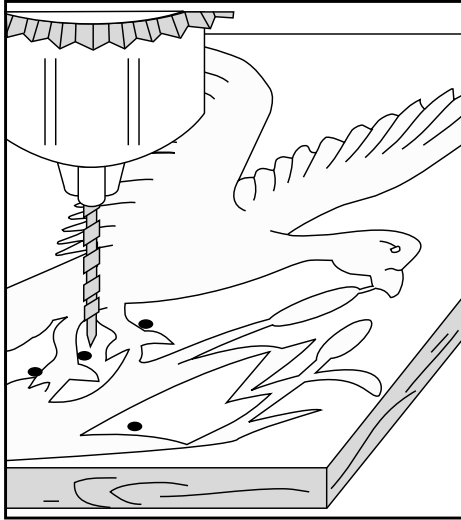
Step 2

Next, align the sections and secure together with clear tape. Now, apply the repositionable spray adhesive to the backside of the paper pattern as instructed in the next section.

REPOSITIONABLE SPRAY ADHESIVE

Using a repositionable spray adhesive is the easiest and quickest way to transfer a pattern to your work piece after photo copying it. In a well ventilated area, lightly spray the backside of the paper pattern. Allow it to dry only until tacky - approximately 20 - 30 seconds. Then apply it to the work piece, smoothing any wrinkles if necessary.

Two common problems that sometimes occur when using repositionable spray adhesive for the first time is applying the right amount onto the back of the pattern. Spraying too little may result in the pattern lifting off of the project before you have finished cutting. If this occurs, clear scotch tape can be used to secure the pattern back into position. On the other hand, spraying too much will make it difficult to remove the pattern, If this occurs, simply use a hand held hair dryer to heat the glue, which will loosen the pattern allowing it to be easily removed.



DRILLING STARTER HOLES

When drilling starter holes it is best to drill close to a corner, rather than in the middle of the waste areas, as it will take less time for the blade to reach the pattern line.

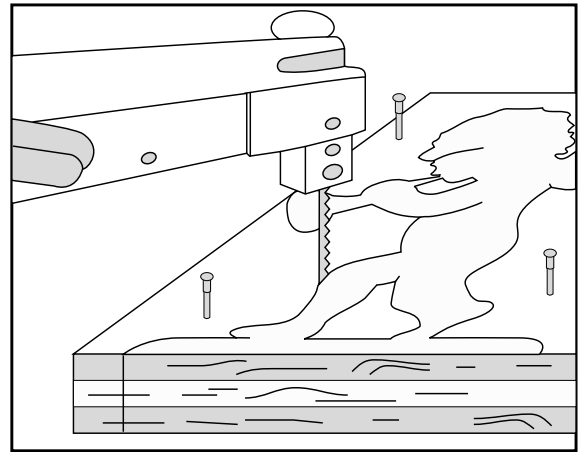
STACK CUTTING

Stack cutting is fairly simple to do and can save you a lot of time when you have 2 or more identical pieces to cut for a project. If you are fairly new to scrollsawing and stack cutting, we recommend cutting no more than a total thickness of 1/2" for best results.

On projects with fairly simple shapes to cut out, 2 or 3 layers could be held together by double-sided tape, or by using spray glue on paper to sandwich between the work pieces.

On more intricate projects we suggest using #18 wire nails or brads slightly longer than the total thickness of the stack you are cutting. Tack the nails into the waste areas you will cut out, along with a few around the outside of the project. If the nail has gone through the bottom of the work piece, use a hammer to tap it flush, or use coarse sandpaper to sand the points flush with the bottom of the work piece.

If you are stack cutting hardwoods, do not tack the nail too close to the pattern line or it may cause the wood to split. Another option would be to predrill for the nails with a slightly smaller drill bit so the nail will fit snugly and hold the layers together securely.

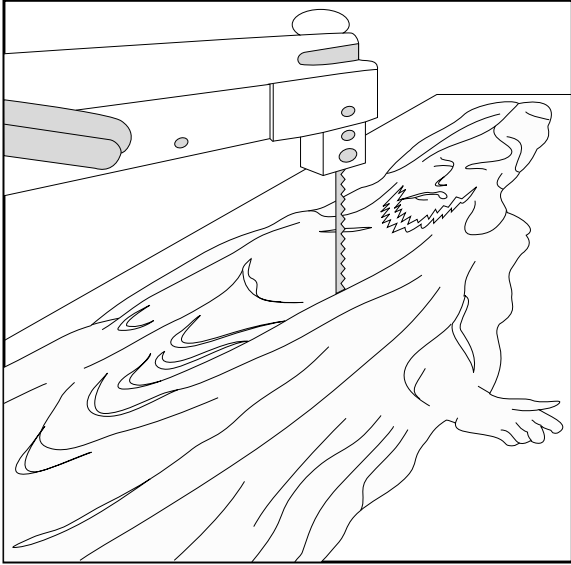


SAWING THIN WOODS

Occasionally you may find it difficult to control your workpiece when cutting in thin hardwoods or plywoods. The following suggestions should help to eliminate or reduce this problem.

1. If you have a variable speed saw, reduce the speed to 1/2 to 3/4 of high speed.
2. If you do not have a variable speed saw, it will help to stack cut 2 or more layers of your material to keep better control of the workpiece.
3. For cutting any thickness of material it is very beneficial to keep at least one hand, if not both, partially touching the table with your fingers for better control.
4. Using a smaller blade with more teeth per inch helps to slow down how fast the blade is cutting. But keep in mind that if the blade is leaving burn marks you will need to slow the speed down or use a blade with less teeth per inch.

VEINING



Veining is a simple technique that will bring a lifelike appearance to your project. The veins of a leaf or the folds of clothing will look more realistic when this technique is incorporated. To vein, simply saw all solid black lines as indicated on the pattern. Some areas of the pattern you will be able to vein by sawing inward from the outside edge, while in other areas you will need to drill a tiny starter hole for the blade.

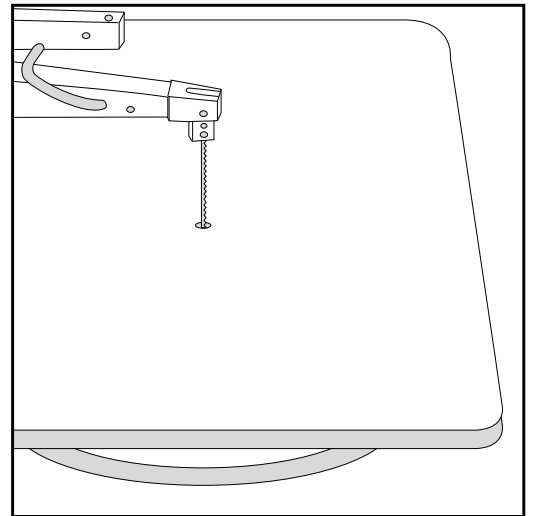
AUXILIARY TABLE

Most scrollsaws on the market today have an opening in the table around the blade that is much larger than what you really need. This often causes small and delicate fretwork to break off on the downward stroke of the blade. An easy solution is to add a wooden auxiliary table to the top of the metal table on your saw.

To make an auxiliary table, choose a piece of 1/4" - 3/8" plywood similar to the size of your current saw's table. If you choose, you can cut this plywood to the same shape as the metal table on your saw, or any shape or size you prefer. However, we do recommend that you make the table larger than what you think you will need for the size of the projects you will make in the future.

Next, set the auxiliary table on top of the metal table. From the underside of the metal table, use a pencil to mark the location where the blade will feed through. Then turn the auxiliary table over and drill a 1/16" - 1/8" diameter hole, or slightly larger than the blade you will be using.

Finally, apply a couple of strips of double-sided carpet tape to the metal table on each side of the blade. Then, firmly press the auxiliary table onto the double-sided carpet tape, making sure that the blade is centered in the hole.



FINISHING TECHNIQUES

If you've made your project from hardwood, we recommend dipping your project in a dishpan type of container that contains a penetrating oil such as Watco, Tung, or others. After dipping, allow the excess oil to drain back into the pan and then follow the manufacturer's instructions.

If you have chosen to use plywood, such as Baltic Birch, you can use any of the wide variety of wood stains available on the market. We do, however, recommend sanding the surface thoroughly, in order for the plywood to accept the stain more evenly.

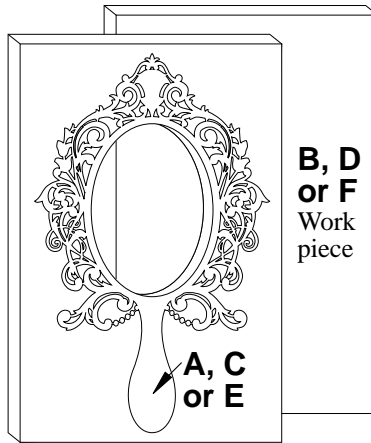
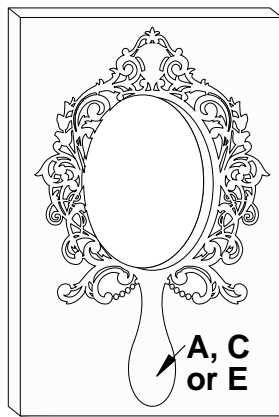
As a final finish step, we highly recommend using a clear varathane type spray for a protective coating.

GREAT AMERICAN SCROLLSAW



DOWNLOADABLE PATTERNS™

The Berry Basket © Copyright 2002 • All Rights Reserved
www.greatamericanscrollsaw.com • a division of The Berry Basket

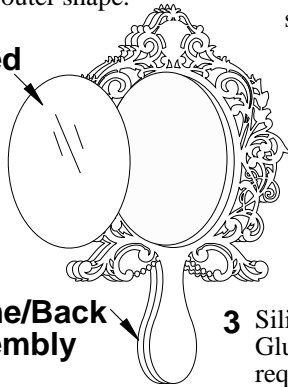


**B, D
or F**
Work
piece

1 Cut mirror opening and interior design only. Do not cut the outer shape.

2 Glue and clamp Back work piece to Frame work piece. Cut outer shape of mirror.

**Beveled
mirror**



**Frame/Back
Assembly**

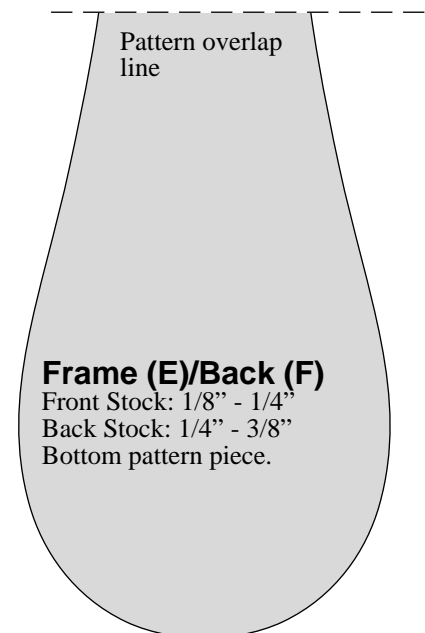
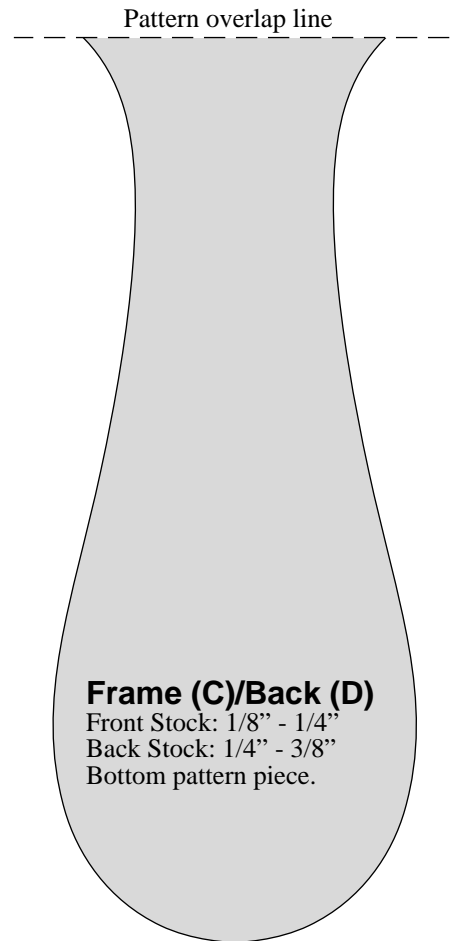
3 Silicone mirror into place. Glue Overlay into place if required.

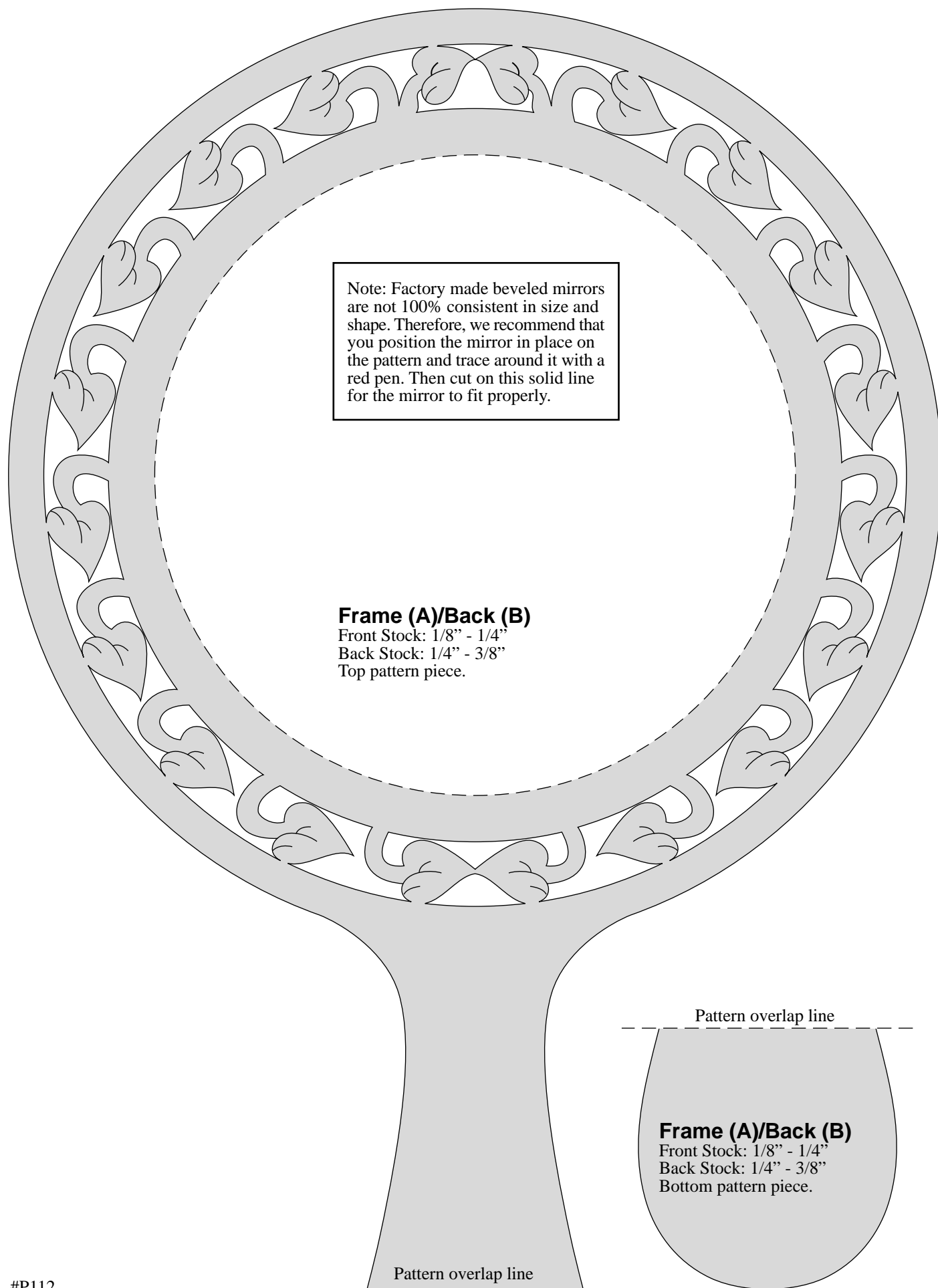
#P112 - Hand Mirrors

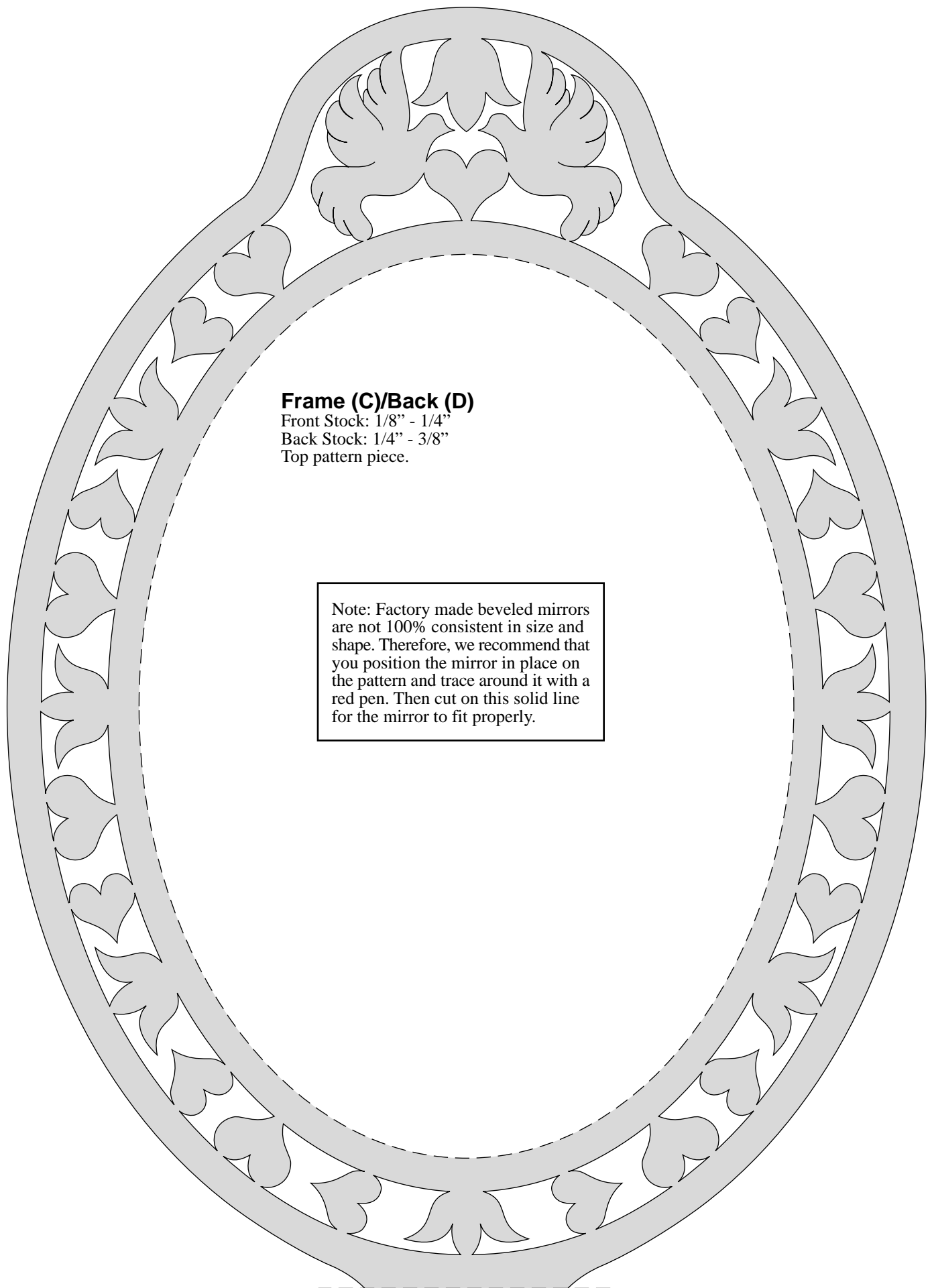
Description	Item	Qty	Size
Frame	A	1	1/8" - 1/4" T x 7 1/2" W x 12 1/4" L
Back	B	1	1/4" - 3/8" T x 7 1/2" W x 12 1/4" L
Frame	C	1	1/8" - 1/4" T x 7 3/8" W x 15" L
Back	D	1	1/4" - 3/8" T x 7 3/8" W x 15" L
Frame	E	1	1/8" - 1/4" T x 7 1/2" W x 13 3/8" L
Back	F	1	1/4" - 3/8" T x 7 1/2" W x 13 3/8" L

#P112 - Assembly Instructions

1. Select your material from a variety of hardwoods or solid core plywood.
2. Measure each pattern piece and cut the work pieces to size accordingly. Sand as necessary.
3. Make all pattern pieces by adhering the paper patterns to the work pieces with a repositionable spray adhesive.
4. Drill the starter holes and cut the opening for the mirror in the Frame. Next cut the interior design ONLY in the Frame - DO NOT cut the outer shape at this time.
5. Before proceeding any further, check to make sure the mirror fits properly within the Frame.
6. Next, lightly apply a thin layer of glue to the backside of the Frame. Be careful to only apply it to the flat surfaces and not into the fretwork. A painting or cosmetic sponge works well for this step. Next, align the Frame onto the Back and clamp into place while the glue dries. Note - clamping the work piece between 2 slightly larger boards will help to apply even pressure.
7. Once the glue has dried, remove the clamps and cut along the solid outside line.
8. Remove the paper pattern and sand if necessary. Finish as desired and secure the beveled edge mirror in place with a small amount of silicone. Note - if you prefer, the individual pieces can be finished prior to gluing them together.







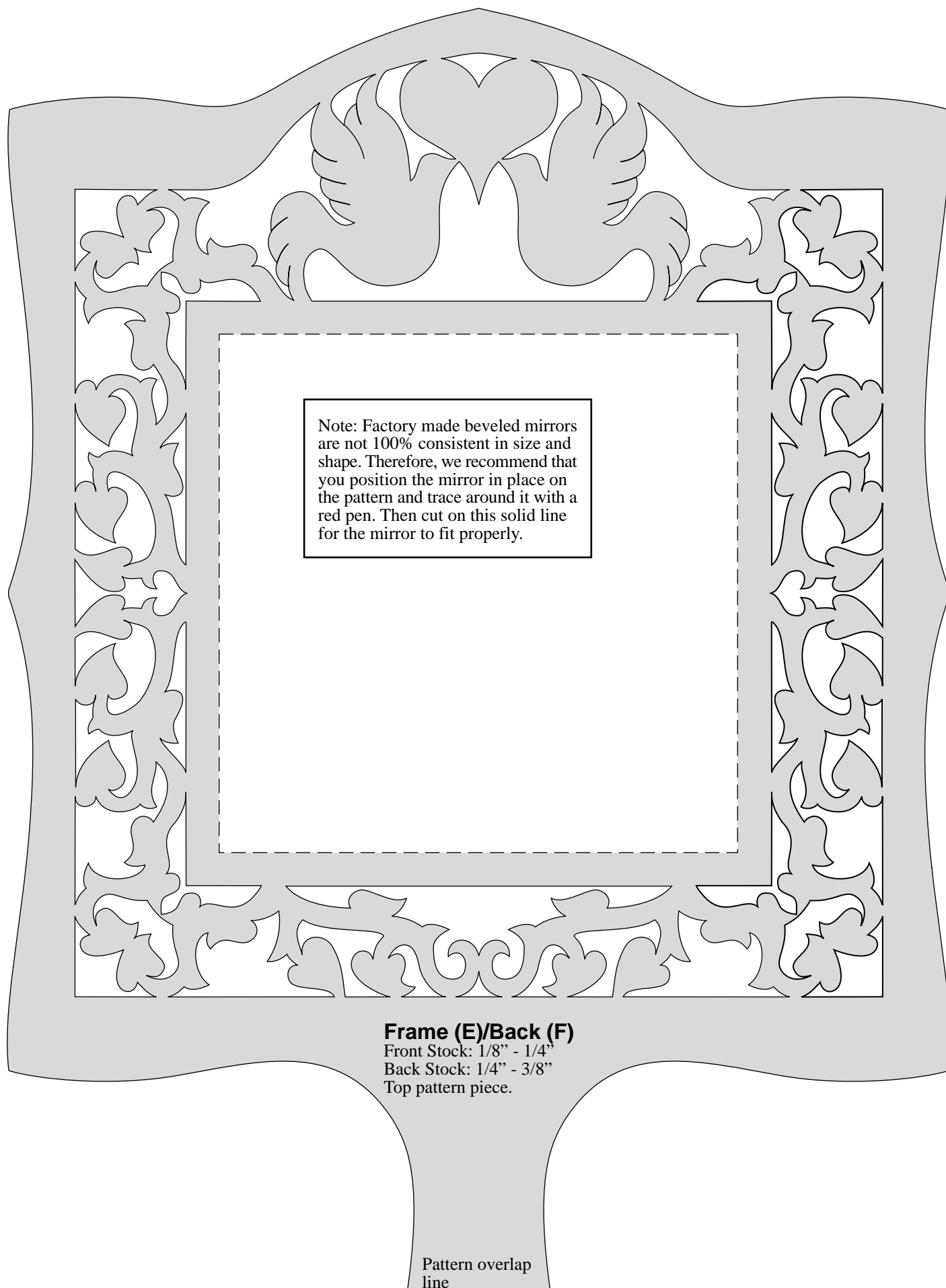
Frame (C)/Back (D)

Front Stock: 1/8" - 1/4"

Back Stock: 1/4" - 3/8"

Top pattern piece.

Note: Factory made beveled mirrors are not 100% consistent in size and shape. Therefore, we recommend that you position the mirror in place on the pattern and trace around it with a red pen. Then cut on this solid line for the mirror to fit properly.





#P11-24 Thread Rack

We've created this handy thread rack to help all you seamstresses keep your threads organized and close at hand. 11 1/2" long.

GENERAL SCROLLSAW TIPS & TECHNIQUES

The following scrollsaw tips and techniques are intended to get you started and on your way to scrollsaw success. Not only will you find these techniques helpful in completing the this project, you will also find that they can be applied to many other scrollsaw projects as well.

HARDWOODS VS PLYWOODS

Selecting the type of material you will use is very important for the final outcome of your project. This project has been designed so that hardwoods, plywoods, or a combination can be used to create your work of art.

Hardwoods have their advantages as well as their disadvantages. They come in a variety of species, colors and grain patterns, yet they are more time consuming requiring more sanding, are more likely to warp and are more expensive to use.

Plywoods, on the other hand, are less expensive, require less sanding, and come in a variety of standard thicknesses. They also are less likely to develop cracks or warp. We do, however, recommend that you use a top grade plywood without voids, such as the Baltic and Finnish birches.

SANDING

For most projects, it is best to sand the work piece prior to applying the paper pattern and cutting the design. Once you've cut the design, and removed the paper pattern, it may be necessary to lightly sand any glue residue remaining, along with any "fuzz" on the bottom side.

BLADE SELECTION

There are many opinions pertaining to which blade to use with which type and thickness of material, as well as, with how intricate the design in the project is. The more time you put into scrolling, the more your choice of which blade to use will become personal preference. For the beginning scroller we make the following recommendations to get you started:

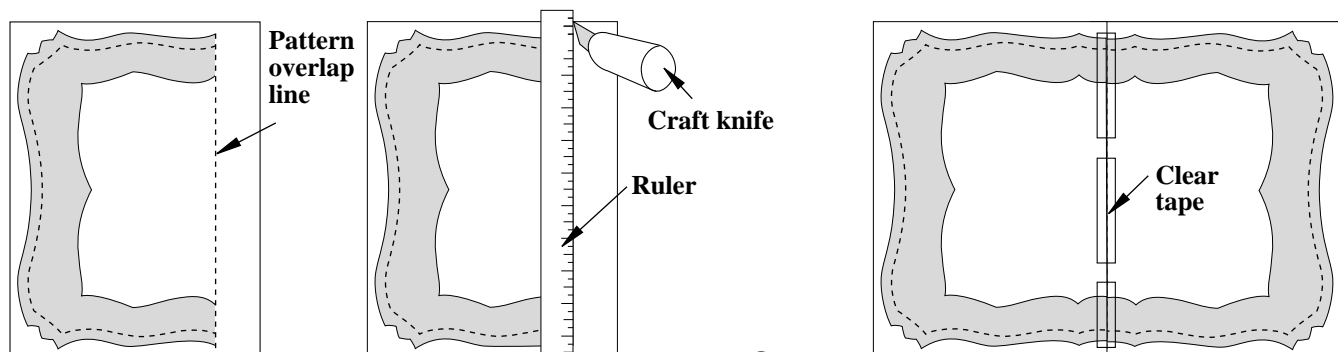
Material Thickness	Blade Size Recommended
1/16" - 1/4"	#2/0 or #2
1/4" - 1/2"	#5 or #7
1/2" - 3/4" or thicker	#7 or #9

USING THE PATTERNS

Downloadable patterns give you the advantage of printing the patterns on your own printer at your own convenience. Be sure to download all of the file and save it to a disk or your harddrive according to your computer software's instructions.

Once you have printed the number of pattern pieces that you will need to complete your projects, you are ready to apply the pattern to your work pieces.

Apply the repositionable spray adhesive as directed in the next section. If your project requires piecing 2 or more sheets of paper together to make the full-size pattern piece, simply follow the instructions below for accurate alignment.



Step 1

Using a straightedge and a craft knife, cut on the dashed "Pattern Overlap Lines" to remove the excess paper.

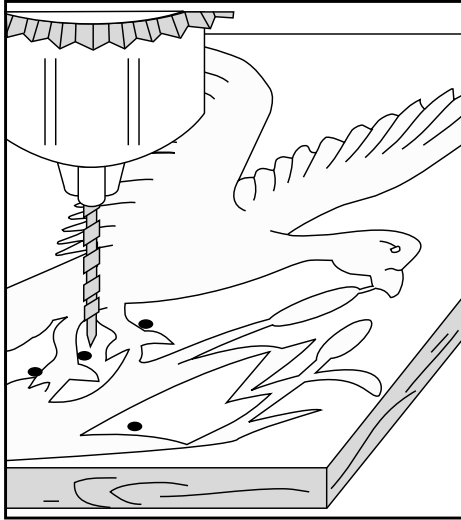
Step 2

Next, align the sections and secure together with clear tape. Now, apply the repositionable spray adhesive to the backside of the paper pattern as instructed in the next section.

REPOSITIONABLE SPRAY ADHESIVE

Using a repositionable spray adhesive is the easiest and quickest way to transfer a pattern to your work piece after photo copying it. In a well ventilated area, lightly spray the backside of the paper pattern. Allow it to dry only until tacky - approximately 20 - 30 seconds. Then apply it to the work piece, smoothing any wrinkles if necessary.

Two common problems that sometimes occur when using repositionable spray adhesive for the first time is applying the right amount onto the back of the pattern. Spraying too little may result in the pattern lifting off of the project before you have finished cutting. If this occurs, clear scotch tape can be used to secure the pattern back into position. On the other hand, spraying too much will make it difficult to remove the pattern, If this occurs, simply use a hand held hair dryer to heat the glue, which will loosen the pattern allowing it to be easily removed.



DRILLING STARTER HOLES

When drilling starter holes it is best to drill close to a corner, rather than in the middle of the waste areas, as it will take less time for the blade to reach the pattern line.

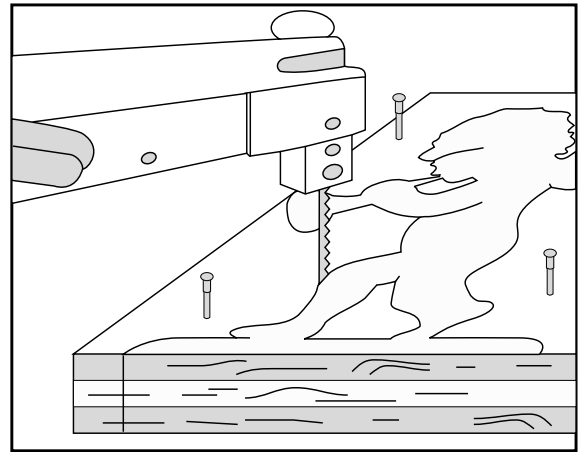
STACK CUTTING

Stack cutting is fairly simple to do and can save you a lot of time when you have 2 or more identical pieces to cut for a project. If you are fairly new to scrollsawing and stack cutting, we recommend cutting no more than a total thickness of 1/2" for best results.

On projects with fairly simple shapes to cut out, 2 or 3 layers could be held together by double-sided tape, or by using spray glue on paper to sandwich between the work pieces.

On more intricate projects we suggest using #18 wire nails or brads slightly longer than the total thickness of the stack you are cutting. Tack the nails into the waste areas you will cut out, along with a few around the outside of the project. If the nail has gone through the bottom of the work piece, use a hammer to tap it flush, or use coarse sandpaper to sand the points flush with the bottom of the work piece.

If you are stack cutting hardwoods, do not tack the nail too close to the pattern line or it may cause the wood to split. Another option would be to predrill for the nails with a slightly smaller drill bit so the nail will fit snugly and hold the layers together securely.

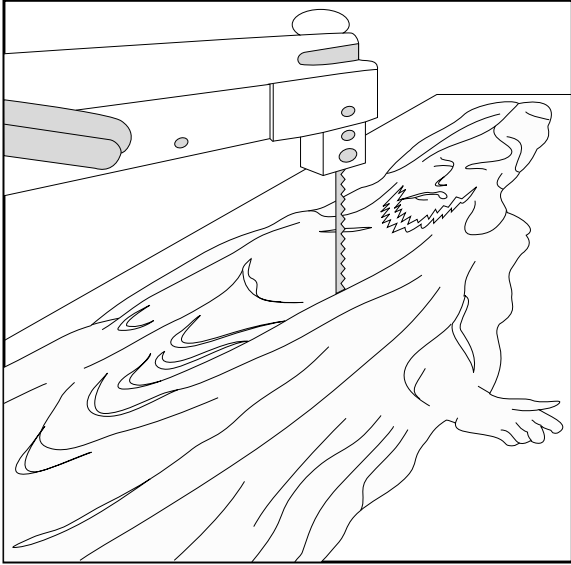


SAWING THIN WOODS

Occasionally you may find it difficult to control your workpiece when cutting in thin hardwoods or plywoods. The following suggestions should help to eliminate or reduce this problem.

1. If you have a variable speed saw, reduce the speed to 1/2 to 3/4 of high speed.
2. If you do not have a variable speed saw, it will help to stack cut 2 or more layers of your material to keep better control of the workpiece.
3. For cutting any thickness of material it is very beneficial to keep at least one hand, if not both, partially touching the table with your fingers for better control.
4. Using a smaller blade with more teeth per inch helps to slow down how fast the blade is cutting. But keep in mind that if the blade is leaving burn marks you will need to slow the speed down or use a blade with less teeth per inch.

VEINING



Veining is a simple technique that will bring a lifelike appearance to your project. The veins of a leaf or the folds of clothing will look more realistic when this technique is incorporated. To vein, simply saw all solid black lines as indicated on the pattern. Some areas of the pattern you will be able to vein by sawing inward from the outside edge, while in other areas you will need to drill a tiny starter hole for the blade.

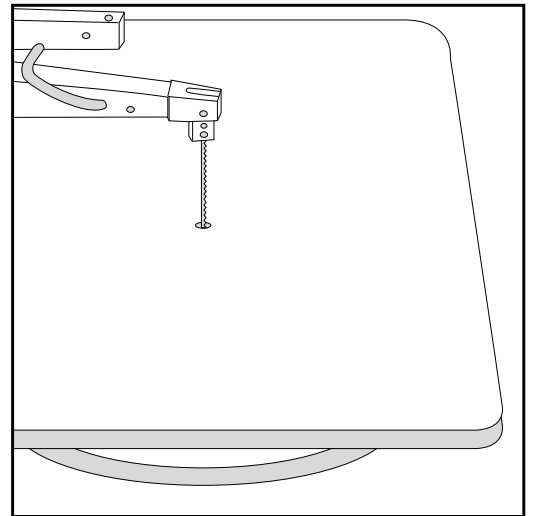
AUXILIARY TABLE

Most scrollsaws on the market today have an opening in the table around the blade that is much larger than what you really need. This often causes small and delicate fretwork to break off on the downward stroke of the blade. An easy solution is to add a wooden auxiliary table to the top of the metal table on your saw.

To make an auxiliary table, choose a piece of 1/4" - 3/8" plywood similar to the size of your current saw's table. If you choose, you can cut this plywood to the same shape as the metal table on your saw, or any shape or size you prefer. However, we do recommend that you make the table larger than what you think you will need for the size of the projects you will make in the future.

Next, set the auxiliary table on top of the metal table. From the underside of the metal table, use a pencil to mark the location where the blade will feed through. Then turn the auxiliary table over and drill a 1/16" - 1/8" diameter hole, or slightly larger than the blade you will be using.

Finally, apply a couple of strips of double-sided carpet tape to the metal table on each side of the blade. Then, firmly press the auxiliary table onto the double-sided carpet tape, making sure that the blade is centered in the hole.

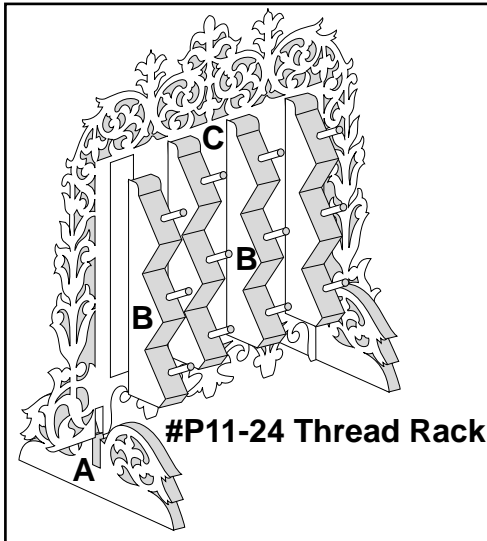


FINISHING TECHNIQUES

If you've made your project from hardwood, we recommend dipping your project in a dishpan type of container that contains a penetrating oil such as Watco, Tung, or others. After dipping, allow the excess oil to drain back into the pan and then follow the manufacturer's instructions.

If you have chosen to use plywood, such as Baltic Birch, you can use any of the wide variety of wood stains available on the market. We do, however, recommend sanding the surface thoroughly, in order for the plywood to accept the stain more evenly.

As a final finish step, we highly recommend using a clear varathane type spray for a protective coating.



GREAT AMERICAN SCROLLSAW



DOWNLOADABLE PATTERNS™

The Berry Basket © Copyright 2002 • All Rights Reserved
www.greatamericanscrollsaw.com • a division of The Berry Basket

#P11-24 Thread Rack

Description	Item	Qty	Size
Foot	A	2	1/4" T x 2 3/8" W x 5 3/8" L
Holder	B	4	3/4" T x 2" W x 5 5/8" L
Frame	C	1	1/4" T x 10 1/4" W x 11 1/2" L

#P11-24 Assembly Instructions

1. Select your material from a variety of hardwoods or solid core plywood.
2. Measure each pattern piece and cut the work pieces to size accordingly. Sand as necessary.
3. Make all pattern pieces by adhering the paper patterns to the work pieces with a repositionable spray adhesive. Cut the outer shapes and any interior designs. And drill where indicated.
4. Remove all paper patterns. Sand where needed. The edges can be rounded by sanding or using a small roundover router bit if desired.
5. Assemble by first attaching the Holders to the Frame. Next, attach the Feet, securing with glue. Finish as desired.

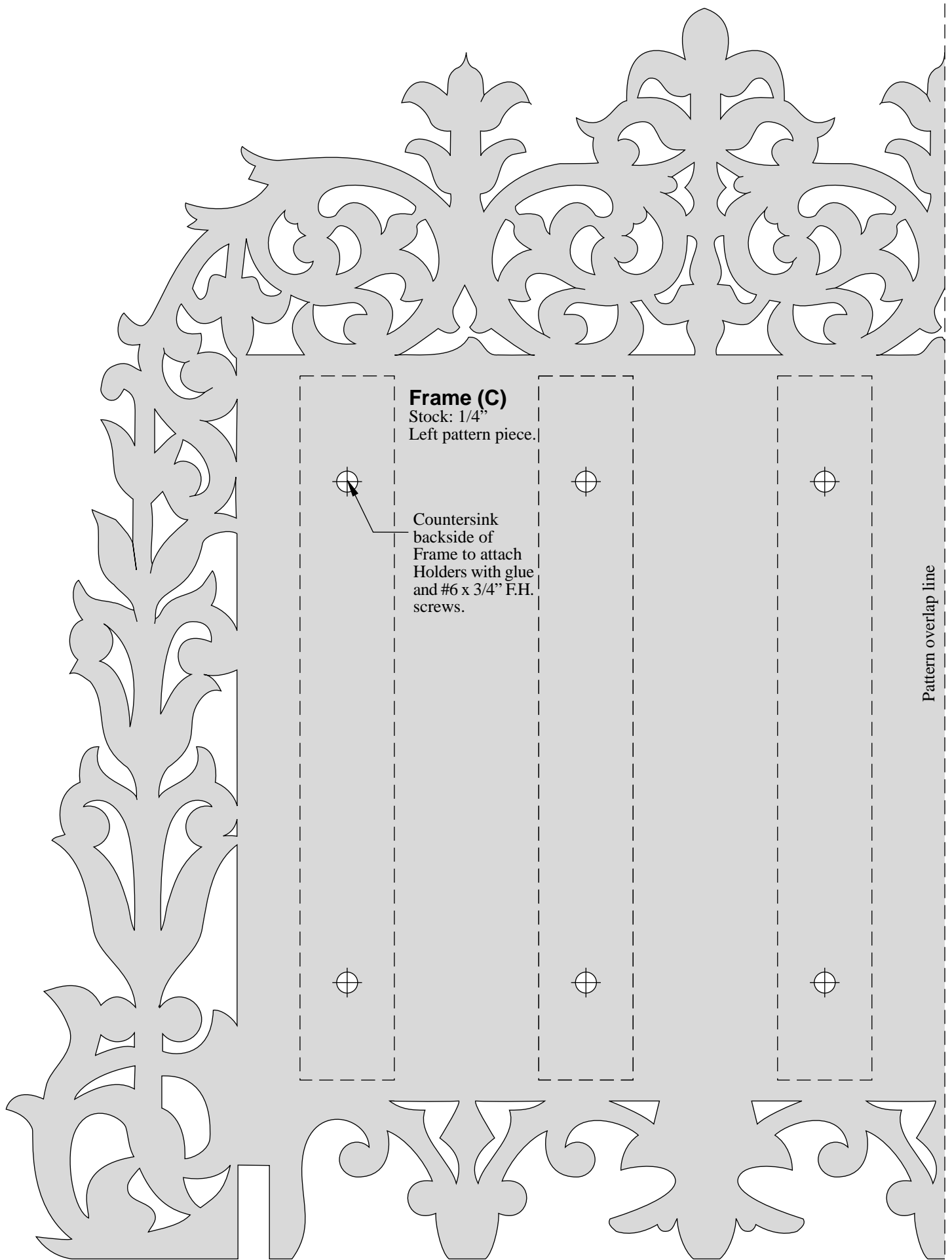
Holder (B)

Stock: 3/4", cut 4

Drill for 1/8"
diameter dowels to
hold thread spools.

Foot (A)

Stock: 1/4", cut 2

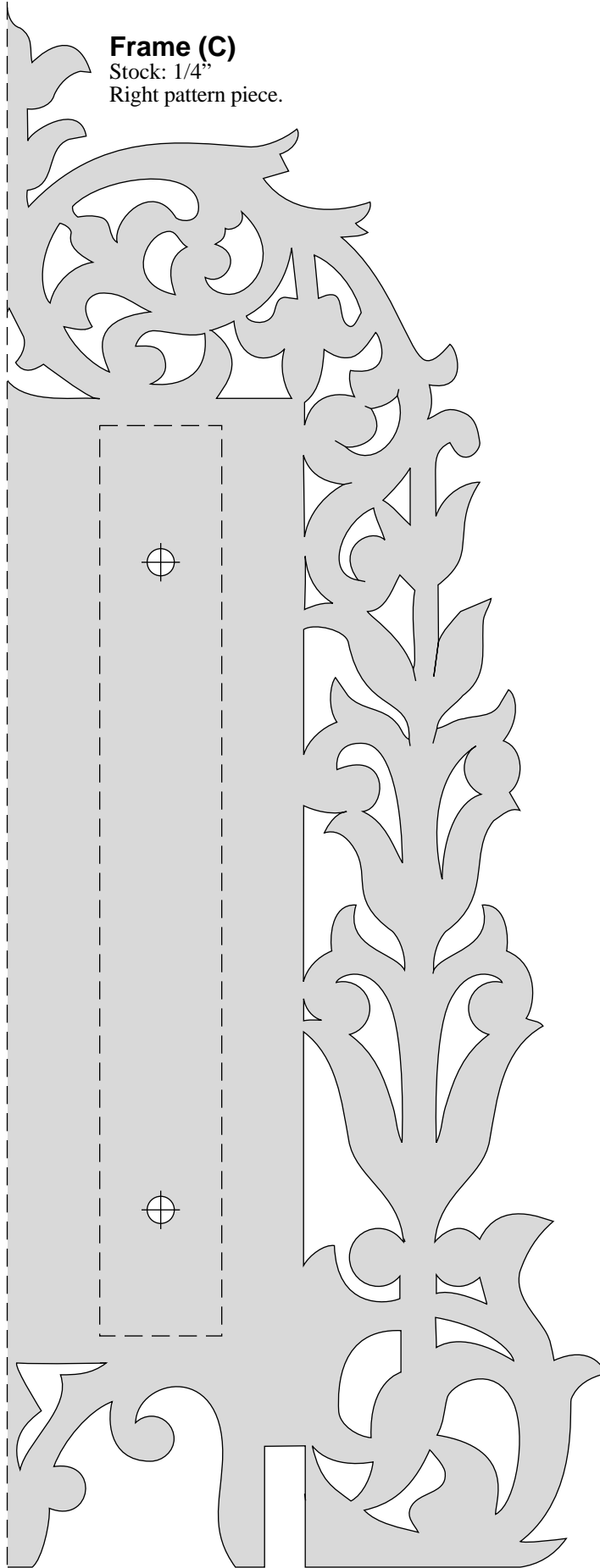


Frame (C)

Stock: 1/4"

Right pattern piece.

Pattern overlap line





#P11-28 Key Rack Shelf

Never worry about misplacing your keys again with this attractive Key Rack design. 12" high.

GENERAL SCROLLSAW TIPS & TECHNIQUES

The following scrollsaw tips and techniques are intended to get you started and on your way to scrollsaw success. Not only will you find these techniques helpful in completing the this project, you will also find that they can be applied to many other scrollsaw projects as well.

HARDWOODS VS PLYWOODS

Selecting the type of material you will use is very important for the final outcome of your project. This project has been designed so that hardwoods, plywoods, or a combination can be used to create your work of art.

Hardwoods have their advantages as well as their disadvantages. They come in a variety of species, colors and grain patterns, yet they are more time consuming requiring more sanding, are more likely to warp and are more expensive to use.

Plywoods, on the other hand, are less expensive, require less sanding, and come in a variety of standard thicknesses. They also are less likely to develop cracks or warp. We do, however, recommend that you use a top grade plywood without voids, such as the Baltic and Finnish birches.

SANDING

For most projects, it is best to sand the work piece prior to applying the paper pattern and cutting the design. Once you've cut the design, and removed the paper pattern, it may be necessary to lightly sand any glue residue remaining, along with any "fuzz" on the bottom side.

BLADE SELECTION

There are many opinions pertaining to which blade to use with which type and thickness of material, as well as, with how intricate the design in the project is. The more time you put into scrolling, the more your choice of which blade to use will become personal preference. For the beginning scroller we make the following recommendations to get you started:

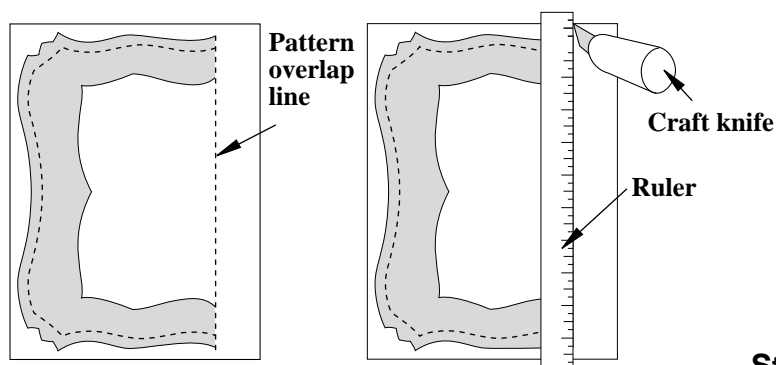
Material Thickness	Blade Size Recommended
1/16" - 1/4"	#2/0 or #2
1/4" - 1/2"	#5 or #7
1/2" - 3/4" or thicker	#7 or #9

USING THE PATTERNS

Downloadable patterns give you the advantage of printing the patterns on your own printer at your own convenience. Be sure to download all of the file and save it to a disk or your harddrive according to your computer software's instructions.

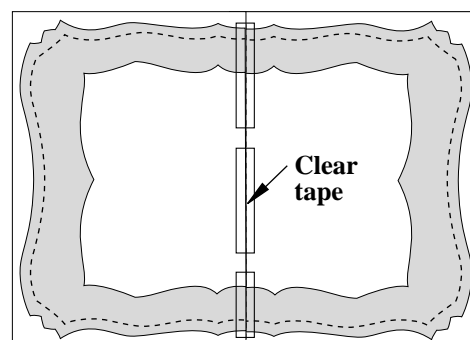
Once you have printed the number of pattern pieces that you will need to complete your projects, you are ready to apply the pattern to your work pieces.

Apply the repositionable spray adhesive as directed in the next section. If your project requires piecing 2 or more sheets of paper together to make the full-size pattern piece, simply follow the instructions below for accurate alignment.



Step 1

Using a straightedge and a craft knife, cut on the dashed "Pattern Overlap Lines" to remove the excess paper.



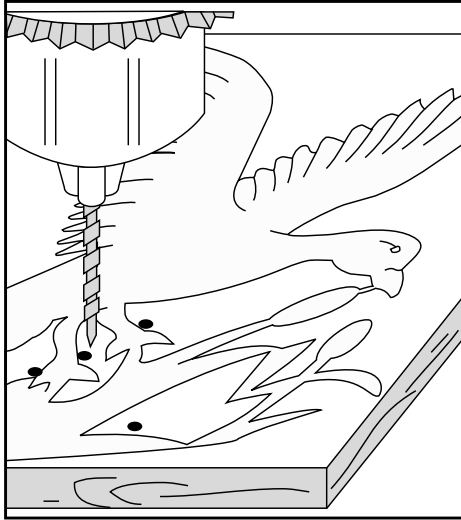
Step 2

Next, align the sections and secure together with clear tape. Now, apply the repositionable spray adhesive to the backside of the paper pattern as instructed in the next section.

REPOSITIONABLE SPRAY ADHESIVE

Using a repositionable spray adhesive is the easiest and quickest way to transfer a pattern to your work piece after photo copying it. In a well ventilated area, lightly spray the backside of the paper pattern. Allow it to dry only until tacky - approximately 20 - 30 seconds. Then apply it to the work piece, smoothing any wrinkles if necessary.

Two common problems that sometimes occur when using repositionable spray adhesive for the first time is applying the right amount onto the back of the pattern. Spraying too little may result in the pattern lifting off of the project before you have finished cutting. If this occurs, clear scotch tape can be used to secure the pattern back into position. On the other hand, spraying too much will make it difficult to remove the pattern, If this occurs, simply use a hand held hair dryer to heat the glue, which will loosen the pattern allowing it to be easily removed.



DRILLING STARTER HOLES

When drilling starter holes it is best to drill close to a corner, rather than in the middle of the waste areas, as it will take less time for the blade to reach the pattern line.

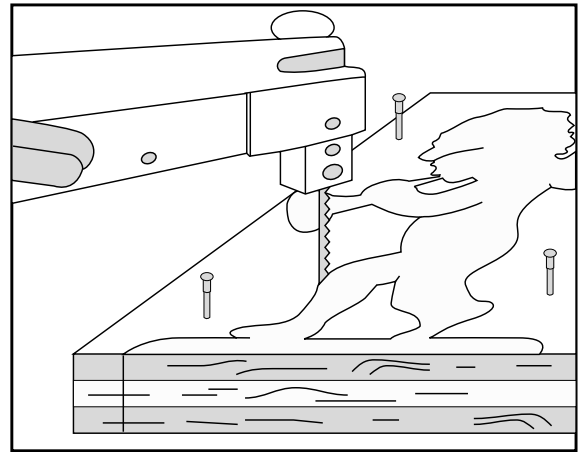
STACK CUTTING

Stack cutting is fairly simple to do and can save you a lot of time when you have 2 or more identical pieces to cut for a project. If you are fairly new to scrollsawing and stack cutting, we recommend cutting no more than a total thickness of 1/2" for best results.

On projects with fairly simple shapes to cut out, 2 or 3 layers could be held together by double-sided tape, or by using spray glue on paper to sandwich between the work pieces.

On more intricate projects we suggest using #18 wire nails or brads slightly longer than the total thickness of the stack you are cutting. Tack the nails into the waste areas you will cut out, along with a few around the outside of the project. If the nail has gone through the bottom of the work piece, use a hammer to tap it flush, or use coarse sandpaper to sand the points flush with the bottom of the work piece.

If you are stack cutting hardwoods, do not tack the nail too close to the pattern line or it may cause the wood to split. Another option would be to predrill for the nails with a slightly smaller drill bit so the nail will fit snugly and hold the layers together securely.

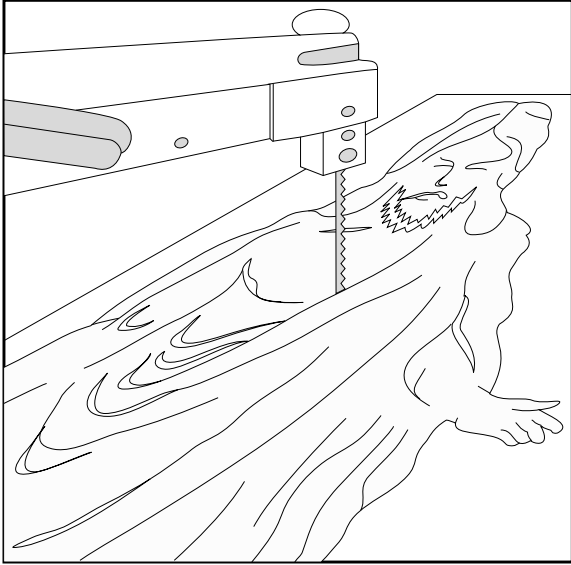


SAWING THIN WOODS

Occasionally you may find it difficult to control your workpiece when cutting in thin hardwoods or plywoods. The following suggestions should help to eliminate or reduce this problem.

1. If you have a variable speed saw, reduce the speed to 1/2 to 3/4 of high speed.
2. If you do not have a variable speed saw, it will help to stack cut 2 or more layers of your material to keep better control of the workpiece.
3. For cutting any thickness of material it is very beneficial to keep at least one hand, if not both, partially touching the table with your fingers for better control.
4. Using a smaller blade with more teeth per inch helps to slow down how fast the blade is cutting. But keep in mind that if the blade is leaving burn marks you will need to slow the speed down or use a blade with less teeth per inch.

VEINING



Veining is a simple technique that will bring a lifelike appearance to your project. The veins of a leaf or the folds of clothing will look more realistic when this technique is incorporated. To vein, simply saw all solid black lines as indicated on the pattern. Some areas of the pattern you will be able to vein by sawing inward from the outside edge, while in other areas you will need to drill a tiny starter hole for the blade.

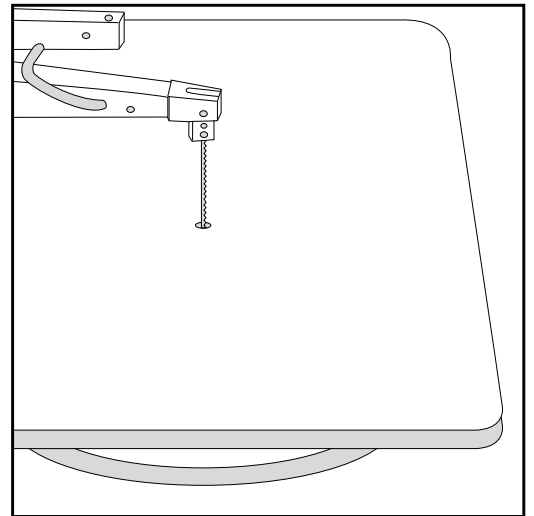
AUXILIARY TABLE

Most scrollsaws on the market today have an opening in the table around the blade that is much larger than what you really need. This often causes small and delicate fretwork to break off on the downward stroke of the blade. An easy solution is to add a wooden auxiliary table to the top of the metal table on your saw.

To make an auxiliary table, choose a piece of 1/4" - 3/8" plywood similar to the size of your current saw's table. If you choose, you can cut this plywood to the same shape as the metal table on your saw, or any shape or size you prefer. However, we do recommend that you make the table larger than what you think you will need for the size of the projects you will make in the future.

Next, set the auxiliary table on top of the metal table. From the underside of the metal table, use a pencil to mark the location where the blade will feed through. Then turn the auxiliary table over and drill a 1/16" - 1/8" diameter hole, or slightly larger than the blade you will be using.

Finally, apply a couple of strips of double-sided carpet tape to the metal table on each side of the blade. Then, firmly press the auxiliary table onto the double-sided carpet tape, making sure that the blade is centered in the hole.



FINISHING TECHNIQUES

If you've made your project from hardwood, we recommend dipping your project in a dishpan type of container that contains a penetrating oil such as Watco, Tung, or others. After dipping, allow the excess oil to drain back into the pan and then follow the manufacturer's instructions.

If you have chosen to use plywood, such as Baltic Birch, you can use any of the wide variety of wood stains available on the market. We do, however, recommend sanding the surface thoroughly, in order for the plywood to accept the stain more evenly.

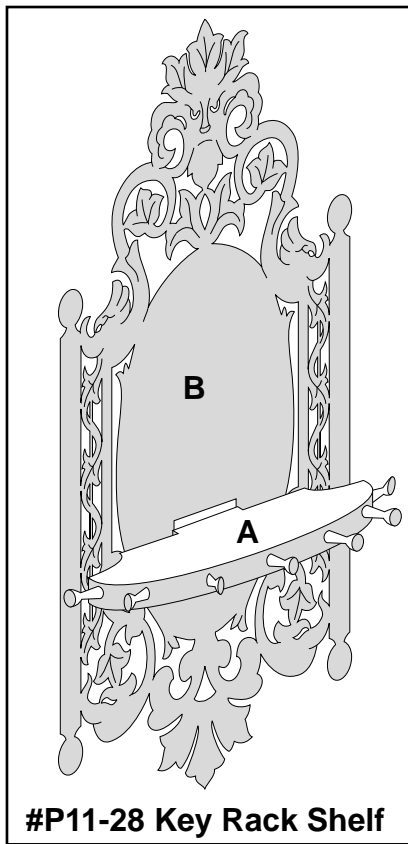
As a final finish step, we highly recommend using a clear varathane type spray for a protective coating.

GREAT AMERICAN SCROLLSAW



DOWNLOADABLE PATTERNS™

The Berry Basket © Copyright 2002 • All Rights Reserved
www.greatamericanscrollsaw.com • a division of The Berry Basket



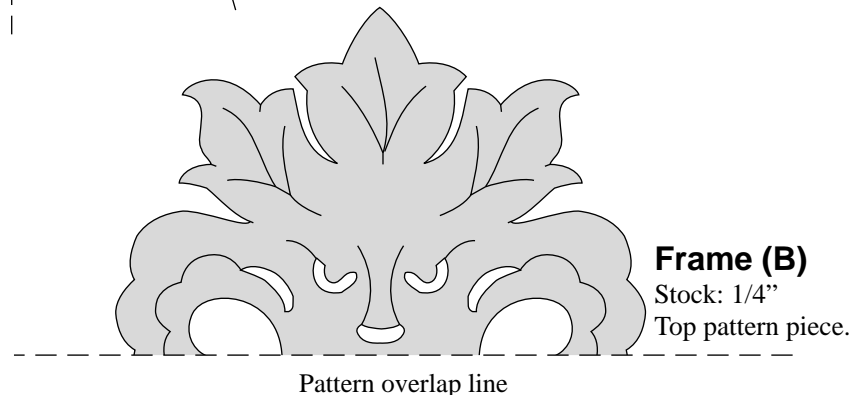
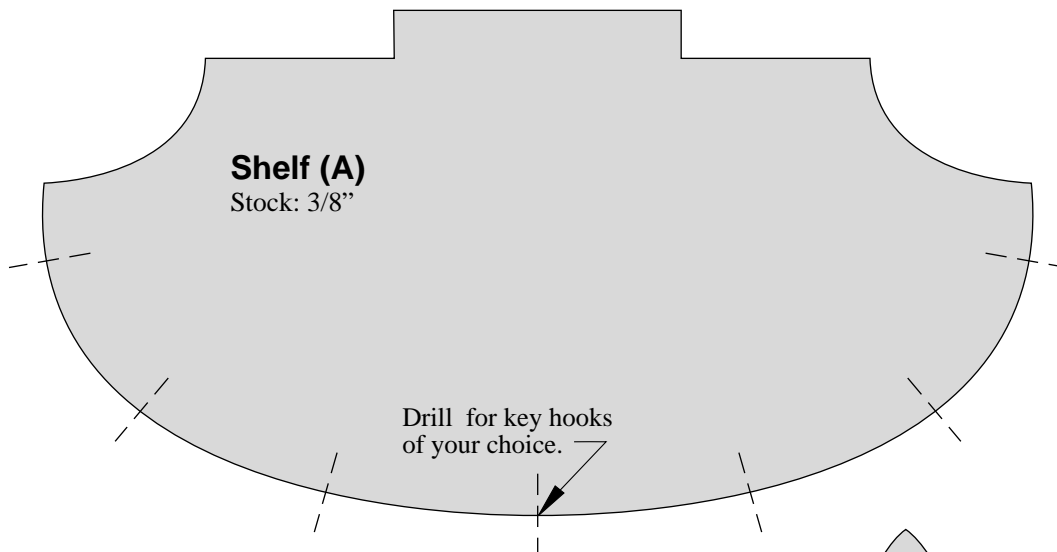
#P11-28 Key Rack Shelf

#P11-28 Key Rack Shelf

Description	Item	Qty	Size
Shelf	A	1	3/8" T x 2 3/4" W x 5 3/8" L
Frame	B	1	1/4" T x 7 1/4" W x 12 1/8" L

#P11-28 Assembly Instructions

1. Select your material from a variety of hardwoods or solid core plywood.
2. Measure each pattern piece and cut the work pieces to size accordingly. Sand as necessary.
3. Make all pattern pieces by adhering the paper patterns to the work pieces with a repositionable spray adhesive. Cut the outer shapes and any interior designs. And drill where indicated.
4. Remove all paper patterns. Sand where needed. The edges can be rounded by sanding or using a small roundover router bit if desired.
5. Assemble by first attaching the Shelf to the Frame with glue and wire brads, and finish as desired.



Pattern overlap line

Pattern overlap line

Frame (B)

Stock: 1/4"

Bottom pattern piece.

Attach Shelf to Frame
with glue and #18 x 5/8"
wire brads.

Shelf

Adjust slot, if necessary, for
thickness of material used.



#P11-5 Hand Mirror

Hand mirrors are fast becoming a very popular item! And this elegant design is no exception! 14" long.

GENERAL SCROLLSAW TIPS & TECHNIQUES

The following scrollsaw tips and techniques are intended to get you started and on your way to scrollsaw success. Not only will you find these techniques helpful in completing the this project, you will also find that they can be applied to many other scrollsaw projects as well.

HARDWOODS VS PLYWOODS

Selecting the type of material you will use is very important for the final outcome of your project. This project has been designed so that hardwoods, plywoods, or a combination can be used to create your work of art.

Hardwoods have their advantages as well as their disadvantages. They come in a variety of species, colors and grain patterns, yet they are more time consuming requiring more sanding, are more likely to warp and are more expensive to use.

Plywoods, on the other hand, are less expensive, require less sanding, and come in a variety of standard thicknesses. They also are less likely to develop cracks or warp. We do, however, recommend that you use a top grade plywood without voids, such as the Baltic and Finnish birches.

SANDING

For most projects, it is best to sand the work piece prior to applying the paper pattern and cutting the design. Once you've cut the design, and removed the paper pattern, it may be necessary to lightly sand any glue residue remaining, along with any "fuzz" on the bottom side.

BLADE SELECTION

There are many opinions pertaining to which blade to use with which type and thickness of material, as well as, with how intricate the design in the project is. The more time you put into scrolling, the more your choice of which blade to use will become personal preference. For the beginning scroller we make the following recommendations to get you started:

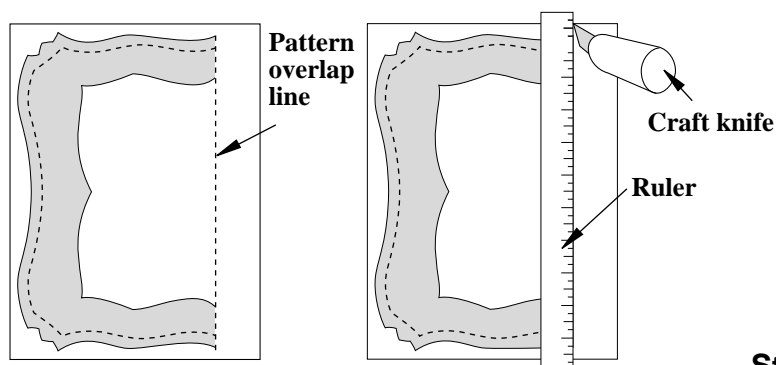
Material Thickness	Blade Size Recommended
1/16" - 1/4"	#2/0 or #2
1/4" - 1/2"	#5 or #7
1/2" - 3/4" or thicker	#7 or #9

USING THE PATTERNS

Downloadable patterns give you the advantage of printing the patterns on your own printer at your own convenience. Be sure to download all of the file and save it to a disk or your harddrive according to your computer software's instructions.

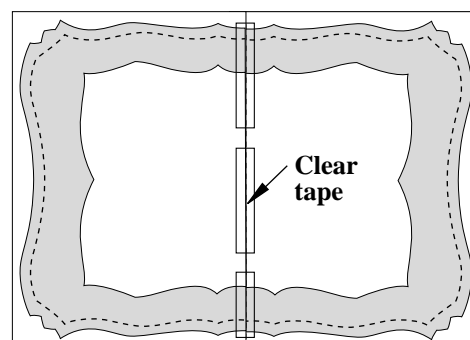
Once you have printed the number of pattern pieces that you will need to complete your projects, you are ready to apply the pattern to your work pieces.

Apply the repositionable spray adhesive as directed in the next section. If your project requires piecing 2 or more sheets of paper together to make the full-size pattern piece, simply follow the instructions below for accurate alignment.



Step 1

Using a straightedge and a craft knife, cut on the dashed "Pattern Overlap Lines" to remove the excess paper.



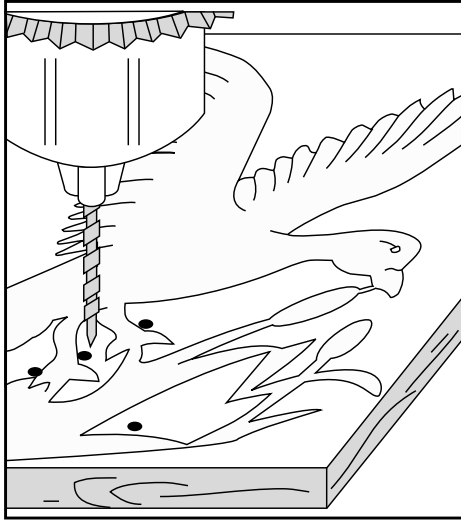
Step 2

Next, align the sections and secure together with clear tape. Now, apply the repositionable spray adhesive to the backside of the paper pattern as instructed in the next section.

REPOSITIONABLE SPRAY ADHESIVE

Using a repositionable spray adhesive is the easiest and quickest way to transfer a pattern to your work piece after photo copying it. In a well ventilated area, lightly spray the backside of the paper pattern. Allow it to dry only until tacky - approximately 20 - 30 seconds. Then apply it to the work piece, smoothing any wrinkles if necessary.

Two common problems that sometimes occur when using repositionable spray adhesive for the first time is applying the right amount onto the back of the pattern. Spraying too little may result in the pattern lifting off of the project before you have finished cutting. If this occurs, clear scotch tape can be used to secure the pattern back into position. On the other hand, spraying too much will make it difficult to remove the pattern, If this occurs, simply use a hand held hair dryer to heat the glue, which will loosen the pattern allowing it to be easily removed.



DRILLING STARTER HOLES

When drilling starter holes it is best to drill close to a corner, rather than in the middle of the waste areas, as it will take less time for the blade to reach the pattern line.

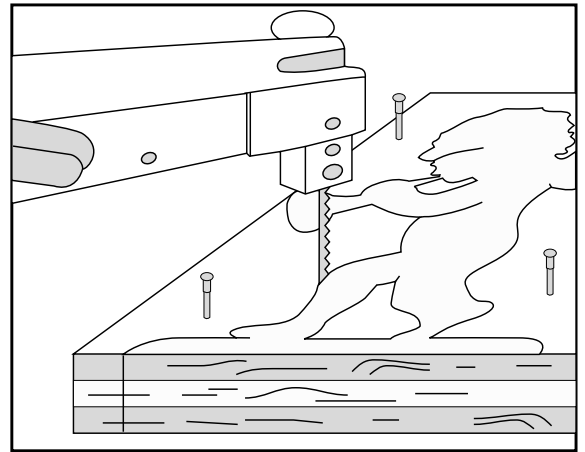
STACK CUTTING

Stack cutting is fairly simple to do and can save you a lot of time when you have 2 or more identical pieces to cut for a project. If you are fairly new to scrollsawing and stack cutting, we recommend cutting no more than a total thickness of 1/2" for best results.

On projects with fairly simple shapes to cut out, 2 or 3 layers could be held together by double-sided tape, or by using spray glue on paper to sandwich between the work pieces.

On more intricate projects we suggest using #18 wire nails or brads slightly longer than the total thickness of the stack you are cutting. Tack the nails into the waste areas you will cut out, along with a few around the outside of the project. If the nail has gone through the bottom of the work piece, use a hammer to tap it flush, or use coarse sandpaper to sand the points flush with the bottom of the work piece.

If you are stack cutting hardwoods, do not tack the nail too close to the pattern line or it may cause the wood to split. Another option would be to predrill for the nails with a slightly smaller drill bit so the nail will fit snugly and hold the layers together securely.

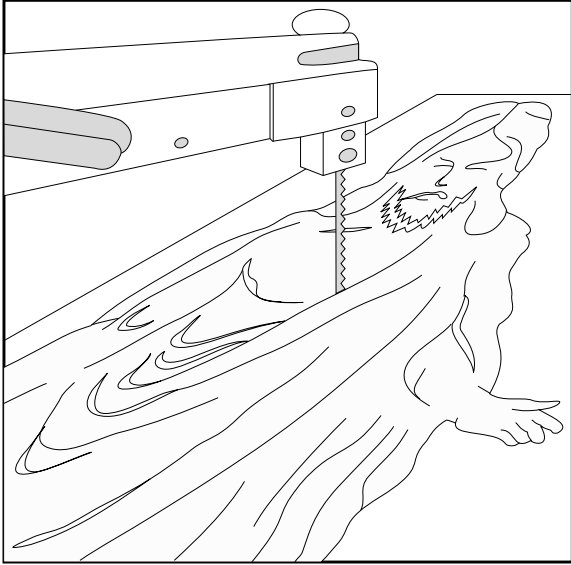


SAWING THIN WOODS

Occasionally you may find it difficult to control your workpiece when cutting in thin hardwoods or plywoods. The following suggestions should help to eliminate or reduce this problem.

1. If you have a variable speed saw, reduce the speed to 1/2 to 3/4 of high speed.
2. If you do not have a variable speed saw, it will help to stack cut 2 or more layers of your material to keep better control of the workpiece.
3. For cutting any thickness of material it is very beneficial to keep at least one hand, if not both, partially touching the table with your fingers for better control.
4. Using a smaller blade with more teeth per inch helps to slow down how fast the blade is cutting. But keep in mind that if the blade is leaving burn marks you will need to slow the speed down or use a blade with less teeth per inch.

VEINING



Veining is a simple technique that will bring a lifelike appearance to your project. The veins of a leaf or the folds of clothing will look more realistic when this technique is incorporated. To vein, simply saw all solid black lines as indicated on the pattern. Some areas of the pattern you will be able to vein by sawing inward from the outside edge, while in other areas you will need to drill a tiny starter hole for the blade.

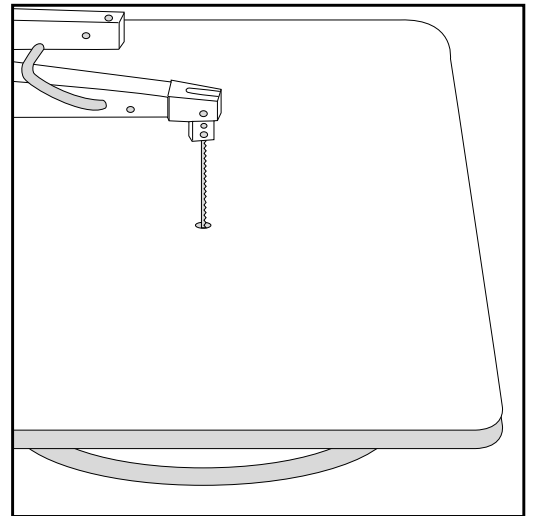
AUXILIARY TABLE

Most scrollsaws on the market today have an opening in the table around the blade that is much larger than what you really need. This often causes small and delicate fretwork to break off on the downward stroke of the blade. An easy solution is to add a wooden auxiliary table to the top of the metal table on your saw.

To make an auxiliary table, choose a piece of 1/4" - 3/8" plywood similar to the size of your current saw's table. If you choose, you can cut this plywood to the same shape as the metal table on your saw, or any shape or size you prefer. However, we do recommend that you make the table larger than what you think you will need for the size of the projects you will make in the future.

Next, set the auxiliary table on top of the metal table. From the underside of the metal table, use a pencil to mark the location where the blade will feed through. Then turn the auxiliary table over and drill a 1/16" - 1/8" diameter hole, or slightly larger than the blade you will be using.

Finally, apply a couple of strips of double-sided carpet tape to the metal table on each side of the blade. Then, firmly press the auxiliary table onto the double-sided carpet tape, making sure that the blade is centered in the hole.

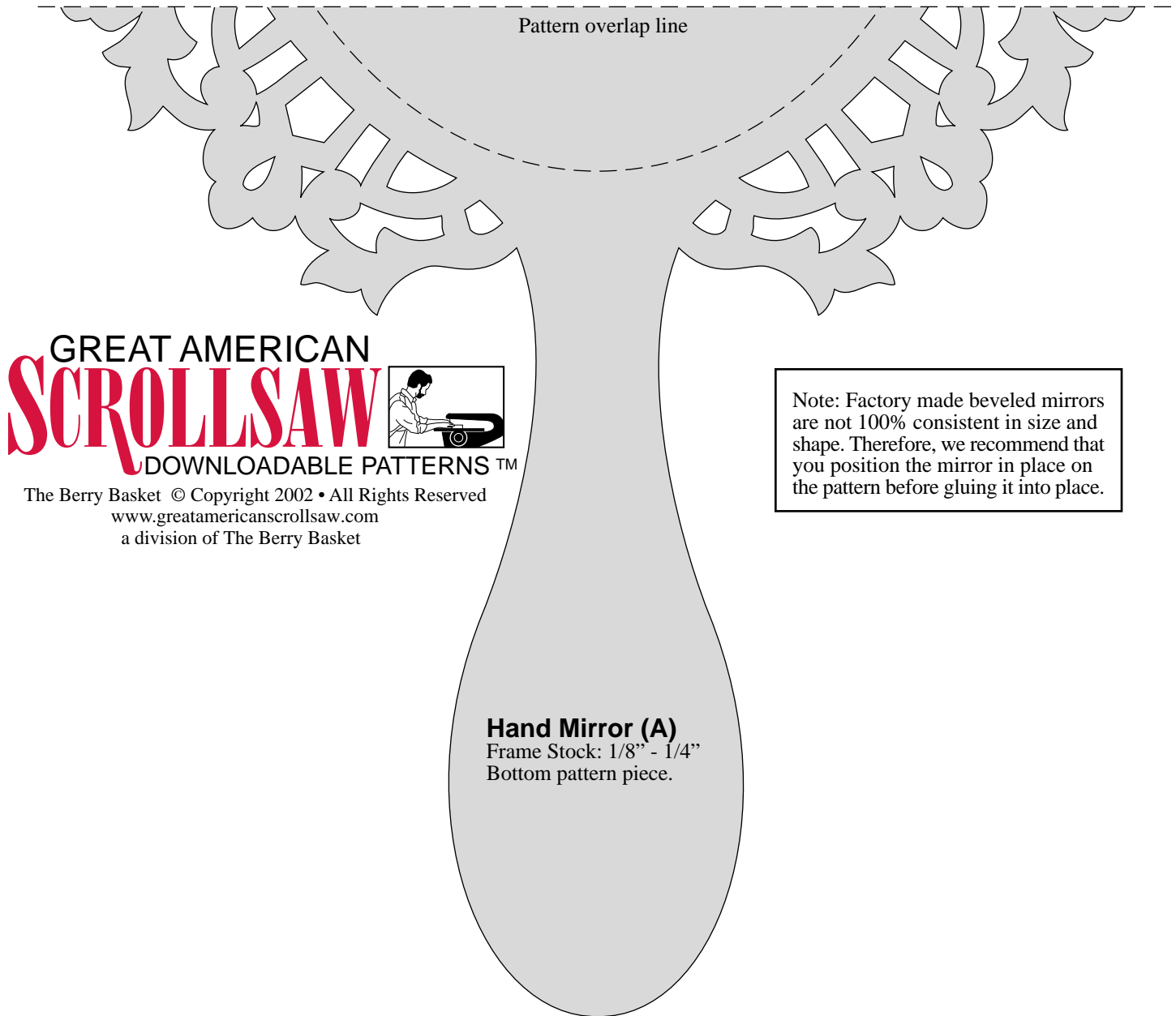


FINISHING TECHNIQUES

If you've made your project from hardwood, we recommend dipping your project in a dishpan type of container that contains a penetrating oil such as Watco, Tung, or others. After dipping, allow the excess oil to drain back into the pan and then follow the manufacturer's instructions.

If you have chosen to use plywood, such as Baltic Birch, you can use any of the wide variety of wood stains available on the market. We do, however, recommend sanding the surface thoroughly, in order for the plywood to accept the stain more evenly.

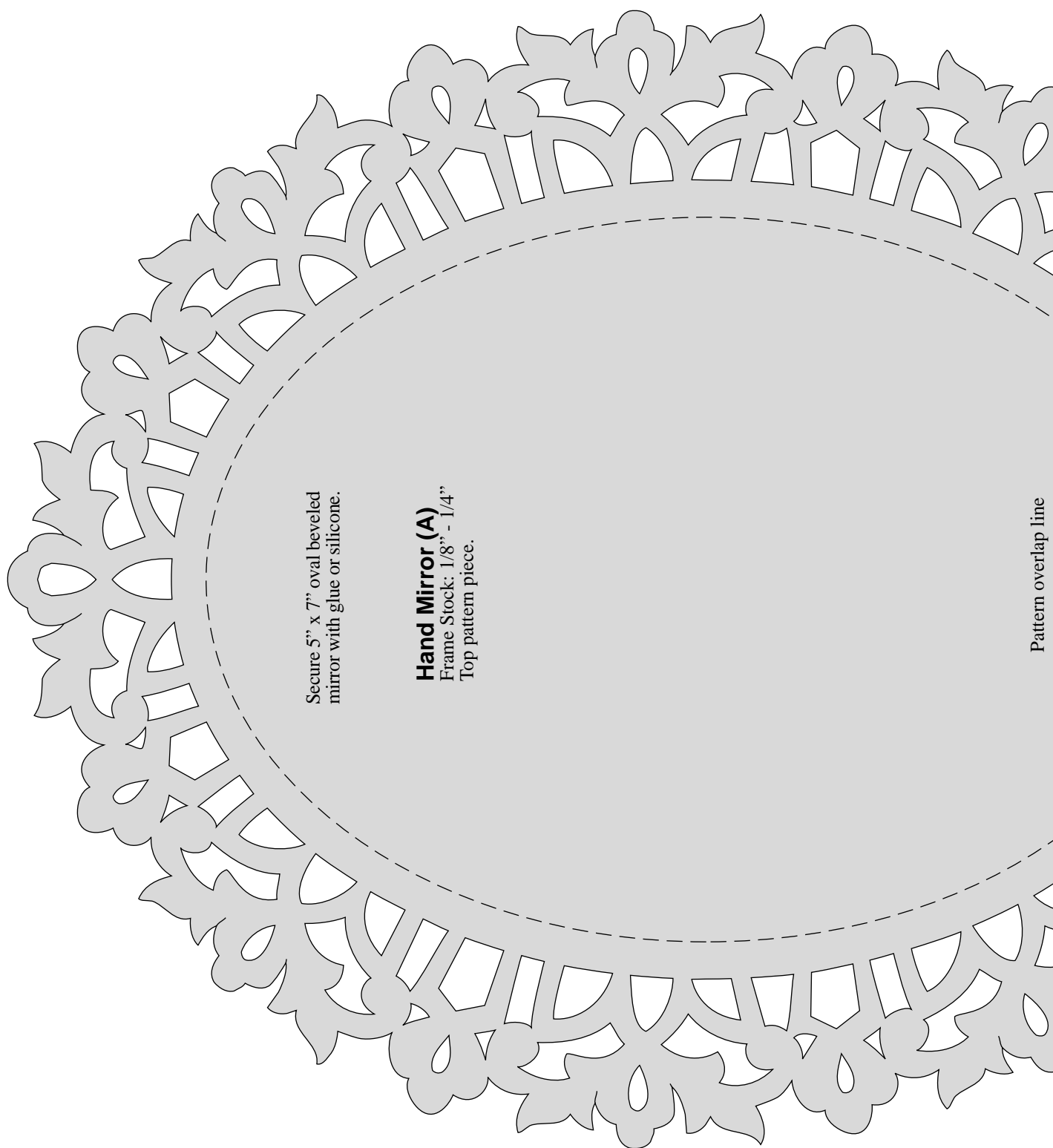
As a final finish step, we highly recommend using a clear varathane type spray for a protective coating.



#P11-5 Hand Mirror			
Description	Item	Qty	Size
Hand Mirror	A	1	1/8" - 1/4"T x 8 1/2"W x 14 1/4"L

#P11-5 Assembly Instructions

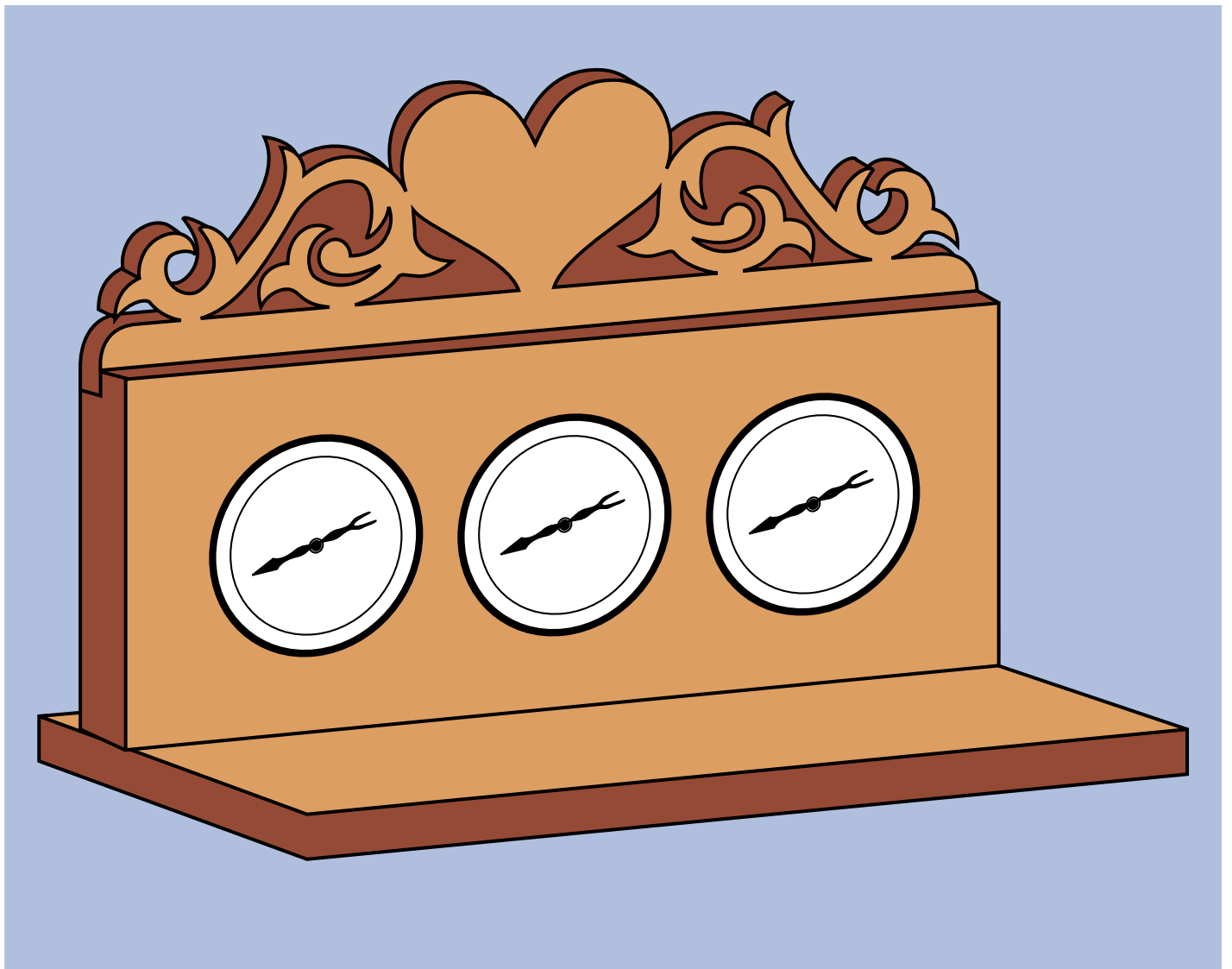
1. Select your material from a variety of hardwoods or solid core plywood.
2. Measure each pattern piece and cut the work pieces to size accordingly. Sand as necessary.
3. Make all pattern pieces by adhering the paper patterns to the work pieces with a repositionable spray adhesive. Cut the outer shapes and any interior designs. And drill where indicated.
4. Remove all paper patterns. Sand where needed. The edges can be rounded by sanding or using a small roundover router bit if desired.
5. Finish as desired, assemble by securing a beveled mirror to the surface where indicated with glue or silicone. Finish as desired.



Secure 5" x 7" oval beveled
mirror with glue or silicone.

Hand Mirror (A)
Frame Stock: 1/8" - 1/4"
Top pattern piece.

Pattern overlap line



#P120B - Heart Weather Instrument

Decorative, as well as useful is a good description of our Heart weather instrument project. 1 3/8" inserts make this an "easy-to-assemble" gift! 5" high.

GENERAL SCROLLSAW TIPS & TECHNIQUES

The following scrollsaw tips and techniques are intended to get you started and on your way to scrollsaw success. Not only will you find these techniques helpful in completing the this project, you will also find that they can be applied to many other scrollsaw projects as well.

HARDWOODS VS PLYWOODS

Selecting the type of material you will use is very important for the final outcome of your project. This project has been designed so that hardwoods, plywoods, or a combination can be used to create your work of art.

Hardwoods have their advantages as well as their disadvantages. They come in a variety of species, colors and grain patterns, yet they are more time consuming requiring more sanding, are more likely to warp and are more expensive to use.

Plywoods, on the other hand, are less expensive, require less sanding, and come in a variety of standard thicknesses. They also are less likely to develop cracks or warp. We do, however, recommend that you use a top grade plywood without voids, such as the Baltic and Finnish birches.

SANDING

For most projects, it is best to sand the work piece prior to applying the paper pattern and cutting the design. Once you've cut the design, and removed the paper pattern, it may be necessary to lightly sand any glue residue remaining, along with any "fuzz" on the bottom side.

BLADE SELECTION

There are many opinions pertaining to which blade to use with which type and thickness of material, as well as, with how intricate the design in the project is. The more time you put into scrolling, the more your choice of which blade to use will become personal preference. For the beginning scroller we make the following recommendations to get you started:

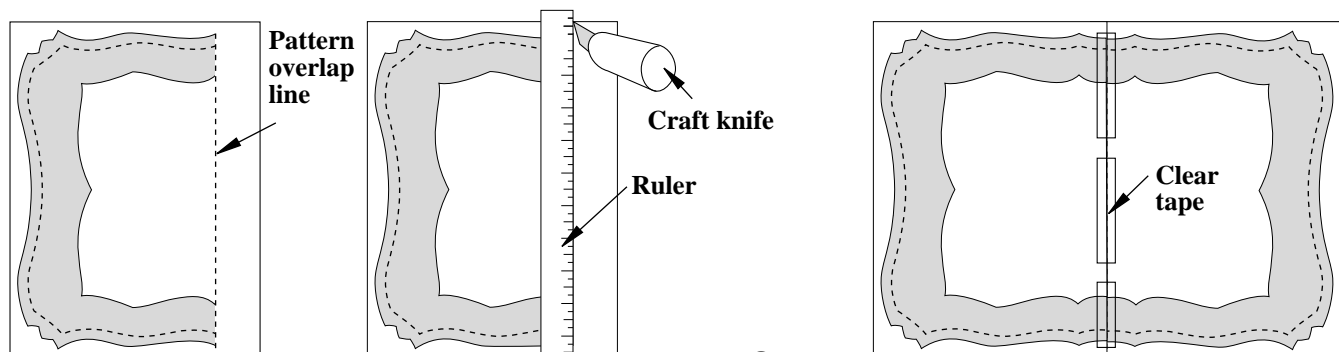
Material Thickness	Blade Size Recommended
1/16" - 1/4"	#2/0 or #2
1/4" - 1/2"	#5 or #7
1/2" - 3/4" or thicker	#7 or #9

USING THE PATTERNS

Downloadable patterns give you the advantage of printing the patterns on your own printer at your own convenience. Be sure to download all of the file and save it to a disk or your harddrive according to your computer software's instructions.

Once you have printed the number of pattern pieces that you will need to complete your projects, you are ready to apply the pattern to your work pieces.

Apply the repositionable spray adhesive as directed in the next section. If your project requires piecing 2 or more sheets of paper together to make the full-size pattern piece, simply follow the instructions below for accurate alignment.



Step 1

Using a straightedge and a craft knife, cut on the dashed "Pattern Overlap Lines" to remove the excess paper.

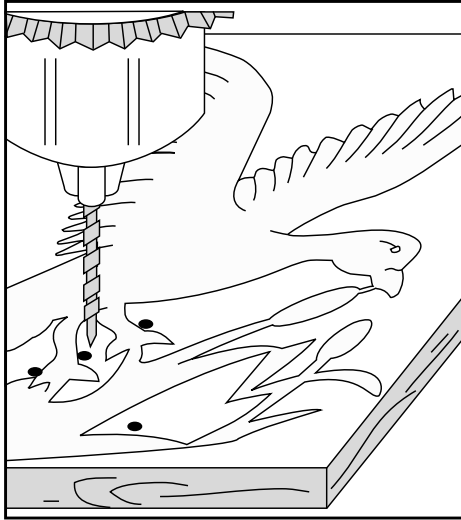
Step 2

Next, align the sections and secure together with clear tape. Now, apply the repositionable spray adhesive to the backside of the paper pattern as instructed in the next section.

REPOSITIONABLE SPRAY ADHESIVE

Using a repositionable spray adhesive is the easiest and quickest way to transfer a pattern to your work piece after photo copying it. In a well ventilated area, lightly spray the backside of the paper pattern. Allow it to dry only until tacky - approximately 20 - 30 seconds. Then apply it to the work piece, smoothing any wrinkles if necessary.

Two common problems that sometimes occur when using repositionable spray adhesive for the first time is applying the right amount onto the back of the pattern. Spraying too little may result in the pattern lifting off of the project before you have finished cutting. If this occurs, clear scotch tape can be used to secure the pattern back into position. On the other hand, spraying too much will make it difficult to remove the pattern, If this occurs, simply use a hand held hair dryer to heat the glue, which will loosen the pattern allowing it to be easily removed.



DRILLING STARTER HOLES

When drilling starter holes it is best to drill close to a corner, rather than in the middle of the waste areas, as it will take less time for the blade to reach the pattern line.

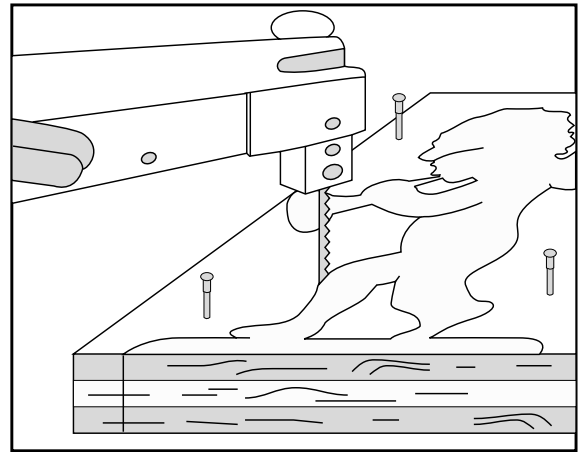
STACK CUTTING

Stack cutting is fairly simple to do and can save you a lot of time when you have 2 or more identical pieces to cut for a project. If you are fairly new to scrollsawing and stack cutting, we recommend cutting no more than a total thickness of 1/2" for best results.

On projects with fairly simple shapes to cut out, 2 or 3 layers could be held together by double-sided tape, or by using spray glue on paper to sandwich between the work pieces.

On more intricate projects we suggest using #18 wire nails or brads slightly longer than the total thickness of the stack you are cutting. Tack the nails into the waste areas you will cut out, along with a few around the outside of the project. If the nail has gone through the bottom of the work piece, use a hammer to tap it flush, or use coarse sandpaper to sand the points flush with the bottom of the work piece.

If you are stack cutting hardwoods, do not tack the nail too close to the pattern line or it may cause the wood to split. Another option would be to predrill for the nails with a slightly smaller drill bit so the nail will fit snugly and hold the layers together securely.

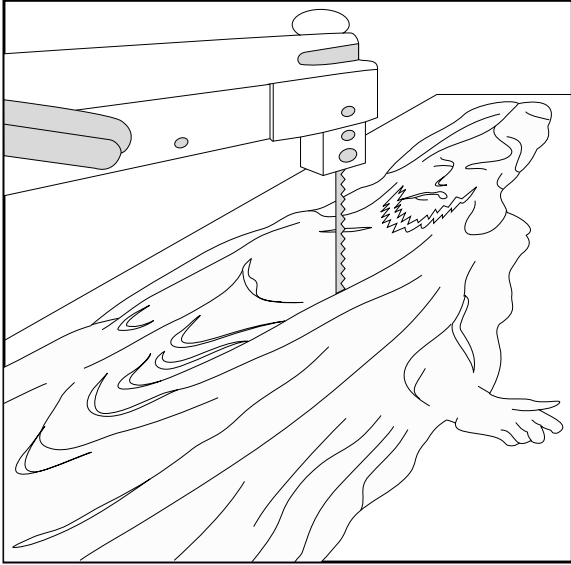


SAWING THIN WOODS

Occasionally you may find it difficult to control your workpiece when cutting in thin hardwoods or plywoods. The following suggestions should help to eliminate or reduce this problem.

1. If you have a variable speed saw, reduce the speed to 1/2 to 3/4 of high speed.
2. If you do not have a variable speed saw, it will help to stack cut 2 or more layers of your material to keep better control of the workpiece.
3. For cutting any thickness of material it is very beneficial to keep at least one hand, if not both, partially touching the table with your fingers for better control.
4. Using a smaller blade with more teeth per inch helps to slow down how fast the blade is cutting. But keep in mind that if the blade is leaving burn marks you will need to slow the speed down or use a blade with less teeth per inch.

VEINING



Veining is a simple technique that will bring a lifelike appearance to your project. The veins of a leaf or the folds of clothing will look more realistic when this technique is incorporated. To vein, simply saw all solid black lines as indicated on the pattern. Some areas of the pattern you will be able to vein by sawing inward from the outside edge, while in other areas you will need to drill a tiny starter hole for the blade.

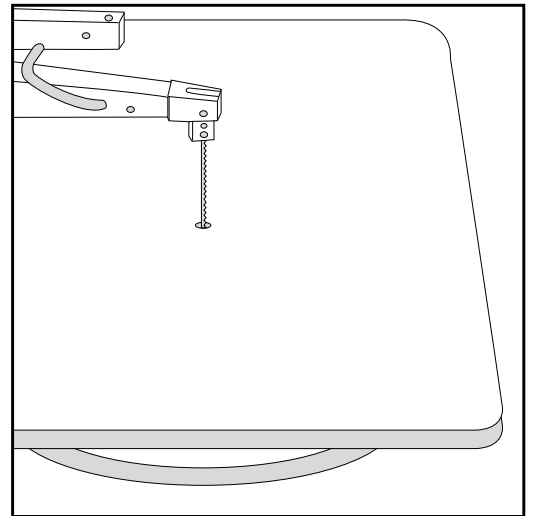
AUXILIARY TABLE

Most scrollsaws on the market today have an opening in the table around the blade that is much larger than what you really need. This often causes small and delicate fretwork to break off on the downward stroke of the blade. An easy solution is to add a wooden auxiliary table to the top of the metal table on your saw.

To make an auxiliary table, choose a piece of 1/4" - 3/8" plywood similar to the size of your current saw's table. If you choose, you can cut this plywood to the same shape as the metal table on your saw, or any shape or size you prefer. However, we do recommend that you make the table larger than what you think you will need for the size of the projects you will make in the future.

Next, set the auxiliary table on top of the metal table. From the underside of the metal table, use a pencil to mark the location where the blade will feed through. Then turn the auxiliary table over and drill a 1/16" - 1/8" diameter hole, or slightly larger than the blade you will be using.

Finally, apply a couple of strips of double-sided carpet tape to the metal table on each side of the blade. Then, firmly press the auxiliary table onto the double-sided carpet tape, making sure that the blade is centered in the hole.



FINISHING TECHNIQUES

If you've made your project from hardwood, we recommend dipping your project in a dishpan type of container that contains a penetrating oil such as Watco, Tung, or others. After dipping, allow the excess oil to drain back into the pan and then follow the manufacturer's instructions.

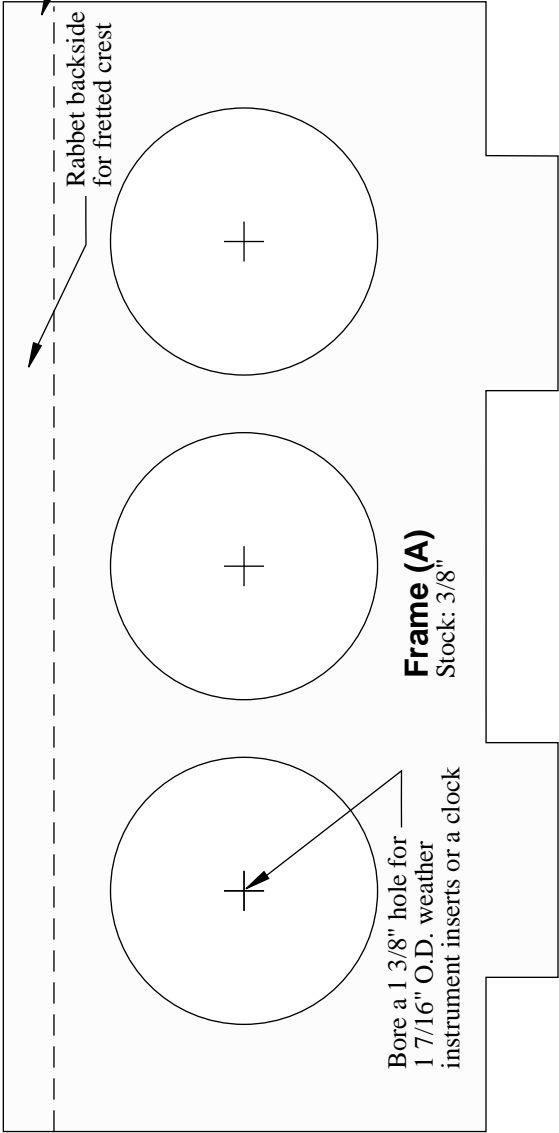
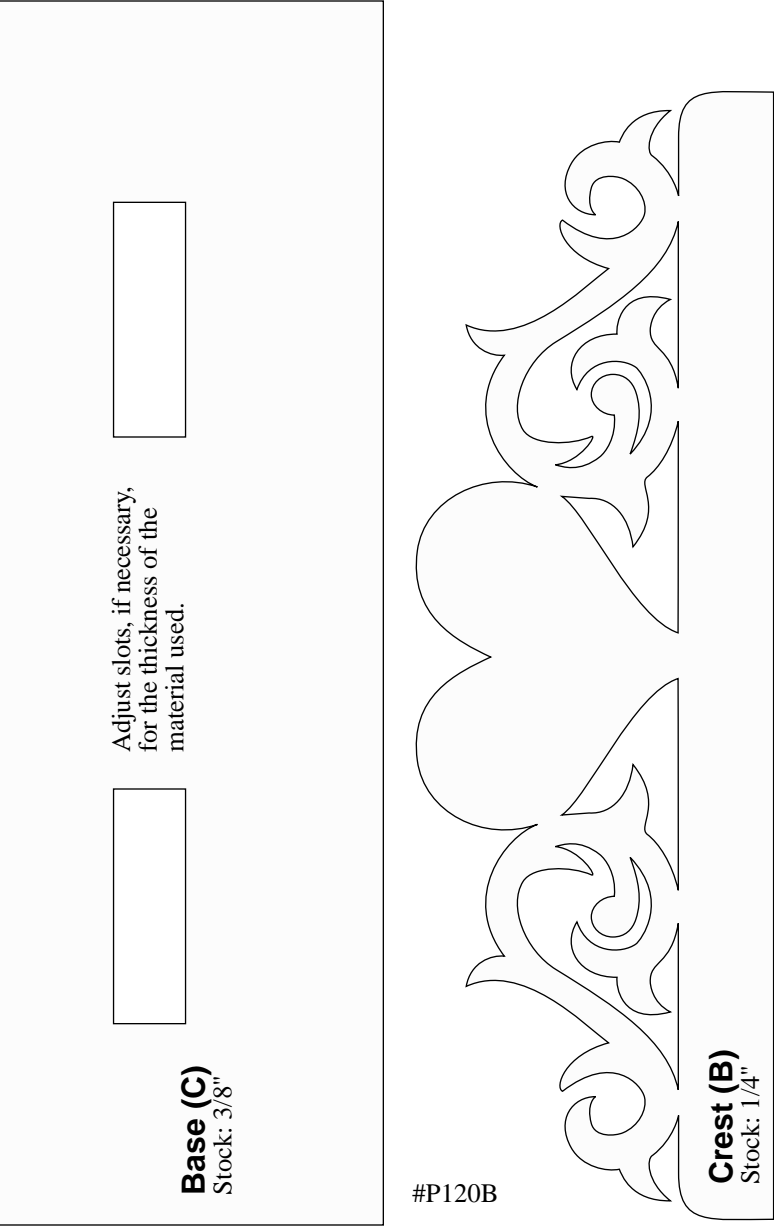
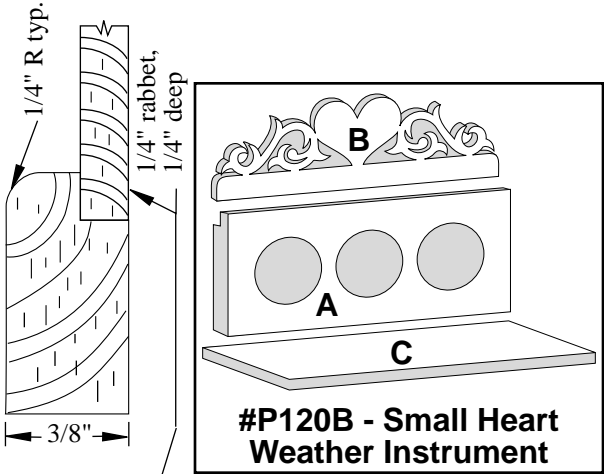
If you have chosen to use plywood, such as Baltic Birch, you can use any of the wide variety of wood stains available on the market. We do, however, recommend sanding the surface thoroughly, in order for the plywood to accept the stain more evenly.

As a final finish step, we highly recommend using a clear varathane type spray for a protective coating.

#P120B - Small Heart Weather Instrument			
Description	Item	Qty	Size
Frame	A	1	3/8" T x 2 7/8" W x 5 7/8" L
Crest	B	1	1/4" T x 2" W x 6 1/8" L
Base	C	1	3/8" T x 2" W x 6 1/4" L

#P120B - Assembly Instructions

1. Select your material from a variety of hardwoods or solid core plywood.
2. Measure each pattern piece and cut the work pieces to size accordingly. Sand as necessary.
3. Make all pattern pieces by adhering the paper patterns to the work pieces with a repositionable spray adhesive. Cut the outer shapes and any interior designs. And drill where indicated.
4. Remove all paper patterns. Sand where needed. The edges can be rounded by sanding or using a small roundover router bit if desired.
5. Assemble by first securing the Crest to the backside of the Frame with glue. Then attach this assembly to the Base and finish as desired.





#P12-13 Victorian Lidded Box

Here's a beautiful keepsake box with unique sliding lids. 9 1/2" long.

GENERAL SCROLLSAW TIPS & TECHNIQUES

The following scrollsaw tips and techniques are intended to get you started and on your way to scrollsaw success. Not only will you find these techniques helpful in completing the this project, you will also find that they can be applied to many other scrollsaw projects as well.

HARDWOODS VS PLYWOODS

Selecting the type of material you will use is very important for the final outcome of your project. This project has been designed so that hardwoods, plywoods, or a combination can be used to create your work of art.

Hardwoods have their advantages as well as their disadvantages. They come in a variety of species, colors and grain patterns, yet they are more time consuming requiring more sanding, are more likely to warp and are more expensive to use.

Plywoods, on the other hand, are less expensive, require less sanding, and come in a variety of standard thicknesses. They also are less likely to develop cracks or warp. We do, however, recommend that you use a top grade plywood without voids, such as the Baltic and Finnish birches.

SANDING

For most projects, it is best to sand the work piece prior to applying the paper pattern and cutting the design. Once you've cut the design, and removed the paper pattern, it may be necessary to lightly sand any glue residue remaining, along with any "fuzz" on the bottom side.

BLADE SELECTION

There are many opinions pertaining to which blade to use with which type and thickness of material, as well as, with how intricate the design in the project is. The more time you put into scrolling, the more your choice of which blade to use will become personal preference. For the beginning scroller we make the following recommendations to get you started:

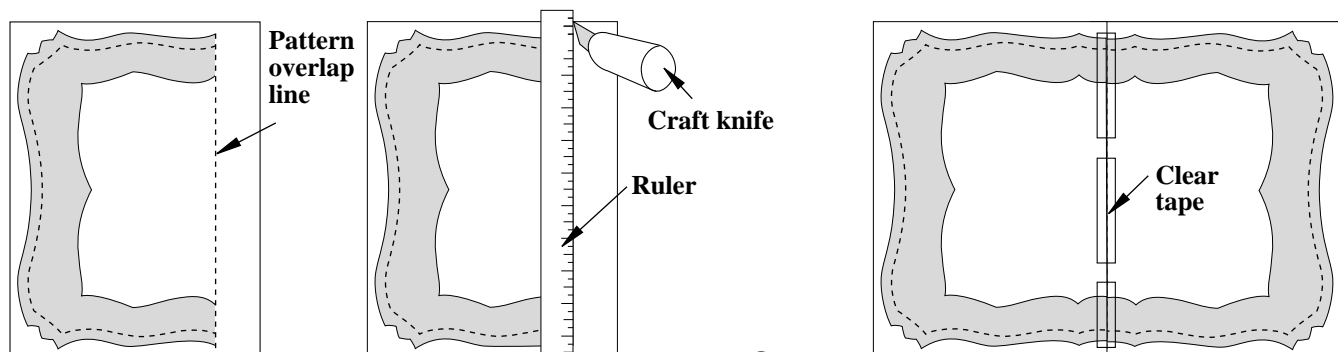
Material Thickness	Blade Size Recommended
1/16" - 1/4"	#2/0 or #2
1/4" - 1/2"	#5 or #7
1/2" - 3/4" or thicker	#7 or #9

USING THE PATTERNS

Downloadable patterns give you the advantage of printing the patterns on your own printer at your own convenience. Be sure to download all of the file and save it to a disk or your harddrive according to your computer software's instructions.

Once you have printed the number of pattern pieces that you will need to complete your projects, you are ready to apply the pattern to your work pieces.

Apply the repositionable spray adhesive as directed in the next section. If your project requires piecing 2 or more sheets of paper together to make the full-size pattern piece, simply follow the instructions below for accurate alignment.



Step 1

Using a straightedge and a craft knife, cut on the dashed "Pattern Overlap Lines" to remove the excess paper.

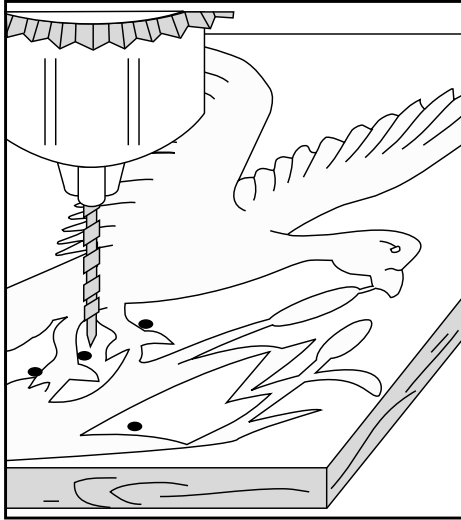
Step 2

Next, align the sections and secure together with clear tape. Now, apply the repositionable spray adhesive to the backside of the paper pattern as instructed in the next section.

REPOSITIONABLE SPRAY ADHESIVE

Using a repositionable spray adhesive is the easiest and quickest way to transfer a pattern to your work piece after photo copying it. In a well ventilated area, lightly spray the backside of the paper pattern. Allow it to dry only until tacky - approximately 20 - 30 seconds. Then apply it to the work piece, smoothing any wrinkles if necessary.

Two common problems that sometimes occur when using repositionable spray adhesive for the first time is applying the right amount onto the back of the pattern. Spraying too little may result in the pattern lifting off of the project before you have finished cutting. If this occurs, clear scotch tape can be used to secure the pattern back into position. On the other hand, spraying too much will make it difficult to remove the pattern, If this occurs, simply use a hand held hair dryer to heat the glue, which will loosen the pattern allowing it to be easily removed.



DRILLING STARTER HOLES

When drilling starter holes it is best to drill close to a corner, rather than in the middle of the waste areas, as it will take less time for the blade to reach the pattern line.

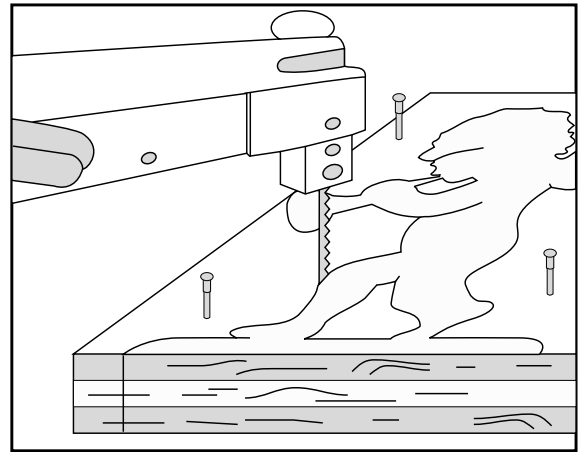
STACK CUTTING

Stack cutting is fairly simple to do and can save you a lot of time when you have 2 or more identical pieces to cut for a project. If you are fairly new to scrollsawing and stack cutting, we recommend cutting no more than a total thickness of 1/2" for best results.

On projects with fairly simple shapes to cut out, 2 or 3 layers could be held together by double-sided tape, or by using spray glue on paper to sandwich between the work pieces.

On more intricate projects we suggest using #18 wire nails or brads slightly longer than the total thickness of the stack you are cutting. Tack the nails into the waste areas you will cut out, along with a few around the outside of the project. If the nail has gone through the bottom of the work piece, use a hammer to tap it flush, or use coarse sandpaper to sand the points flush with the bottom of the work piece.

If you are stack cutting hardwoods, do not tack the nail too close to the pattern line or it may cause the wood to split. Another option would be to predrill for the nails with a slightly smaller drill bit so the nail will fit snugly and hold the layers together securely.

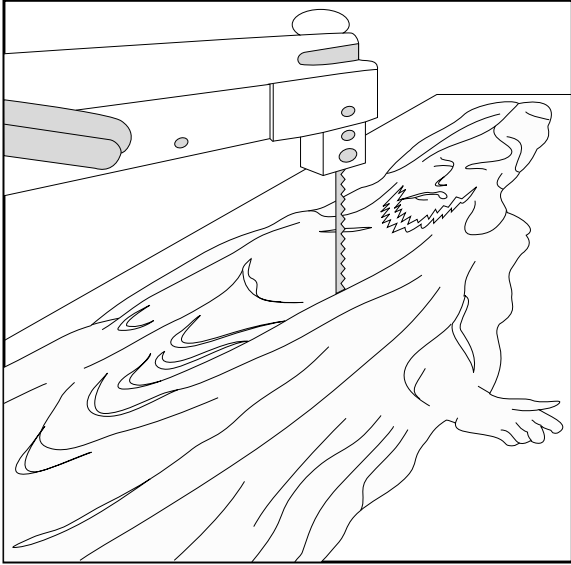


SAWING THIN WOODS

Occasionally you may find it difficult to control your workpiece when cutting in thin hardwoods or plywoods. The following suggestions should help to eliminate or reduce this problem.

1. If you have a variable speed saw, reduce the speed to 1/2 to 3/4 of high speed.
2. If you do not have a variable speed saw, it will help to stack cut 2 or more layers of your material to keep better control of the workpiece.
3. For cutting any thickness of material it is very beneficial to keep at least one hand, if not both, partially touching the table with your fingers for better control.
4. Using a smaller blade with more teeth per inch helps to slow down how fast the blade is cutting. But keep in mind that if the blade is leaving burn marks you will need to slow the speed down or use a blade with less teeth per inch.

VEINING



Veining is a simple technique that will bring a lifelike appearance to your project. The veins of a leaf or the folds of clothing will look more realistic when this technique is incorporated. To vein, simply saw all solid black lines as indicated on the pattern. Some areas of the pattern you will be able to vein by sawing inward from the outside edge, while in other areas you will need to drill a tiny starter hole for the blade.

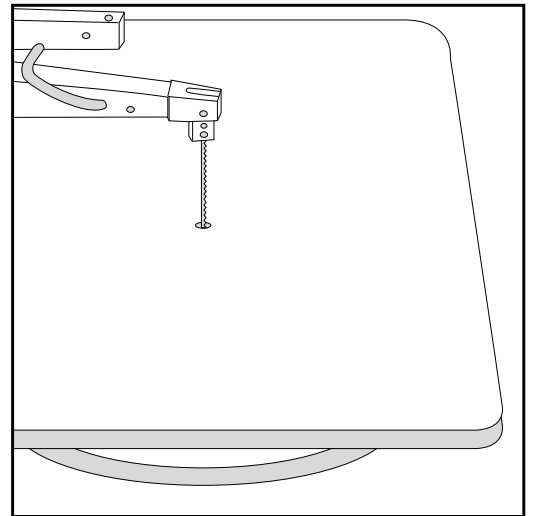
AUXILIARY TABLE

Most scrollsaws on the market today have an opening in the table around the blade that is much larger than what you really need. This often causes small and delicate fretwork to break off on the downward stroke of the blade. An easy solution is to add a wooden auxiliary table to the top of the metal table on your saw.

To make an auxiliary table, choose a piece of 1/4" - 3/8" plywood similar to the size of your current saw's table. If you choose, you can cut this plywood to the same shape as the metal table on your saw, or any shape or size you prefer. However, we do recommend that you make the table larger than what you think you will need for the size of the projects you will make in the future.

Next, set the auxiliary table on top of the metal table. From the underside of the metal table, use a pencil to mark the location where the blade will feed through. Then turn the auxiliary table over and drill a 1/16" - 1/8" diameter hole, or slightly larger than the blade you will be using.

Finally, apply a couple of strips of double-sided carpet tape to the metal table on each side of the blade. Then, firmly press the auxiliary table onto the double-sided carpet tape, making sure that the blade is centered in the hole.

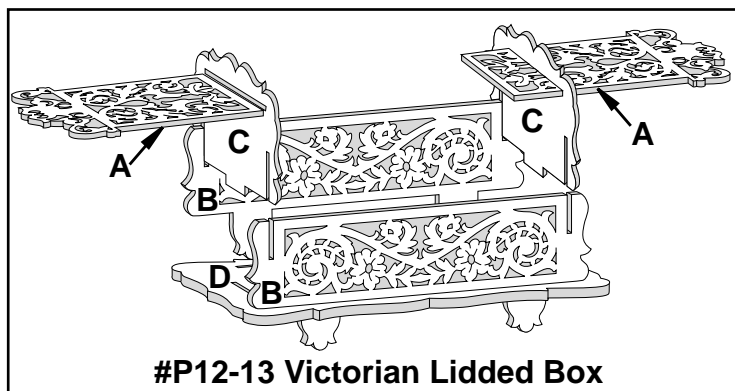


FINISHING TECHNIQUES

If you've made your project from hardwood, we recommend dipping your project in a dishpan type of container that contains a penetrating oil such as Watco, Tung, or others. After dipping, allow the excess oil to drain back into the pan and then follow the manufacturer's instructions.

If you have chosen to use plywood, such as Baltic Birch, you can use any of the wide variety of wood stains available on the market. We do, however, recommend sanding the surface thoroughly, in order for the plywood to accept the stain more evenly.

As a final finish step, we highly recommend using a clear varathane type spray for a protective coating.



GREAT AMERICAN SCROLLSAW

DOWNLOADABLE PATTERNS™

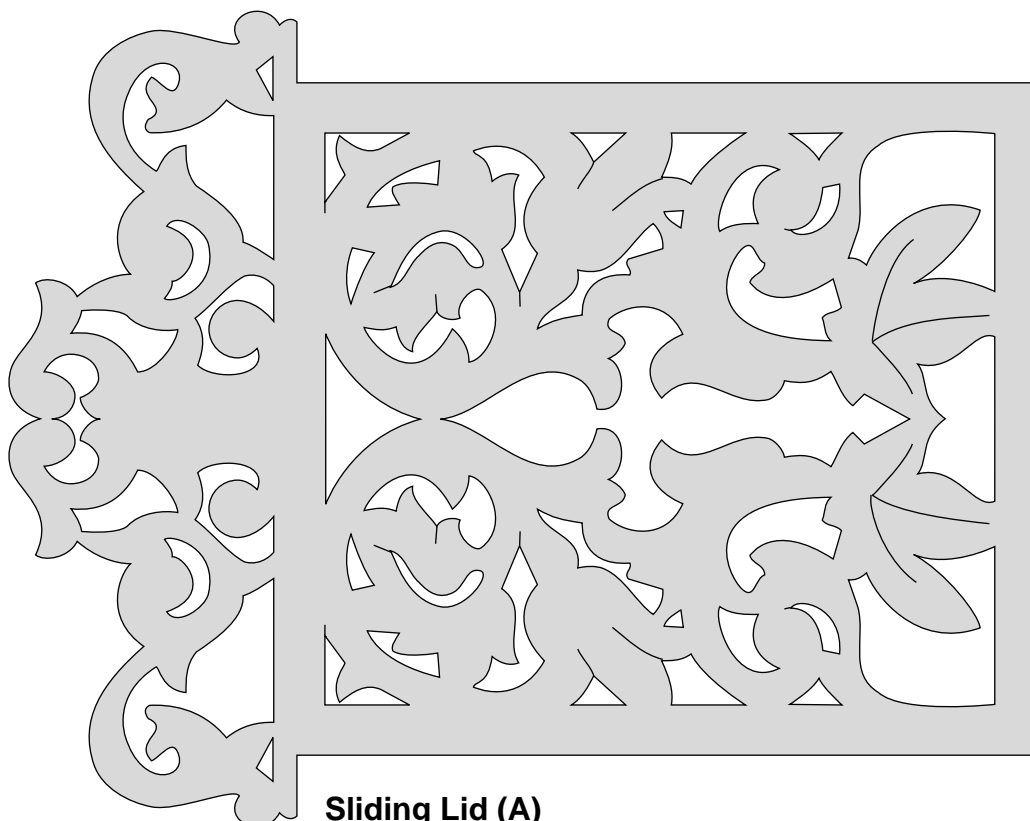


The Berry Basket © Copyright 2002 • All Rights Reserved
www.greatamericanscrollsaw.com • a division of The Berry Basket

#P12-13 Assembly Instructions

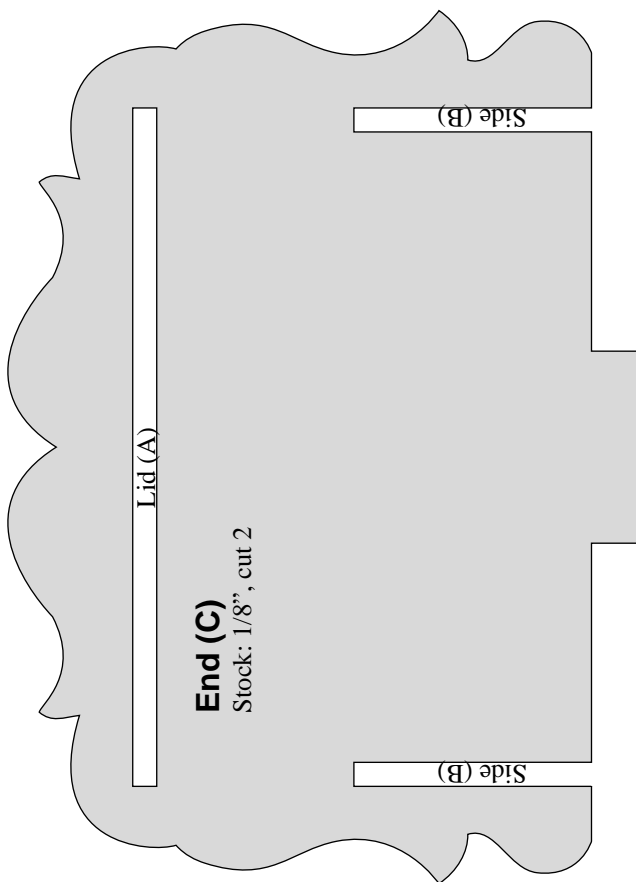
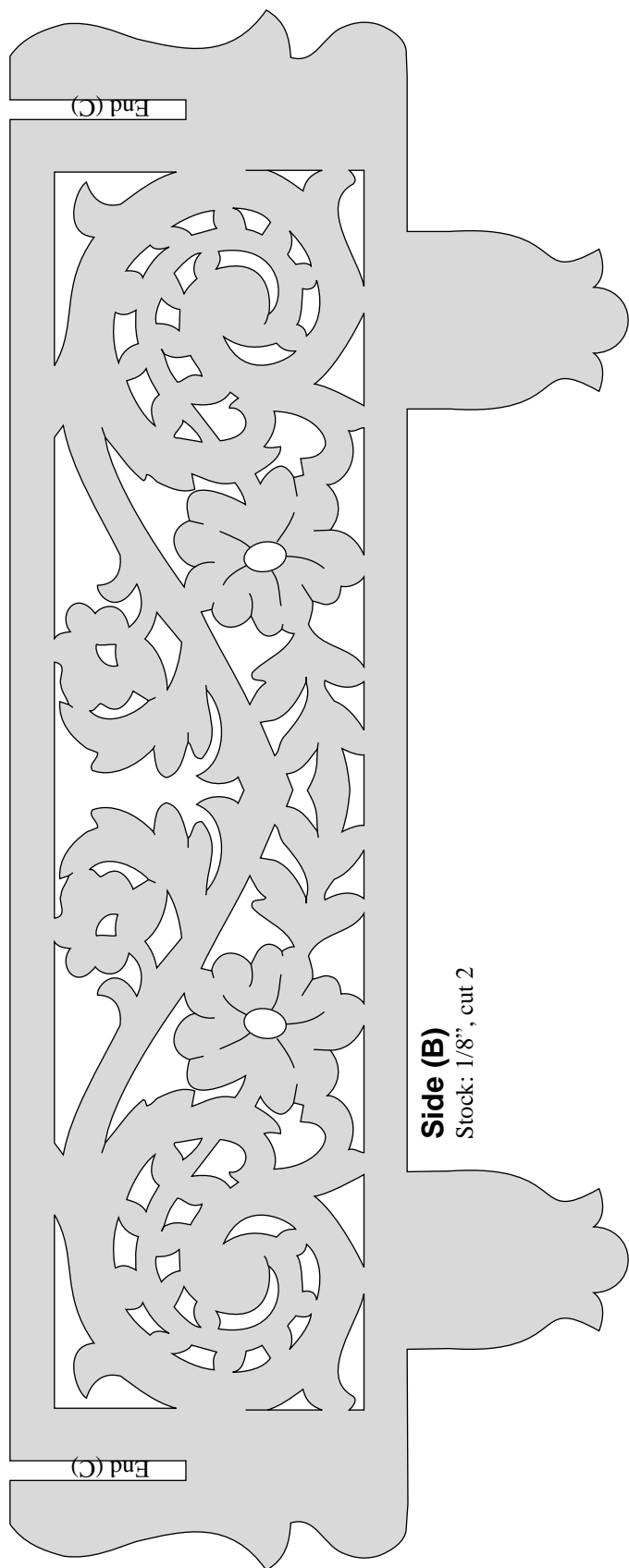
1. Select your material from a variety of hardwoods or solid core plywood.
2. Measure each pattern piece and cut the work pieces to size accordingly. Sand as necessary.
3. Make all pattern pieces by adhering the paper patterns to the work pieces with a repositionable spray adhesive. Cut the outer shapes and any interior designs. And drill where indicated.
4. Remove all paper patterns. Sand where needed. The edges can be rounded by sanding or using a small roundover router bit if desired.
5. Assemble by first attaching the Sides to the Bottom, securing with glue. Next, attach the Ends. Slide the Lids through the slots in the Ends. Finish as desired.

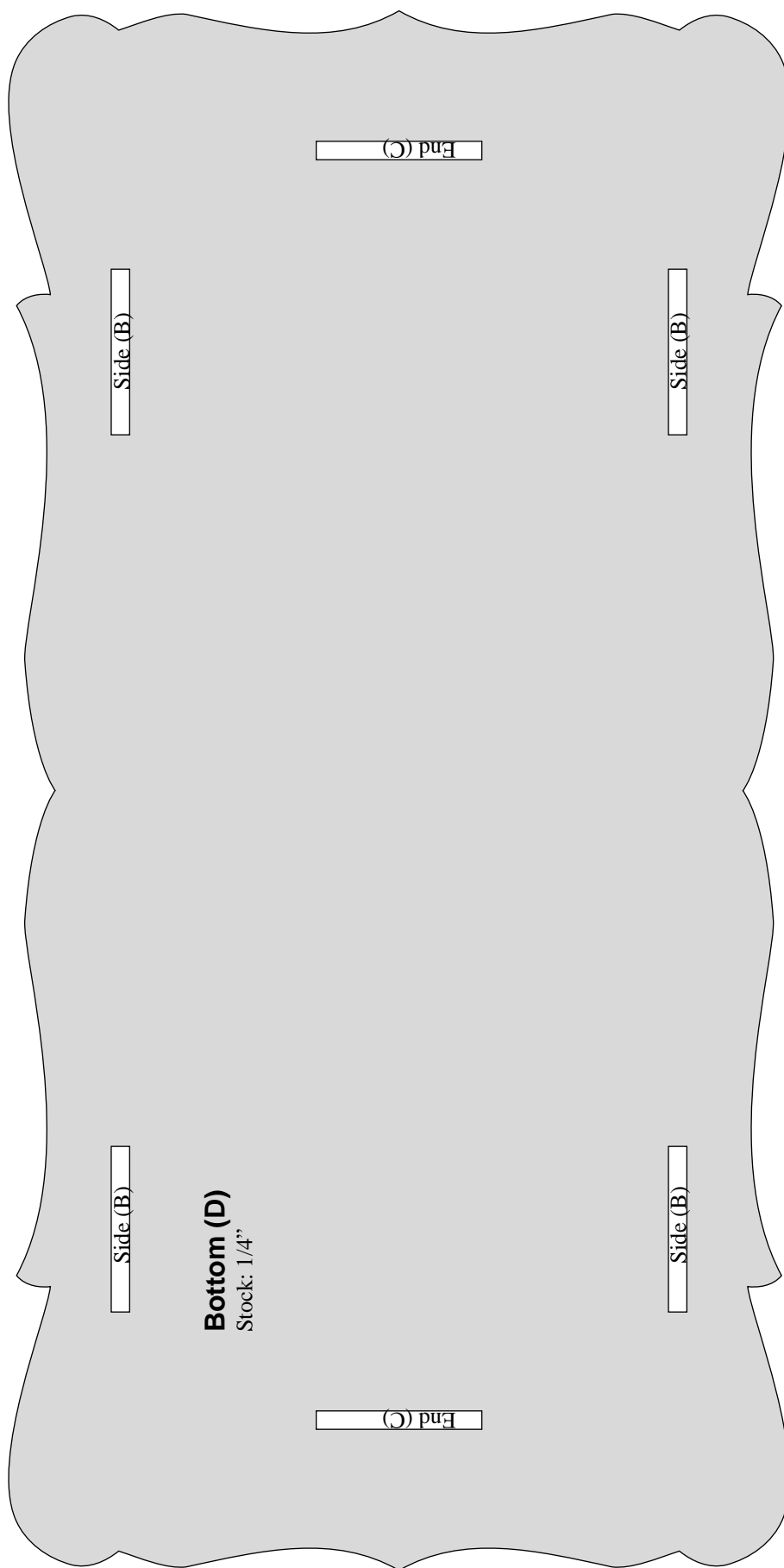
#P12-13 Victorian Lidded Box			
Description	Item	Qty	Size
Lid	A	2	1/8" T x 4 1/2" W x 5 1/2" L
Side	B	2	1/8" T x 3 3/4" W x 9" L
End	C	2	1/8" T x 3 1/2" W x 4 3/4" L
Bottom	D	1	1/4" T x 4 3/4" W x 9 3/4" L



Sliding Lid (A)

Stock: 1/8", cut 2







#P12-18 Lidded Box

Create this beautiful keepsake box for someone special. 11" long.

GENERAL SCROLLSAW TIPS & TECHNIQUES

The following scrollsaw tips and techniques are intended to get you started and on your way to scrollsaw success. Not only will you find these techniques helpful in completing the this project, you will also find that they can be applied to many other scrollsaw projects as well.

HARDWOODS VS PLYWOODS

Selecting the type of material you will use is very important for the final outcome of your project. This project has been designed so that hardwoods, plywoods, or a combination can be used to create your work of art.

Hardwoods have their advantages as well as their disadvantages. They come in a variety of species, colors and grain patterns, yet they are more time consuming requiring more sanding, are more likely to warp and are more expensive to use.

Plywoods, on the other hand, are less expensive, require less sanding, and come in a variety of standard thicknesses. They also are less likely to develop cracks or warp. We do, however, recommend that you use a top grade plywood without voids, such as the Baltic and Finnish birches.

SANDING

For most projects, it is best to sand the work piece prior to applying the paper pattern and cutting the design. Once you've cut the design, and removed the paper pattern, it may be necessary to lightly sand any glue residue remaining, along with any "fuzz" on the bottom side.

BLADE SELECTION

There are many opinions pertaining to which blade to use with which type and thickness of material, as well as, with how intricate the design in the project is. The more time you put into scrolling, the more your choice of which blade to use will become personal preference. For the beginning scroller we make the following recommendations to get you started:

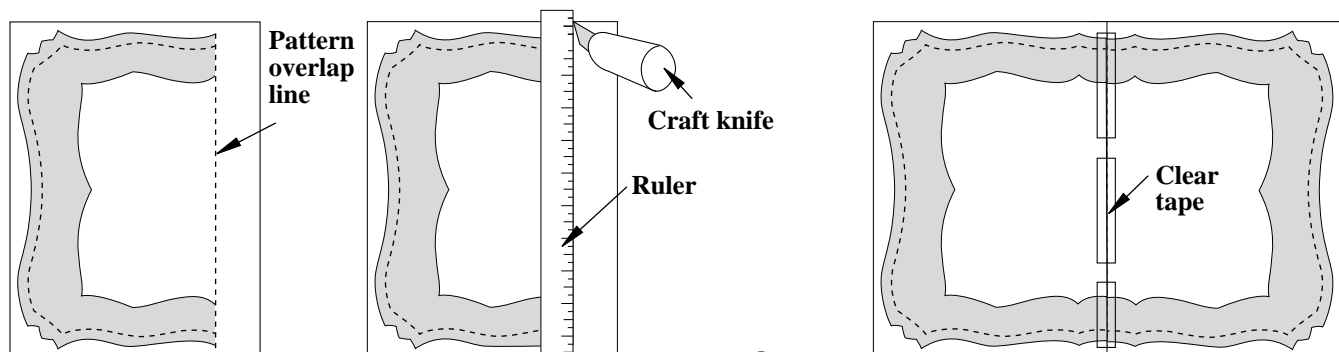
Material Thickness	Blade Size Recommended
1/16" - 1/4"	#2/0 or #2
1/4" - 1/2"	#5 or #7
1/2" - 3/4" or thicker	#7 or #9

USING THE PATTERNS

Downloadable patterns give you the advantage of printing the patterns on your own printer at your own convenience. Be sure to download all of the file and save it to a disk or your harddrive according to your computer software's instructions.

Once you have printed the number of pattern pieces that you will need to complete your projects, you are ready to apply the pattern to your work pieces.

Apply the repositionable spray adhesive as directed in the next section. If your project requires piecing 2 or more sheets of paper together to make the full-size pattern piece, simply follow the instructions below for accurate alignment.



Step 1

Using a straightedge and a craft knife, cut on the dashed "Pattern Overlap Lines" to remove the excess paper.

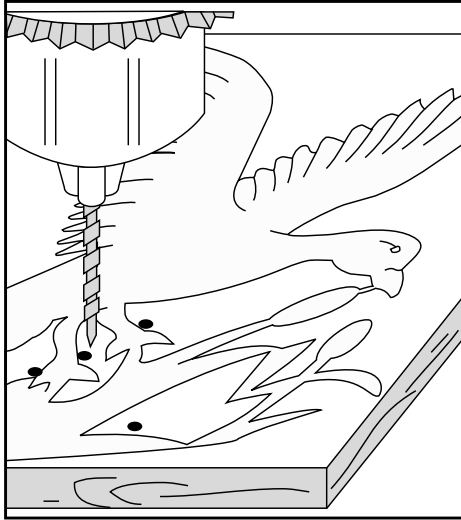
Step 2

Next, align the sections and secure together with clear tape. Now, apply the repositionable spray adhesive to the backside of the paper pattern as instructed in the next section.

REPOSITIONABLE SPRAY ADHESIVE

Using a repositionable spray adhesive is the easiest and quickest way to transfer a pattern to your work piece after photo copying it. In a well ventilated area, lightly spray the backside of the paper pattern. Allow it to dry only until tacky - approximately 20 - 30 seconds. Then apply it to the work piece, smoothing any wrinkles if necessary.

Two common problems that sometimes occur when using repositionable spray adhesive for the first time is applying the right amount onto the back of the pattern. Spraying too little may result in the pattern lifting off of the project before you have finished cutting. If this occurs, clear scotch tape can be used to secure the pattern back into position. On the other hand, spraying too much will make it difficult to remove the pattern, If this occurs, simply use a hand held hair dryer to heat the glue, which will loosen the pattern allowing it to be easily removed.



DRILLING STARTER HOLES

When drilling starter holes it is best to drill close to a corner, rather than in the middle of the waste areas, as it will take less time for the blade to reach the pattern line.

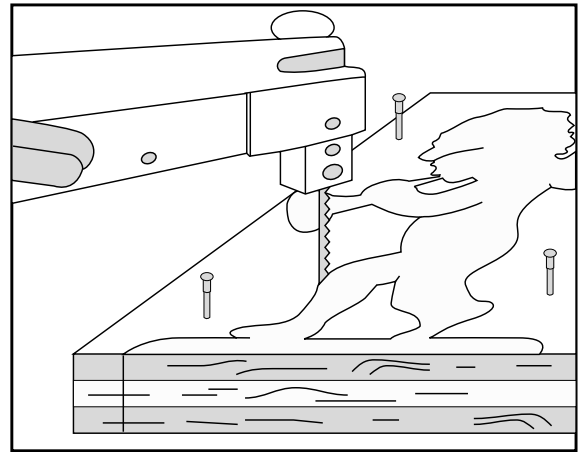
STACK CUTTING

Stack cutting is fairly simple to do and can save you a lot of time when you have 2 or more identical pieces to cut for a project. If you are fairly new to scrollsawing and stack cutting, we recommend cutting no more than a total thickness of 1/2" for best results.

On projects with fairly simple shapes to cut out, 2 or 3 layers could be held together by double-sided tape, or by using spray glue on paper to sandwich between the work pieces.

On more intricate projects we suggest using #18 wire nails or brads slightly longer than the total thickness of the stack you are cutting. Tack the nails into the waste areas you will cut out, along with a few around the outside of the project. If the nail has gone through the bottom of the work piece, use a hammer to tap it flush, or use coarse sandpaper to sand the points flush with the bottom of the work piece.

If you are stack cutting hardwoods, do not tack the nail too close to the pattern line or it may cause the wood to split. Another option would be to predrill for the nails with a slightly smaller drill bit so the nail will fit snugly and hold the layers together securely.

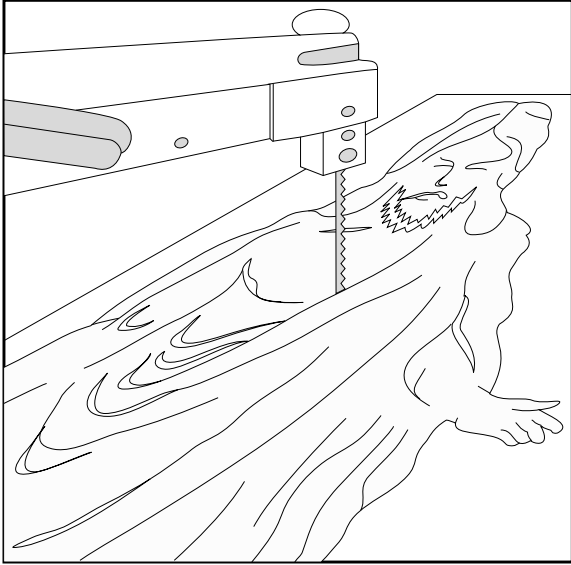


SAWING THIN WOODS

Occasionally you may find it difficult to control your workpiece when cutting in thin hardwoods or plywoods. The following suggestions should help to eliminate or reduce this problem.

1. If you have a variable speed saw, reduce the speed to 1/2 to 3/4 of high speed.
2. If you do not have a variable speed saw, it will help to stack cut 2 or more layers of your material to keep better control of the workpiece.
3. For cutting any thickness of material it is very beneficial to keep at least one hand, if not both, partially touching the table with your fingers for better control.
4. Using a smaller blade with more teeth per inch helps to slow down how fast the blade is cutting. But keep in mind that if the blade is leaving burn marks you will need to slow the speed down or use a blade with less teeth per inch.

VEINING



Veining is a simple technique that will bring a lifelike appearance to your project. The veins of a leaf or the folds of clothing will look more realistic when this technique is incorporated. To vein, simply saw all solid black lines as indicated on the pattern. Some areas of the pattern you will be able to vein by sawing inward from the outside edge, while in other areas you will need to drill a tiny starter hole for the blade.

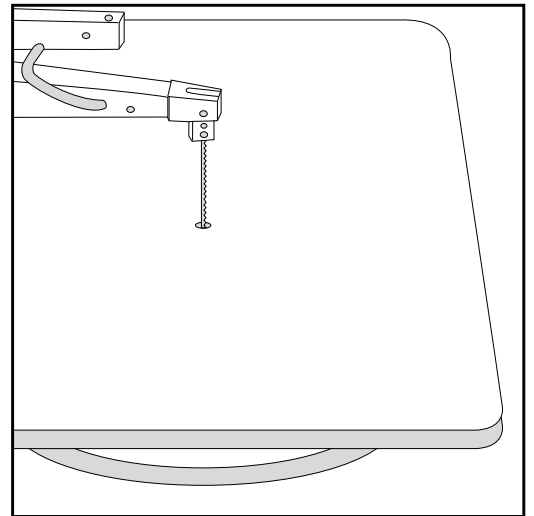
AUXILIARY TABLE

Most scrollsaws on the market today have an opening in the table around the blade that is much larger than what you really need. This often causes small and delicate fretwork to break off on the downward stroke of the blade. An easy solution is to add a wooden auxiliary table to the top of the metal table on your saw.

To make an auxiliary table, choose a piece of 1/4" - 3/8" plywood similar to the size of your current saw's table. If you choose, you can cut this plywood to the same shape as the metal table on your saw, or any shape or size you prefer. However, we do recommend that you make the table larger than what you think you will need for the size of the projects you will make in the future.

Next, set the auxiliary table on top of the metal table. From the underside of the metal table, use a pencil to mark the location where the blade will feed through. Then turn the auxiliary table over and drill a 1/16" - 1/8" diameter hole, or slightly larger than the blade you will be using.

Finally, apply a couple of strips of double-sided carpet tape to the metal table on each side of the blade. Then, firmly press the auxiliary table onto the double-sided carpet tape, making sure that the blade is centered in the hole.



FINISHING TECHNIQUES

If you've made your project from hardwood, we recommend dipping your project in a dishpan type of container that contains a penetrating oil such as Watco, Tung, or others. After dipping, allow the excess oil to drain back into the pan and then follow the manufacturer's instructions.

If you have chosen to use plywood, such as Baltic Birch, you can use any of the wide variety of wood stains available on the market. We do, however, recommend sanding the surface thoroughly, in order for the plywood to accept the stain more evenly.

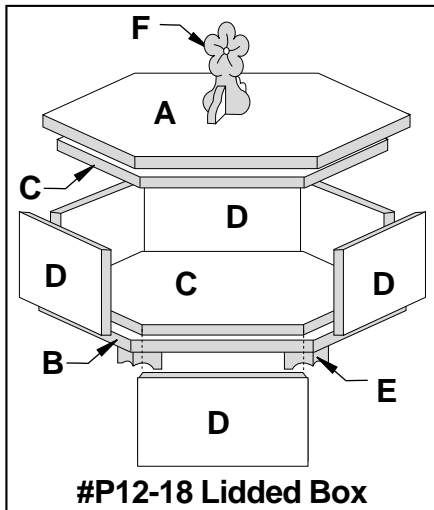
As a final finish step, we highly recommend using a clear varathane type spray for a protective coating.

GREAT AMERICAN SCROLLSAW



DOWNLOADABLE PATTERNS™

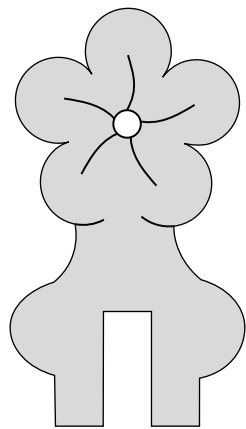
The Berry Basket © Copyright 2002 • All Rights Reserved
www.greatamericanscrollsaw.com • a division of The Berry Basket



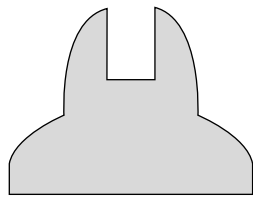
#P12-18 Lidded Box			
Description	Item	Qty	Size
Lid	A	1	1/4" T x 9 3/16" W x 11" L
Base	B	1	1/4" T x 9 3/16" W x 11" L
Spacer	C	2	1/4" T x 8 1/16" W x 9 1/2" L
Side	D	6	1/4" T x 3" W x 4 15/16" L
Foot	E	6	3/4" T x 1 1/4" W x 2 1/2" L
Handle	F	1	1/4" T x 1 1/2" W x 2 1/4" L
Handle Support	G	1	1/4" T x 1" W x 1 3/8" L

#P12-18 Assembly Instructions

1. Select your material from a variety of hardwoods or solid core plywood.
2. Measure each pattern piece and cut the work pieces to size accordingly. Sand as necessary.
3. Make all pattern pieces by adhering the paper patterns to the work pieces with a repositionable spray adhesive. Cut the outer shapes and any interior designs. And drill where indicated.
4. Remove all paper patterns. Sand where needed. The edges can be rounded by sanding or using a small roundover router bit if desired.
5. Assemble by first attaching the Feet to the bottom of the Base. Next, with glue secure a Spacer to the topside of the Base and the remaining Spacer to the bottomside of the Lid. Next, attach the Sides, using glue to attach the ends of the Sides to one another, and glue and wire brads to secure them to the bottom Spacer. Now, attach the Handle Support and Handle to the Lid, and finish as desired.

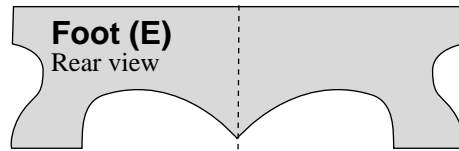


Handle (F)
Stock: 1/4"



Handle Support (G)
Stock: 1/4"

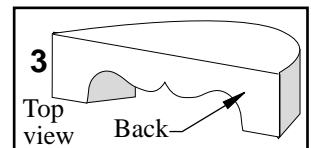
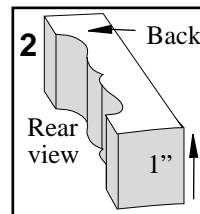
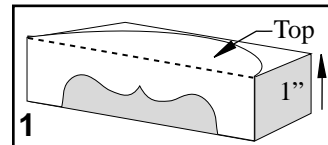
Step 2: Glue Rear view pattern to backside of Foot and cut on solid lines.



Step 1: Cut Top view first

Foot (E)
Top view.
Stock: 3/4", cut 6

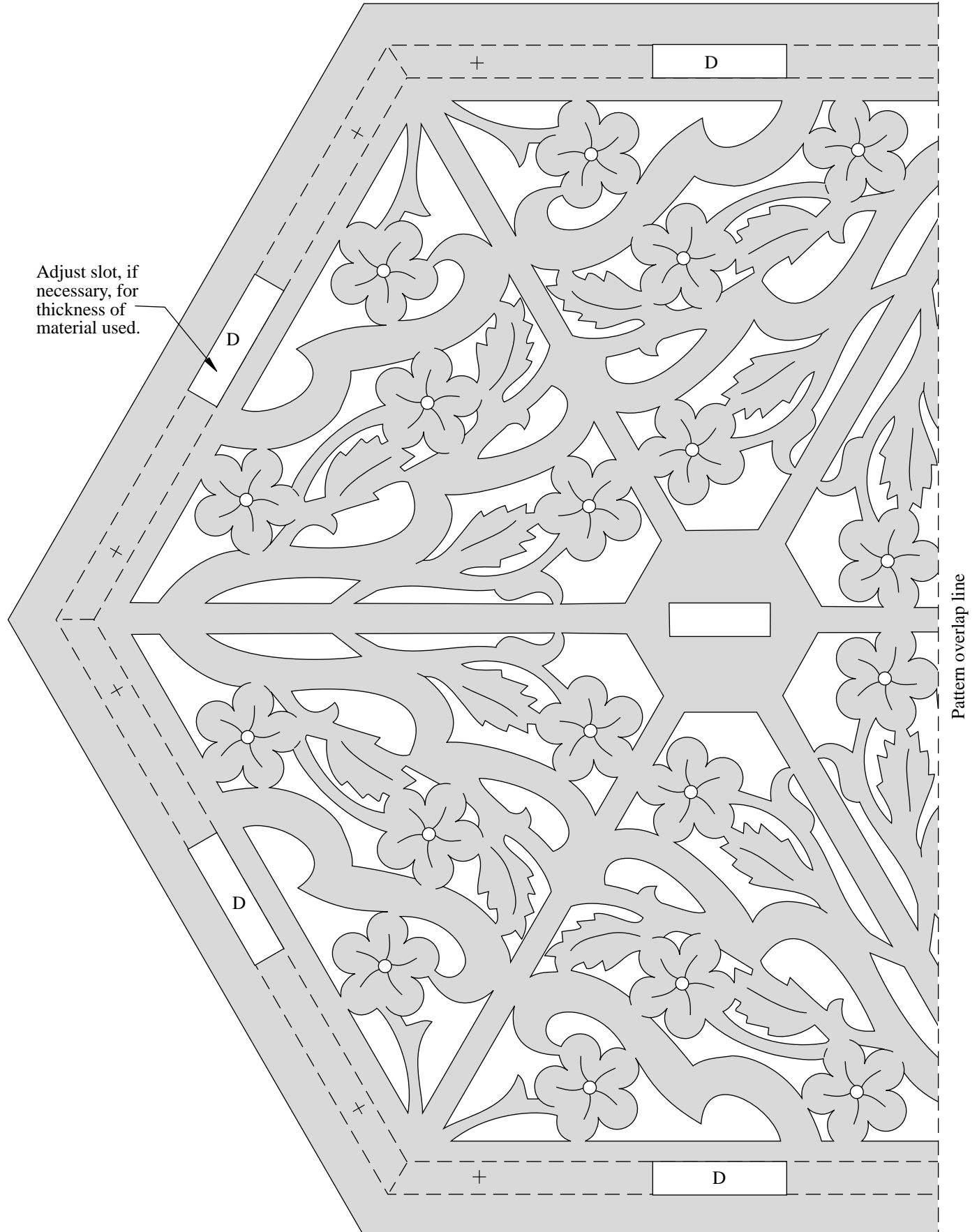
Front

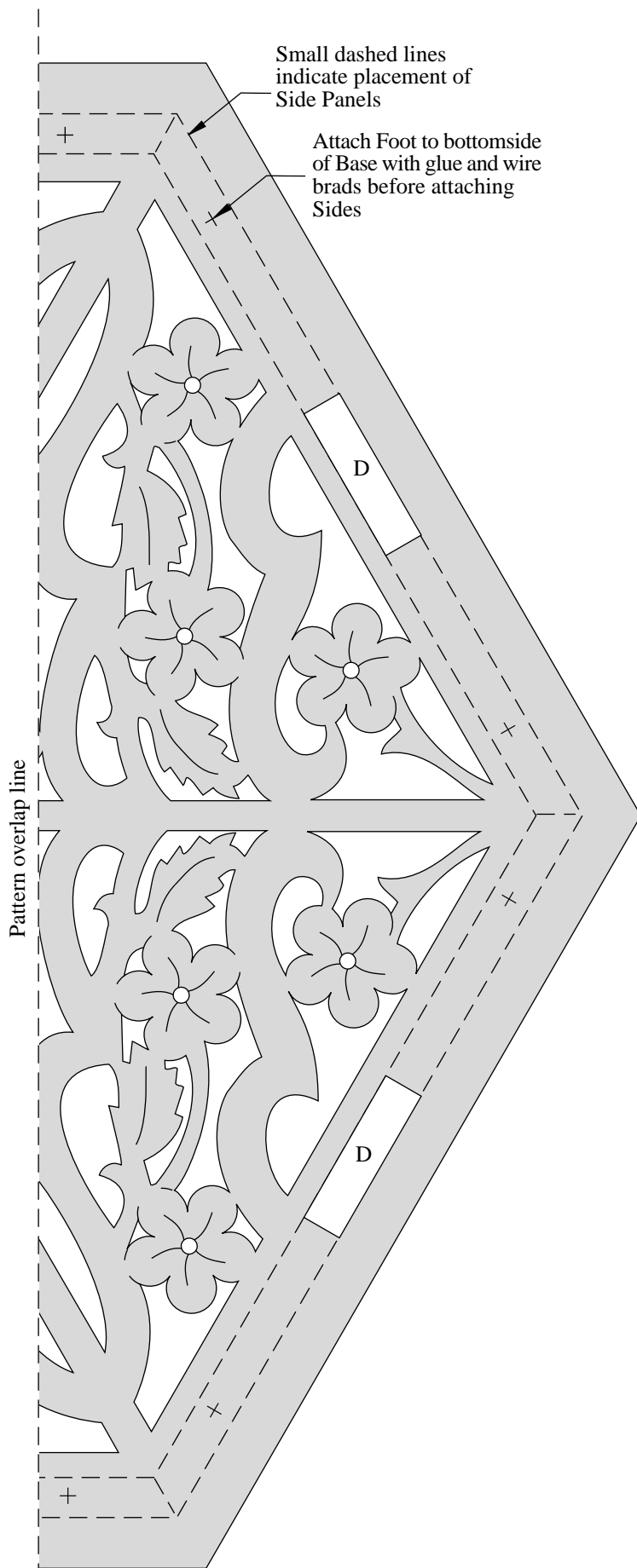


Lid (A)

Stock: 1/4"

Left pattern piece.



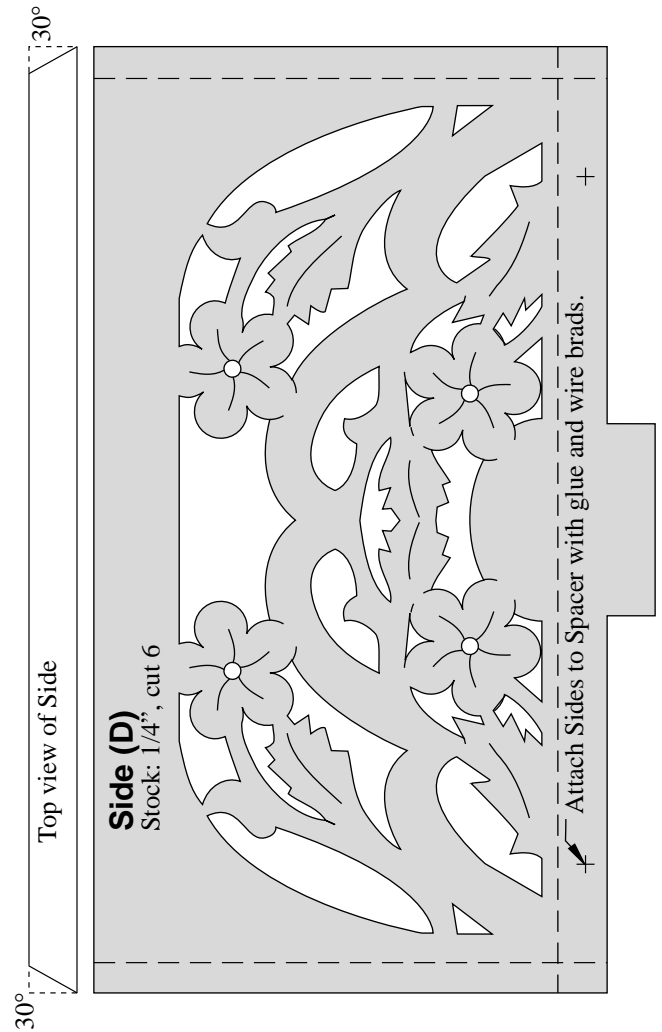


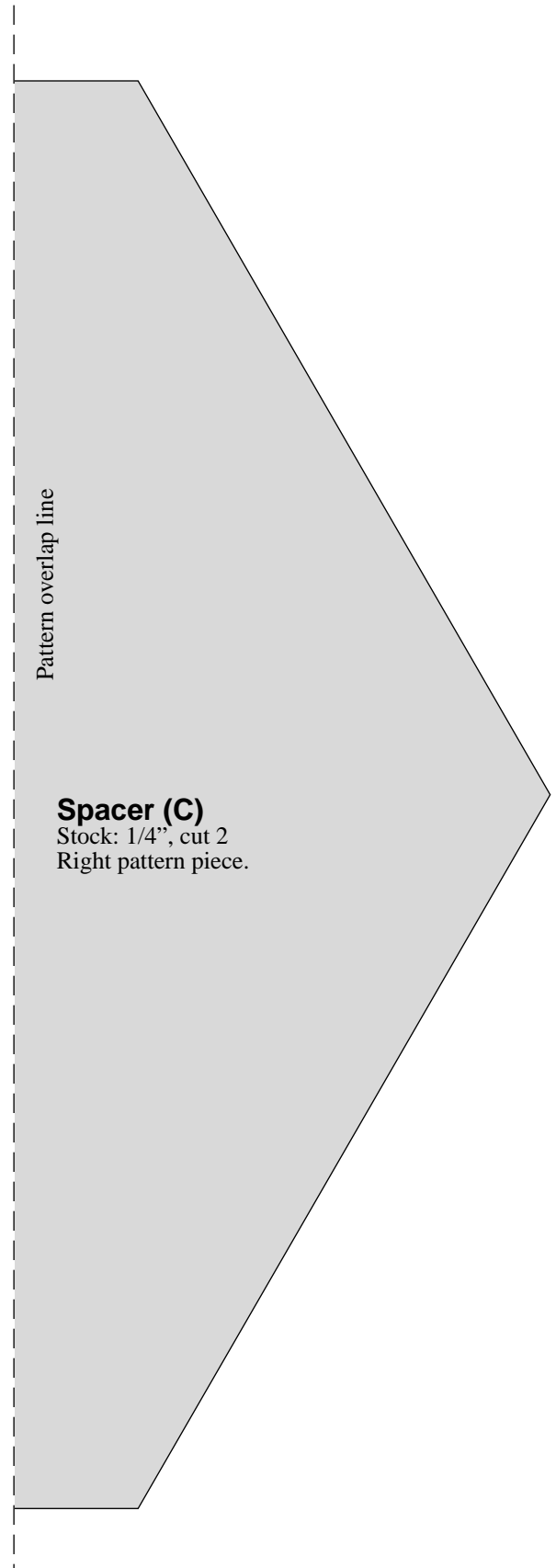
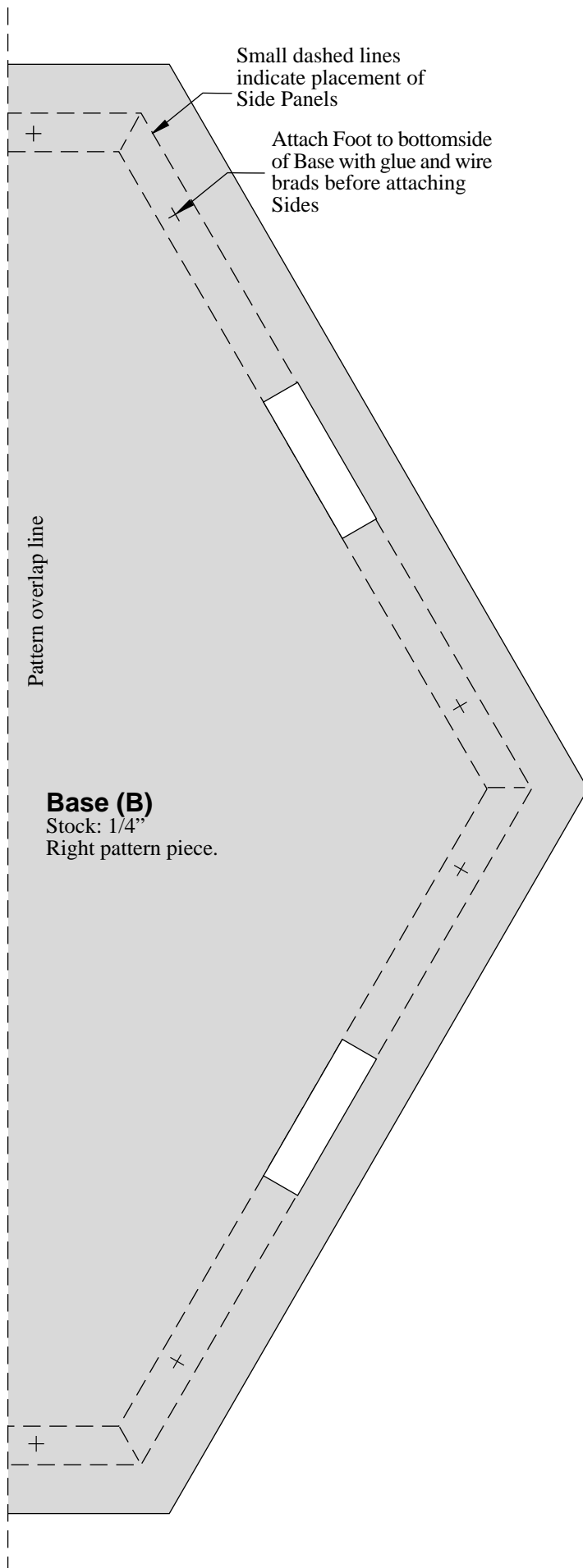
Lid (A)

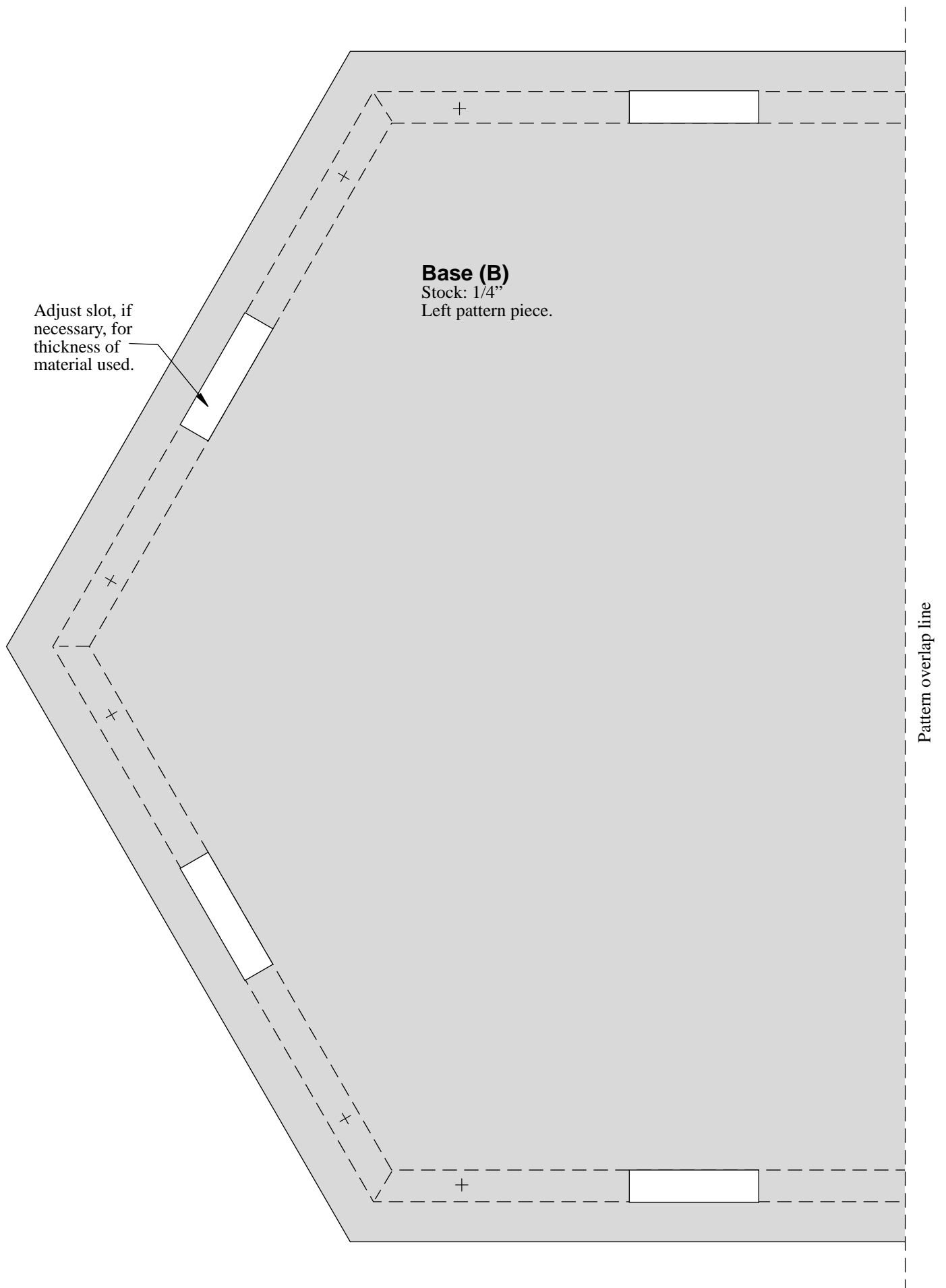
Stock: 1/4"

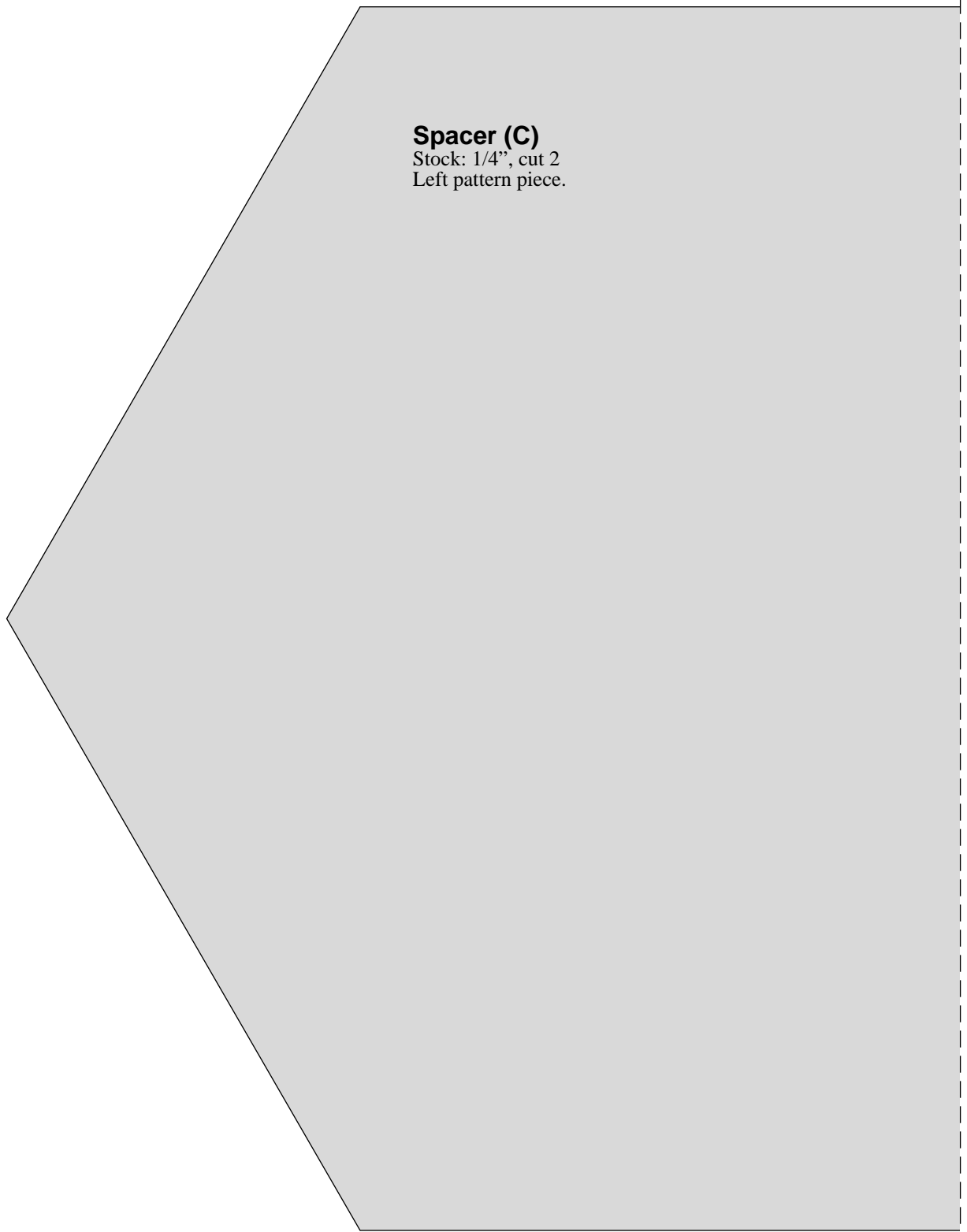
Right pattern piece.

#P12-18









Spacer (C)
Stock: 1/4", cut 2
Left pattern piece.

Pattern overlap line



#P12-20 Vanity Mirror

Create this beautiful and useful mirror for the vanity or dresser. 13" high.

GENERAL SCROLLSAW TIPS & TECHNIQUES

The following scrollsaw tips and techniques are intended to get you started and on your way to scrollsaw success. Not only will you find these techniques helpful in completing the this project, you will also find that they can be applied to many other scrollsaw projects as well.

HARDWOODS VS PLYWOODS

Selecting the type of material you will use is very important for the final outcome of your project. This project has been designed so that hardwoods, plywoods, or a combination can be used to create your work of art.

Hardwoods have their advantages as well as their disadvantages. They come in a variety of species, colors and grain patterns, yet they are more time consuming requiring more sanding, are more likely to warp and are more expensive to use.

Plywoods, on the other hand, are less expensive, require less sanding, and come in a variety of standard thicknesses. They also are less likely to develop cracks or warp. We do, however, recommend that you use a top grade plywood without voids, such as the Baltic and Finnish birches.

SANDING

For most projects, it is best to sand the work piece prior to applying the paper pattern and cutting the design. Once you've cut the design, and removed the paper pattern, it may be necessary to lightly sand any glue residue remaining, along with any "fuzz" on the bottom side.

BLADE SELECTION

There are many opinions pertaining to which blade to use with which type and thickness of material, as well as, with how intricate the design in the project is. The more time you put into scrolling, the more your choice of which blade to use will become personal preference. For the beginning scroller we make the following recommendations to get you started:

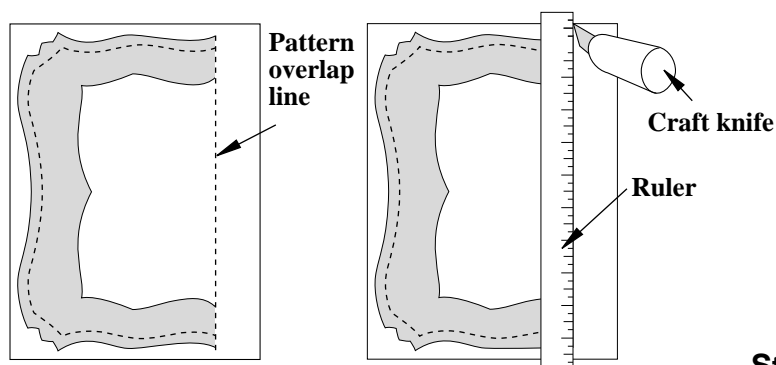
Material Thickness	Blade Size Recommended
1/16" - 1/4"	#2/0 or #2
1/4" - 1/2"	#5 or #7
1/2" - 3/4" or thicker	#7 or #9

USING THE PATTERNS

Downloadable patterns give you the advantage of printing the patterns on your own printer at your own convenience. Be sure to download all of the file and save it to a disk or your harddrive according to your computer software's instructions.

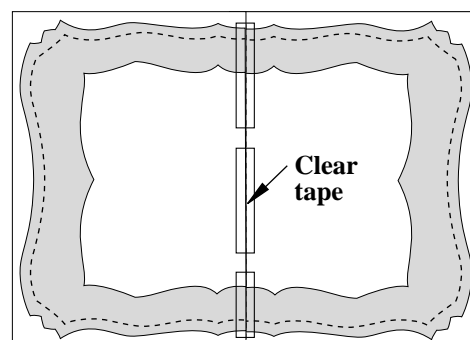
Once you have printed the number of pattern pieces that you will need to complete your projects, you are ready to apply the pattern to your work pieces.

Apply the repositionable spray adhesive as directed in the next section. If your project requires piecing 2 or more sheets of paper together to make the full-size pattern piece, simply follow the instructions below for accurate alignment.



Step 1

Using a straightedge and a craft knife, cut on the dashed "Pattern Overlap Lines" to remove the excess paper.



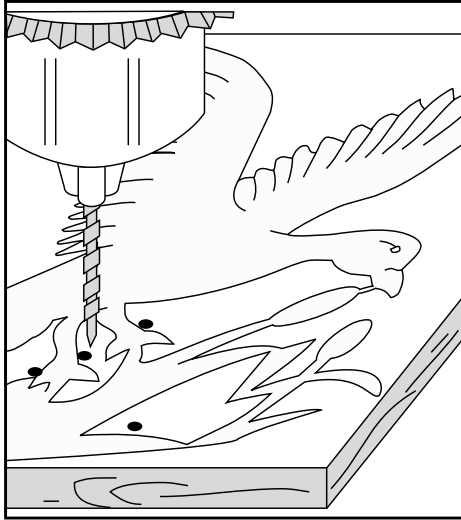
Step 2

Next, align the sections and secure together with clear tape. Now, apply the repositionable spray adhesive to the backside of the paper pattern as instructed in the next section.

REPOSITIONABLE SPRAY ADHESIVE

Using a repositionable spray adhesive is the easiest and quickest way to transfer a pattern to your work piece after photo copying it. In a well ventilated area, lightly spray the backside of the paper pattern. Allow it to dry only until tacky - approximately 20 - 30 seconds. Then apply it to the work piece, smoothing any wrinkles if necessary.

Two common problems that sometimes occur when using repositionable spray adhesive for the first time is applying the right amount onto the back of the pattern. Spraying too little may result in the pattern lifting off of the project before you have finished cutting. If this occurs, clear scotch tape can be used to secure the pattern back into position. On the other hand, spraying too much will make it difficult to remove the pattern, If this occurs, simply use a hand held hair dryer to heat the glue, which will loosen the pattern allowing it to be easily removed.



DRILLING STARTER HOLES

When drilling starter holes it is best to drill close to a corner, rather than in the middle of the waste areas, as it will take less time for the blade to reach the pattern line.

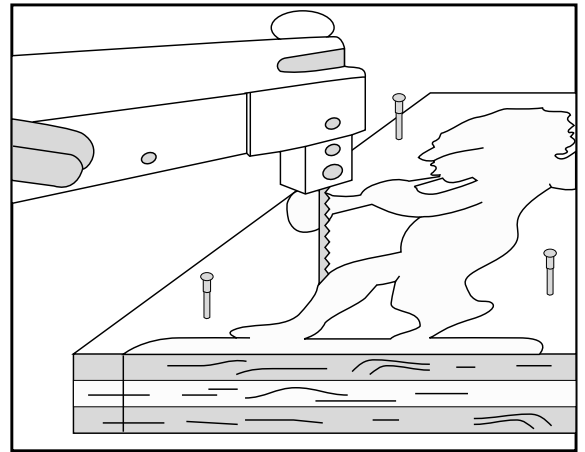
STACK CUTTING

Stack cutting is fairly simple to do and can save you a lot of time when you have 2 or more identical pieces to cut for a project. If you are fairly new to scrollsawing and stack cutting, we recommend cutting no more than a total thickness of 1/2" for best results.

On projects with fairly simple shapes to cut out, 2 or 3 layers could be held together by double-sided tape, or by using spray glue on paper to sandwich between the work pieces.

On more intricate projects we suggest using #18 wire nails or brads slightly longer than the total thickness of the stack you are cutting. Tack the nails into the waste areas you will cut out, along with a few around the outside of the project. If the nail has gone through the bottom of the work piece, use a hammer to tap it flush, or use coarse sandpaper to sand the points flush with the bottom of the work piece.

If you are stack cutting hardwoods, do not tack the nail too close to the pattern line or it may cause the wood to split. Another option would be to predrill for the nails with a slightly smaller drill bit so the nail will fit snugly and hold the layers together securely.

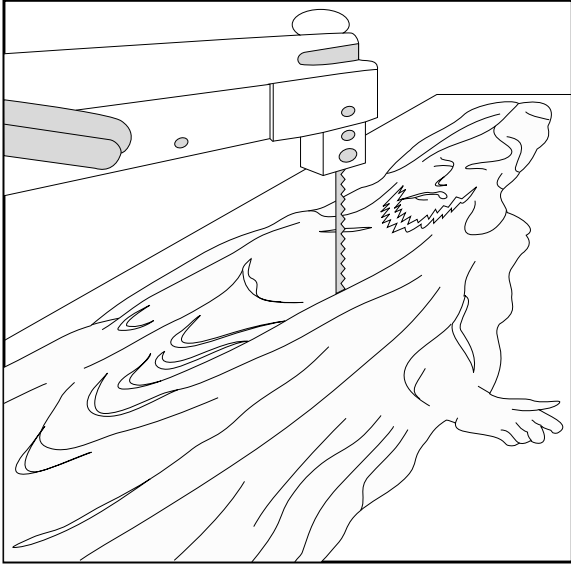


SAWING THIN WOODS

Occasionally you may find it difficult to control your workpiece when cutting in thin hardwoods or plywoods. The following suggestions should help to eliminate or reduce this problem.

1. If you have a variable speed saw, reduce the speed to 1/2 to 3/4 of high speed.
2. If you do not have a variable speed saw, it will help to stack cut 2 or more layers of your material to keep better control of the workpiece.
3. For cutting any thickness of material it is very beneficial to keep at least one hand, if not both, partially touching the table with your fingers for better control.
4. Using a smaller blade with more teeth per inch helps to slow down how fast the blade is cutting. But keep in mind that if the blade is leaving burn marks you will need to slow the speed down or use a blade with less teeth per inch.

VEINING



Veining is a simple technique that will bring a lifelike appearance to your project. The veins of a leaf or the folds of clothing will look more realistic when this technique is incorporated. To vein, simply saw all solid black lines as indicated on the pattern. Some areas of the pattern you will be able to vein by sawing inward from the outside edge, while in other areas you will need to drill a tiny starter hole for the blade.

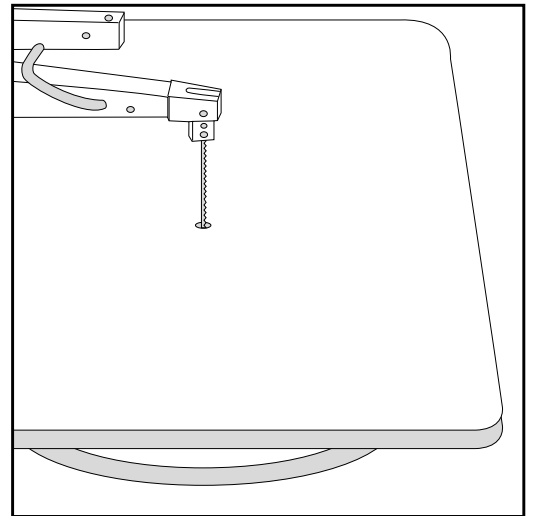
AUXILIARY TABLE

Most scrollsaws on the market today have an opening in the table around the blade that is much larger than what you really need. This often causes small and delicate fretwork to break off on the downward stroke of the blade. An easy solution is to add a wooden auxiliary table to the top of the metal table on your saw.

To make an auxiliary table, choose a piece of 1/4" - 3/8" plywood similar to the size of your current saw's table. If you choose, you can cut this plywood to the same shape as the metal table on your saw, or any shape or size you prefer. However, we do recommend that you make the table larger than what you think you will need for the size of the projects you will make in the future.

Next, set the auxiliary table on top of the metal table. From the underside of the metal table, use a pencil to mark the location where the blade will feed through. Then turn the auxiliary table over and drill a 1/16" - 1/8" diameter hole, or slightly larger than the blade you will be using.

Finally, apply a couple of strips of double-sided carpet tape to the metal table on each side of the blade. Then, firmly press the auxiliary table onto the double-sided carpet tape, making sure that the blade is centered in the hole.

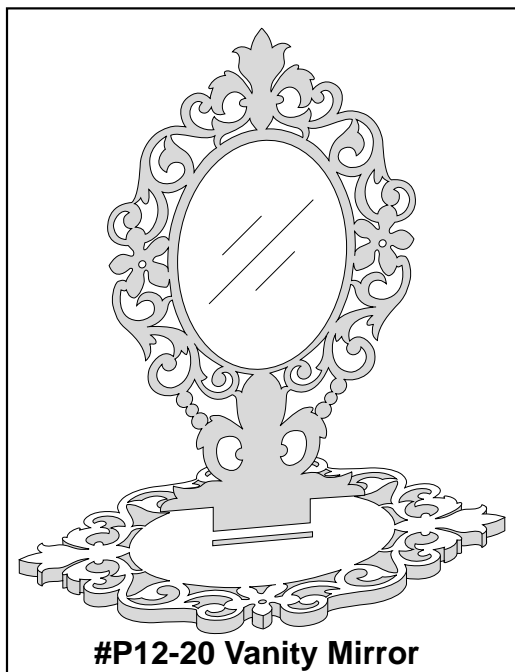


FINISHING TECHNIQUES

If you've made your project from hardwood, we recommend dipping your project in a dishpan type of container that contains a penetrating oil such as Watco, Tung, or others. After dipping, allow the excess oil to drain back into the pan and then follow the manufacturer's instructions.

If you have chosen to use plywood, such as Baltic Birch, you can use any of the wide variety of wood stains available on the market. We do, however, recommend sanding the surface thoroughly, in order for the plywood to accept the stain more evenly.

As a final finish step, we highly recommend using a clear varathane type spray for a protective coating.



GREAT AMERICAN SCROLLSAW



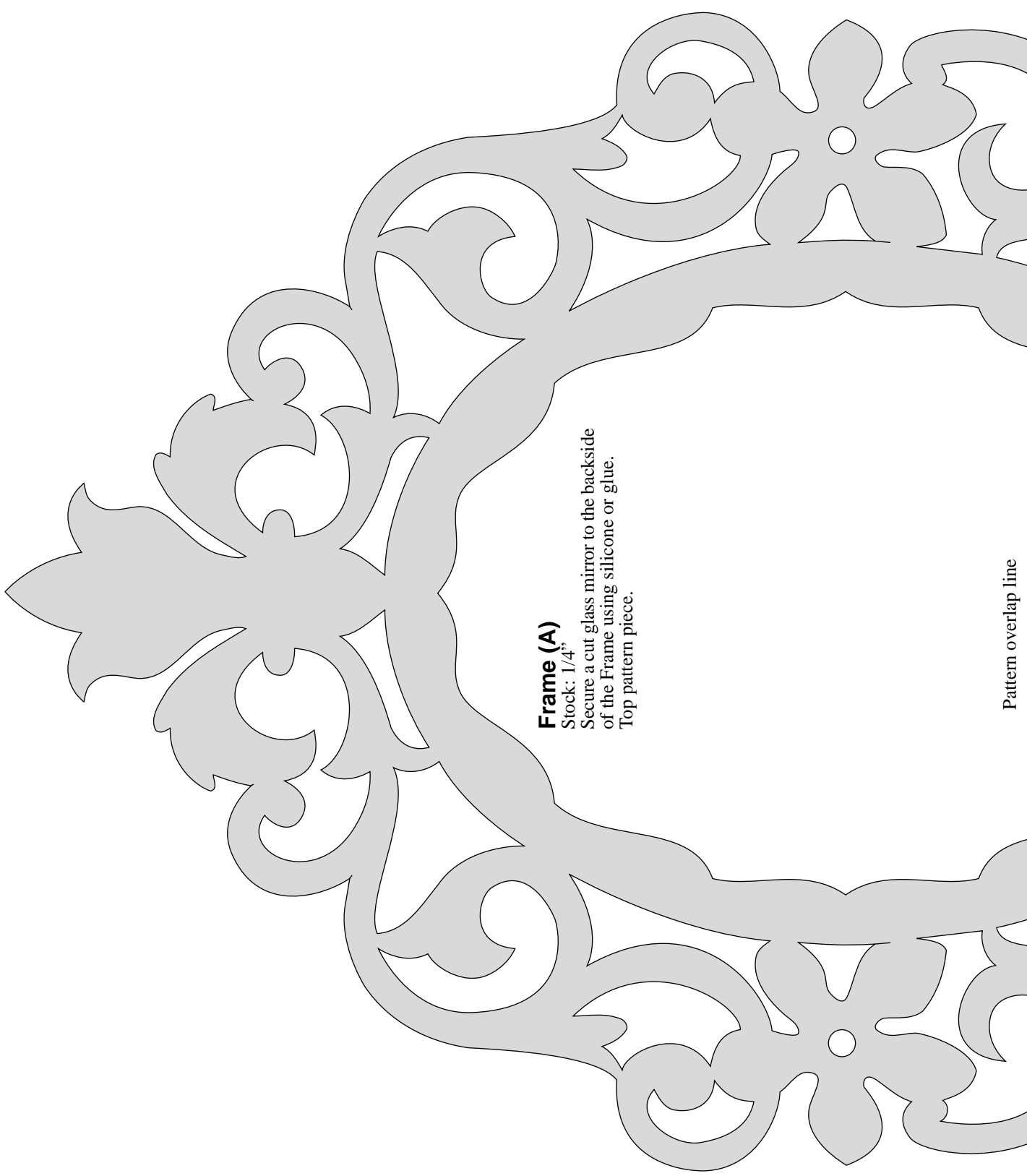
DOWNLOADABLE PATTERNS™

The Berry Basket © Copyright 2002 • All Rights Reserved
www.greatamericanscrollsaw.com • a division of The Berry Basket

#P12-20 Vanity Mirror			
Description	Item	Qty	Size
Frame	A	1	1/4" T x 8 5/8" W x 13 3/8" L
Base	B	1	3/8" T x 7" W x 11 1/4" L

#P12-20 Assembly Instructions

1. Select your material from a variety of hardwoods or solid core plywood.
2. Measure each pattern piece and cut the work pieces to size accordingly. Sand as necessary.
3. Make all pattern pieces by adhering the paper patterns to the work pieces with a repositionable spray adhesive. Cut the outer shapes and any interior designs. And drill where indicated.
4. Remove all paper patterns. Sand where needed. The edges can be rounded by sanding or using a small roundover router bit if desired.
5. Assemble by first attaching the Frame to the Base, securing with glue and finish as desired. Then, attach a cut glass mirror to the backside of the Frame.



Frame (A)

Stock: 1/4"

Secure a cut glass mirror to the backside of the Frame using silicone or glue. Top pattern piece.

Pattern overlap line

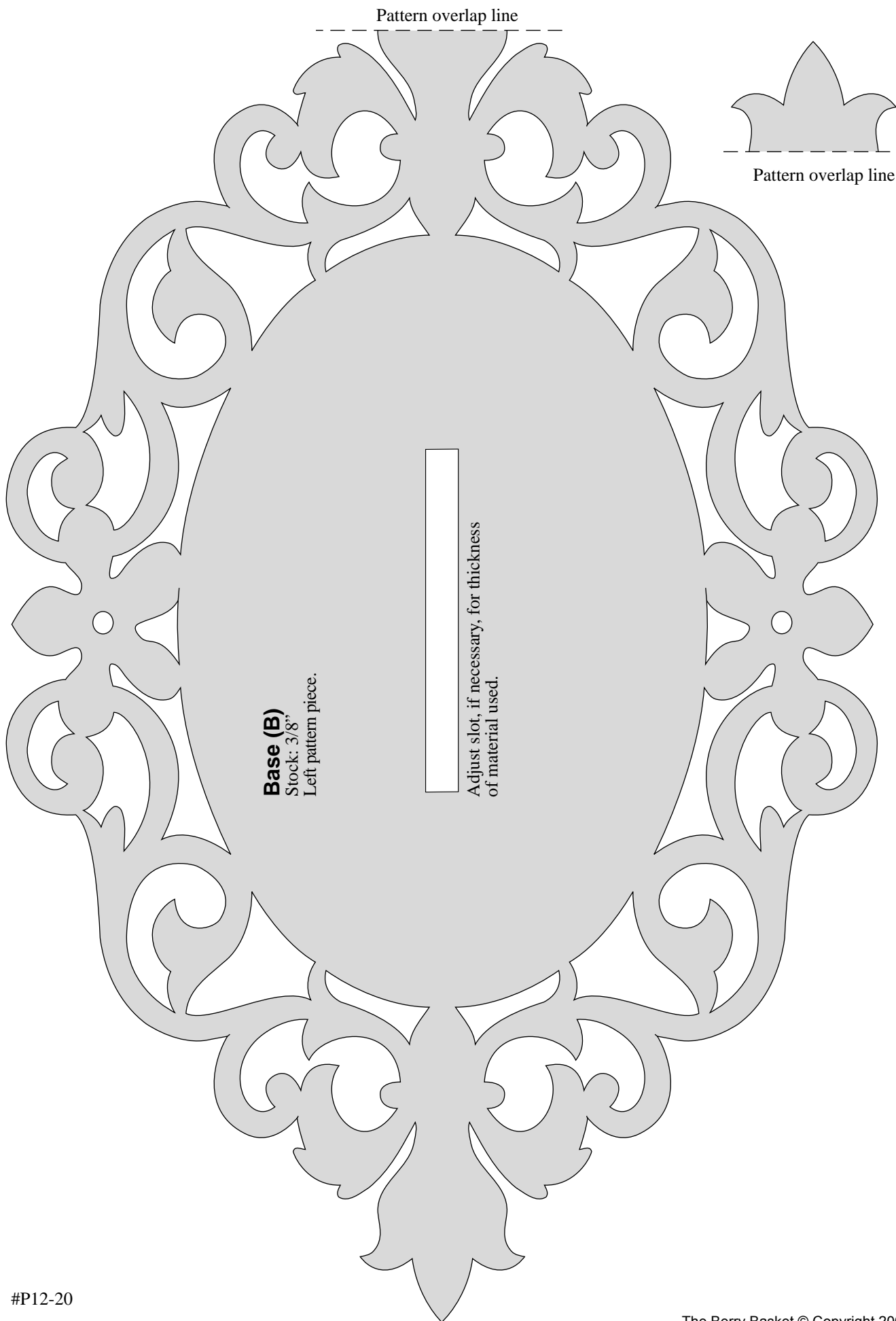
Pattern overlap line

Frame (A)

Stock: 1/4"

Secure a cut glass mirror to the backside
of the Frame using silicone or glue.
Bottom pattern piece.







#P1-29 - 3D Wildlife Silhouette / Clock

A winning combination of clock and the outdoors! Our wildlife 3D clock is a great gift, or make one for yourself. 9" tall.

GENERAL SCROLLSAW TIPS & TECHNIQUES

The following scrollsaw tips and techniques are intended to get you started and on your way to scrollsaw success. Not only will you find these techniques helpful in completing the this project, you will also find that they can be applied to many other scrollsaw projects as well.

HARDWOODS VS PLYWOODS

Selecting the type of material you will use is very important for the final outcome of your project. This project has been designed so that hardwoods, plywoods, or a combination can be used to create your work of art.

Hardwoods have their advantages as well as their disadvantages. They come in a variety of species, colors and grain patterns, yet they are more time consuming requiring more sanding, are more likely to warp and are more expensive to use.

Plywoods, on the other hand, are less expensive, require less sanding, and come in a variety of standard thicknesses. They also are less likely to develop cracks or warp. We do, however, recommend that you use a top grade plywood without voids, such as the Baltic and Finnish birches.

SANDING

For most projects, it is best to sand the work piece prior to applying the paper pattern and cutting the design. Once you've cut the design, and removed the paper pattern, it may be necessary to lightly sand any glue residue remaining, along with any "fuzz" on the bottom side.

BLADE SELECTION

There are many opinions pertaining to which blade to use with which type and thickness of material, as well as, with how intricate the design in the project is. The more time you put into scrolling, the more your choice of which blade to use will become personal preference. For the beginning scroller we make the following recommendations to get you started:

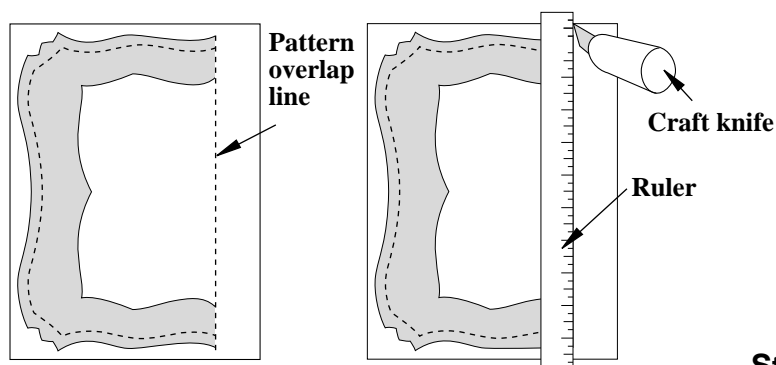
Material Thickness	Blade Size Recommended
1/16" - 1/4"	#2/0 or #2
1/4" - 1/2"	#5 or #7
1/2" - 3/4" or thicker	#7 or #9

USING THE PATTERNS

Downloadable patterns give you the advantage of printing the patterns on your own printer at your own convenience. Be sure to download all of the file and save it to a disk or your harddrive according to your computer software's instructions.

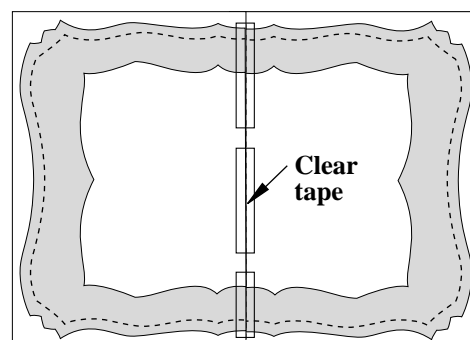
Once you have printed the number of pattern pieces that you will need to complete your projects, you are ready to apply the pattern to your work pieces.

Apply the repositionable spray adhesive as directed in the next section. If your project requires piecing 2 or more sheets of paper together to make the full-size pattern piece, simply follow the instructions below for accurate alignment.



Step 1

Using a straightedge and a craft knife, cut on the dashed "Pattern Overlap Lines" to remove the excess paper.



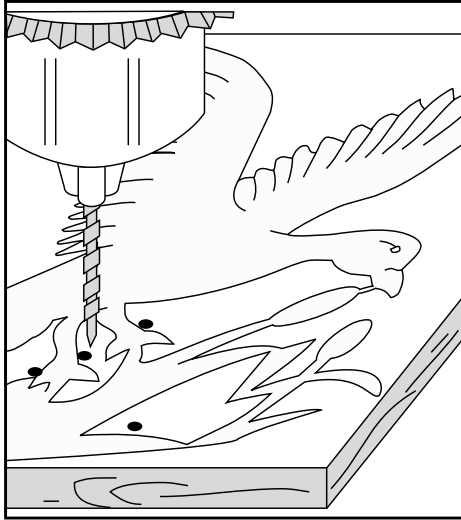
Step 2

Next, align the sections and secure together with clear tape. Now, apply the repositionable spray adhesive to the backside of the paper pattern as instructed in the next section.

REPOSITIONABLE SPRAY ADHESIVE

Using a repositionable spray adhesive is the easiest and quickest way to transfer a pattern to your work piece after photo copying it. In a well ventilated area, lightly spray the backside of the paper pattern. Allow it to dry only until tacky - approximately 20 - 30 seconds. Then apply it to the work piece, smoothing any wrinkles if necessary.

Two common problems that sometimes occur when using repositionable spray adhesive for the first time is applying the right amount onto the back of the pattern. Spraying too little may result in the pattern lifting off of the project before you have finished cutting. If this occurs, clear scotch tape can be used to secure the pattern back into position. On the other hand, spraying too much will make it difficult to remove the pattern, If this occurs, simply use a hand held hair dryer to heat the glue, which will loosen the pattern allowing it to be easily removed.



DRILLING STARTER HOLES

When drilling starter holes it is best to drill close to a corner, rather than in the middle of the waste areas, as it will take less time for the blade to reach the pattern line.

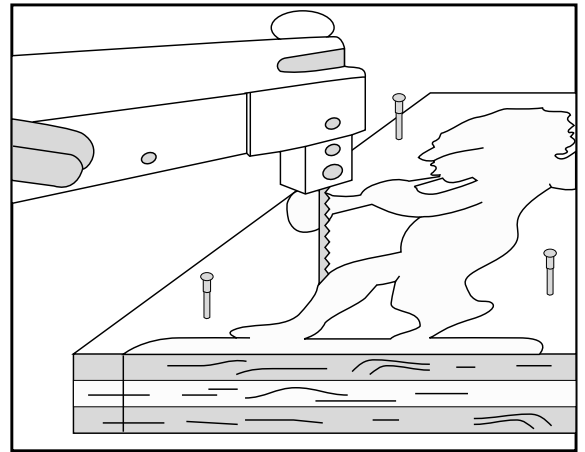
STACK CUTTING

Stack cutting is fairly simple to do and can save you a lot of time when you have 2 or more identical pieces to cut for a project. If you are fairly new to scrollsawing and stack cutting, we recommend cutting no more than a total thickness of 1/2" for best results.

On projects with fairly simple shapes to cut out, 2 or 3 layers could be held together by double-sided tape, or by using spray glue on paper to sandwich between the work pieces.

On more intricate projects we suggest using #18 wire nails or brads slightly longer than the total thickness of the stack you are cutting. Tack the nails into the waste areas you will cut out, along with a few around the outside of the project. If the nail has gone through the bottom of the work piece, use a hammer to tap it flush, or use coarse sandpaper to sand the points flush with the bottom of the work piece.

If you are stack cutting hardwoods, do not tack the nail too close to the pattern line or it may cause the wood to split. Another option would be to predrill for the nails with a slightly smaller drill bit so the nail will fit snugly and hold the layers together securely.

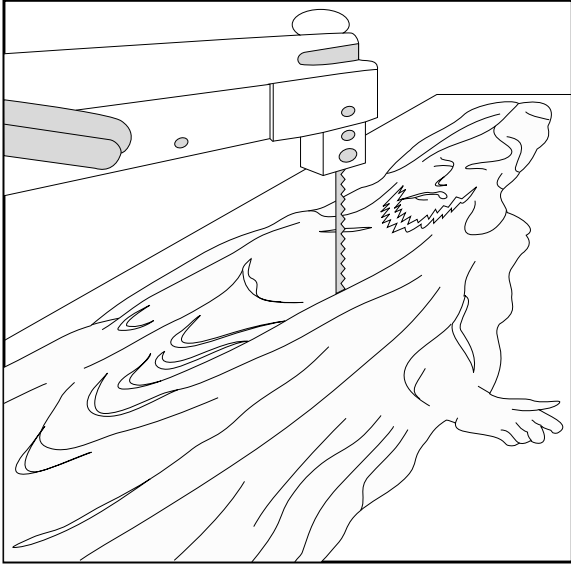


SAWING THIN WOODS

Occasionally you may find it difficult to control your workpiece when cutting in thin hardwoods or plywoods. The following suggestions should help to eliminate or reduce this problem.

1. If you have a variable speed saw, reduce the speed to 1/2 to 3/4 of high speed.
2. If you do not have a variable speed saw, it will help to stack cut 2 or more layers of your material to keep better control of the workpiece.
3. For cutting any thickness of material it is very beneficial to keep at least one hand, if not both, partially touching the table with your fingers for better control.
4. Using a smaller blade with more teeth per inch helps to slow down how fast the blade is cutting. But keep in mind that if the blade is leaving burn marks you will need to slow the speed down or use a blade with less teeth per inch.

VEINING



Veining is a simple technique that will bring a lifelike appearance to your project. The veins of a leaf or the folds of clothing will look more realistic when this technique is incorporated. To vein, simply saw all solid black lines as indicated on the pattern. Some areas of the pattern you will be able to vein by sawing inward from the outside edge, while in other areas you will need to drill a tiny starter hole for the blade.

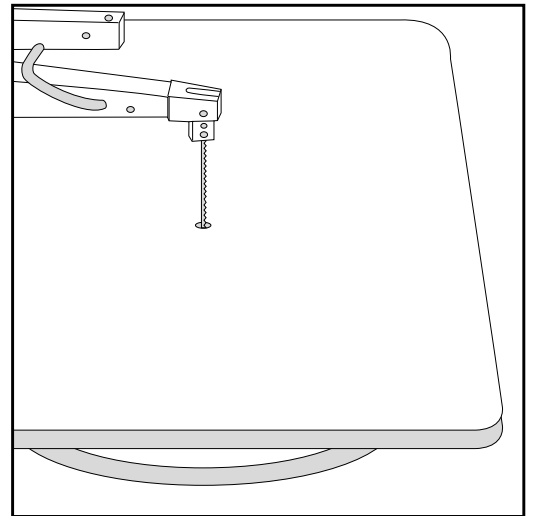
AUXILIARY TABLE

Most scrollsaws on the market today have an opening in the table around the blade that is much larger than what you really need. This often causes small and delicate fretwork to break off on the downward stroke of the blade. An easy solution is to add a wooden auxiliary table to the top of the metal table on your saw.

To make an auxiliary table, choose a piece of 1/4" - 3/8" plywood similar to the size of your current saw's table. If you choose, you can cut this plywood to the same shape as the metal table on your saw, or any shape or size you prefer. However, we do recommend that you make the table larger than what you think you will need for the size of the projects you will make in the future.

Next, set the auxiliary table on top of the metal table. From the underside of the metal table, use a pencil to mark the location where the blade will feed through. Then turn the auxiliary table over and drill a 1/16" - 1/8" diameter hole, or slightly larger than the blade you will be using.

Finally, apply a couple of strips of double-sided carpet tape to the metal table on each side of the blade. Then, firmly press the auxiliary table onto the double-sided carpet tape, making sure that the blade is centered in the hole.



FINISHING TECHNIQUES

If you've made your project from hardwood, we recommend dipping your project in a dishpan type of container that contains a penetrating oil such as Watco, Tung, or others. After dipping, allow the excess oil to drain back into the pan and then follow the manufacturer's instructions.

If you have chosen to use plywood, such as Baltic Birch, you can use any of the wide variety of wood stains available on the market. We do, however, recommend sanding the surface thoroughly, in order for the plywood to accept the stain more evenly.

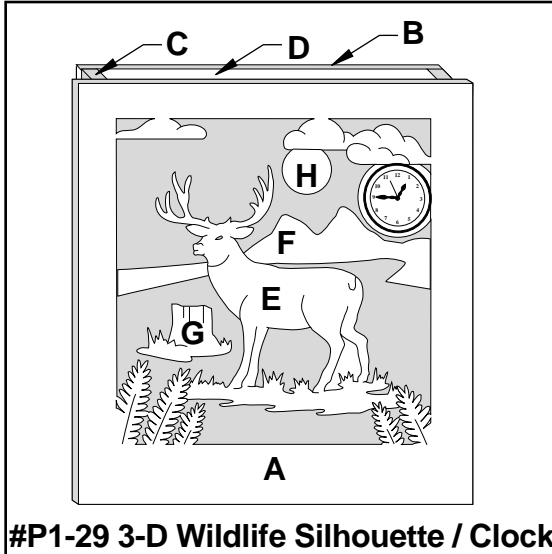
As a final finish step, we highly recommend using a clear varathane type spray for a protective coating.

GREAT AMERICAN SCROLLSAW

DOWNLOADABLE PATTERNS™



The Berry Basket © Copyright 2003 • All Rights Reserved
www.greatamericanscrollsaw.com • a division of The Berry Basket

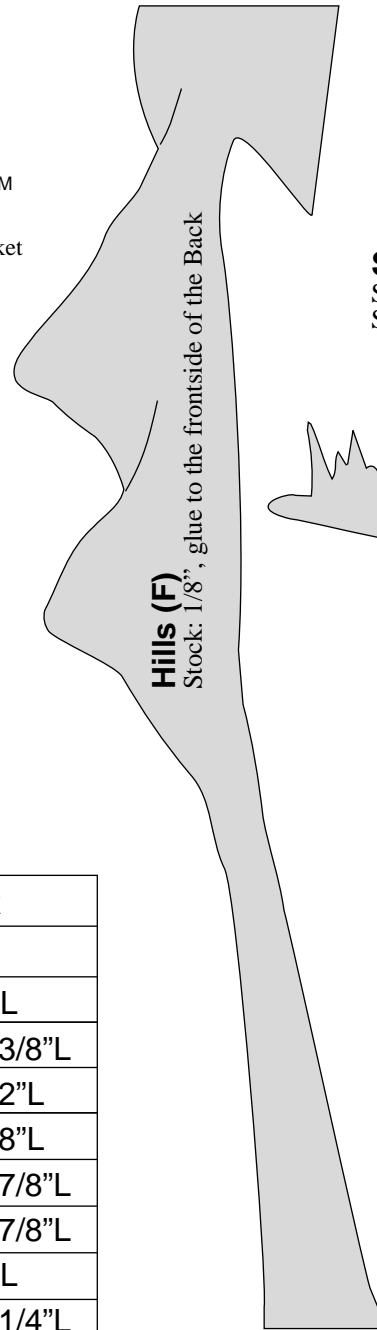


#P1-29 3-D Wildlife Silhouette / Clock			
Description	Item	Qty	Size
Front	A	1	1/8" T x 8 3/8" W x 9" L
Back	B	1	1/8" T x 7 7/8" W x 8 3/8" L
Side	C	2	3/8" T x 5/8" W x 8 1/2" L
Top/Bottom	D	2	3/8" T x 5/8" W x 7 1/8" L
Deer	E	1	1/8" T x 5 5/8" W x 5 7/8" L
Hills	F	1	1/8" T x 1 7/8" W x 6 7/8" L
Stump	G	1	1/8" T x 1 3/8" W x 2" L
Sun	H	1	1/8" T x 1 1/4" W x 1 1/4" L

#P1-29 Assembly Instructions

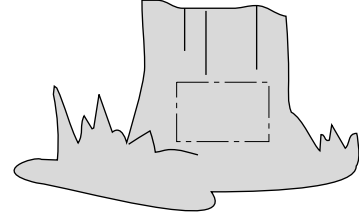
1. Select your material from a variety of hardwoods or solid core plywood.
 2. Measure each pattern piece and cut the work pieces to size accordingly. Sand as necessary.
 3. Make all pattern pieces by adhering the paper patterns to the work pieces with a repositionable spray adhesive. Cut the outer shapes and any interior designs. And drill where indicated.
 4. Remove all paper patterns. Sand where needed. The edges can be rounded by sanding or using a small roundover router bit if desired.
 5. Assemble by first attaching the Sides and Top and Bottom to the Back. Then attach the Front. Before attaching the figures into place, use colored paper or paint the Back for a contrasting background. Finally, attach the Figures and finish as desired.
- NOTE: the thickness of spacers and placement of figures is only a suggestion. Be creative - use your imagination.

#P1-29



Stump (G)

Stock: 1/8"
Spacer: 1/4"

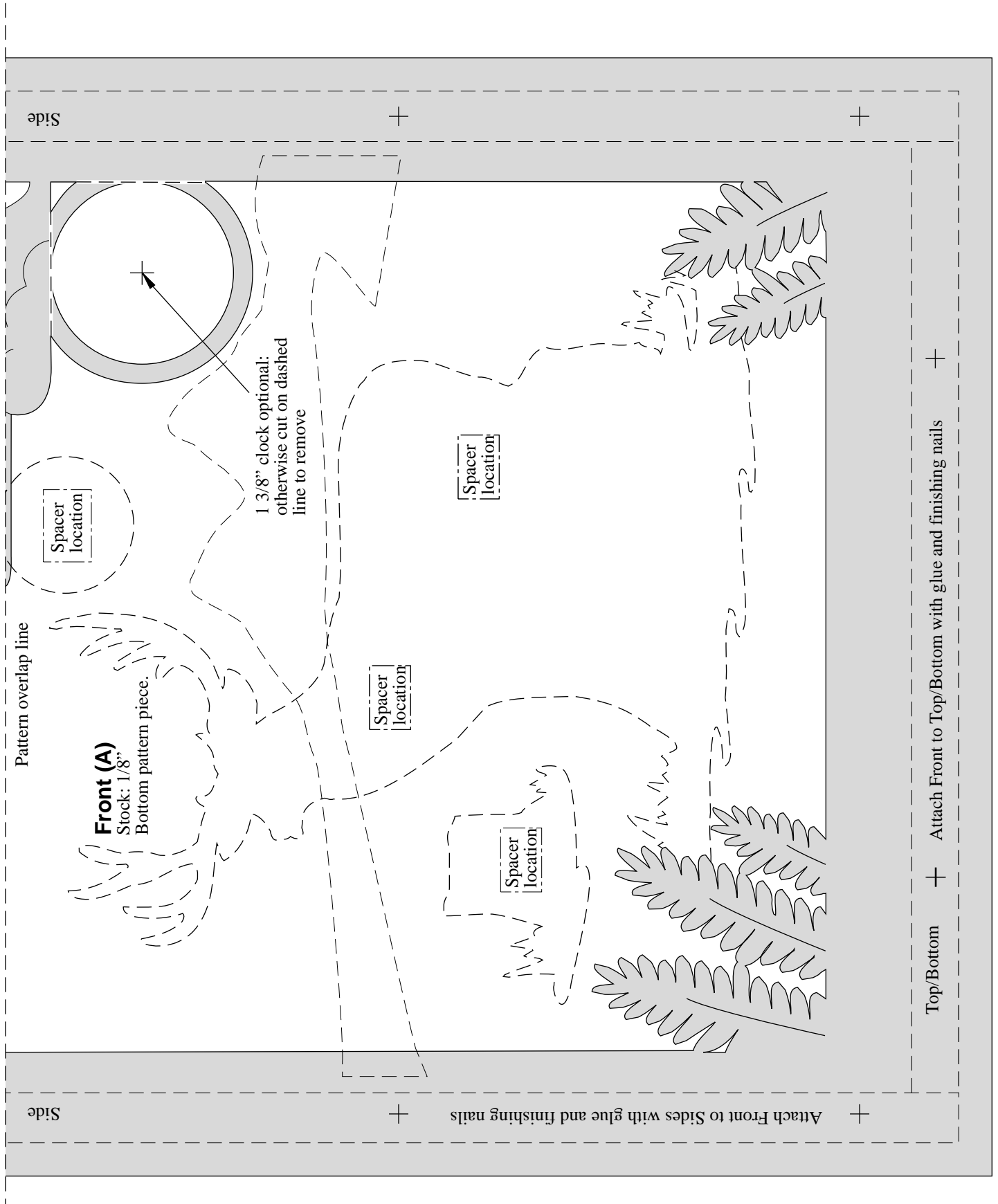


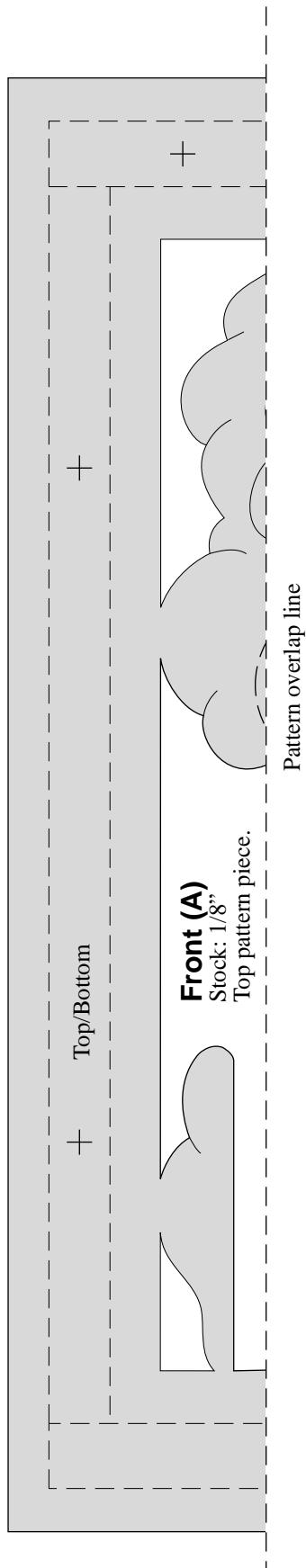
Sun (H)

Stock: 1/8"
Spacer: 1/8"

Top & Bottom (D)
Stock: 3/8", cut 1 each

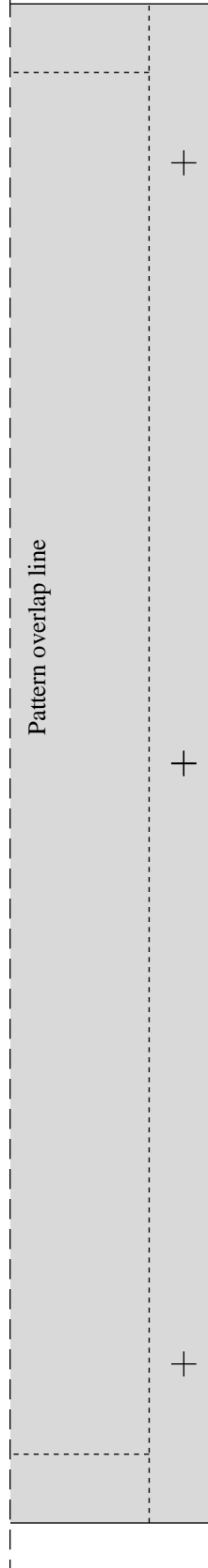
Side (C)
Stock: 3/8", cut 2

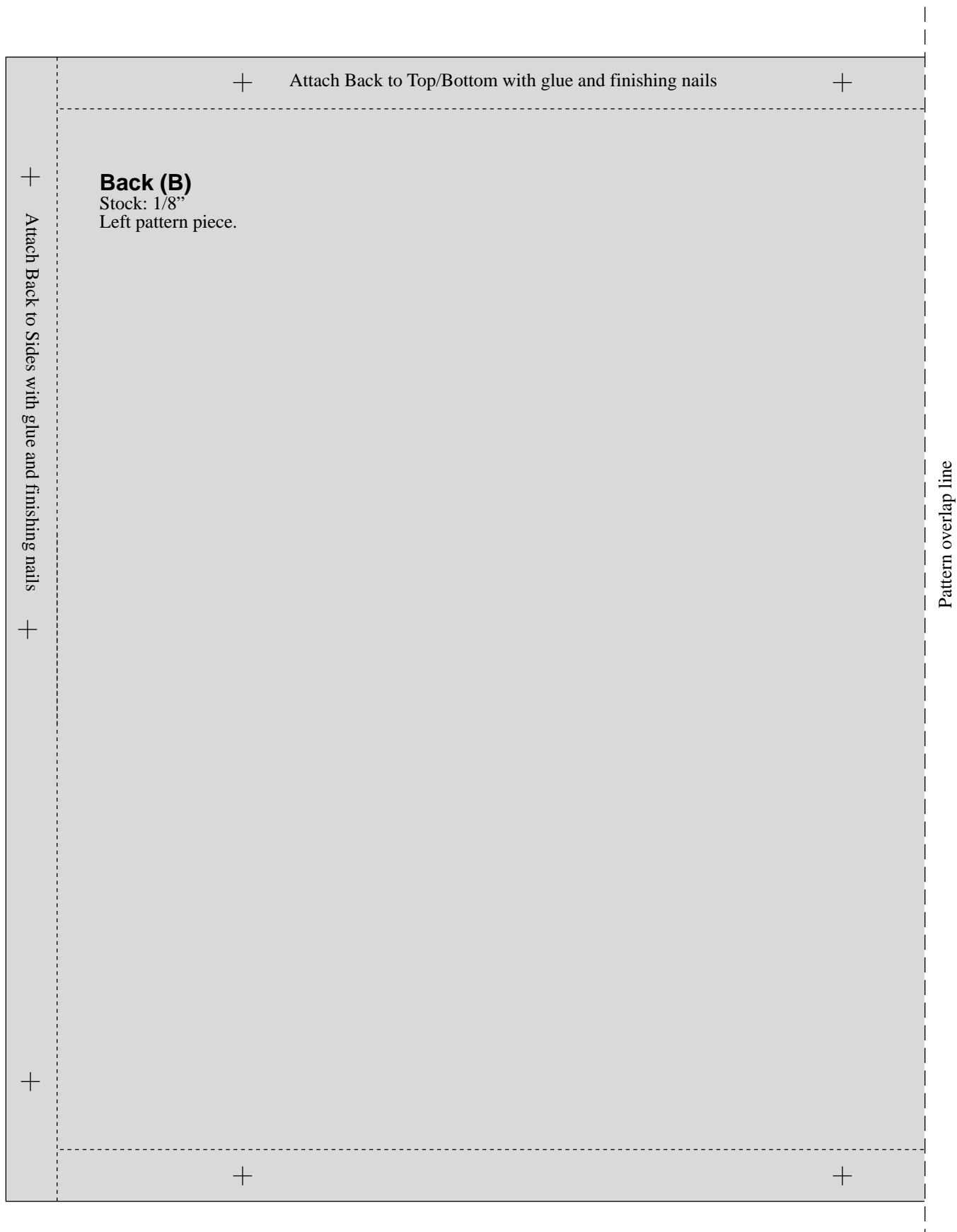


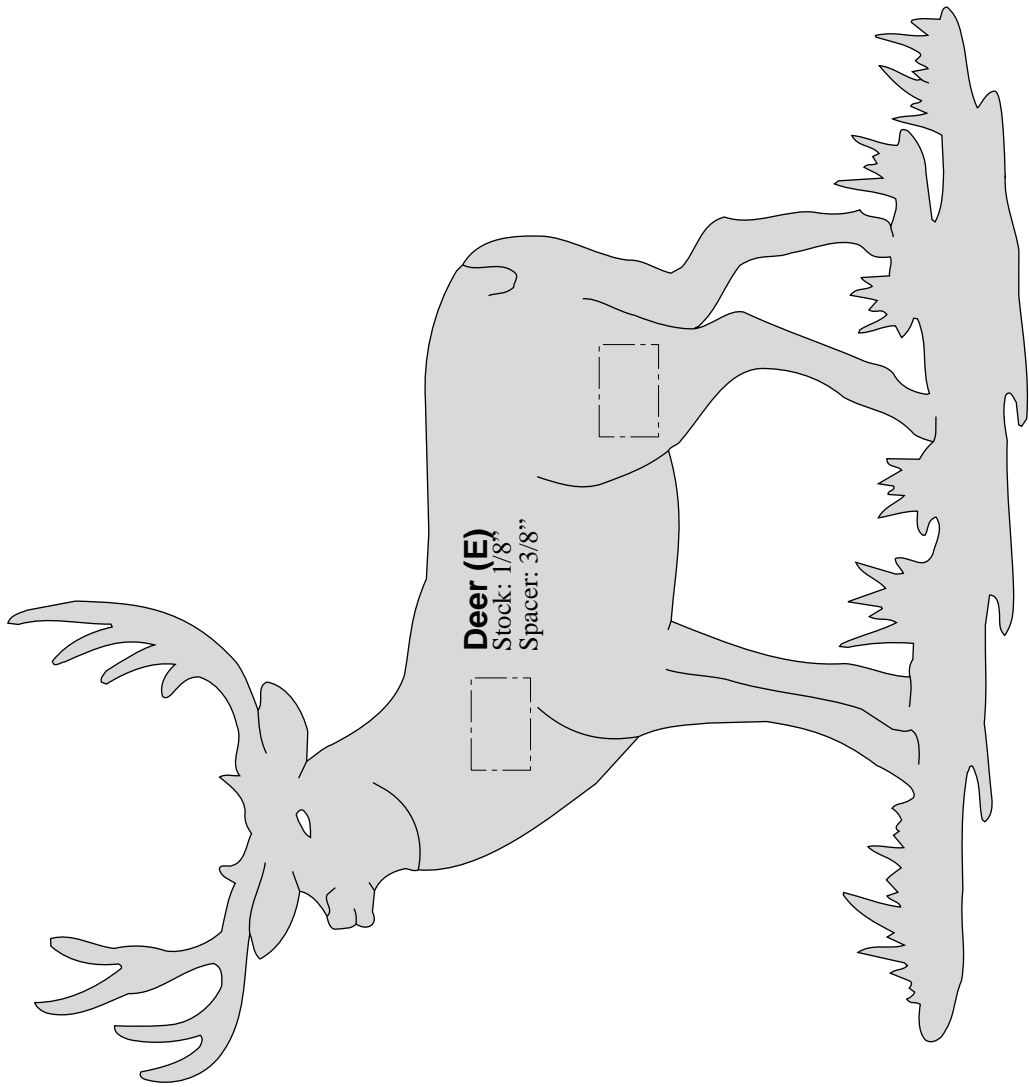


Back (B)

Stock: 1/8"
Right pattern
piece.









#P13-12 Tissue Holder

You'll find many versatile uses for this quick and easy project - toilet tissue holder, hand towel rack, kitchen towel rack, etc. 7 1/2" wide.

GENERAL SCROLLSAW TIPS & TECHNIQUES

The following scrollsaw tips and techniques are intended to get you started and on your way to scrollsaw success. Not only will you find these techniques helpful in completing the this project, you will also find that they can be applied to many other scrollsaw projects as well.

HARDWOODS VS PLYWOODS

Selecting the type of material you will use is very important for the final outcome of your project. This project has been designed so that hardwoods, plywoods, or a combination can be used to create your work of art.

Hardwoods have their advantages as well as their disadvantages. They come in a variety of species, colors and grain patterns, yet they are more time consuming requiring more sanding, are more likely to warp and are more expensive to use.

Plywoods, on the other hand, are less expensive, require less sanding, and come in a variety of standard thicknesses. They also are less likely to develop cracks or warp. We do, however, recommend that you use a top grade plywood without voids, such as the Baltic and Finnish birches.

SANDING

For most projects, it is best to sand the work piece prior to applying the paper pattern and cutting the design. Once you've cut the design, and removed the paper pattern, it may be necessary to lightly sand any glue residue remaining, along with any "fuzz" on the bottom side.

BLADE SELECTION

There are many opinions pertaining to which blade to use with which type and thickness of material, as well as, with how intricate the design in the project is. The more time you put into scrolling, the more your choice of which blade to use will become personal preference. For the beginning scroller we make the following recommendations to get you started:

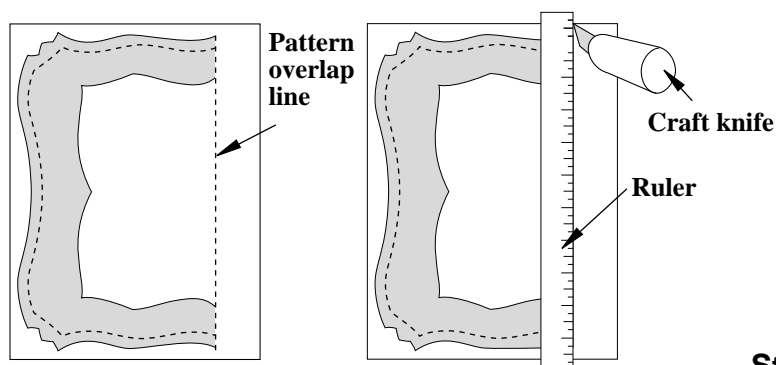
Material Thickness	Blade Size Recommended
1/16" - 1/4"	#2/0 or #2
1/4" - 1/2"	#5 or #7
1/2" - 3/4" or thicker	#7 or #9

USING THE PATTERNS

Downloadable patterns give you the advantage of printing the patterns on your own printer at your own convenience. Be sure to download all of the file and save it to a disk or your harddrive according to your computer software's instructions.

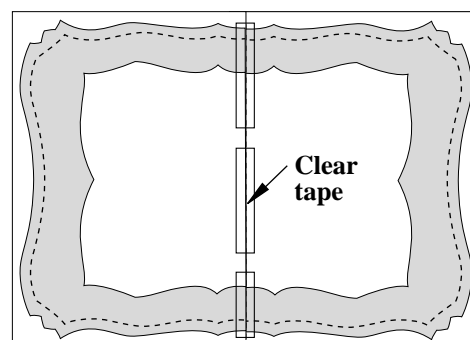
Once you have printed the number of pattern pieces that you will need to complete your projects, you are ready to apply the pattern to your work pieces.

Apply the repositionable spray adhesive as directed in the next section. If your project requires piecing 2 or more sheets of paper together to make the full-size pattern piece, simply follow the instructions below for accurate alignment.



Step 1

Using a straightedge and a craft knife, cut on the dashed "Pattern Overlap Lines" to remove the excess paper.



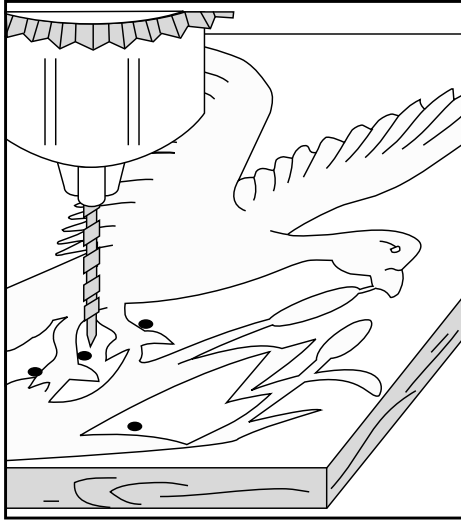
Step 2

Next, align the sections and secure together with clear tape. Now, apply the repositionable spray adhesive to the backside of the paper pattern as instructed in the next section.

REPOSITIONABLE SPRAY ADHESIVE

Using a repositionable spray adhesive is the easiest and quickest way to transfer a pattern to your work piece after photo copying it. In a well ventilated area, lightly spray the backside of the paper pattern. Allow it to dry only until tacky - approximately 20 - 30 seconds. Then apply it to the work piece, smoothing any wrinkles if necessary.

Two common problems that sometimes occur when using repositionable spray adhesive for the first time is applying the right amount onto the back of the pattern. Spraying too little may result in the pattern lifting off of the project before you have finished cutting. If this occurs, clear scotch tape can be used to secure the pattern back into position. On the other hand, spraying too much will make it difficult to remove the pattern, If this occurs, simply use a hand held hair dryer to heat the glue, which will loosen the pattern allowing it to be easily removed.



DRILLING STARTER HOLES

When drilling starter holes it is best to drill close to a corner, rather than in the middle of the waste areas, as it will take less time for the blade to reach the pattern line.

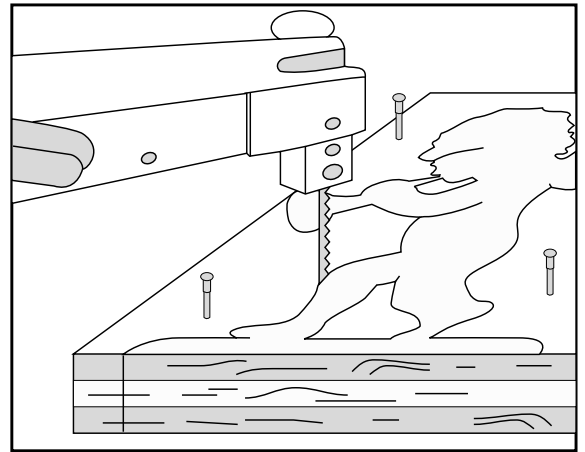
STACK CUTTING

Stack cutting is fairly simple to do and can save you a lot of time when you have 2 or more identical pieces to cut for a project. If you are fairly new to scrollsawing and stack cutting, we recommend cutting no more than a total thickness of 1/2" for best results.

On projects with fairly simple shapes to cut out, 2 or 3 layers could be held together by double-sided tape, or by using spray glue on paper to sandwich between the work pieces.

On more intricate projects we suggest using #18 wire nails or brads slightly longer than the total thickness of the stack you are cutting. Tack the nails into the waste areas you will cut out, along with a few around the outside of the project. If the nail has gone through the bottom of the work piece, use a hammer to tap it flush, or use coarse sandpaper to sand the points flush with the bottom of the work piece.

If you are stack cutting hardwoods, do not tack the nail too close to the pattern line or it may cause the wood to split. Another option would be to predrill for the nails with a slightly smaller drill bit so the nail will fit snugly and hold the layers together securely.

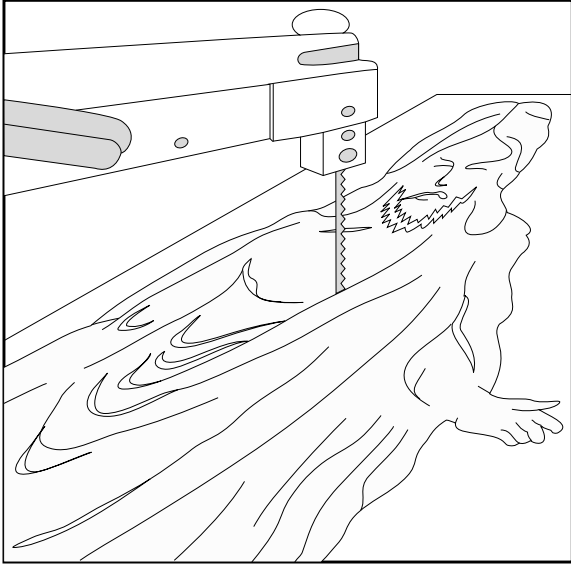


SAWING THIN WOODS

Occasionally you may find it difficult to control your workpiece when cutting in thin hardwoods or plywoods. The following suggestions should help to eliminate or reduce this problem.

1. If you have a variable speed saw, reduce the speed to 1/2 to 3/4 of high speed.
2. If you do not have a variable speed saw, it will help to stack cut 2 or more layers of your material to keep better control of the workpiece.
3. For cutting any thickness of material it is very beneficial to keep at least one hand, if not both, partially touching the table with your fingers for better control.
4. Using a smaller blade with more teeth per inch helps to slow down how fast the blade is cutting. But keep in mind that if the blade is leaving burn marks you will need to slow the speed down or use a blade with less teeth per inch.

VEINING



Veining is a simple technique that will bring a lifelike appearance to your project. The veins of a leaf or the folds of clothing will look more realistic when this technique is incorporated. To vein, simply saw all solid black lines as indicated on the pattern. Some areas of the pattern you will be able to vein by sawing inward from the outside edge, while in other areas you will need to drill a tiny starter hole for the blade.

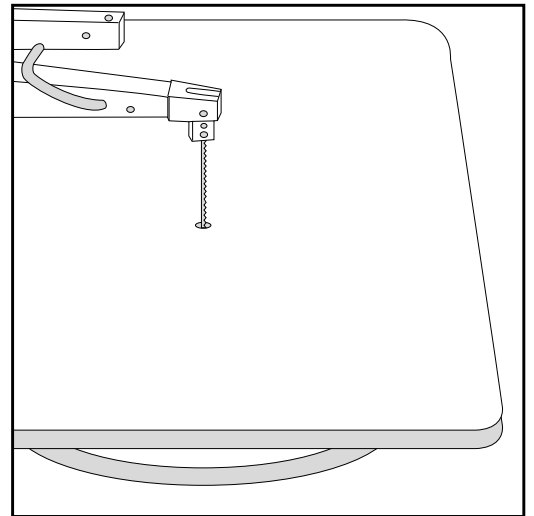
AUXILIARY TABLE

Most scrollsaws on the market today have an opening in the table around the blade that is much larger than what you really need. This often causes small and delicate fretwork to break off on the downward stroke of the blade. An easy solution is to add a wooden auxiliary table to the top of the metal table on your saw.

To make an auxiliary table, choose a piece of 1/4" - 3/8" plywood similar to the size of your current saw's table. If you choose, you can cut this plywood to the same shape as the metal table on your saw, or any shape or size you prefer. However, we do recommend that you make the table larger than what you think you will need for the size of the projects you will make in the future.

Next, set the auxiliary table on top of the metal table. From the underside of the metal table, use a pencil to mark the location where the blade will feed through. Then turn the auxiliary table over and drill a 1/16" - 1/8" diameter hole, or slightly larger than the blade you will be using.

Finally, apply a couple of strips of double-sided carpet tape to the metal table on each side of the blade. Then, firmly press the auxiliary table onto the double-sided carpet tape, making sure that the blade is centered in the hole.



FINISHING TECHNIQUES

If you've made your project from hardwood, we recommend dipping your project in a dishpan type of container that contains a penetrating oil such as Watco, Tung, or others. After dipping, allow the excess oil to drain back into the pan and then follow the manufacturer's instructions.

If you have chosen to use plywood, such as Baltic Birch, you can use any of the wide variety of wood stains available on the market. We do, however, recommend sanding the surface thoroughly, in order for the plywood to accept the stain more evenly.

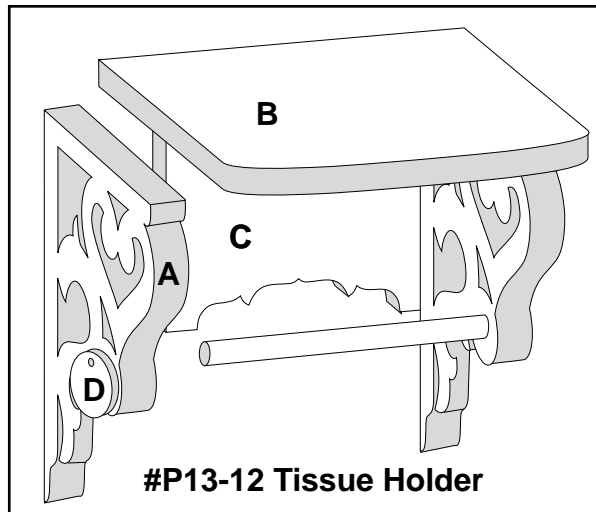
As a final finish step, we highly recommend using a clear varathane type spray for a protective coating.

GREAT AMERICAN SCROLLSAW



DOWNLOADABLE PATTERNS™

The Berry Basket © Copyright 2002 • All Rights Reserved
www.greatamericanscrollsaw.com • a division of The Berry Basket



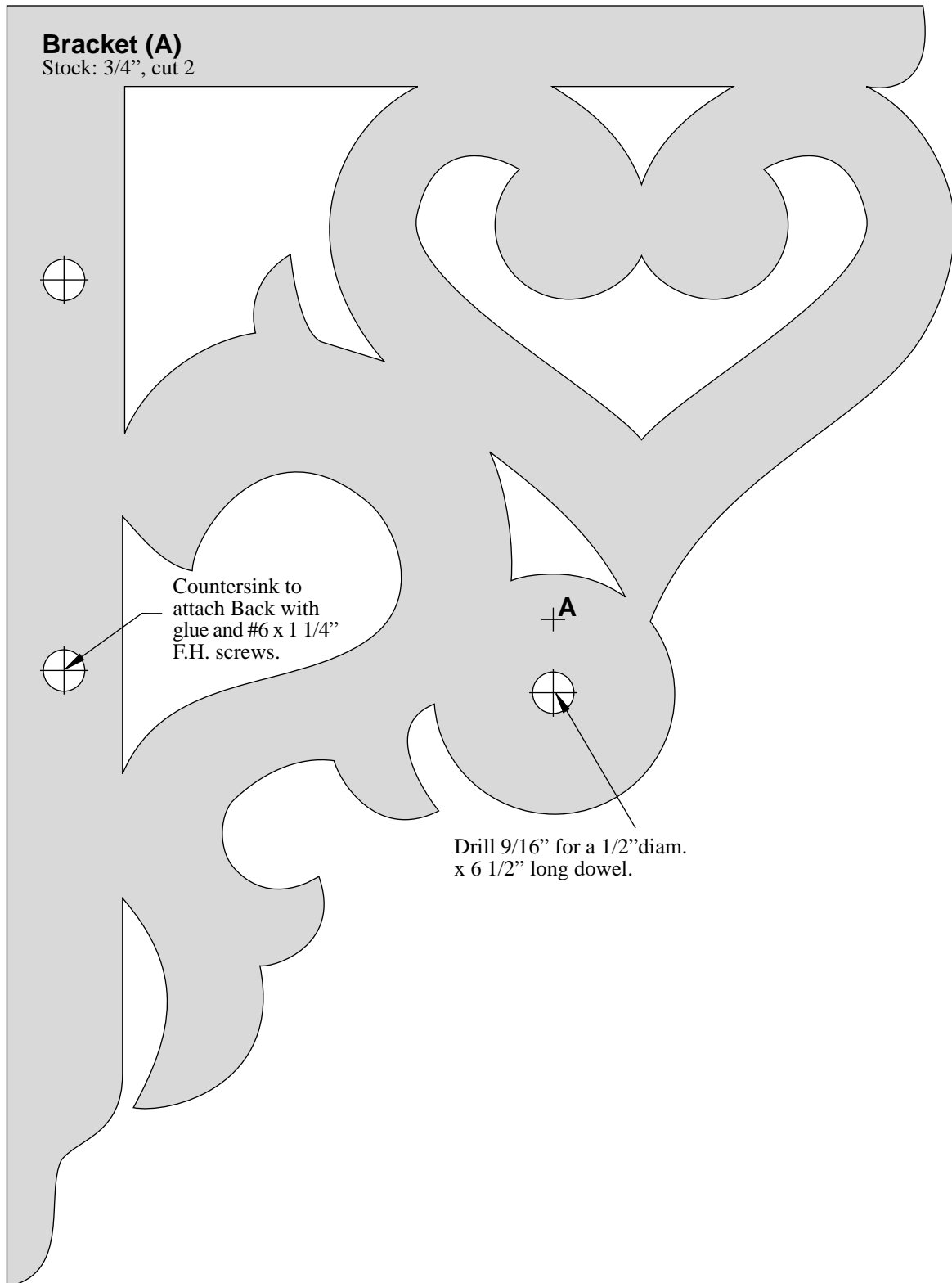
#P13-12 Tissue Holder				
Description	Item	Qty	Size	
Bracket	A	2	3/4" T x 6 1/4" W x 8 3/8" L	
Shelf	B	1	3/4" T x 6 5/8" W x 7 5/8" L	
Back	C	1	3/4" T x 5" W x 5 1/2" L	
Dowel Hole Cover	D	2	1/4" T x 1 1/2" W x 1 1/2" L	

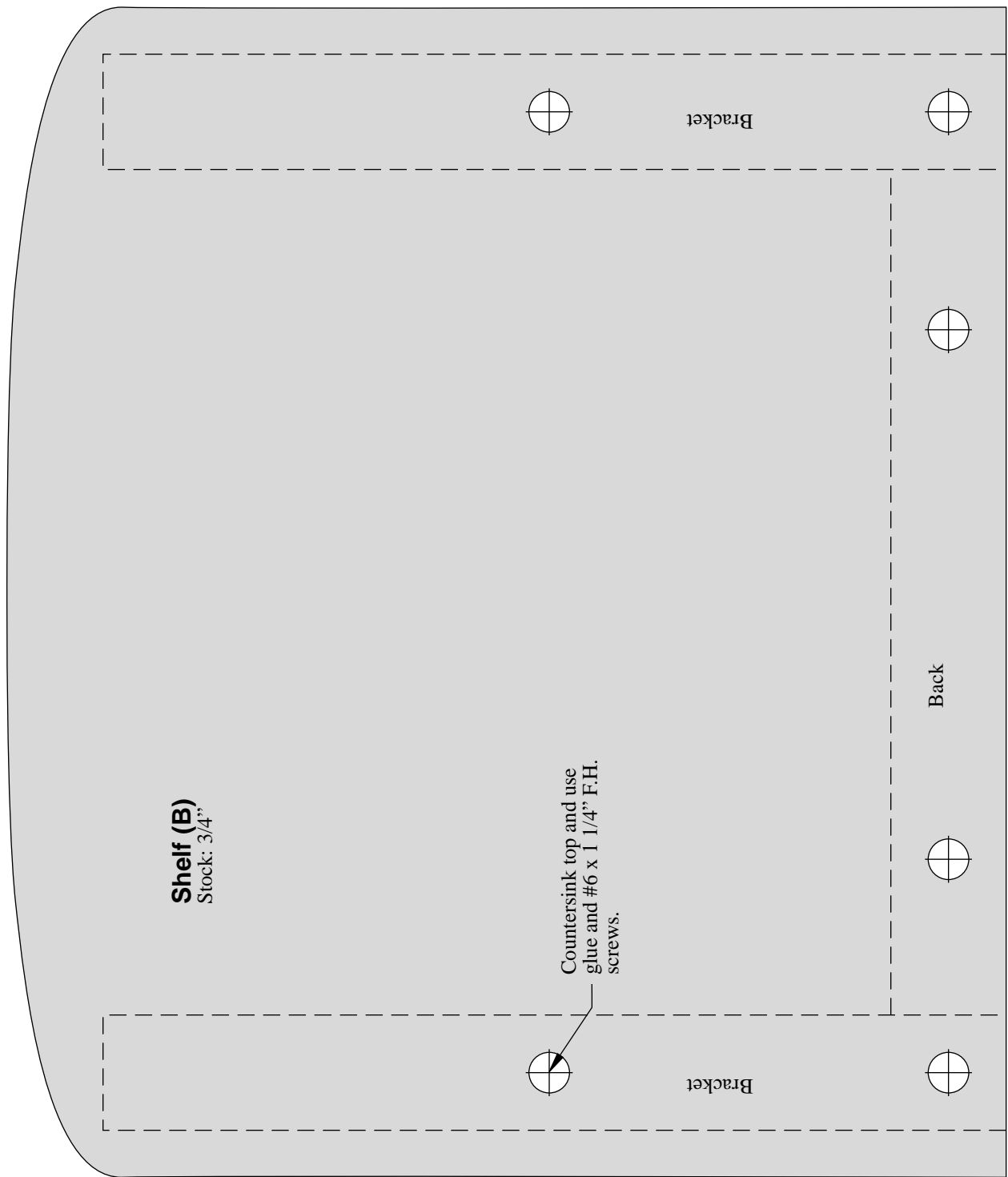
#P13-12 Assembly Instructions

1. Select your material from a variety of hardwoods or solid core plywood.
2. Measure each pattern piece and cut the work pieces to size accordingly. Sand as necessary.
3. Make all pattern pieces by adhering the paper patterns to the work pieces with a repositionable spray adhesive. Cut the outer shapes and any interior designs. And drill where indicated.
4. Remove all paper patterns. Sand where needed. The edges can be rounded by sanding or using a small roundover router bit if desired.
5. Assemble by first attaching the Brackets to the Back, Next attach the Shelf and Dowel Hole Covers. Finish as desired.

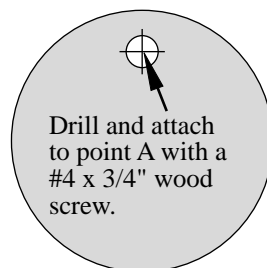
Bracket (A)

Stock: 3/4", cut 2





Back (C)
Stock: 3/4"



Dowel Hole Cover (D)
Stock: 1/4" , cut 2



#P13-19 Dad's Shop Sign

There will be no doubt who's shop it is when this sign is displayed! 14" long.

GENERAL SCROLLSAW TIPS & TECHNIQUES

The following scrollsaw tips and techniques are intended to get you started and on your way to scrollsaw success. Not only will you find these techniques helpful in completing the this project, you will also find that they can be applied to many other scrollsaw projects as well.

HARDWOODS VS PLYWOODS

Selecting the type of material you will use is very important for the final outcome of your project. This project has been designed so that hardwoods, plywoods, or a combination can be used to create your work of art.

Hardwoods have their advantages as well as their disadvantages. They come in a variety of species, colors and grain patterns, yet they are more time consuming requiring more sanding, are more likely to warp and are more expensive to use.

Plywoods, on the other hand, are less expensive, require less sanding, and come in a variety of standard thicknesses. They also are less likely to develop cracks or warp. We do, however, recommend that you use a top grade plywood without voids, such as the Baltic and Finnish birches.

SANDING

For most projects, it is best to sand the work piece prior to applying the paper pattern and cutting the design. Once you've cut the design, and removed the paper pattern, it may be necessary to lightly sand any glue residue remaining, along with any "fuzz" on the bottom side.

BLADE SELECTION

There are many opinions pertaining to which blade to use with which type and thickness of material, as well as, with how intricate the design in the project is. The more time you put into scrolling, the more your choice of which blade to use will become personal preference. For the beginning scroller we make the following recommendations to get you started:

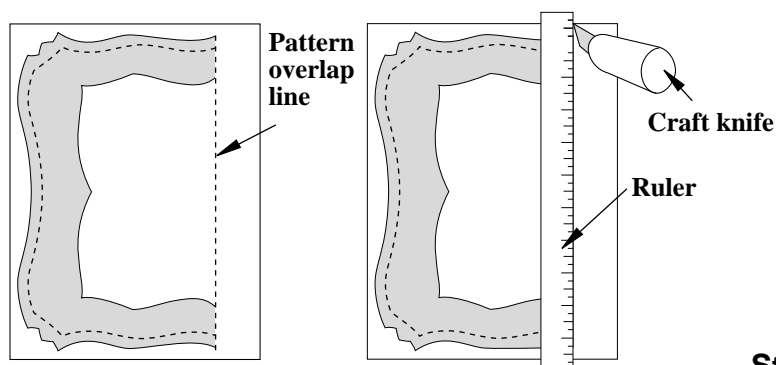
Material Thickness	Blade Size Recommended
1/16" - 1/4"	#2/0 or #2
1/4" - 1/2"	#5 or #7
1/2" - 3/4" or thicker	#7 or #9

USING THE PATTERNS

Downloadable patterns give you the advantage of printing the patterns on your own printer at your own convenience. Be sure to download all of the file and save it to a disk or your harddrive according to your computer software's instructions.

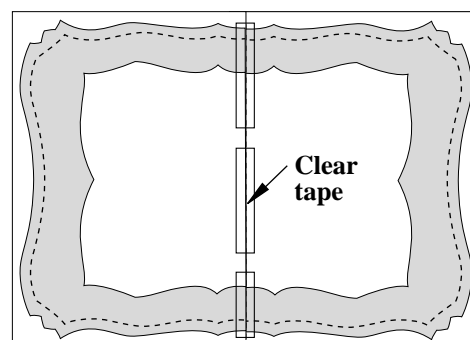
Once you have printed the number of pattern pieces that you will need to complete your projects, you are ready to apply the pattern to your work pieces.

Apply the repositionable spray adhesive as directed in the next section. If your project requires piecing 2 or more sheets of paper together to make the full-size pattern piece, simply follow the instructions below for accurate alignment.



Step 1

Using a straightedge and a craft knife, cut on the dashed "Pattern Overlap Lines" to remove the excess paper.



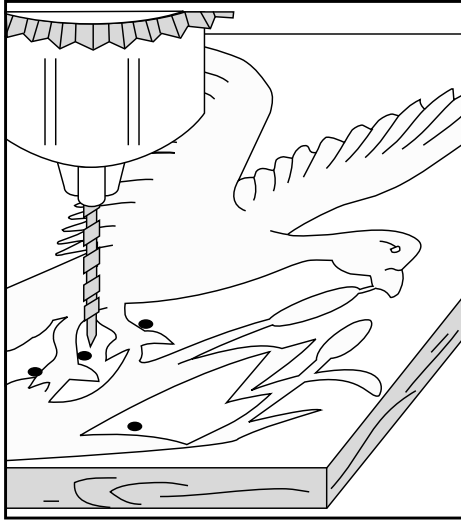
Step 2

Next, align the sections and secure together with clear tape. Now, apply the repositionable spray adhesive to the backside of the paper pattern as instructed in the next section.

REPOSITIONABLE SPRAY ADHESIVE

Using a repositionable spray adhesive is the easiest and quickest way to transfer a pattern to your work piece after photo copying it. In a well ventilated area, lightly spray the backside of the paper pattern. Allow it to dry only until tacky - approximately 20 - 30 seconds. Then apply it to the work piece, smoothing any wrinkles if necessary.

Two common problems that sometimes occur when using repositionable spray adhesive for the first time is applying the right amount onto the back of the pattern. Spraying too little may result in the pattern lifting off of the project before you have finished cutting. If this occurs, clear scotch tape can be used to secure the pattern back into position. On the other hand, spraying too much will make it difficult to remove the pattern, If this occurs, simply use a hand held hair dryer to heat the glue, which will loosen the pattern allowing it to be easily removed.



DRILLING STARTER HOLES

When drilling starter holes it is best to drill close to a corner, rather than in the middle of the waste areas, as it will take less time for the blade to reach the pattern line.

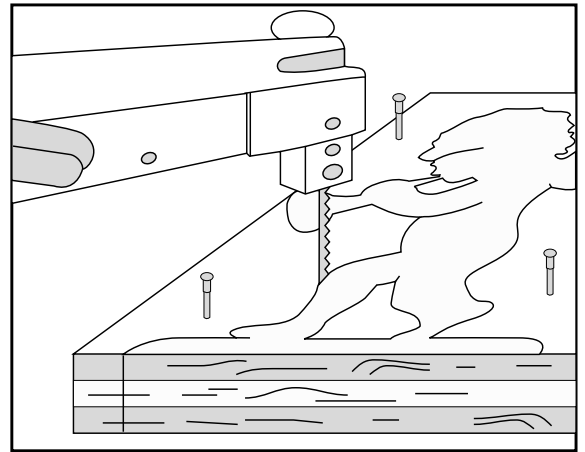
STACK CUTTING

Stack cutting is fairly simple to do and can save you a lot of time when you have 2 or more identical pieces to cut for a project. If you are fairly new to scrollsawing and stack cutting, we recommend cutting no more than a total thickness of 1/2" for best results.

On projects with fairly simple shapes to cut out, 2 or 3 layers could be held together by double-sided tape, or by using spray glue on paper to sandwich between the work pieces.

On more intricate projects we suggest using #18 wire nails or brads slightly longer than the total thickness of the stack you are cutting. Tack the nails into the waste areas you will cut out, along with a few around the outside of the project. If the nail has gone through the bottom of the work piece, use a hammer to tap it flush, or use coarse sandpaper to sand the points flush with the bottom of the work piece.

If you are stack cutting hardwoods, do not tack the nail too close to the pattern line or it may cause the wood to split. Another option would be to predrill for the nails with a slightly smaller drill bit so the nail will fit snugly and hold the layers together securely.

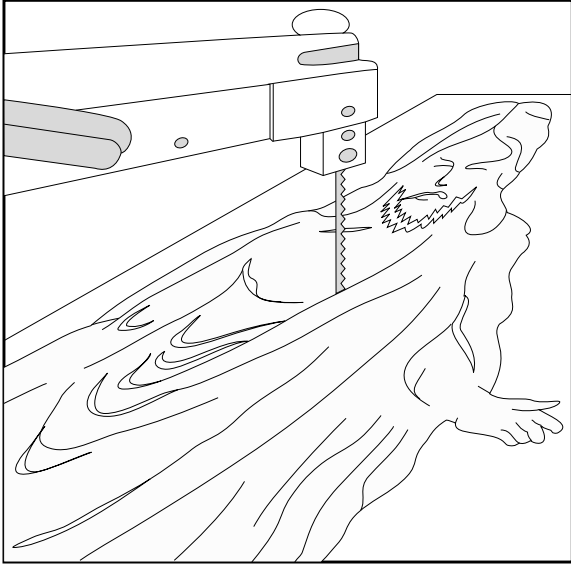


SAWING THIN WOODS

Occasionally you may find it difficult to control your workpiece when cutting in thin hardwoods or plywoods. The following suggestions should help to eliminate or reduce this problem.

1. If you have a variable speed saw, reduce the speed to 1/2 to 3/4 of high speed.
2. If you do not have a variable speed saw, it will help to stack cut 2 or more layers of your material to keep better control of the workpiece.
3. For cutting any thickness of material it is very beneficial to keep at least one hand, if not both, partially touching the table with your fingers for better control.
4. Using a smaller blade with more teeth per inch helps to slow down how fast the blade is cutting. But keep in mind that if the blade is leaving burn marks you will need to slow the speed down or use a blade with less teeth per inch.

VEINING



Veining is a simple technique that will bring a lifelike appearance to your project. The veins of a leaf or the folds of clothing will look more realistic when this technique is incorporated. To vein, simply saw all solid black lines as indicated on the pattern. Some areas of the pattern you will be able to vein by sawing inward from the outside edge, while in other areas you will need to drill a tiny starter hole for the blade.

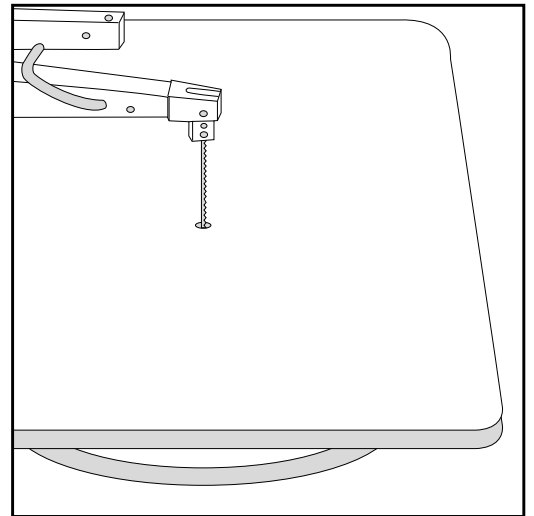
AUXILIARY TABLE

Most scrollsaws on the market today have an opening in the table around the blade that is much larger than what you really need. This often causes small and delicate fretwork to break off on the downward stroke of the blade. An easy solution is to add a wooden auxiliary table to the top of the metal table on your saw.

To make an auxiliary table, choose a piece of 1/4" - 3/8" plywood similar to the size of your current saw's table. If you choose, you can cut this plywood to the same shape as the metal table on your saw, or any shape or size you prefer. However, we do recommend that you make the table larger than what you think you will need for the size of the projects you will make in the future.

Next, set the auxiliary table on top of the metal table. From the underside of the metal table, use a pencil to mark the location where the blade will feed through. Then turn the auxiliary table over and drill a 1/16" - 1/8" diameter hole, or slightly larger than the blade you will be using.

Finally, apply a couple of strips of double-sided carpet tape to the metal table on each side of the blade. Then, firmly press the auxiliary table onto the double-sided carpet tape, making sure that the blade is centered in the hole.

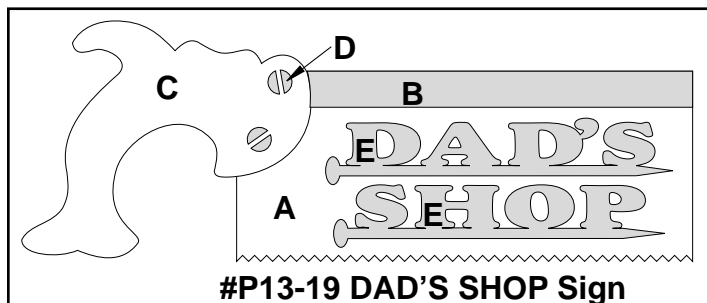


FINISHING TECHNIQUES

If you've made your project from hardwood, we recommend dipping your project in a dishpan type of container that contains a penetrating oil such as Watco, Tung, or others. After dipping, allow the excess oil to drain back into the pan and then follow the manufacturer's instructions.

If you have chosen to use plywood, such as Baltic Birch, you can use any of the wide variety of wood stains available on the market. We do, however, recommend sanding the surface thoroughly, in order for the plywood to accept the stain more evenly.

As a final finish step, we highly recommend using a clear varathane type spray for a protective coating.



GREAT AMERICAN SCROLLSAW



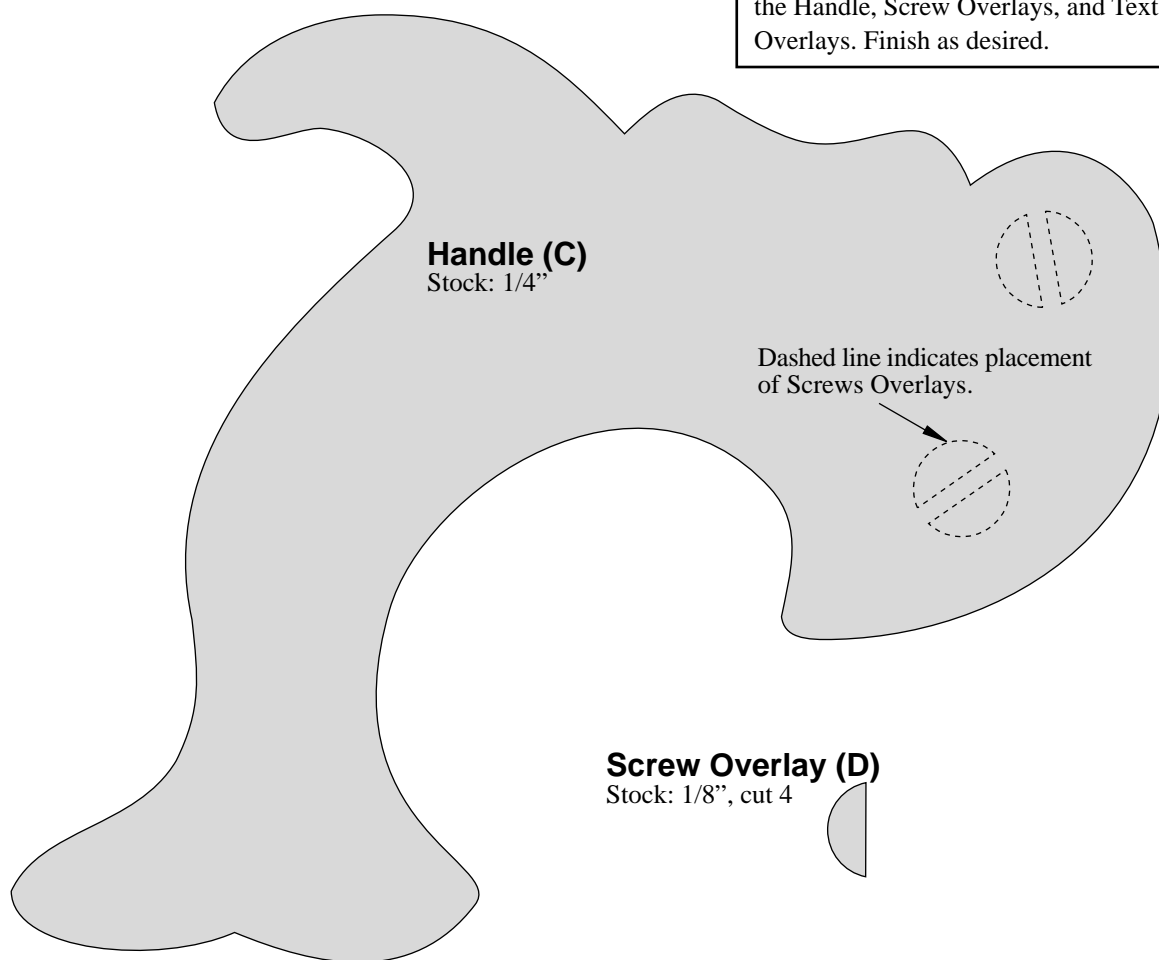
DOWNLOADABLE PATTERNS™

The Berry Basket © Copyright 2002 • All Rights Reserved
www.greatamericanscrollsaw.com • a division of The Berry Basket

#P13-19 DAD'S SHOP Sign			
Description	Item	Qty	Size
Blade	A	1	1/4" T x 4" W x 9 1/2" L
Overlay	B	1	1/8" T x 3/4" W x 8" L
Handle	C	1	1/4" T x 5 1/8" W x 6 1/4" L
Screw Overlays	D	4	1/8" T x 3/8" W x 3/4" L
Text Overlays	E	1 ea	1/8" T x 1 1/4" W x 7 1/2" L

#P13-19 - Assembly Instructions

1. Select your material from a variety of hardwoods or solid core plywood.
2. Measure each pattern piece and cut the work pieces to size accordingly. Sand as necessary.
3. Make all pattern pieces by adhering the paper patterns to the work pieces with a repositionable spray adhesive. Cut the outer shapes and any interior designs. And drill where indicated.
4. Remove all paper patterns. Sand where needed. The edges can be rounded by sanding or using a small roundover router bit if desired.
5. Assemble by first attaching the Overlay to the Blade, securing with glue. Next, attach the Handle, Screw Overlays, and Text Overlays. Finish as desired.



Screw Overlay (D)
Stock: 1/8", cut 4



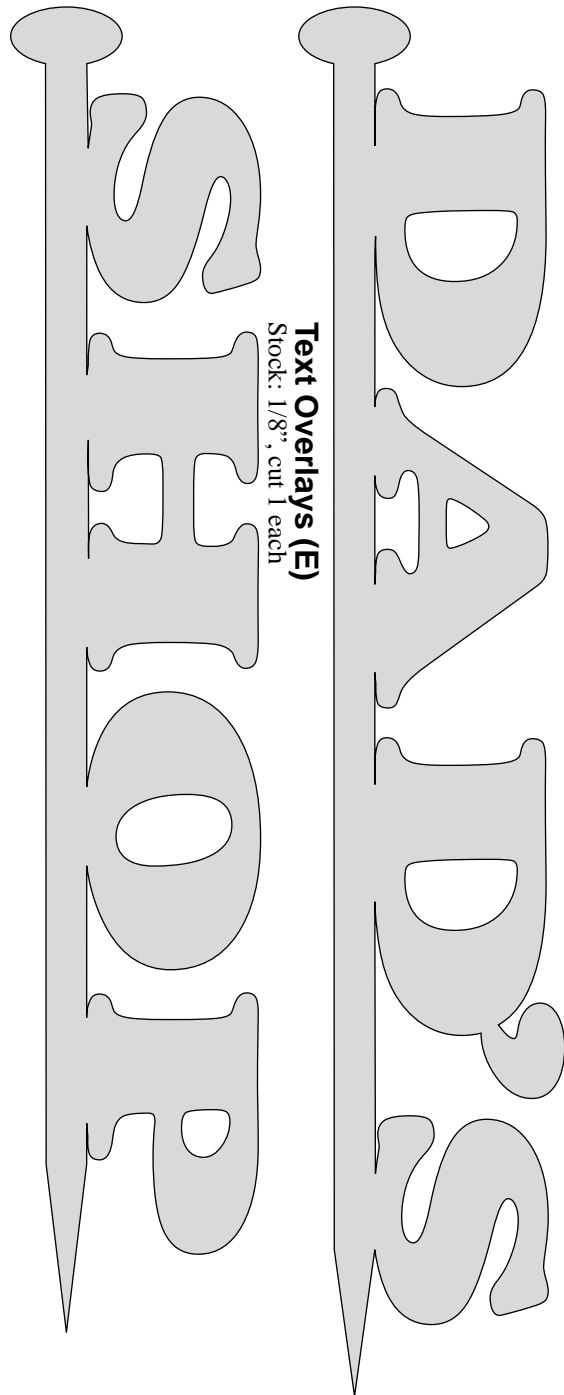
Overlay (B)
Stock: 1/8"

Dashed line indicates
placement of Handle.

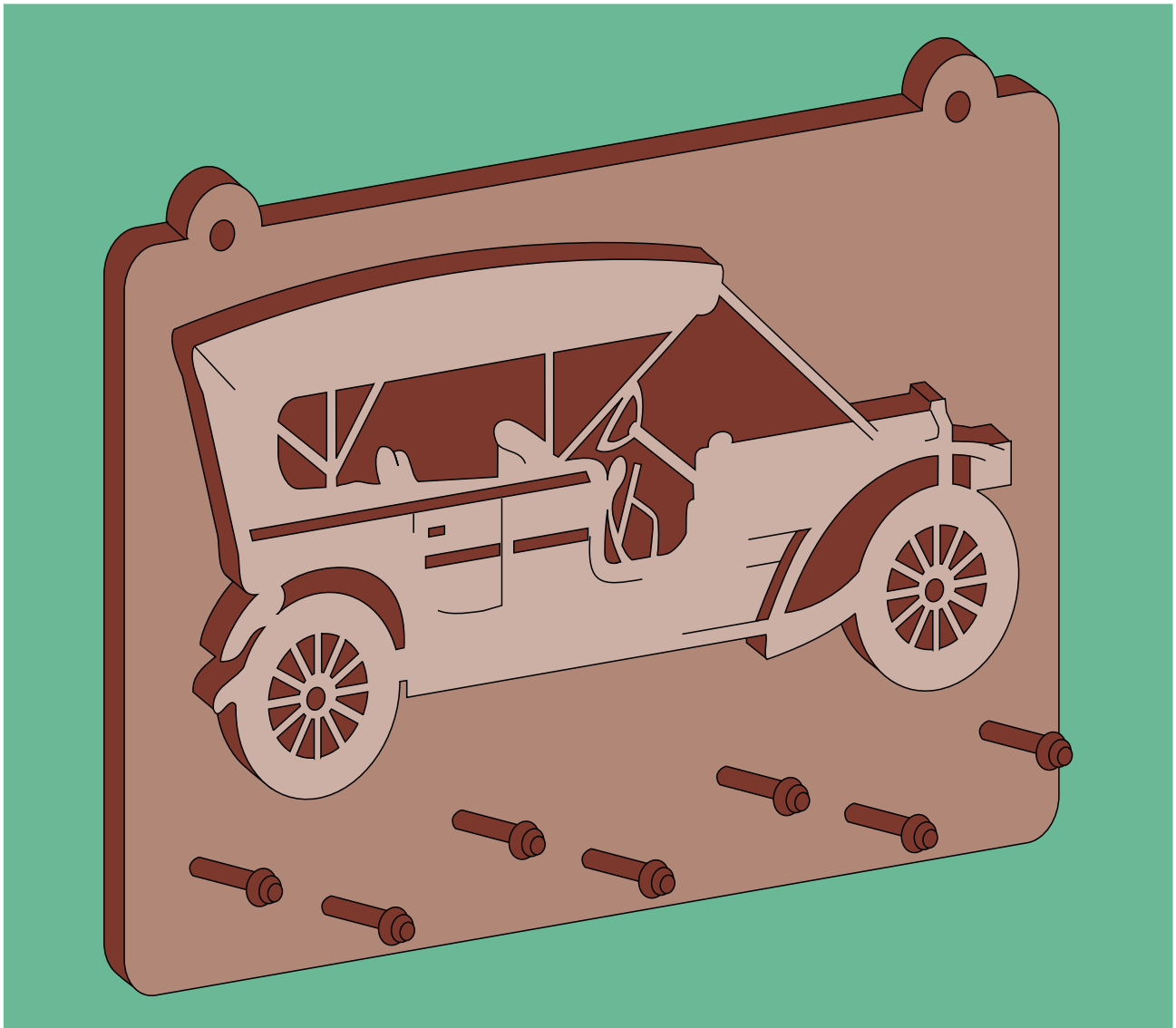
Dashed line indicates
placement of Overlay.

Blade (A)
Stock: 1/4"

Dashed line
indicates
placement of
Text Overlays.



Text Overlays (E)
Stock: 1/8", cut 1 each



#P135A - Auto Key / Tie Rack

With full easy-to -follow step-by-step instructions, you need to be a master craftsman to successfully complete. Almost 10" wide.

GENERAL SCROLLSAW TIPS & TECHNIQUES

The following scrollsaw tips and techniques are intended to get you started and on your way to scrollsaw success. Not only will you find these techniques helpful in completing the this project, you will also find that they can be applied to many other scrollsaw projects as well.

HARDWOODS VS PLYWOODS

Selecting the type of material you will use is very important for the final outcome of your project. This project has been designed so that hardwoods, plywoods, or a combination can be used to create your work of art.

Hardwoods have their advantages as well as their disadvantages. They come in a variety of species, colors and grain patterns, yet they are more time consuming requiring more sanding, are more likely to warp and are more expensive to use.

Plywoods, on the other hand, are less expensive, require less sanding, and come in a variety of standard thicknesses. They also are less likely to develop cracks or warp. We do, however, recommend that you use a top grade plywood without voids, such as the Baltic and Finnish birches.

SANDING

For most projects, it is best to sand the work piece prior to applying the paper pattern and cutting the design. Once you've cut the design, and removed the paper pattern, it may be necessary to lightly sand any glue residue remaining, along with any "fuzz" on the bottom side.

BLADE SELECTION

There are many opinions pertaining to which blade to use with which type and thickness of material, as well as, with how intricate the design in the project is. The more time you put into scrolling, the more your choice of which blade to use will become personal preference. For the beginning scroller we make the following recommendations to get you started:

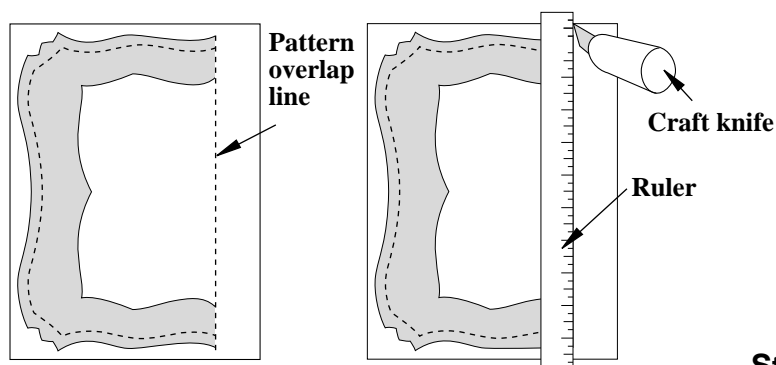
Material Thickness	Blade Size Recommended
1/16" - 1/4"	#2/0 or #2
1/4" - 1/2"	#5 or #7
1/2" - 3/4" or thicker	#7 or #9

USING THE PATTERNS

Downloadable patterns give you the advantage of printing the patterns on your own printer at your own convenience. Be sure to download all of the file and save it to a disk or your harddrive according to your computer software's instructions.

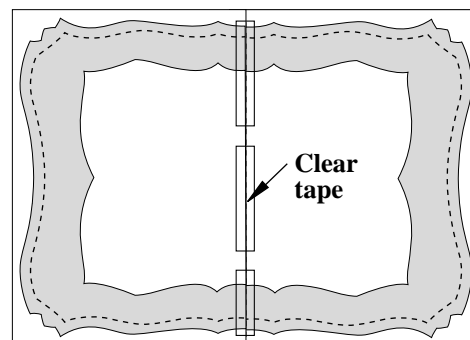
Once you have printed the number of pattern pieces that you will need to complete your projects, you are ready to apply the pattern to your work pieces.

Apply the repositionable spray adhesive as directed in the next section. If your project requires piecing 2 or more sheets of paper together to make the full-size pattern piece, simply follow the instructions below for accurate alignment.



Step 1

Using a straightedge and a craft knife, cut on the dashed "Pattern Overlap Lines" to remove the excess paper.



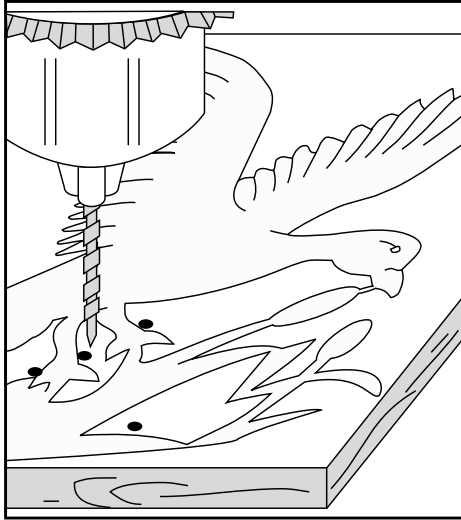
Step 2

Next, align the sections and secure together with clear tape. Now, apply the repositionable spray adhesive to the backside of the paper pattern as instructed in the next section.

REPOSITIONABLE SPRAY ADHESIVE

Using a repositionable spray adhesive is the easiest and quickest way to transfer a pattern to your work piece after photo copying it. In a well ventilated area, lightly spray the backside of the paper pattern. Allow it to dry only until tacky - approximately 20 - 30 seconds. Then apply it to the work piece, smoothing any wrinkles if necessary.

Two common problems that sometimes occur when using repositionable spray adhesive for the first time is applying the right amount onto the back of the pattern. Spraying too little may result in the pattern lifting off of the project before you have finished cutting. If this occurs, clear scotch tape can be used to secure the pattern back into position. On the other hand, spraying too much will make it difficult to remove the pattern, If this occurs, simply use a hand held hair dryer to heat the glue, which will loosen the pattern allowing it to be easily removed.



DRILLING STARTER HOLES

When drilling starter holes it is best to drill close to a corner, rather than in the middle of the waste areas, as it will take less time for the blade to reach the pattern line.

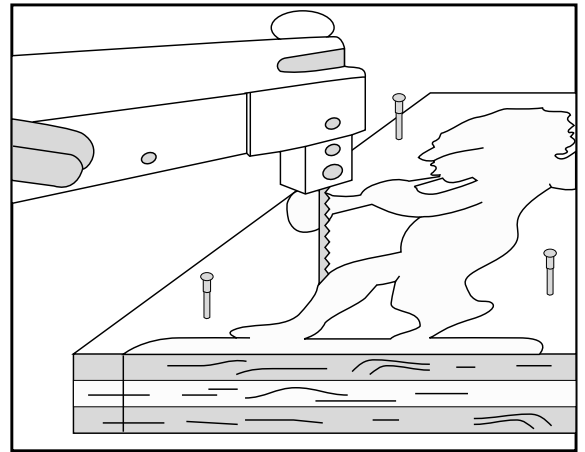
STACK CUTTING

Stack cutting is fairly simple to do and can save you a lot of time when you have 2 or more identical pieces to cut for a project. If you are fairly new to scrollsawing and stack cutting, we recommend cutting no more than a total thickness of 1/2" for best results.

On projects with fairly simple shapes to cut out, 2 or 3 layers could be held together by double-sided tape, or by using spray glue on paper to sandwich between the work pieces.

On more intricate projects we suggest using #18 wire nails or brads slightly longer than the total thickness of the stack you are cutting. Tack the nails into the waste areas you will cut out, along with a few around the outside of the project. If the nail has gone through the bottom of the work piece, use a hammer to tap it flush, or use coarse sandpaper to sand the points flush with the bottom of the work piece.

If you are stack cutting hardwoods, do not tack the nail too close to the pattern line or it may cause the wood to split. Another option would be to predrill for the nails with a slightly smaller drill bit so the nail will fit snugly and hold the layers together securely.

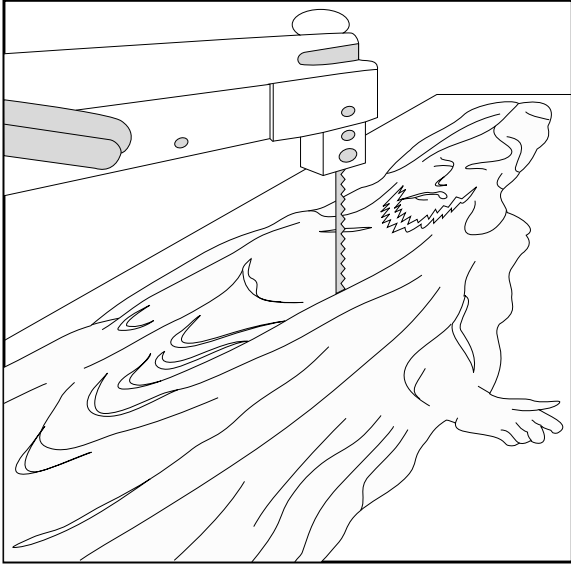


SAWING THIN WOODS

Occasionally you may find it difficult to control your workpiece when cutting in thin hardwoods or plywoods. The following suggestions should help to eliminate or reduce this problem.

1. If you have a variable speed saw, reduce the speed to 1/2 to 3/4 of high speed.
2. If you do not have a variable speed saw, it will help to stack cut 2 or more layers of your material to keep better control of the workpiece.
3. For cutting any thickness of material it is very beneficial to keep at least one hand, if not both, partially touching the table with your fingers for better control.
4. Using a smaller blade with more teeth per inch helps to slow down how fast the blade is cutting. But keep in mind that if the blade is leaving burn marks you will need to slow the speed down or use a blade with less teeth per inch.

VEINING



Veining is a simple technique that will bring a lifelike appearance to your project. The veins of a leaf or the folds of clothing will look more realistic when this technique is incorporated. To vein, simply saw all solid black lines as indicated on the pattern. Some areas of the pattern you will be able to vein by sawing inward from the outside edge, while in other areas you will need to drill a tiny starter hole for the blade.

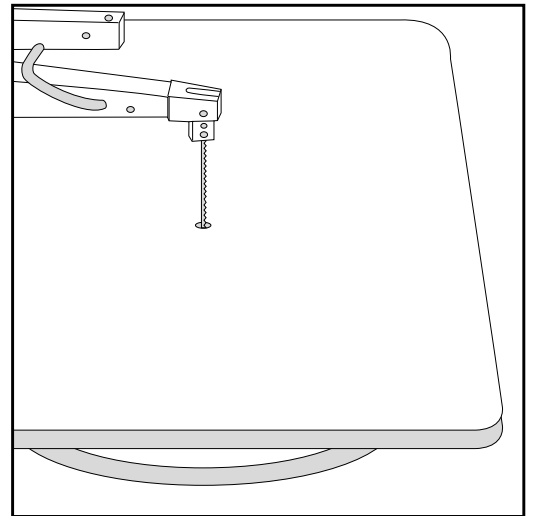
AUXILIARY TABLE

Most scrollsaws on the market today have an opening in the table around the blade that is much larger than what you really need. This often causes small and delicate fretwork to break off on the downward stroke of the blade. An easy solution is to add a wooden auxiliary table to the top of the metal table on your saw.

To make an auxiliary table, choose a piece of 1/4" - 3/8" plywood similar to the size of your current saw's table. If you choose, you can cut this plywood to the same shape as the metal table on your saw, or any shape or size you prefer. However, we do recommend that you make the table larger than what you think you will need for the size of the projects you will make in the future.

Next, set the auxiliary table on top of the metal table. From the underside of the metal table, use a pencil to mark the location where the blade will feed through. Then turn the auxiliary table over and drill a 1/16" - 1/8" diameter hole, or slightly larger than the blade you will be using.

Finally, apply a couple of strips of double-sided carpet tape to the metal table on each side of the blade. Then, firmly press the auxiliary table onto the double-sided carpet tape, making sure that the blade is centered in the hole.

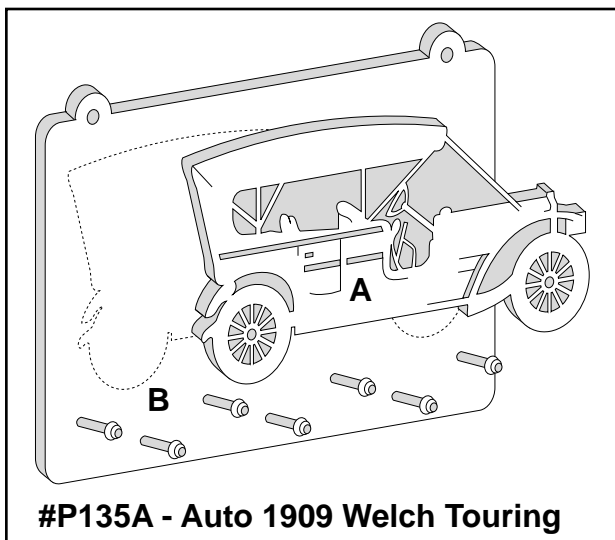


FINISHING TECHNIQUES

If you've made your project from hardwood, we recommend dipping your project in a dishpan type of container that contains a penetrating oil such as Watco, Tung, or others. After dipping, allow the excess oil to drain back into the pan and then follow the manufacturer's instructions.

If you have chosen to use plywood, such as Baltic Birch, you can use any of the wide variety of wood stains available on the market. We do, however, recommend sanding the surface thoroughly, in order for the plywood to accept the stain more evenly.

As a final finish step, we highly recommend using a clear varathane type spray for a protective coating.



GREAT AMERICAN SCROLLSAW



DOWNLOADABLE PATTERNS™

The Berry Basket © Copyright 2006 • All Rights Reserved
www.greatamericanscrollsaw.com • a division of The Berry Basket

#P135A - Auto 1909 Welch Touring

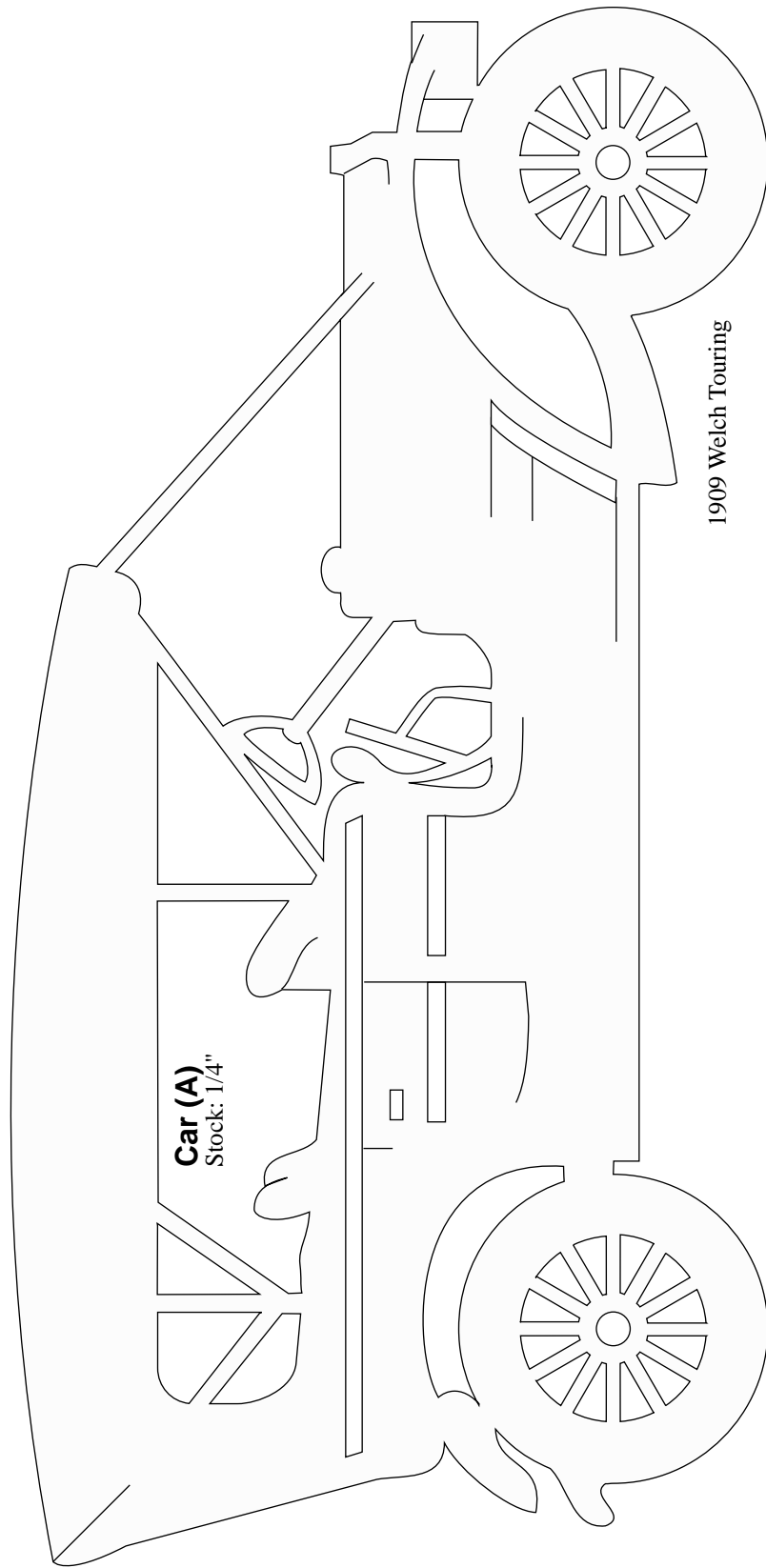
Description	Item	Qty	Size
Auto	A	1	1/4" T x 4 3/8" W x 8 3/4" L
Frame	B	1	1/4" T x 6 3/4" W x 9 5/8" L

#P135A - Assembly Instructions

1. Select your material from a variety of hardwoods or solid core plywood.
2. Measure each pattern piece and cut the work pieces to size accordingly. Sand as necessary.
3. Make all pattern pieces by adhering the paper patterns to the work pieces with a repositionable spray adhesive. Cut the outer shapes and any interior designs. And drill where indicated.
4. Remove all paper patterns. Sand where needed. The edges can be rounded by sanding or using a small roundover router bit if desired.
5. To assemble, use your master pattern as a guide for where to glue the car onto the background.

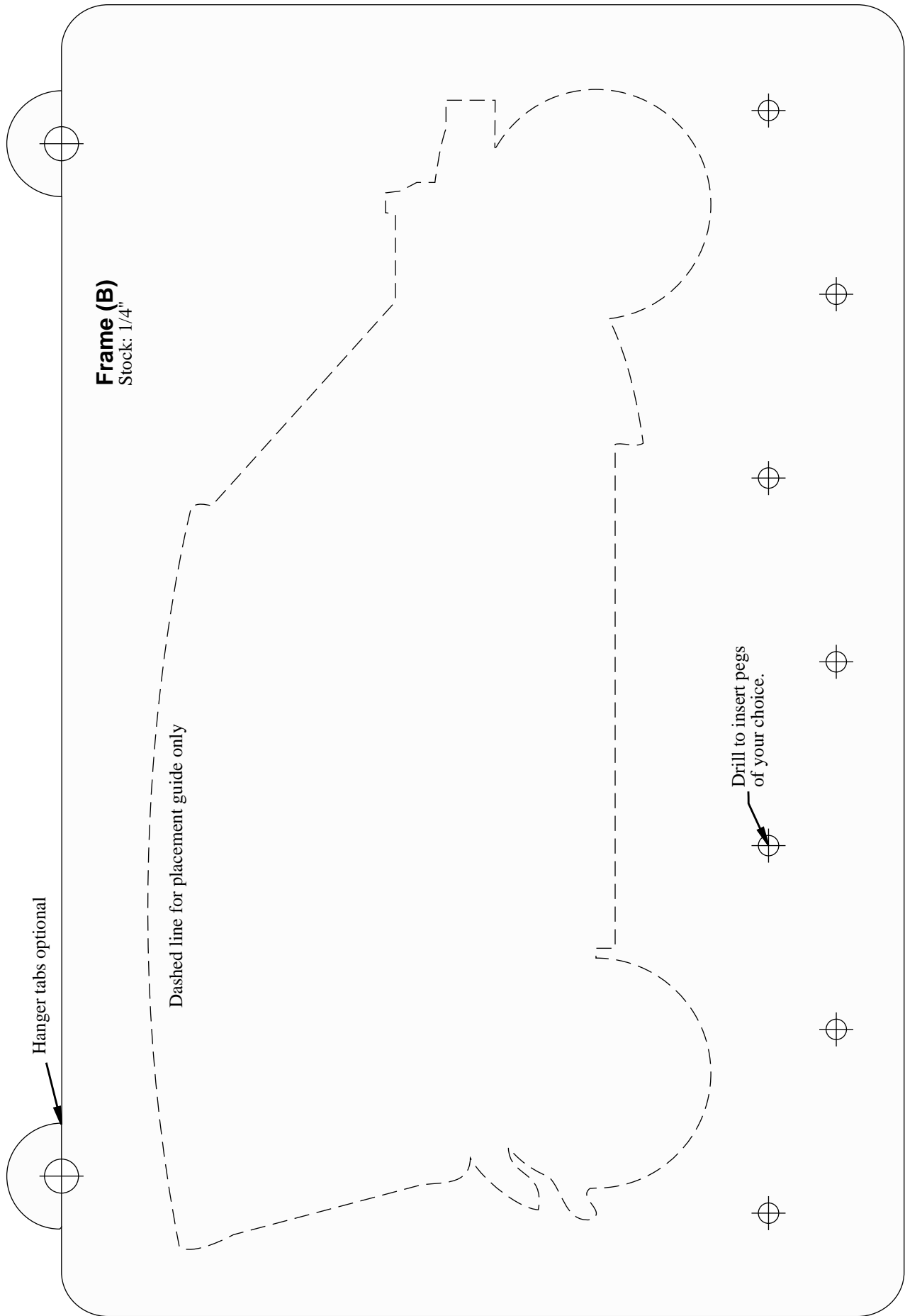
Optional - Instructions for Brass or Copper Overlays

1. Select your material from a sheet of 8 ounce copper or 30 gauge brass. Clean the metal at this time using a brass or copper cleaner. Next apply a metal polish or clear metal spray varnish to prevent the metal from tarnishing.
2. Measure each pattern piece and cut the metal work pieces to size accordingly. Also, cut 2 pieces of 1/4" plywood to the same size for each metal work piece.
3. Use a permanent spray adhesive to adhere each metal work piece to a plywood work piece. Then use a repositionable spray adhesive to adhere the remaining plywood pieces to the top of the metal work pieces. Use the same adhesive to apply the paper patterns to the work pieces. Use finishing nails where needed in the waste areas to hold the 3 layers secure while cutting.
4. Drill starter holes where needed and cut the outer shape and any interior design. Drill peg holes.
5. Remove the top layer of plywood, Use a soft cotton cloth to remove any adhesive residue or wood dust.
6. Assemble by using a permanent glue to adhere the Car to the Back. Next insert the pegs and secure with glue.



Car (A)
Stock: 1/4"

1909 Welch Touring





#P139 - Paper Plate Caddy

Our helpful paper plate caddy will add a decorative touch to your kitchen as well as your outdoor BBQs. Designed to sit or hang, you'll find this project to be very profitable at craft shows and bazaars.

11"W. 2 designs.

GENERAL SCROLLSAW TIPS & TECHNIQUES

The following scrollsaw tips and techniques are intended to get you started and on your way to scrollsaw success. Not only will you find these techniques helpful in completing the this project, you will also find that they can be applied to many other scrollsaw projects as well.

HARDWOODS VS PLYWOODS

Selecting the type of material you will use is very important for the final outcome of your project. This project has been designed so that hardwoods, plywoods, or a combination can be used to create your work of art.

Hardwoods have their advantages as well as their disadvantages. They come in a variety of species, colors and grain patterns, yet they are more time consuming requiring more sanding, are more likely to warp and are more expensive to use.

Plywoods, on the other hand, are less expensive, require less sanding, and come in a variety of standard thicknesses. They also are less likely to develop cracks or warp. We do, however, recommend that you use a top grade plywood without voids, such as the Baltic and Finnish birches.

SANDING

For most projects, it is best to sand the work piece prior to applying the paper pattern and cutting the design. Once you've cut the design, and removed the paper pattern, it may be necessary to lightly sand any glue residue remaining, along with any "fuzz" on the bottom side.

BLADE SELECTION

There are many opinions pertaining to which blade to use with which type and thickness of material, as well as, with how intricate the design in the project is. The more time you put into scrolling, the more your choice of which blade to use will become personal preference. For the beginning scroller we make the following recommendations to get you started:

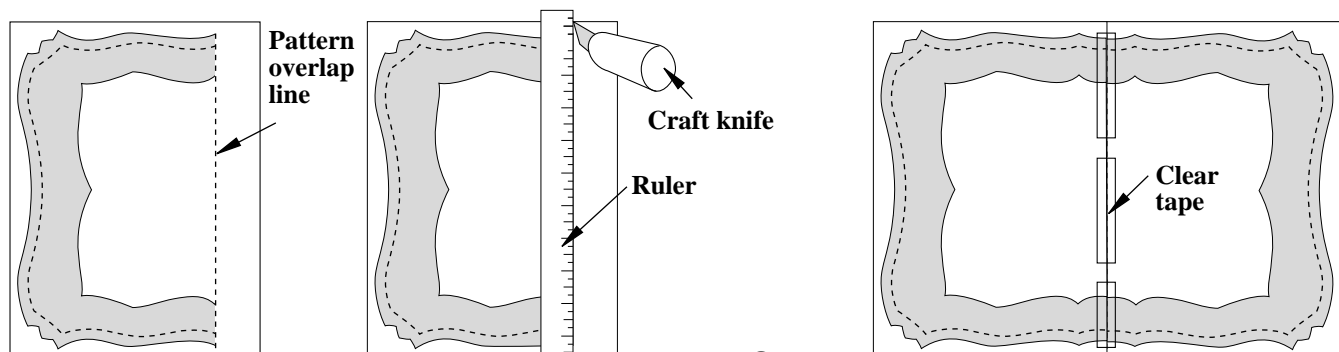
Material Thickness	Blade Size Recommended
1/16" - 1/4"	#2/0 or #2
1/4" - 1/2"	#5 or #7
1/2" - 3/4" or thicker	#7 or #9

USING THE PATTERNS

Downloadable patterns give you the advantage of printing the patterns on your own printer at your own convenience. Be sure to download all of the file and save it to a disk or your harddrive according to your computer software's instructions.

Once you have printed the number of pattern pieces that you will need to complete your projects, you are ready to apply the pattern to your work pieces.

Apply the repositionable spray adhesive as directed in the next section. If your project requires piecing 2 or more sheets of paper together to make the full-size pattern piece, simply follow the instructions below for accurate alignment.



Step 1

Using a straightedge and a craft knife, cut on the dashed "Pattern Overlap Lines" to remove the excess paper.

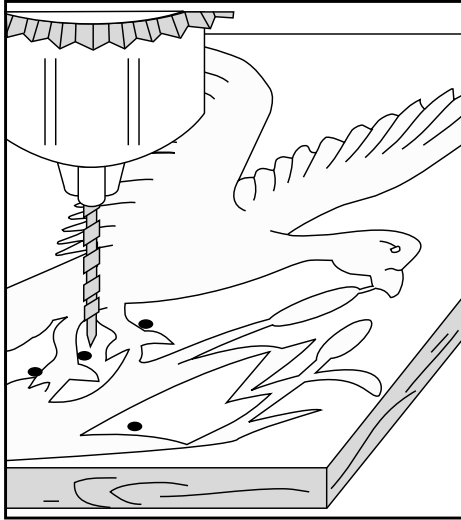
Step 2

Next, align the sections and secure together with clear tape. Now, apply the repositionable spray adhesive to the backside of the paper pattern as instructed in the next section.

REPOSITIONABLE SPRAY ADHESIVE

Using a repositionable spray adhesive is the easiest and quickest way to transfer a pattern to your work piece after photo copying it. In a well ventilated area, lightly spray the backside of the paper pattern. Allow it to dry only until tacky - approximately 20 - 30 seconds. Then apply it to the work piece, smoothing any wrinkles if necessary.

Two common problems that sometimes occur when using repositionable spray adhesive for the first time is applying the right amount onto the back of the pattern. Spraying too little may result in the pattern lifting off of the project before you have finished cutting. If this occurs, clear scotch tape can be used to secure the pattern back into position. On the other hand, spraying too much will make it difficult to remove the pattern, If this occurs, simply use a hand held hair dryer to heat the glue, which will loosen the pattern allowing it to be easily removed.



DRILLING STARTER HOLES

When drilling starter holes it is best to drill close to a corner, rather than in the middle of the waste areas, as it will take less time for the blade to reach the pattern line.

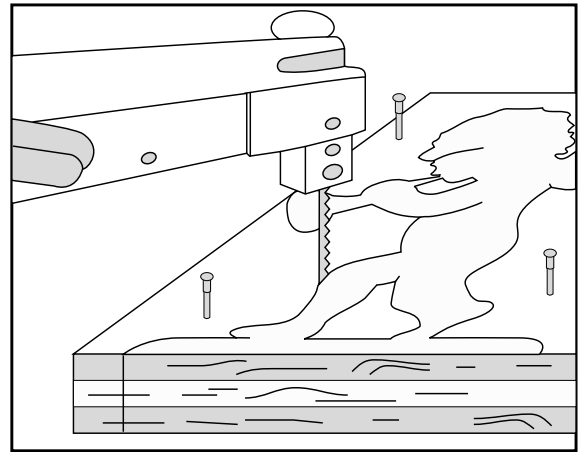
STACK CUTTING

Stack cutting is fairly simple to do and can save you a lot of time when you have 2 or more identical pieces to cut for a project. If you are fairly new to scrollsawing and stack cutting, we recommend cutting no more than a total thickness of 1/2" for best results.

On projects with fairly simple shapes to cut out, 2 or 3 layers could be held together by double-sided tape, or by using spray glue on paper to sandwich between the work pieces.

On more intricate projects we suggest using #18 wire nails or brads slightly longer than the total thickness of the stack you are cutting. Tack the nails into the waste areas you will cut out, along with a few around the outside of the project. If the nail has gone through the bottom of the work piece, use a hammer to tap it flush, or use coarse sandpaper to sand the points flush with the bottom of the work piece.

If you are stack cutting hardwoods, do not tack the nail too close to the pattern line or it may cause the wood to split. Another option would be to predrill for the nails with a slightly smaller drill bit so the nail will fit snugly and hold the layers together securely.

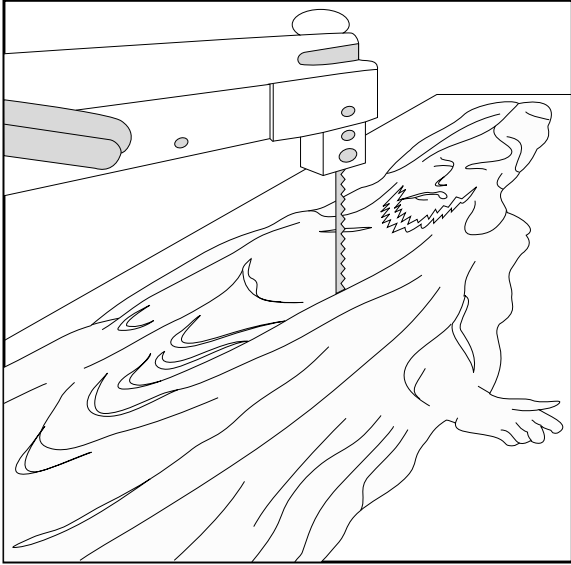


SAWING THIN WOODS

Occasionally you may find it difficult to control your workpiece when cutting in thin hardwoods or plywoods. The following suggestions should help to eliminate or reduce this problem.

1. If you have a variable speed saw, reduce the speed to 1/2 to 3/4 of high speed.
2. If you do not have a variable speed saw, it will help to stack cut 2 or more layers of your material to keep better control of the workpiece.
3. For cutting any thickness of material it is very beneficial to keep at least one hand, if not both, partially touching the table with your fingers for better control.
4. Using a smaller blade with more teeth per inch helps to slow down how fast the blade is cutting. But keep in mind that if the blade is leaving burn marks you will need to slow the speed down or use a blade with less teeth per inch.

VEINING



Veining is a simple technique that will bring a lifelike appearance to your project. The veins of a leaf or the folds of clothing will look more realistic when this technique is incorporated. To vein, simply saw all solid black lines as indicated on the pattern. Some areas of the pattern you will be able to vein by sawing inward from the outside edge, while in other areas you will need to drill a tiny starter hole for the blade.

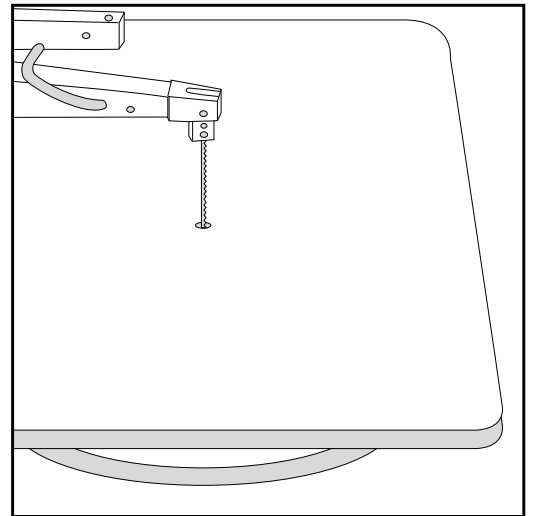
AUXILIARY TABLE

Most scrollsaws on the market today have an opening in the table around the blade that is much larger than what you really need. This often causes small and delicate fretwork to break off on the downward stroke of the blade. An easy solution is to add a wooden auxiliary table to the top of the metal table on your saw.

To make an auxiliary table, choose a piece of 1/4" - 3/8" plywood similar to the size of your current saw's table. If you choose, you can cut this plywood to the same shape as the metal table on your saw, or any shape or size you prefer. However, we do recommend that you make the table larger than what you think you will need for the size of the projects you will make in the future.

Next, set the auxiliary table on top of the metal table. From the underside of the metal table, use a pencil to mark the location where the blade will feed through. Then turn the auxiliary table over and drill a 1/16" - 1/8" diameter hole, or slightly larger than the blade you will be using.

Finally, apply a couple of strips of double-sided carpet tape to the metal table on each side of the blade. Then, firmly press the auxiliary table onto the double-sided carpet tape, making sure that the blade is centered in the hole.

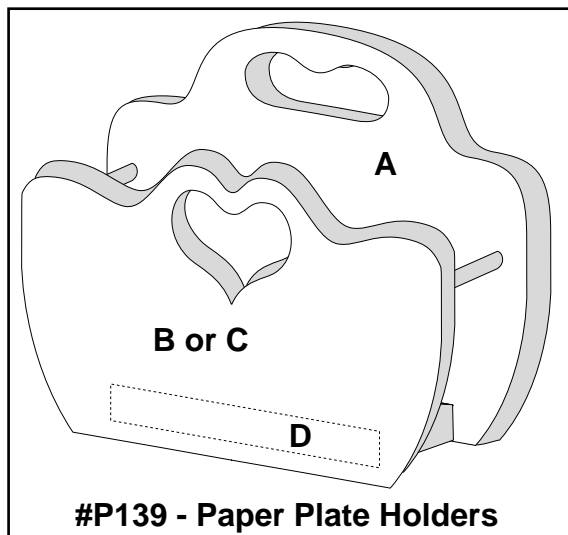


FINISHING TECHNIQUES

If you've made your project from hardwood, we recommend dipping your project in a dishpan type of container that contains a penetrating oil such as Watco, Tung, or others. After dipping, allow the excess oil to drain back into the pan and then follow the manufacturer's instructions.

If you have chosen to use plywood, such as Baltic Birch, you can use any of the wide variety of wood stains available on the market. We do, however, recommend sanding the surface thoroughly, in order for the plywood to accept the stain more evenly.

As a final finish step, we highly recommend using a clear varathane type spray for a protective coating.



#P139 - Paper Plate Holders			
Description	Item	Qty	Size
Back	A	1	3/8" - 3/4"T x 8 1/8"W x 11 1/4"L
Front	B	1	3/8" - 3/4"T x 6 1/8"W x 11 3/8"L
Front	C	1	3/8" - 3/4"T x 7 1/4"W x 11 1/4"L
Divider	D	1	3/8" - 3/4"T x 3"W x 7"L

Note: use a #9 blade for bevel cut.



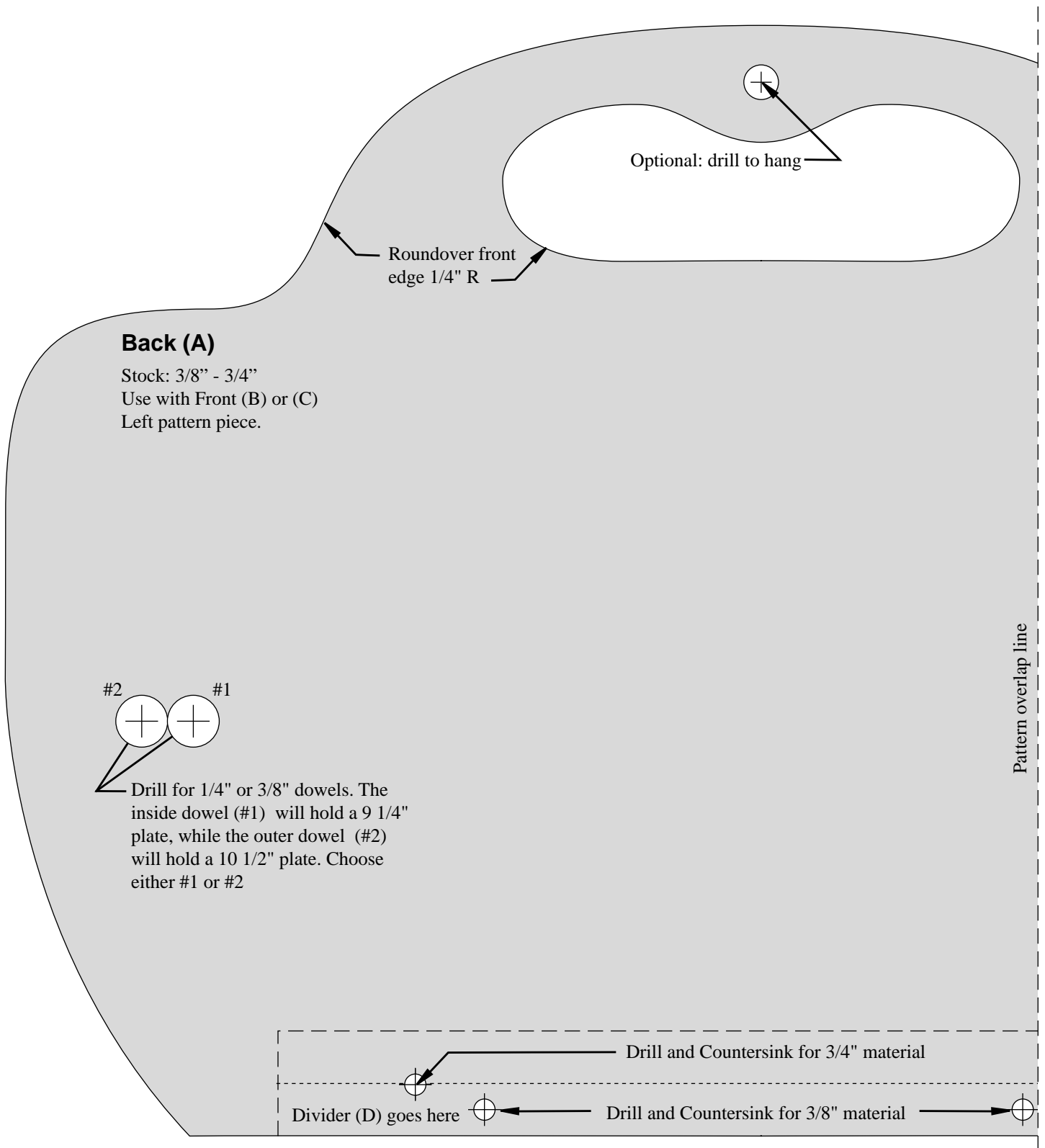
The Berry Basket © Copyright 2002 • All Rights Reserved
www.greatamericanscrollsaw.com • a division of The Berry Basket

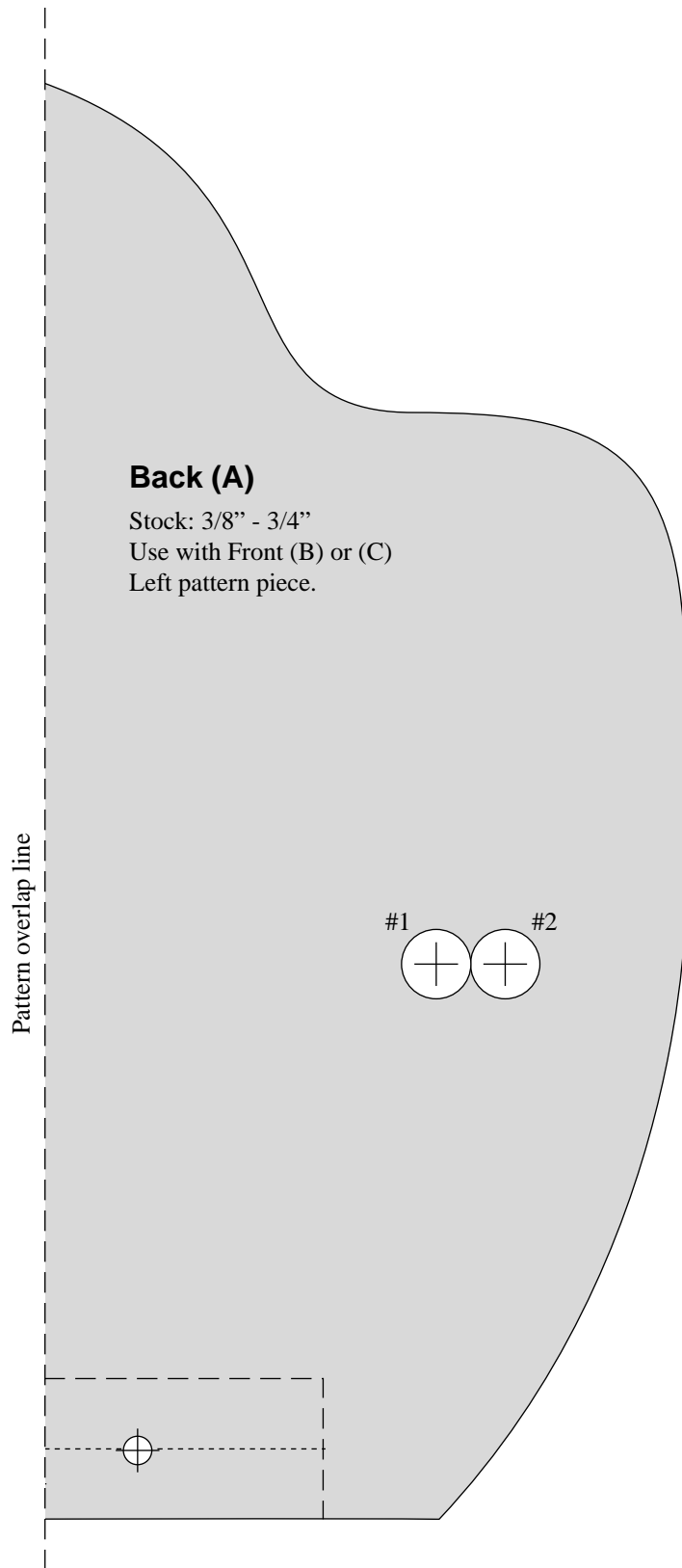
#P139 - Assembly Instructions

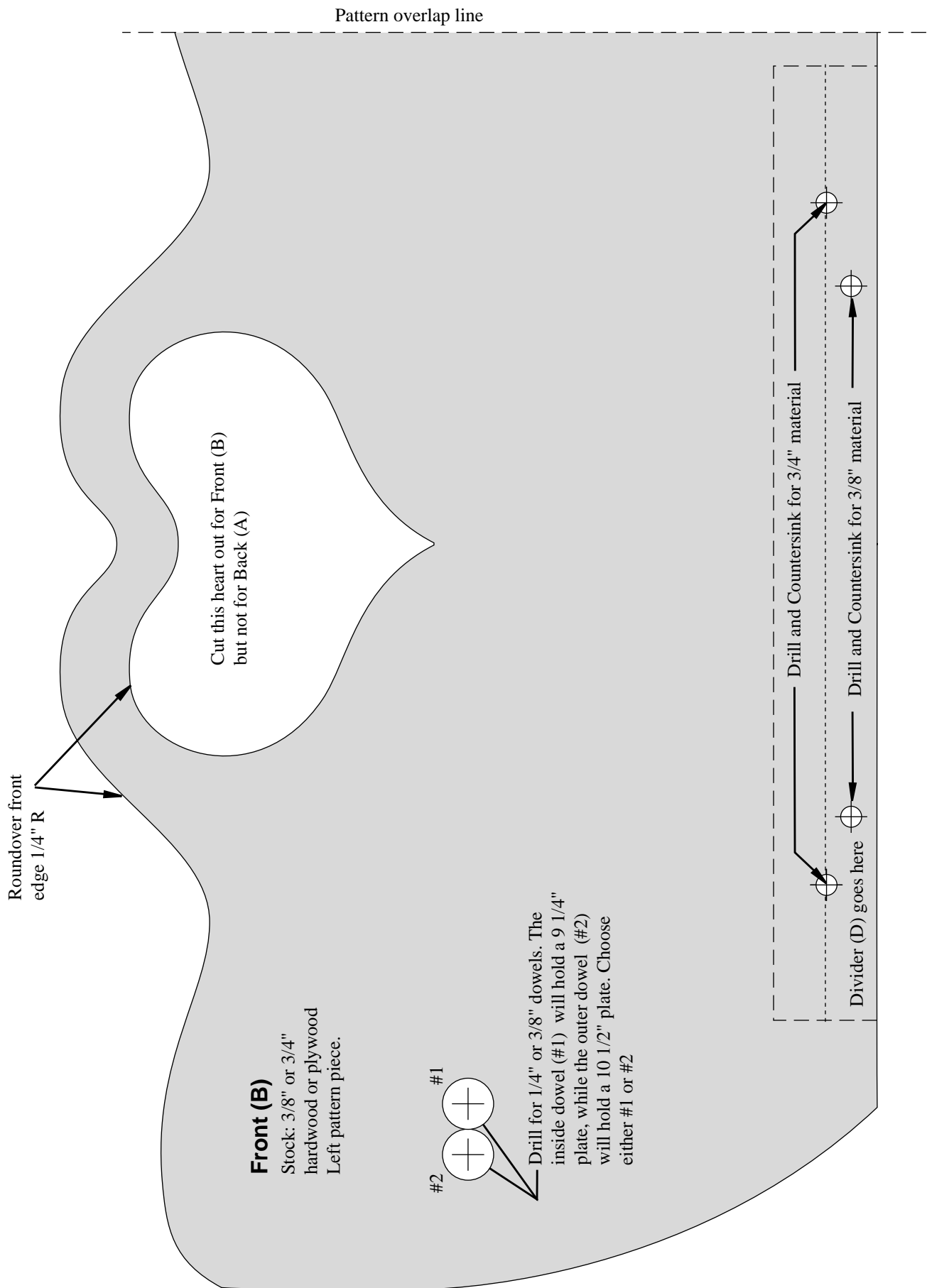
1. Select your material from a variety of hardwoods or solid core plywood.
2. Measure each pattern piece and cut the work pieces to size accordingly. Sand as necessary.
3. Make all pattern pieces by adhering the paper patterns to the work pieces with a repositionable spray adhesive. Cut the outer shapes and any interior designs. And drill where indicated.
4. Remove all paper patterns. Sand where needed. The edges can be rounded by sanding or using a small roundover router bit if desired.
5. Clamp Front B or C to Back A. Drill dowel holes and holes for securing Divider D. Countersink frontside of Front B or C where indicated and backside of Back A.
6. Assemble the Plate Holder by first attaching the Front to the Divider and inserting the dowels into position. Next, attach the Back by inserting the dowels into position and securing it to the Divider. Cover screws with wood plugs.

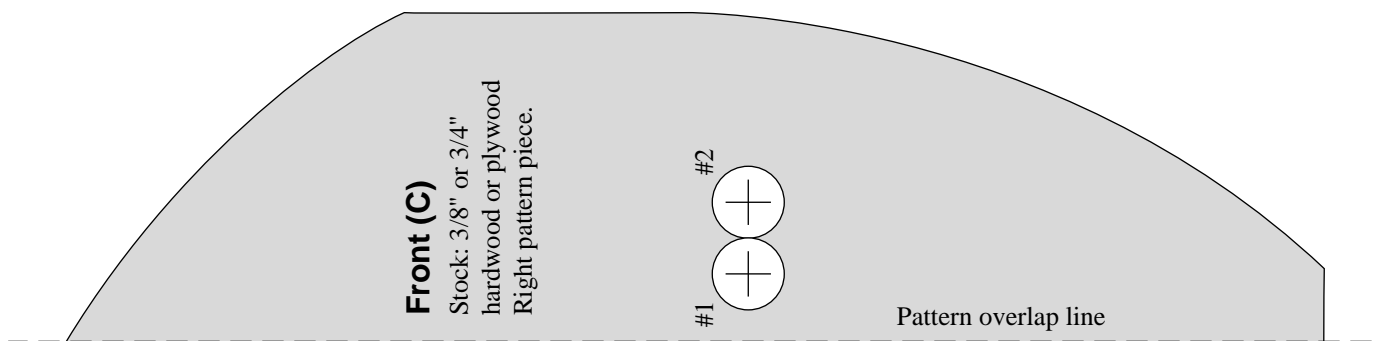
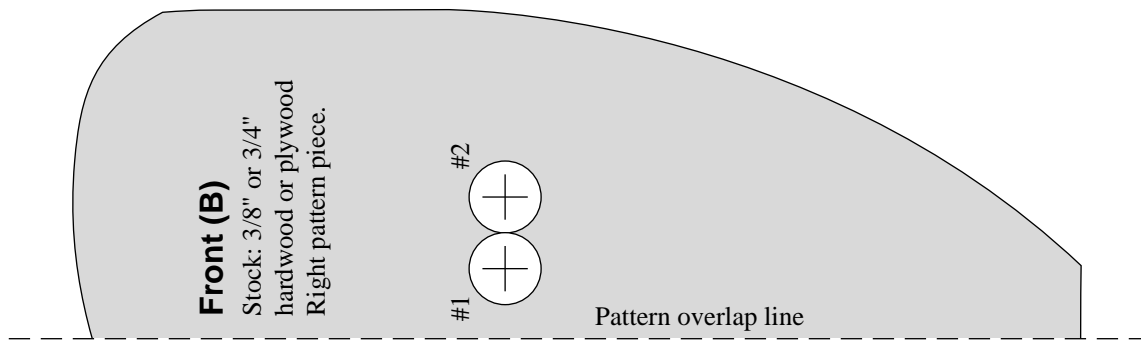
Divider (D)

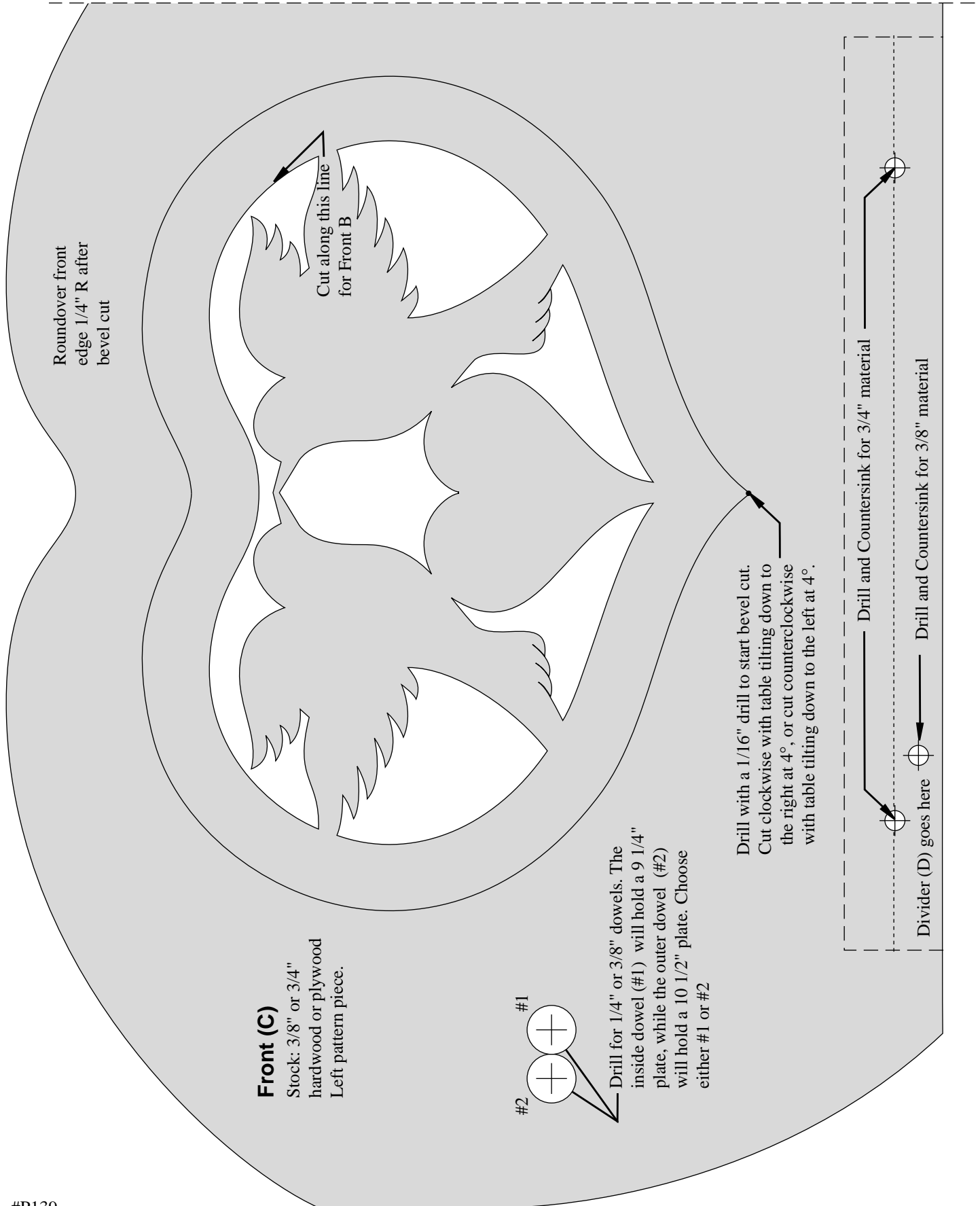
Stock: 3/4" hardwood
 or plywood

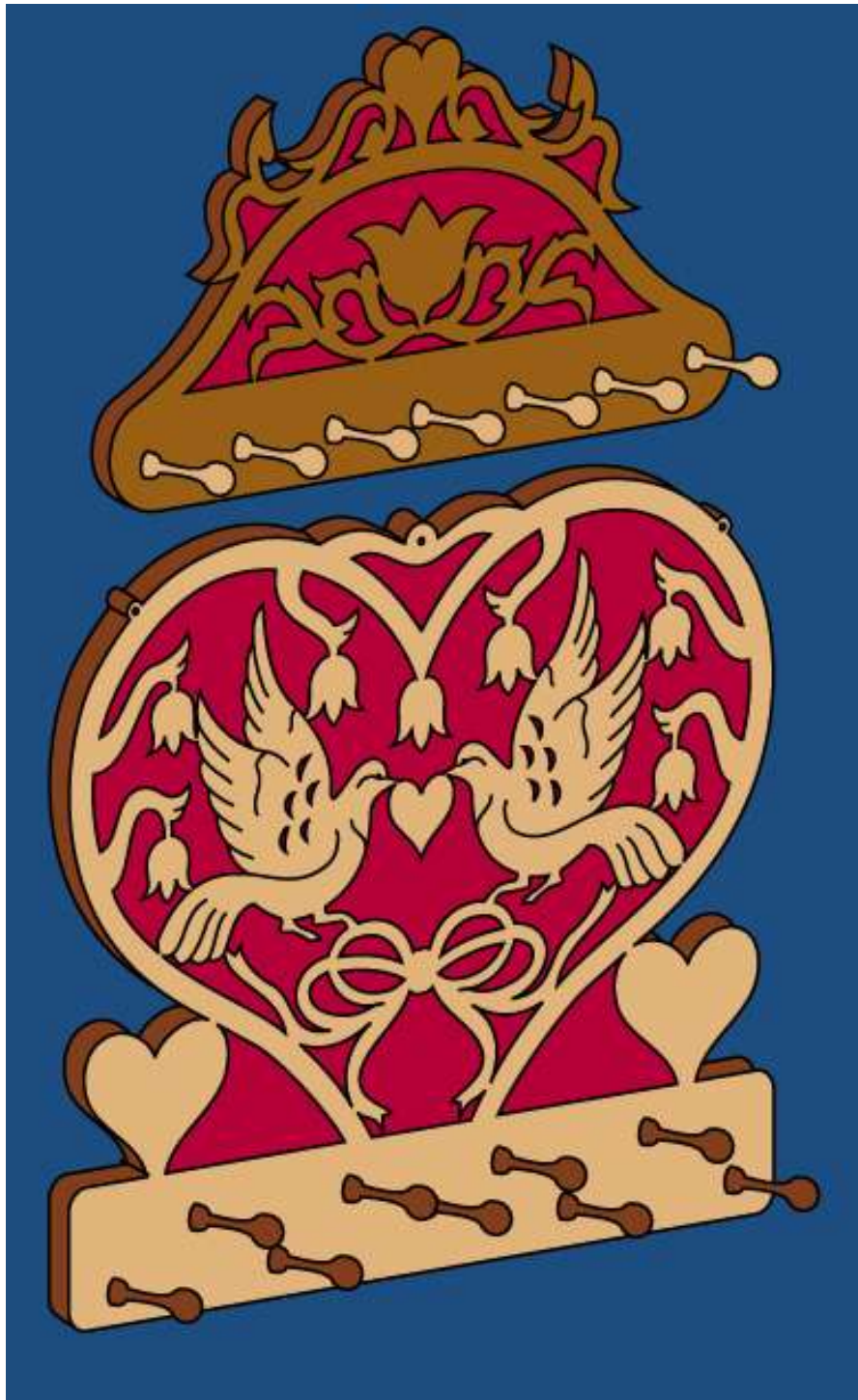












#P147 Necklace/Key Rack

Display your beautiful jewelry elegantly with our Victorian necklace racks. Two full-size designs make these projects as decorative as they are functional. 12" wide and 10" wide

GENERAL SCROLLSAW TIPS & TECHNIQUES

The following scrollsaw tips and techniques are intended to get you started and on your way to scrollsaw success. Not only will you find these techniques helpful in completing the this project, you will also find that they can be applied to many other scrollsaw projects as well.

HARDWOODS VS PLYWOODS

Selecting the type of material you will use is very important for the final outcome of your project. This project has been designed so that hardwoods, plywoods, or a combination can be used to create your work of art.

Hardwoods have their advantages as well as their disadvantages. They come in a variety of species, colors and grain patterns, yet they are more time consuming requiring more sanding, are more likely to warp and are more expensive to use.

Plywoods, on the other hand, are less expensive, require less sanding, and come in a variety of standard thicknesses. They also are less likely to develop cracks or warp. We do, however, recommend that you use a top grade plywood without voids, such as the Baltic and Finnish birches.

SANDING

For most projects, it is best to sand the work piece prior to applying the paper pattern and cutting the design. Once you've cut the design, and removed the paper pattern, it may be necessary to lightly sand any glue residue remaining, along with any "fuzz" on the bottom side.

BLADE SELECTION

There are many opinions pertaining to which blade to use with which type and thickness of material, as well as, with how intricate the design in the project is. The more time you put into scrolling, the more your choice of which blade to use will become personal preference. For the beginning scroller we make the following recommendations to get you started:

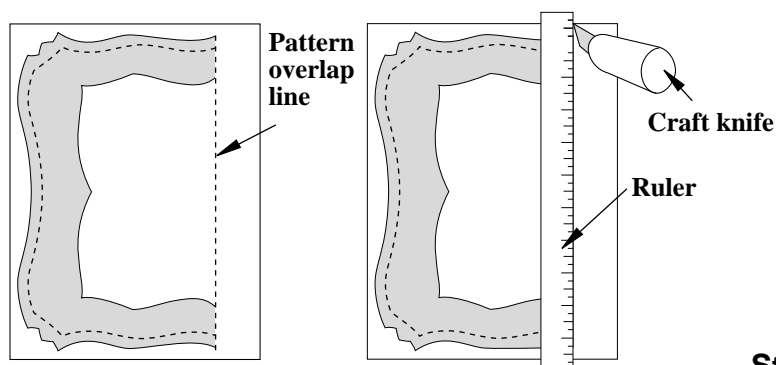
Material Thickness	Blade Size Recommended
1/16" - 1/4"	#2/0 or #2
1/4" - 1/2"	#5 or #7
1/2" - 3/4" or thicker	#7 or #9

USING THE PATTERNS

Downloadable patterns give you the advantage of printing the patterns on your own printer at your own convenience. Be sure to download all of the file and save it to a disk or your harddrive according to your computer software's instructions.

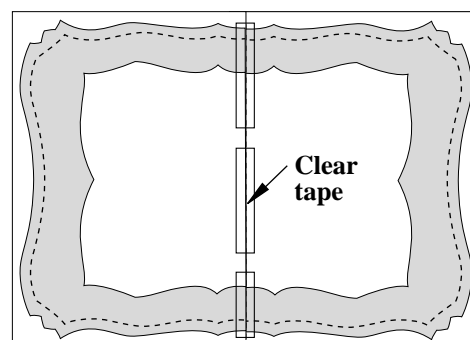
Once you have printed the number of pattern pieces that you will need to complete your projects, you are ready to apply the pattern to your work pieces.

Apply the repositionable spray adhesive as directed in the next section. If your project requires piecing 2 or more sheets of paper together to make the full-size pattern piece, simply follow the instructions below for accurate alignment.



Step 1

Using a straightedge and a craft knife, cut on the dashed "Pattern Overlap Lines" to remove the excess paper.



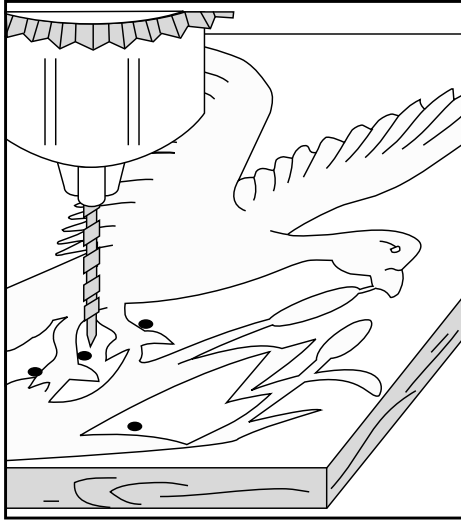
Step 2

Next, align the sections and secure together with clear tape. Now, apply the repositionable spray adhesive to the backside of the paper pattern as instructed in the next section.

REPOSITIONABLE SPRAY ADHESIVE

Using a repositionable spray adhesive is the easiest and quickest way to transfer a pattern to your work piece after photo copying it. In a well ventilated area, lightly spray the backside of the paper pattern. Allow it to dry only until tacky - approximately 20 - 30 seconds. Then apply it to the work piece, smoothing any wrinkles if necessary.

Two common problems that sometimes occur when using repositionable spray adhesive for the first time is applying the right amount onto the back of the pattern. Spraying too little may result in the pattern lifting off of the project before you have finished cutting. If this occurs, clear scotch tape can be used to secure the pattern back into position. On the other hand, spraying too much will make it difficult to remove the pattern, If this occurs, simply use a hand held hair dryer to heat the glue, which will loosen the pattern allowing it to be easily removed.



DRILLING STARTER HOLES

When drilling starter holes it is best to drill close to a corner, rather than in the middle of the waste areas, as it will take less time for the blade to reach the pattern line.

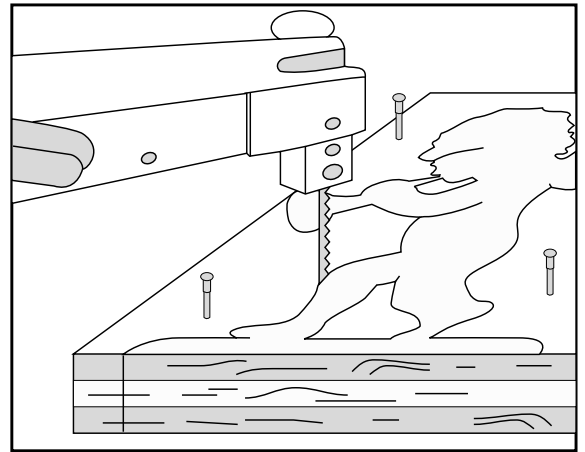
STACK CUTTING

Stack cutting is fairly simple to do and can save you a lot of time when you have 2 or more identical pieces to cut for a project. If you are fairly new to scrollsawing and stack cutting, we recommend cutting no more than a total thickness of 1/2" for best results.

On projects with fairly simple shapes to cut out, 2 or 3 layers could be held together by double-sided tape, or by using spray glue on paper to sandwich between the work pieces.

On more intricate projects we suggest using #18 wire nails or brads slightly longer than the total thickness of the stack you are cutting. Tack the nails into the waste areas you will cut out, along with a few around the outside of the project. If the nail has gone through the bottom of the work piece, use a hammer to tap it flush, or use coarse sandpaper to sand the points flush with the bottom of the work piece.

If you are stack cutting hardwoods, do not tack the nail too close to the pattern line or it may cause the wood to split. Another option would be to predrill for the nails with a slightly smaller drill bit so the nail will fit snugly and hold the layers together securely.

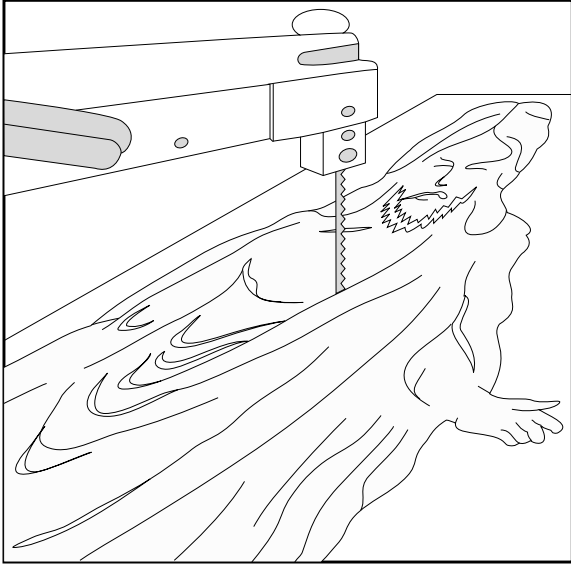


SAWING THIN WOODS

Occasionally you may find it difficult to control your workpiece when cutting in thin hardwoods or plywoods. The following suggestions should help to eliminate or reduce this problem.

1. If you have a variable speed saw, reduce the speed to 1/2 to 3/4 of high speed.
2. If you do not have a variable speed saw, it will help to stack cut 2 or more layers of your material to keep better control of the workpiece.
3. For cutting any thickness of material it is very beneficial to keep at least one hand, if not both, partially touching the table with your fingers for better control.
4. Using a smaller blade with more teeth per inch helps to slow down how fast the blade is cutting. But keep in mind that if the blade is leaving burn marks you will need to slow the speed down or use a blade with less teeth per inch.

VEINING



Veining is a simple technique that will bring a lifelike appearance to your project. The veins of a leaf or the folds of clothing will look more realistic when this technique is incorporated. To vein, simply saw all solid black lines as indicated on the pattern. Some areas of the pattern you will be able to vein by sawing inward from the outside edge, while in other areas you will need to drill a tiny starter hole for the blade.

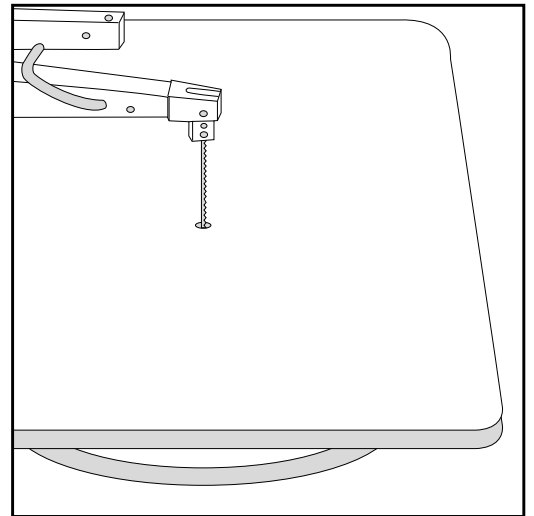
AUXILIARY TABLE

Most scrollsaws on the market today have an opening in the table around the blade that is much larger than what you really need. This often causes small and delicate fretwork to break off on the downward stroke of the blade. An easy solution is to add a wooden auxiliary table to the top of the metal table on your saw.

To make an auxiliary table, choose a piece of 1/4" - 3/8" plywood similar to the size of your current saw's table. If you choose, you can cut this plywood to the same shape as the metal table on your saw, or any shape or size you prefer. However, we do recommend that you make the table larger than what you think you will need for the size of the projects you will make in the future.

Next, set the auxiliary table on top of the metal table. From the underside of the metal table, use a pencil to mark the location where the blade will feed through. Then turn the auxiliary table over and drill a 1/16" - 1/8" diameter hole, or slightly larger than the blade you will be using.

Finally, apply a couple of strips of double-sided carpet tape to the metal table on each side of the blade. Then, firmly press the auxiliary table onto the double-sided carpet tape, making sure that the blade is centered in the hole.

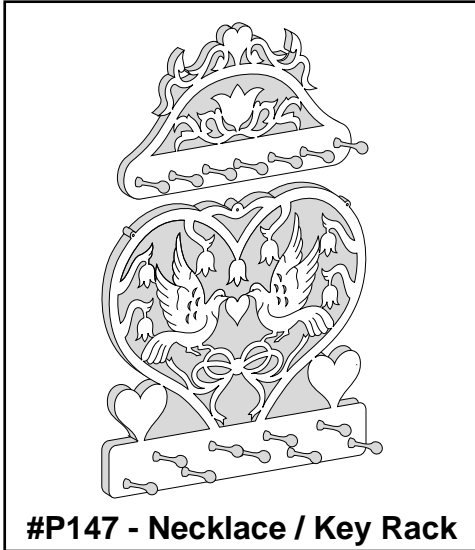


FINISHING TECHNIQUES

If you've made your project from hardwood, we recommend dipping your project in a dishpan type of container that contains a penetrating oil such as Watco, Tung, or others. After dipping, allow the excess oil to drain back into the pan and then follow the manufacturer's instructions.

If you have chosen to use plywood, such as Baltic Birch, you can use any of the wide variety of wood stains available on the market. We do, however, recommend sanding the surface thoroughly, in order for the plywood to accept the stain more evenly.

As a final finish step, we highly recommend using a clear varathane type spray for a protective coating.



GREAT AMERICAN SCROLLSAW DOWNLOADABLE PATTERNS™

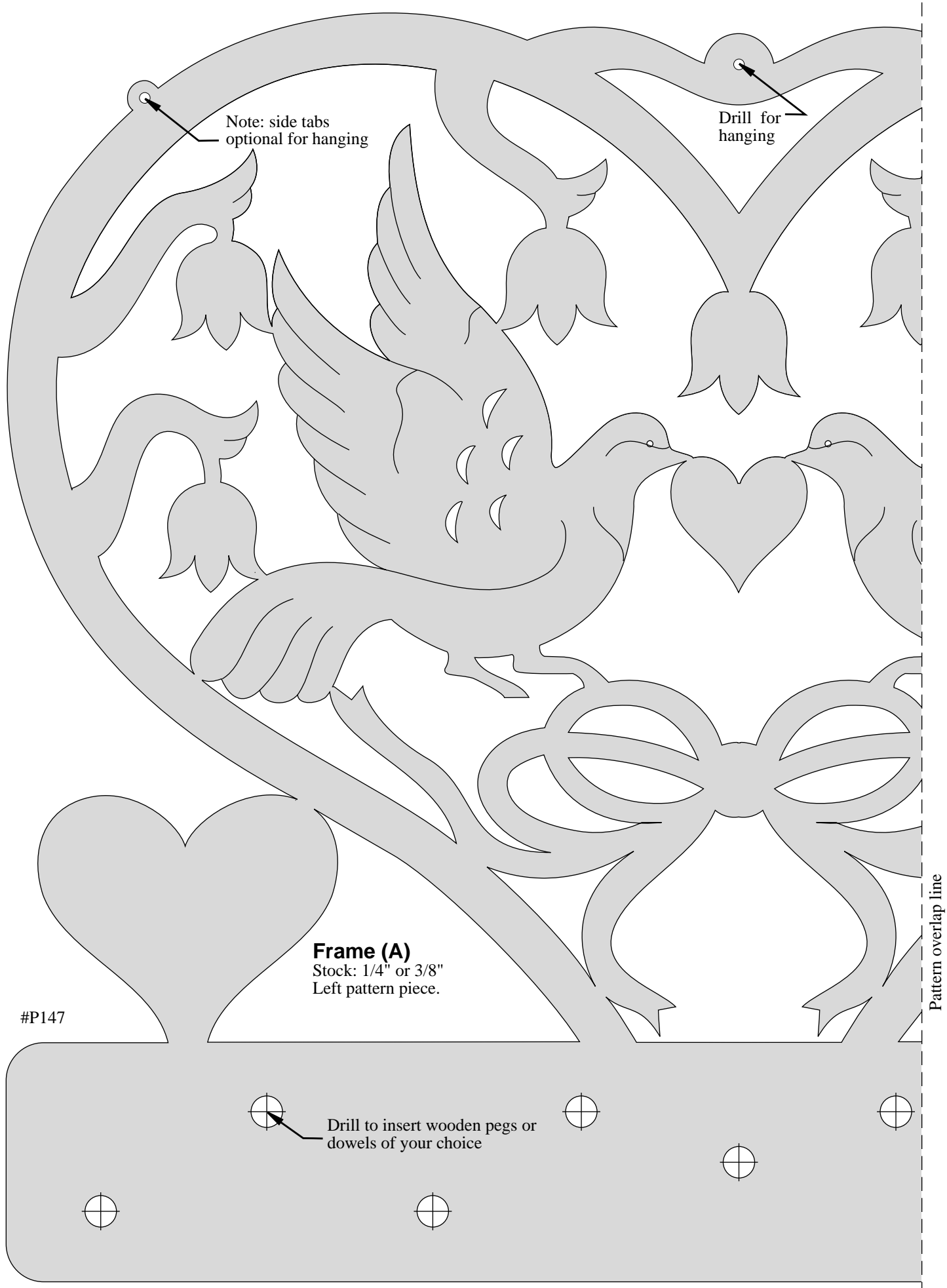


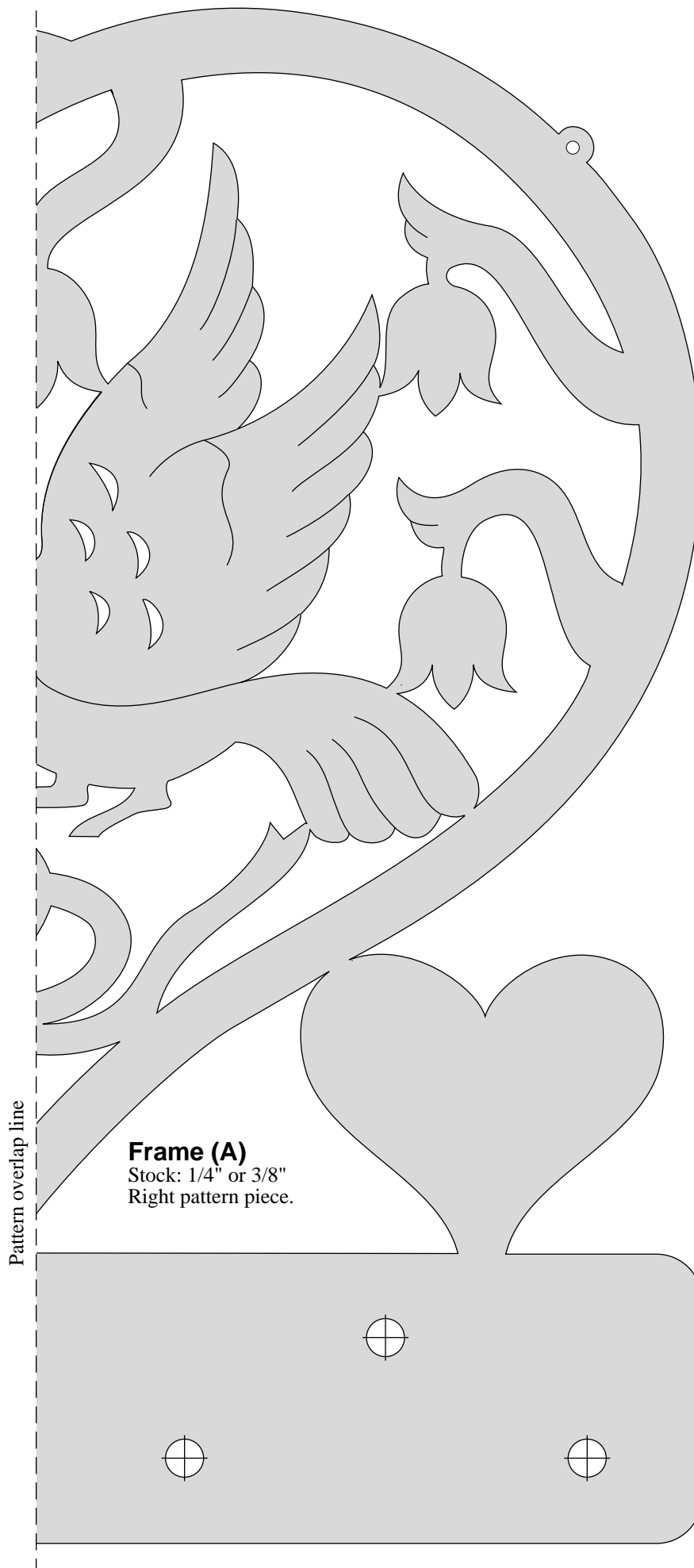
The Berry Basket © Copyright 2003 • All Rights Reserved
www.greatamericanscrollsaw.com • a division of The Berry Basket

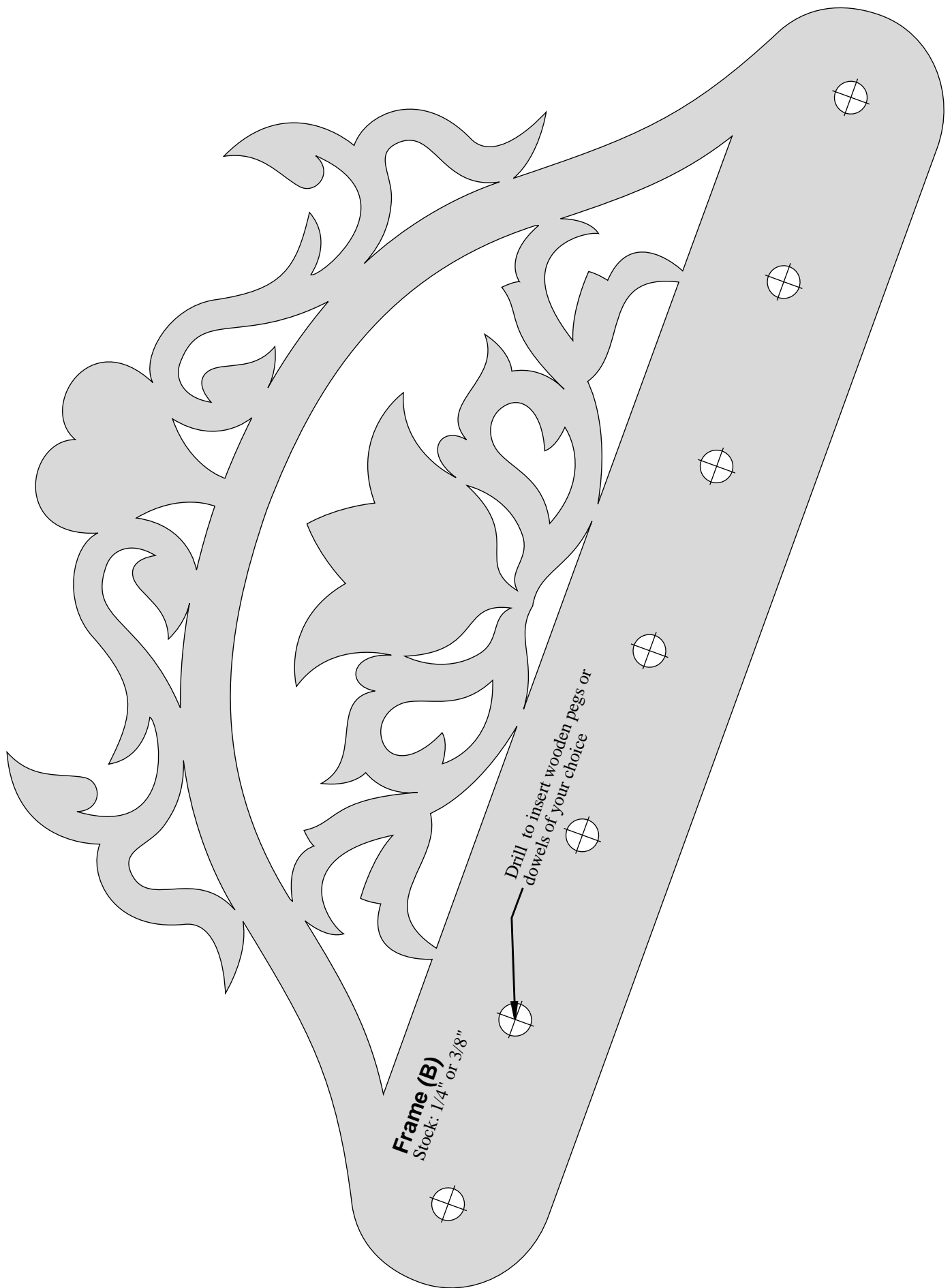
#P147 - Assembly Instructions

1. Select your material from a variety of hardwoods or solid core plywood.
2. Measure each pattern piece and cut the work pieces to size accordingly. Sand as necessary.
3. Make all pattern pieces by adhering the paper patterns to the work pieces with a repositionable spray adhesive. Cut the outer shapes and any interior designs. And drill where indicated.
4. Remove all paper patterns. Sand where needed. The edges can be rounded by sanding or using a small roundover router bit if desired.
5. Assemble by gluing pegs into position and attaching a hanger of your choice.

#P147 - Necklace / Key Rack			
Description	Item	Qty	Size
Frame	A	1	1/4" - 3/8" T x 10 1/4" W x 11 3/4" L
Frame	B	1	1/4" - 3/8" T x 5 3/4" W x 10 1/2" L







Frame (B)
Stock: 1/4" or 3/8"

Drill to insert wooden pegs or
dowels of your choice



#P159 - Adjustable Book Racks
3 designs per set
10"W x 10"H x 12"-20"L

GENERAL SCROLLSAW TIPS & TECHNIQUES

The following scrollsaw tips and techniques are intended to get you started and on your way to scrollsaw success. Not only will you find these techniques helpful in completing the this project, you will also find that they can be applied to many other scrollsaw projects as well.

HARDWOODS VS PLYWOODS

Selecting the type of material you will use is very important for the final outcome of your project. This project has been designed so that hardwoods, plywoods, or a combination can be used to create your work of art.

Hardwoods have their advantages as well as their disadvantages. They come in a variety of species, colors and grain patterns, yet they are more time consuming requiring more sanding, are more likely to warp and are more expensive to use.

Plywoods, on the other hand, are less expensive, require less sanding, and come in a variety of standard thicknesses. They also are less likely to develop cracks or warp. We do, however, recommend that you use a top grade plywood without voids, such as the Baltic and Finnish birches.

SANDING

For most projects, it is best to sand the work piece prior to applying the paper pattern and cutting the design. Once you've cut the design, and removed the paper pattern, it may be necessary to lightly sand any glue residue remaining, along with any "fuzz" on the bottom side.

BLADE SELECTION

There are many opinions pertaining to which blade to use with which type and thickness of material, as well as, with how intricate the design in the project is. The more time you put into scrolling, the more your choice of which blade to use will become personal preference. For the beginning scroller we make the following recommendations to get you started:

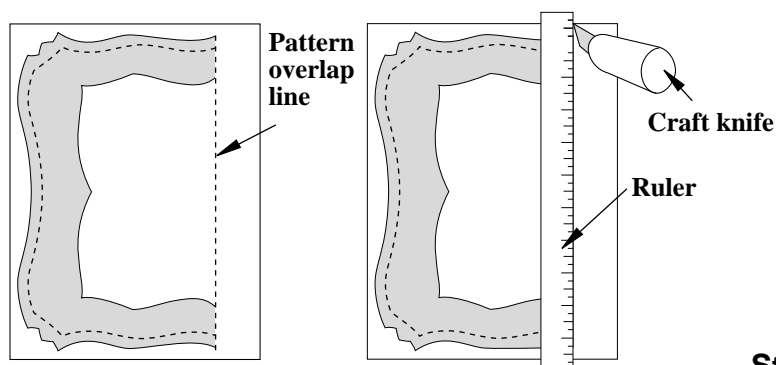
Material Thickness	Blade Size Recommended
1/16" - 1/4"	#2/0 or #2
1/4" - 1/2"	#5 or #7
1/2" - 3/4" or thicker	#7 or #9

USING THE PATTERNS

Downloadable patterns give you the advantage of printing the patterns on your own printer at your own convenience. Be sure to download all of the file and save it to a disk or your harddrive according to your computer software's instructions.

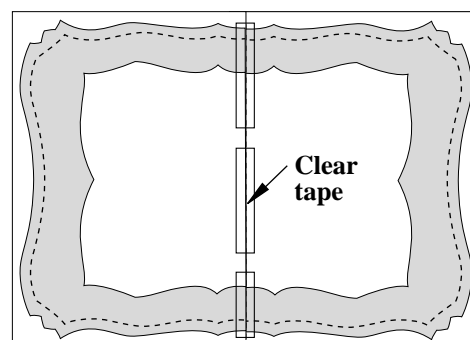
Once you have printed the number of pattern pieces that you will need to complete your projects, you are ready to apply the pattern to your work pieces.

Apply the repositionable spray adhesive as directed in the next section. If your project requires piecing 2 or more sheets of paper together to make the full-size pattern piece, simply follow the instructions below for accurate alignment.



Step 1

Using a straightedge and a craft knife, cut on the dashed "Pattern Overlap Lines" to remove the excess paper.



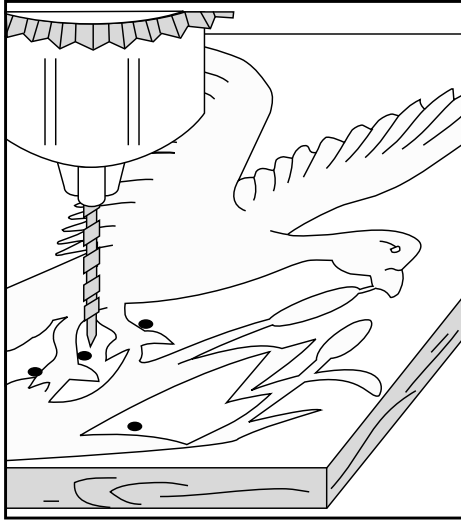
Step 2

Next, align the sections and secure together with clear tape. Now, apply the repositionable spray adhesive to the backside of the paper pattern as instructed in the next section.

REPOSITIONABLE SPRAY ADHESIVE

Using a repositionable spray adhesive is the easiest and quickest way to transfer a pattern to your work piece after photo copying it. In a well ventilated area, lightly spray the backside of the paper pattern. Allow it to dry only until tacky - approximately 20 - 30 seconds. Then apply it to the work piece, smoothing any wrinkles if necessary.

Two common problems that sometimes occur when using repositionable spray adhesive for the first time is applying the right amount onto the back of the pattern. Spraying too little may result in the pattern lifting off of the project before you have finished cutting. If this occurs, clear scotch tape can be used to secure the pattern back into position. On the other hand, spraying too much will make it difficult to remove the pattern, If this occurs, simply use a hand held hair dryer to heat the glue, which will loosen the pattern allowing it to be easily removed.



DRILLING STARTER HOLES

When drilling starter holes it is best to drill close to a corner, rather than in the middle of the waste areas, as it will take less time for the blade to reach the pattern line.

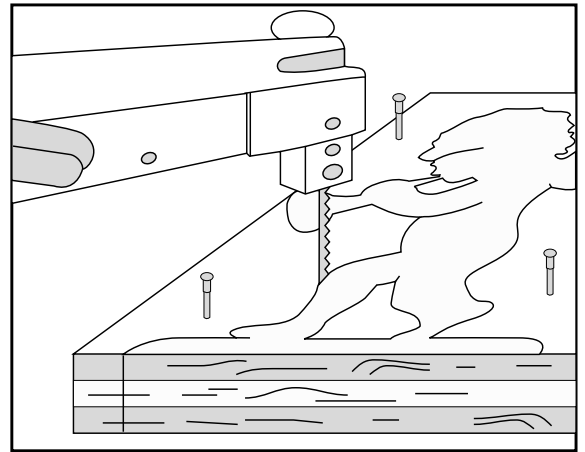
STACK CUTTING

Stack cutting is fairly simple to do and can save you a lot of time when you have 2 or more identical pieces to cut for a project. If you are fairly new to scrollsawing and stack cutting, we recommend cutting no more than a total thickness of 1/2" for best results.

On projects with fairly simple shapes to cut out, 2 or 3 layers could be held together by double-sided tape, or by using spray glue on paper to sandwich between the work pieces.

On more intricate projects we suggest using #18 wire nails or brads slightly longer than the total thickness of the stack you are cutting. Tack the nails into the waste areas you will cut out, along with a few around the outside of the project. If the nail has gone through the bottom of the work piece, use a hammer to tap it flush, or use coarse sandpaper to sand the points flush with the bottom of the work piece.

If you are stack cutting hardwoods, do not tack the nail too close to the pattern line or it may cause the wood to split. Another option would be to predrill for the nails with a slightly smaller drill bit so the nail will fit snugly and hold the layers together securely.

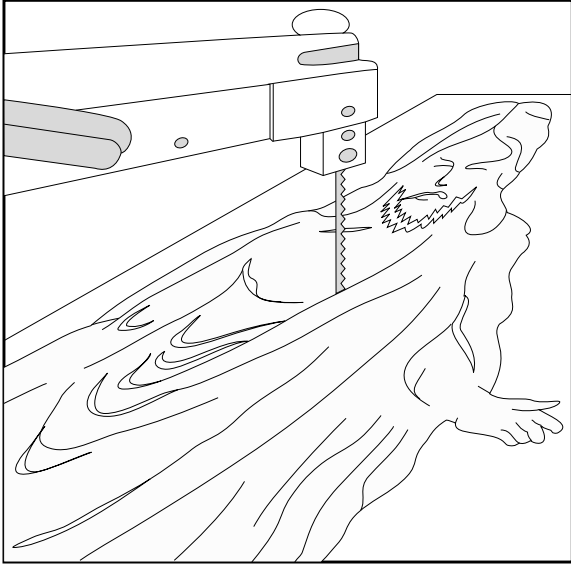


SAWING THIN WOODS

Occasionally you may find it difficult to control your workpiece when cutting in thin hardwoods or plywoods. The following suggestions should help to eliminate or reduce this problem.

1. If you have a variable speed saw, reduce the speed to 1/2 to 3/4 of high speed.
2. If you do not have a variable speed saw, it will help to stack cut 2 or more layers of your material to keep better control of the workpiece.
3. For cutting any thickness of material it is very beneficial to keep at least one hand, if not both, partially touching the table with your fingers for better control.
4. Using a smaller blade with more teeth per inch helps to slow down how fast the blade is cutting. But keep in mind that if the blade is leaving burn marks you will need to slow the speed down or use a blade with less teeth per inch.

VEINING



Veining is a simple technique that will bring a lifelike appearance to your project. The veins of a leaf or the folds of clothing will look more realistic when this technique is incorporated. To vein, simply saw all solid black lines as indicated on the pattern. Some areas of the pattern you will be able to vein by sawing inward from the outside edge, while in other areas you will need to drill a tiny starter hole for the blade.

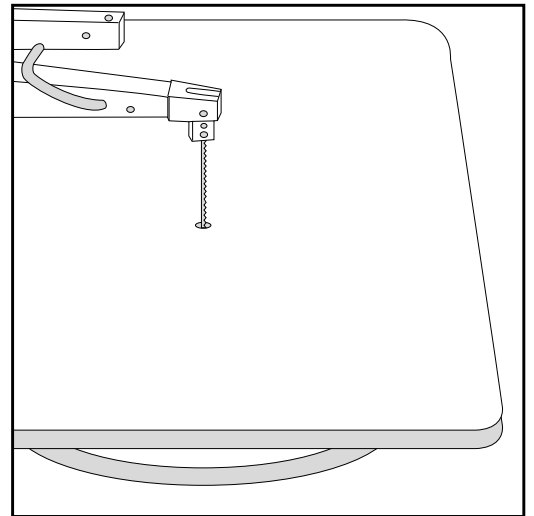
AUXILIARY TABLE

Most scrollsaws on the market today have an opening in the table around the blade that is much larger than what you really need. This often causes small and delicate fretwork to break off on the downward stroke of the blade. An easy solution is to add a wooden auxiliary table to the top of the metal table on your saw.

To make an auxiliary table, choose a piece of 1/4" - 3/8" plywood similar to the size of your current saw's table. If you choose, you can cut this plywood to the same shape as the metal table on your saw, or any shape or size you prefer. However, we do recommend that you make the table larger than what you think you will need for the size of the projects you will make in the future.

Next, set the auxiliary table on top of the metal table. From the underside of the metal table, use a pencil to mark the location where the blade will feed through. Then turn the auxiliary table over and drill a 1/16" - 1/8" diameter hole, or slightly larger than the blade you will be using.

Finally, apply a couple of strips of double-sided carpet tape to the metal table on each side of the blade. Then, firmly press the auxiliary table onto the double-sided carpet tape, making sure that the blade is centered in the hole.



FINISHING TECHNIQUES

If you've made your project from hardwood, we recommend dipping your project in a dishpan type of container that contains a penetrating oil such as Watco, Tung, or others. After dipping, allow the excess oil to drain back into the pan and then follow the manufacturer's instructions.

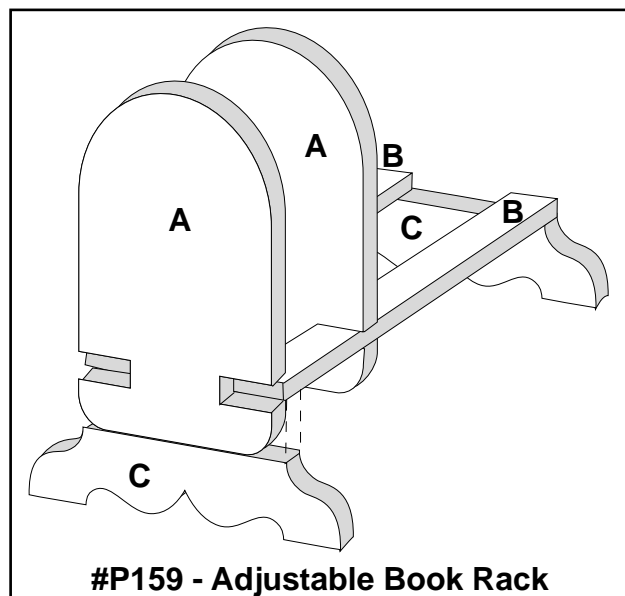
If you have chosen to use plywood, such as Baltic Birch, you can use any of the wide variety of wood stains available on the market. We do, however, recommend sanding the surface thoroughly, in order for the plywood to accept the stain more evenly.

As a final finish step, we highly recommend using a clear varathane type spray for a protective coating.

ADJUSTABLE BOOK RACK			
#P159			
Description	Item	Qty	Size
Side	A	2	3/4" T x 6 1/2" W x 9 3/4" L
Slat	B	2	3/4" T x 1 3/4" W x 18 1/8" L
Foot	C	2	3/4" T x 2" W x 10 1/4" L

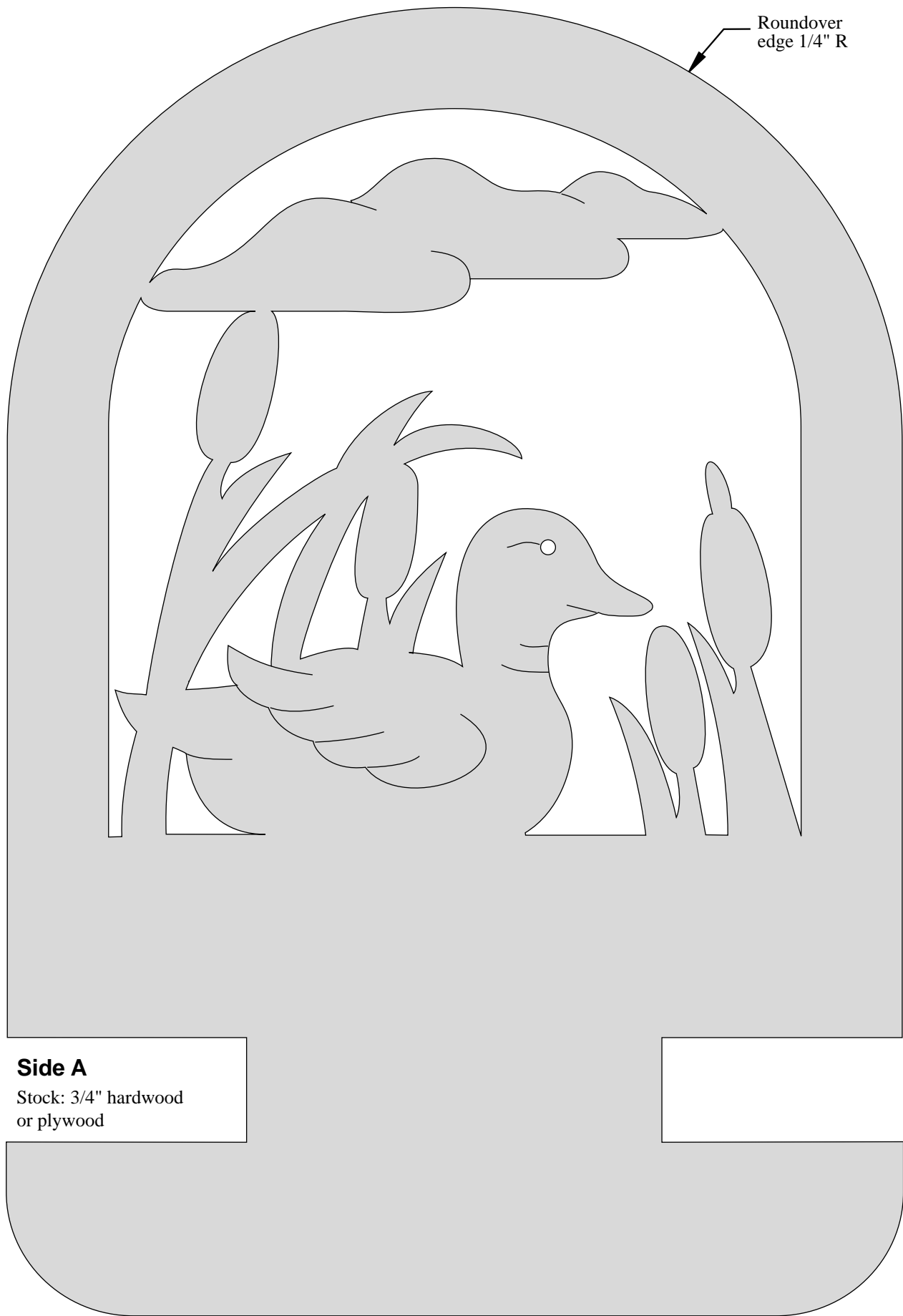


The Berry Basket © Copyright 2001 • All Rights Reserved
www.greatamericanscrollsaw.com • a division of The Berry Basket



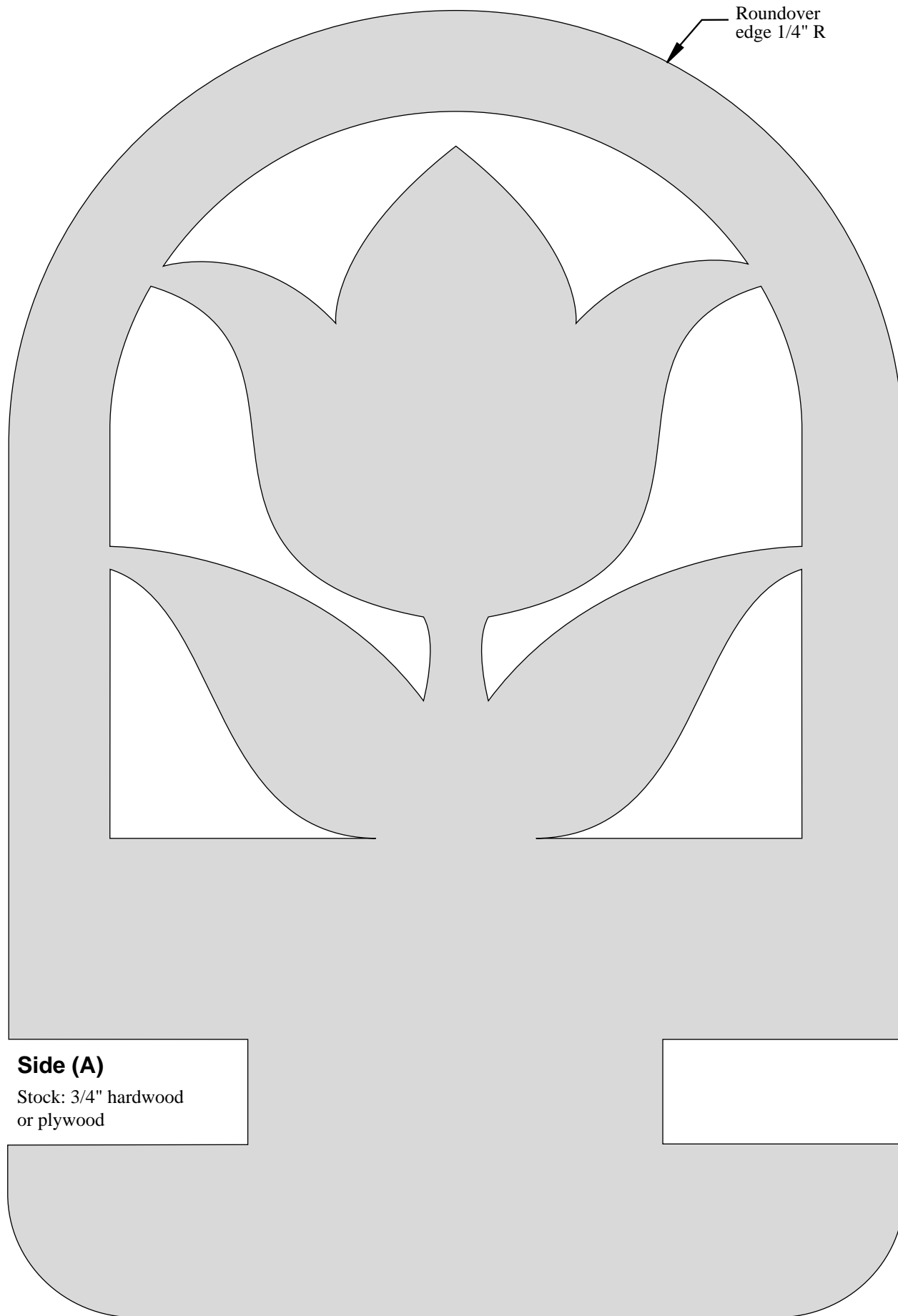
#P159 - Assembly Instructions

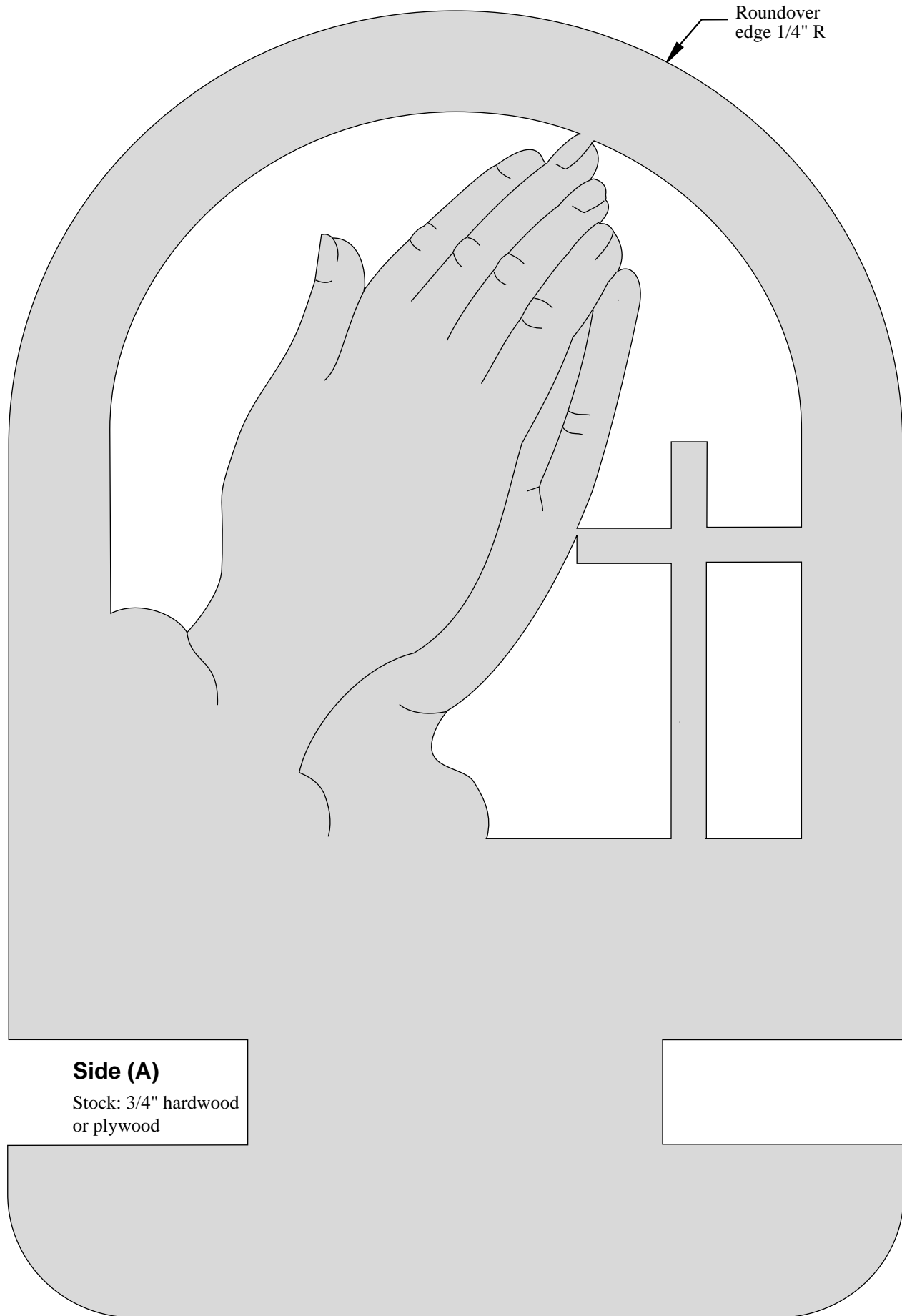
1. Select your material from a variety of hardwoods or solid core plywood.
2. Measure each pattern piece and cut the work pieces to size accordingly. Sand as necessary.
3. Make all pattern pieces by adhering the paper patterns to the work pieces with a repositionable spray adhesive. Cut the outer shapes and any interior designs. And drill where indicated.
4. Remove all paper patterns. Sand where needed. The edges can be rounded by sanding or using a small roundover router bit if desired.
5. Assemble the Adjustable Book Rack by attaching one end of each slat to one foot. Slide on the 2 Sides and then attach the Slat to the remaining Foot.

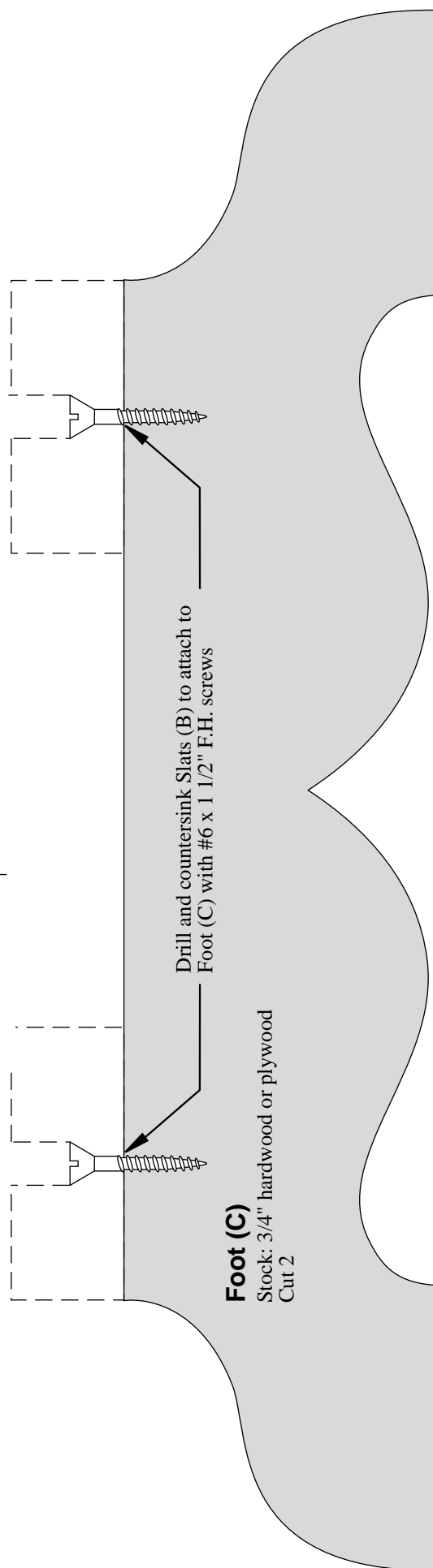
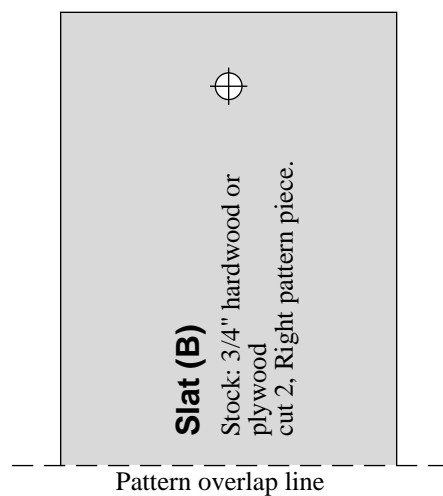
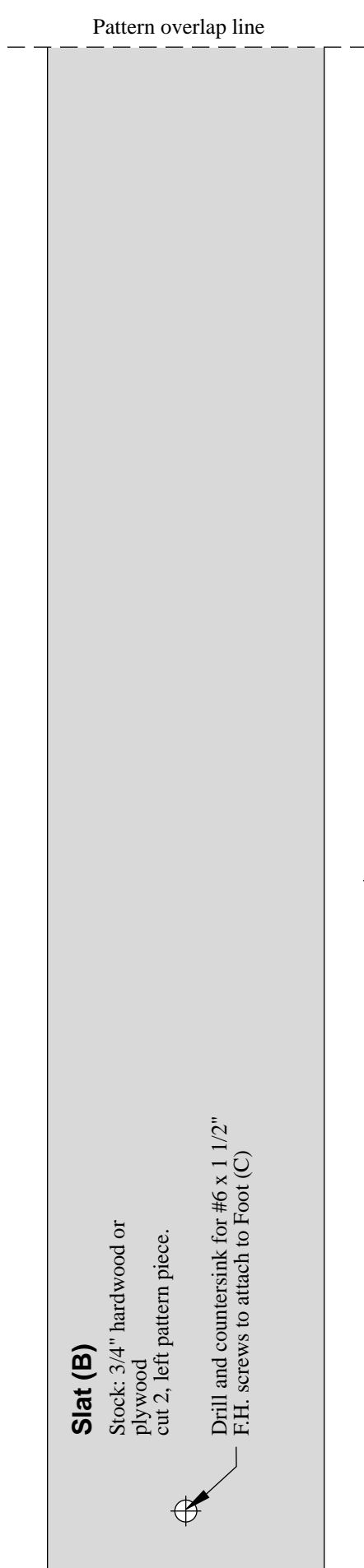


Side A

Stock: 3/4" hardwood
or plywood







#P159



#P176 - Picket Fence Planter

Display your favorite flowers in this adorable planter. Leave unfinished for rustic, country look or paint to match any decor. Will hold three 6" pots. Order the set of finials (**#A167**) to top the fence posts in classic style.



GENERAL SCROLLSAW TIPS & TECHNIQUES

The following scrollsaw tips and techniques are intended to get you started and on your way to scrollsaw success. Not only will you find these techniques helpful in completing the this project, you will also find that they can be applied to many other scrollsaw projects as well.

HARDWOODS VS PLYWOODS

Selecting the type of material you will use is very important for the final outcome of your project. This project has been designed so that hardwoods, plywoods, or a combination can be used to create your work of art.

Hardwoods have their advantages as well as their disadvantages. They come in a variety of species, colors and grain patterns, yet they are more time consuming requiring more sanding, are more likely to warp and are more expensive to use.

Plywoods, on the other hand, are less expensive, require less sanding, and come in a variety of standard thicknesses. They also are less likely to develop cracks or warp. We do, however, recommend that you use a top grade plywood without voids, such as the Baltic and Finnish birches.

SANDING

For most projects, it is best to sand the work piece prior to applying the paper pattern and cutting the design. Once you've cut the design, and removed the paper pattern, it may be necessary to lightly sand any glue residue remaining, along with any "fuzz" on the bottom side.

BLADE SELECTION

There are many opinions pertaining to which blade to use with which type and thickness of material, as well as, with how intricate the design in the project is. The more time you put into scrolling, the more your choice of which blade to use will become personal preference. For the beginning scroller we make the following recommendations to get you started:

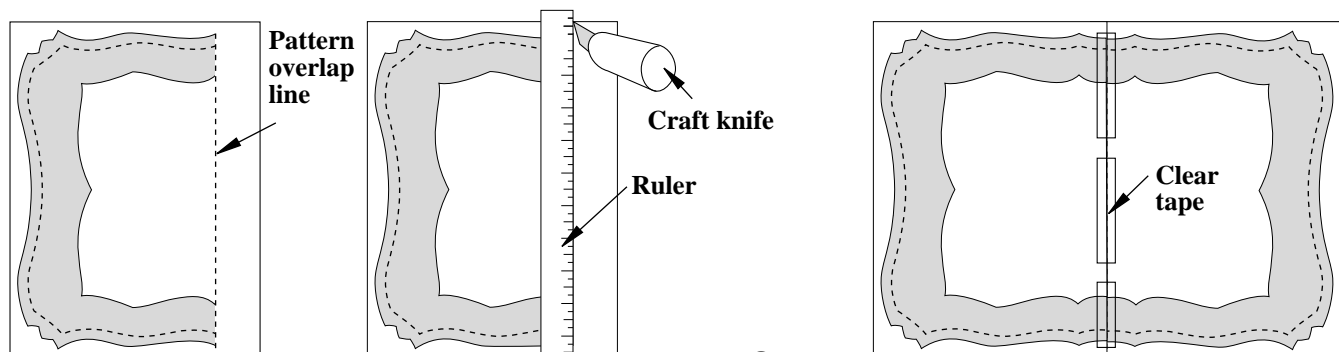
Material Thickness	Blade Size Recommended
1/16" - 1/4"	#2/0 or #2
1/4" - 1/2"	#5 or #7
1/2" - 3/4" or thicker	#7 or #9

USING THE PATTERNS

Downloadable patterns give you the advantage of printing the patterns on your own printer at your own convenience. Be sure to download all of the file and save it to a disk or your harddrive according to your computer software's instructions.

Once you have printed the number of pattern pieces that you will need to complete your projects, you are ready to apply the pattern to your work pieces.

Apply the repositionable spray adhesive as directed in the next section. If your project requires piecing 2 or more sheets of paper together to make the full-size pattern piece, simply follow the instructions below for accurate alignment.



Step 1

Using a straightedge and a craft knife, cut on the dashed "Pattern Overlap Lines" to remove the excess paper.

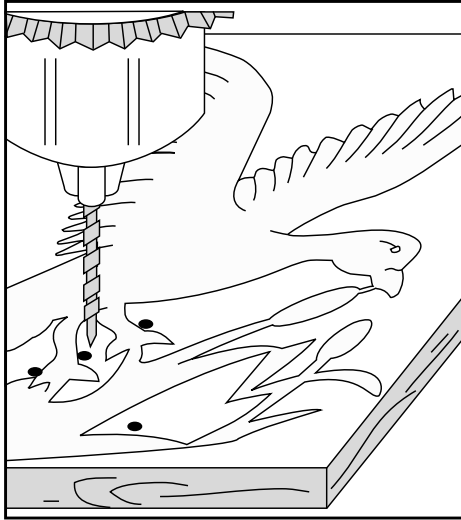
Step 2

Next, align the sections and secure together with clear tape. Now, apply the repositionable spray adhesive to the backside of the paper pattern as instructed in the next section.

REPOSITIONABLE SPRAY ADHESIVE

Using a repositionable spray adhesive is the easiest and quickest way to transfer a pattern to your work piece after photo copying it. In a well ventilated area, lightly spray the backside of the paper pattern. Allow it to dry only until tacky - approximately 20 - 30 seconds. Then apply it to the work piece, smoothing any wrinkles if necessary.

Two common problems that sometimes occur when using repositionable spray adhesive for the first time is applying the right amount onto the back of the pattern. Spraying too little may result in the pattern lifting off of the project before you have finished cutting. If this occurs, clear scotch tape can be used to secure the pattern back into position. On the other hand, spraying too much will make it difficult to remove the pattern, If this occurs, simply use a hand held hair dryer to heat the glue, which will loosen the pattern allowing it to be easily removed.



DRILLING STARTER HOLES

When drilling starter holes it is best to drill close to a corner, rather than in the middle of the waste areas, as it will take less time for the blade to reach the pattern line.

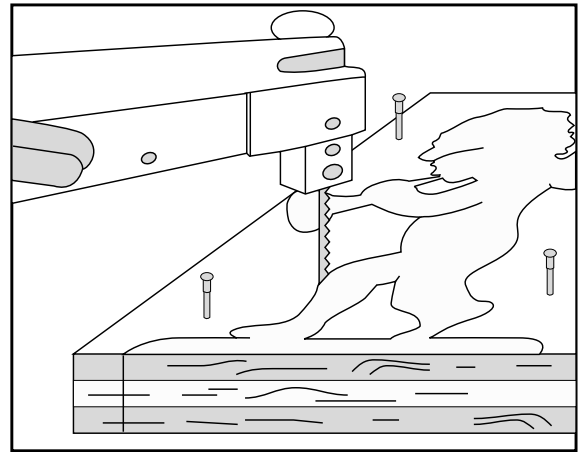
STACK CUTTING

Stack cutting is fairly simple to do and can save you a lot of time when you have 2 or more identical pieces to cut for a project. If you are fairly new to scrollsawing and stack cutting, we recommend cutting no more than a total thickness of 1/2" for best results.

On projects with fairly simple shapes to cut out, 2 or 3 layers could be held together by double-sided tape, or by using spray glue on paper to sandwich between the work pieces.

On more intricate projects we suggest using #18 wire nails or brads slightly longer than the total thickness of the stack you are cutting. Tack the nails into the waste areas you will cut out, along with a few around the outside of the project. If the nail has gone through the bottom of the work piece, use a hammer to tap it flush, or use coarse sandpaper to sand the points flush with the bottom of the work piece.

If you are stack cutting hardwoods, do not tack the nail too close to the pattern line or it may cause the wood to split. Another option would be to predrill for the nails with a slightly smaller drill bit so the nail will fit snugly and hold the layers together securely.

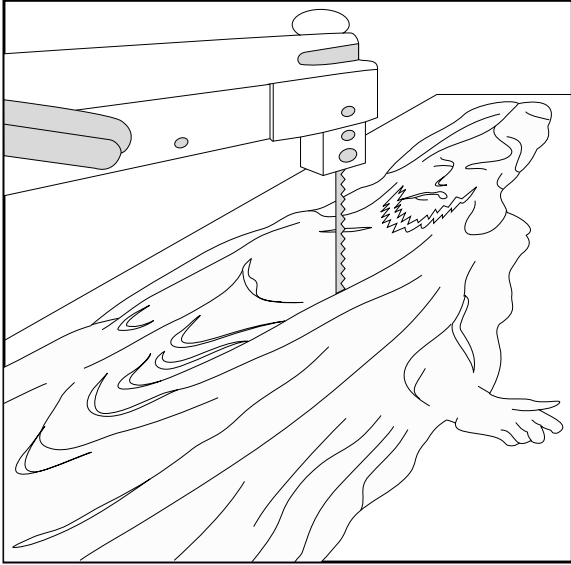


SAWING THIN WOODS

Occasionally you may find it difficult to control your workpiece when cutting in thin hardwoods or plywoods. The following suggestions should help to eliminate or reduce this problem.

1. If you have a variable speed saw, reduce the speed to 1/2 to 3/4 of high speed.
2. If you do not have a variable speed saw, it will help to stack cut 2 or more layers of your material to keep better control of the workpiece.
3. For cutting any thickness of material it is very beneficial to keep at least one hand, if not both, partially touching the table with your fingers for better control.
4. Using a smaller blade with more teeth per inch helps to slow down how fast the blade is cutting. But keep in mind that if the blade is leaving burn marks you will need to slow the speed down or use a blade with less teeth per inch.

VEINING



Veining is a simple technique that will bring a lifelike appearance to your project. The veins of a leaf or the folds of clothing will look more realistic when this technique is incorporated. To vein, simply saw all solid black lines as indicated on the pattern. Some areas of the pattern you will be able to vein by sawing inward from the outside edge, while in other areas you will need to drill a tiny starter hole for the blade.

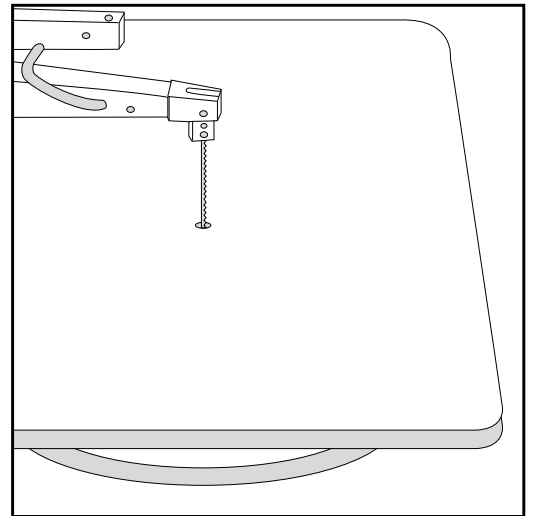
AUXILIARY TABLE

Most scrollsaws on the market today have an opening in the table around the blade that is much larger than what you really need. This often causes small and delicate fretwork to break off on the downward stroke of the blade. An easy solution is to add a wooden auxiliary table to the top of the metal table on your saw.

To make an auxiliary table, choose a piece of 1/4" - 3/8" plywood similar to the size of your current saw's table. If you choose, you can cut this plywood to the same shape as the metal table on your saw, or any shape or size you prefer. However, we do recommend that you make the table larger than what you think you will need for the size of the projects you will make in the future.

Next, set the auxiliary table on top of the metal table. From the underside of the metal table, use a pencil to mark the location where the blade will feed through. Then turn the auxiliary table over and drill a 1/16" - 1/8" diameter hole, or slightly larger than the blade you will be using.

Finally, apply a couple of strips of double-sided carpet tape to the metal table on each side of the blade. Then, firmly press the auxiliary table onto the double-sided carpet tape, making sure that the blade is centered in the hole.

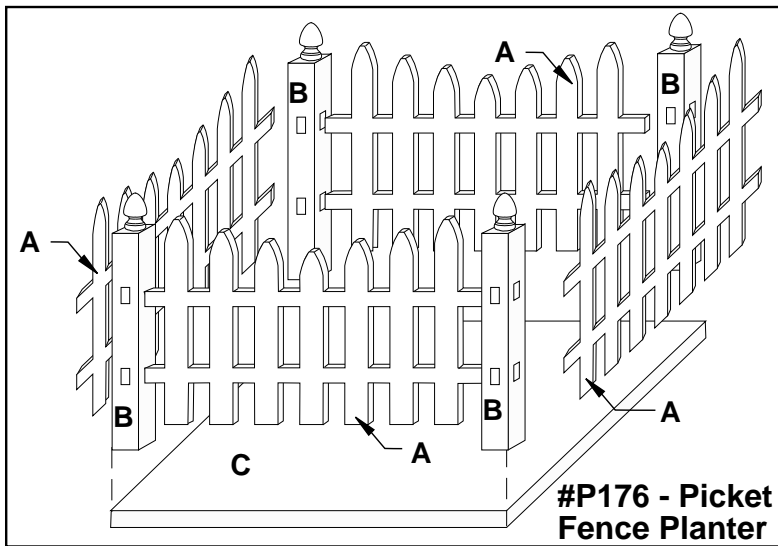


FINISHING TECHNIQUES

If you've made your project from hardwood, we recommend dipping your project in a dishpan type of container that contains a penetrating oil such as Watco, Tung, or others. After dipping, allow the excess oil to drain back into the pan and then follow the manufacturer's instructions.

If you have chosen to use plywood, such as Baltic Birch, you can use any of the wide variety of wood stains available on the market. We do, however, recommend sanding the surface thoroughly, in order for the plywood to accept the stain more evenly.

As a final finish step, we highly recommend using a clear varathane type spray for a protective coating.

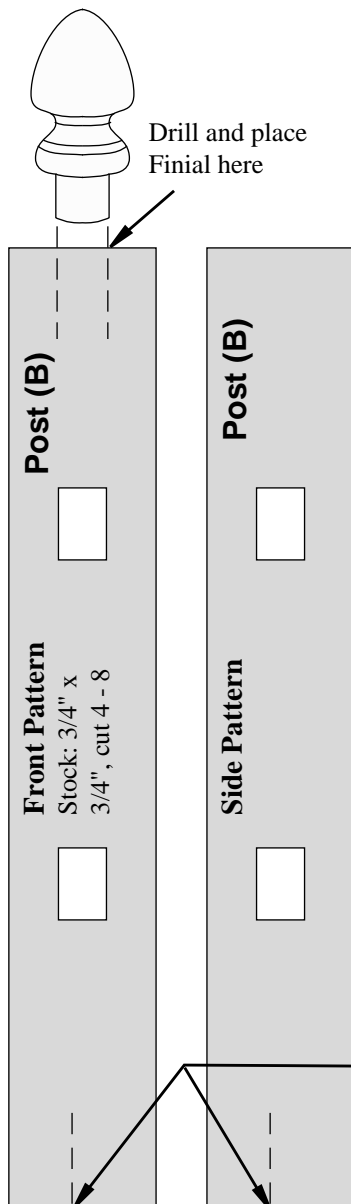


GREAT AMERICAN SCROLLSAW

DOWNLOADABLE PATTERNS™



The Berry Basket © Copyright 2002 • All Rights Reserved
www.greatamericanscrollsaw.com • a division of The Berry Basket



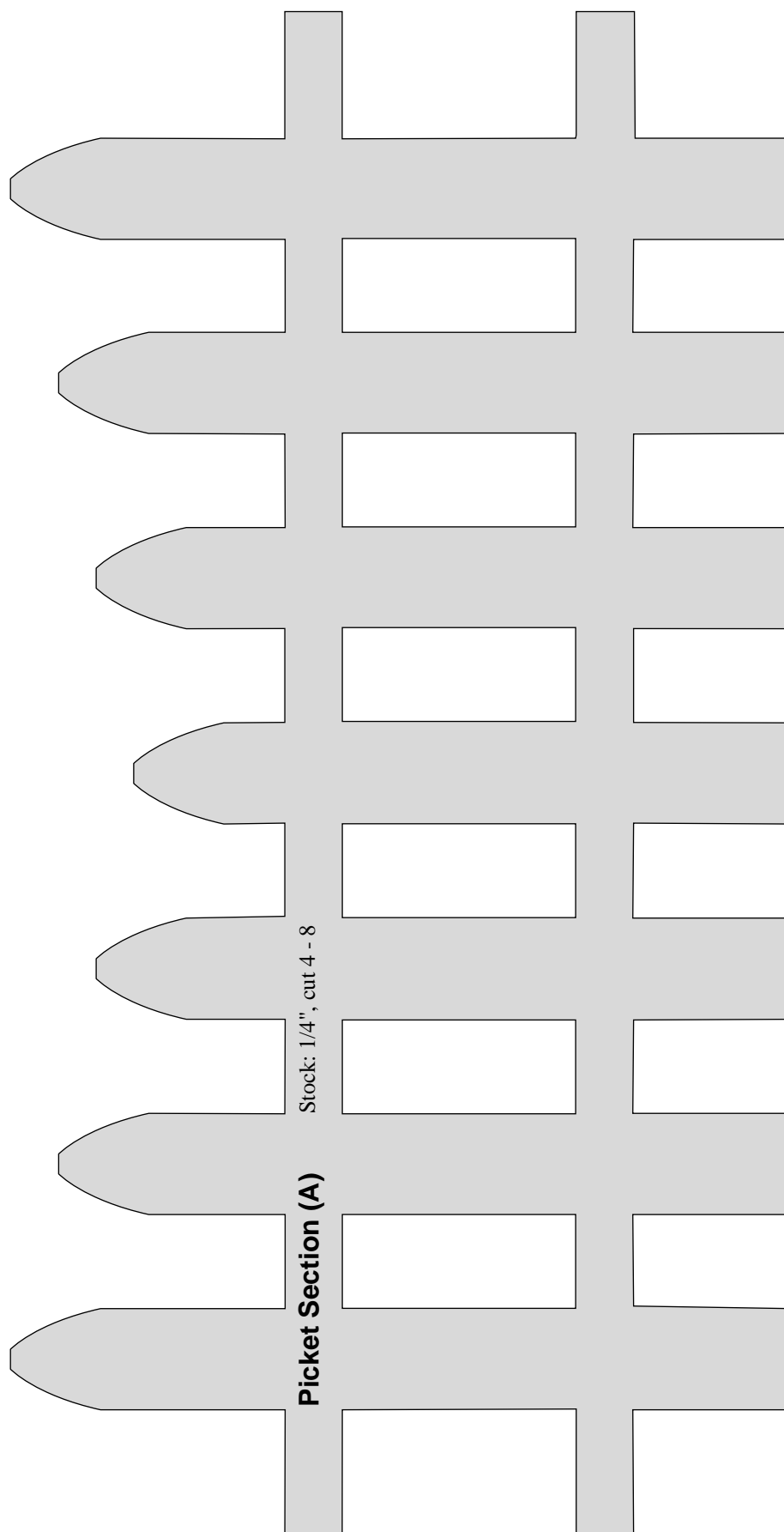
#P176 - Picket Fence Planter				
# Picket Sections	Description	Item	Qty	Size
1	Picket Sections	A	4	1/4" T x 4 3/4" W x 9 1/4" L
	Post	B	4	3/4" T x 3/4" W x 5" L
	Bottom	C	1	3/8" T x 10 3/16" W x 10 3/16" L
2	Picket Sections	A	6	1/4" T x 4 3/4" W x 9 1/4" L
	Post	B	6	3/4" T x 3/4" W x 5" L
	Bottom	C	1	3/8" T x 10 3/16" W x 20 3/8" L
3	Picket Sections	A	8	1/4" T x 4 3/4" W x 9 1/4" L
	Post	B	8	3/4" T x 3/4" W x 5" L
	Bottom	C	1	3/8" T x 10 3/16" W x 30 9/16" L

#P176 - Assembly Instructions

1. Select your material from a variety of hardwoods or solid core plywood.
2. Measure each pattern piece and cut the work pieces to size accordingly. Sand as necessary.
3. Make all pattern pieces by adhering the paper patterns to the work pieces with a repositionable spray adhesive. Cut the outer shapes and any interior designs. And drill where indicated.
4. Remove all paper patterns. Sand where needed. The edges can be rounded by sanding or using a small roundover router bit if desired.
5. Cut the Bottom according to the size of planter you wish to make. Drill and countersink the bottomside to attach the posts with a #6 x 1 1/2" wood screw.
6. Drill the top of the posts for the finials. Secure the finials into place with wood glue.
7. Begin to assemble by securing a corner post into position with glue and a #6 x 1 1/2" wood screw. Then insert a Picket Section into post slots and secure with glue. Continue the same procedure for the remaining posts and Picket Sections. Use wood putty to fill the voids left in the slots on the posts before finishing as desired.

Finial #A167
available from
THE BERRY
BASKET

Drill and countersink the
bottomside to attach posts
with #6 x 1 1/2" wood
screws





Drill and countersink the
bottomside to attach posts with
#6 x 1 1/2" wood screws

Bottom (C)

Stock: 3/8"

Left pattern piece.

Pattern overlap line



#P176

Bottom (C)

Stock: 3/8"

Right pattern piece.



Pattern overlap line





#P197 - Adjustable Book Racks
3 designs per set
10"W x 10"H x 12"-20"L

GENERAL SCROLLSAW TIPS & TECHNIQUES

The following scrollsaw tips and techniques are intended to get you started and on your way to scrollsaw success. Not only will you find these techniques helpful in completing the this project, you will also find that they can be applied to many other scrollsaw projects as well.

HARDWOODS VS PLYWOODS

Selecting the type of material you will use is very important for the final outcome of your project. This project has been designed so that hardwoods, plywoods, or a combination can be used to create your work of art.

Hardwoods have their advantages as well as their disadvantages. They come in a variety of species, colors and grain patterns, yet they are more time consuming requiring more sanding, are more likely to warp and are more expensive to use.

Plywoods, on the other hand, are less expensive, require less sanding, and come in a variety of standard thicknesses. They also are less likely to develop cracks or warp. We do, however, recommend that you use a top grade plywood without voids, such as the Baltic and Finnish birches.

SANDING

For most projects, it is best to sand the work piece prior to applying the paper pattern and cutting the design. Once you've cut the design, and removed the paper pattern, it may be necessary to lightly sand any glue residue remaining, along with any "fuzz" on the bottom side.

BLADE SELECTION

There are many opinions pertaining to which blade to use with which type and thickness of material, as well as, with how intricate the design in the project is. The more time you put into scrolling, the more your choice of which blade to use will become personal preference. For the beginning scroller we make the following recommendations to get you started:

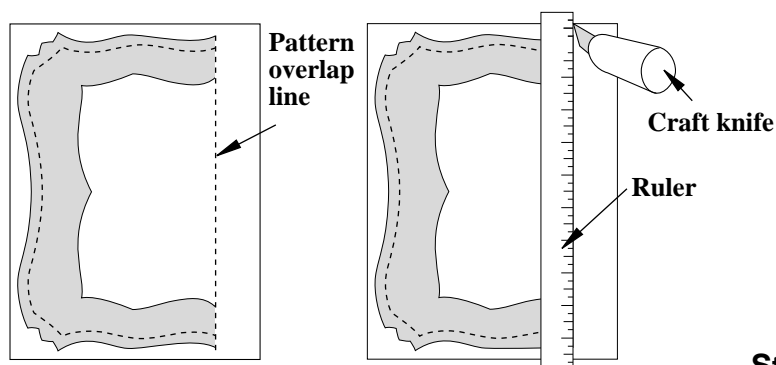
Material Thickness	Blade Size Recommended
1/16" - 1/4"	#2/0 or #2
1/4" - 1/2"	#5 or #7
1/2" - 3/4" or thicker	#7 or #9

USING THE PATTERNS

Downloadable patterns give you the advantage of printing the patterns on your own printer at your own convenience. Be sure to download all of the file and save it to a disk or your harddrive according to your computer software's instructions.

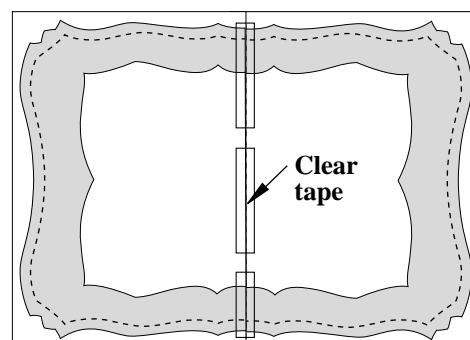
Once you have printed the number of pattern pieces that you will need to complete your projects, you are ready to apply the pattern to your work pieces.

Apply the repositionable spray adhesive as directed in the next section. If your project requires piecing 2 or more sheets of paper together to make the full-size pattern piece, simply follow the instructions below for accurate alignment.



Step 1

Using a straightedge and a craft knife, cut on the dashed "Pattern Overlap Lines" to remove the excess paper.



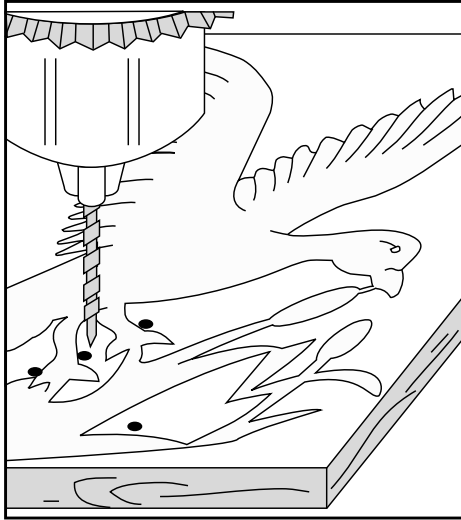
Step 2

Next, align the sections and secure together with clear tape. Now, apply the repositionable spray adhesive to the backside of the paper pattern as instructed in the next section.

REPOSITIONABLE SPRAY ADHESIVE

Using a repositionable spray adhesive is the easiest and quickest way to transfer a pattern to your work piece after photo copying it. In a well ventilated area, lightly spray the backside of the paper pattern. Allow it to dry only until tacky - approximately 20 - 30 seconds. Then apply it to the work piece, smoothing any wrinkles if necessary.

Two common problems that sometimes occur when using repositionable spray adhesive for the first time is applying the right amount onto the back of the pattern. Spraying too little may result in the pattern lifting off of the project before you have finished cutting. If this occurs, clear scotch tape can be used to secure the pattern back into position. On the other hand, spraying too much will make it difficult to remove the pattern, If this occurs, simply use a hand held hair dryer to heat the glue, which will loosen the pattern allowing it to be easily removed.



DRILLING STARTER HOLES

When drilling starter holes it is best to drill close to a corner, rather than in the middle of the waste areas, as it will take less time for the blade to reach the pattern line.

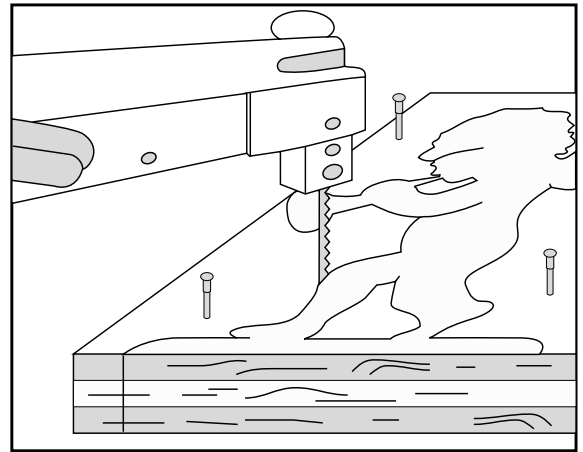
STACK CUTTING

Stack cutting is fairly simple to do and can save you a lot of time when you have 2 or more identical pieces to cut for a project. If you are fairly new to scrollsawing and stack cutting, we recommend cutting no more than a total thickness of 1/2" for best results.

On projects with fairly simple shapes to cut out, 2 or 3 layers could be held together by double-sided tape, or by using spray glue on paper to sandwich between the work pieces.

On more intricate projects we suggest using #18 wire nails or brads slightly longer than the total thickness of the stack you are cutting. Tack the nails into the waste areas you will cut out, along with a few around the outside of the project. If the nail has gone through the bottom of the work piece, use a hammer to tap it flush, or use coarse sandpaper to sand the points flush with the bottom of the work piece.

If you are stack cutting hardwoods, do not tack the nail too close to the pattern line or it may cause the wood to split. Another option would be to predrill for the nails with a slightly smaller drill bit so the nail will fit snugly and hold the layers together securely.

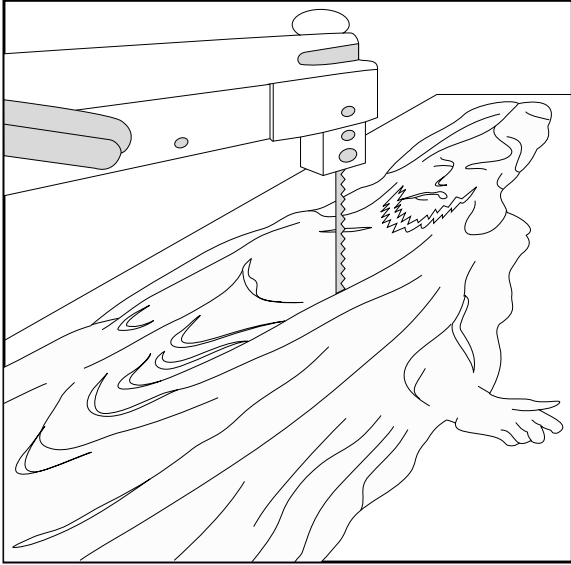


SAWING THIN WOODS

Occasionally you may find it difficult to control your workpiece when cutting in thin hardwoods or plywoods. The following suggestions should help to eliminate or reduce this problem.

1. If you have a variable speed saw, reduce the speed to 1/2 to 3/4 of high speed.
2. If you do not have a variable speed saw, it will help to stack cut 2 or more layers of your material to keep better control of the workpiece.
3. For cutting any thickness of material it is very beneficial to keep at least one hand, if not both, partially touching the table with your fingers for better control.
4. Using a smaller blade with more teeth per inch helps to slow down how fast the blade is cutting. But keep in mind that if the blade is leaving burn marks you will need to slow the speed down or use a blade with less teeth per inch.

VEINING



Veining is a simple technique that will bring a lifelike appearance to your project. The veins of a leaf or the folds of clothing will look more realistic when this technique is incorporated. To vein, simply saw all solid black lines as indicated on the pattern. Some areas of the pattern you will be able to vein by sawing inward from the outside edge, while in other areas you will need to drill a tiny starter hole for the blade.

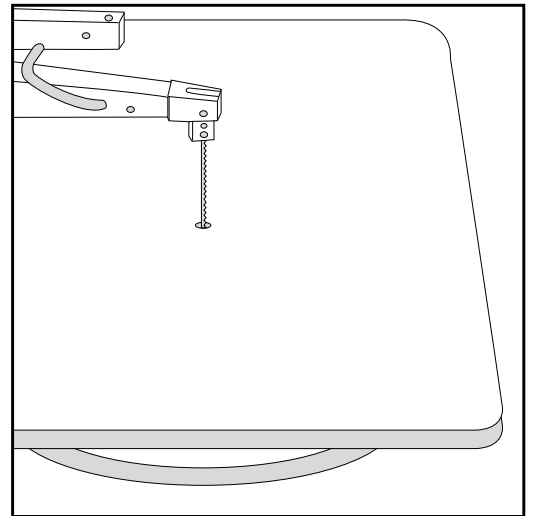
AUXILIARY TABLE

Most scrollsaws on the market today have an opening in the table around the blade that is much larger than what you really need. This often causes small and delicate fretwork to break off on the downward stroke of the blade. An easy solution is to add a wooden auxiliary table to the top of the metal table on your saw.

To make an auxiliary table, choose a piece of 1/4" - 3/8" plywood similar to the size of your current saw's table. If you choose, you can cut this plywood to the same shape as the metal table on your saw, or any shape or size you prefer. However, we do recommend that you make the table larger than what you think you will need for the size of the projects you will make in the future.

Next, set the auxiliary table on top of the metal table. From the underside of the metal table, use a pencil to mark the location where the blade will feed through. Then turn the auxiliary table over and drill a 1/16" - 1/8" diameter hole, or slightly larger than the blade you will be using.

Finally, apply a couple of strips of double-sided carpet tape to the metal table on each side of the blade. Then, firmly press the auxiliary table onto the double-sided carpet tape, making sure that the blade is centered in the hole.



FINISHING TECHNIQUES

If you've made your project from hardwood, we recommend dipping your project in a dishpan type of container that contains a penetrating oil such as Watco, Tung, or others. After dipping, allow the excess oil to drain back into the pan and then follow the manufacturer's instructions.

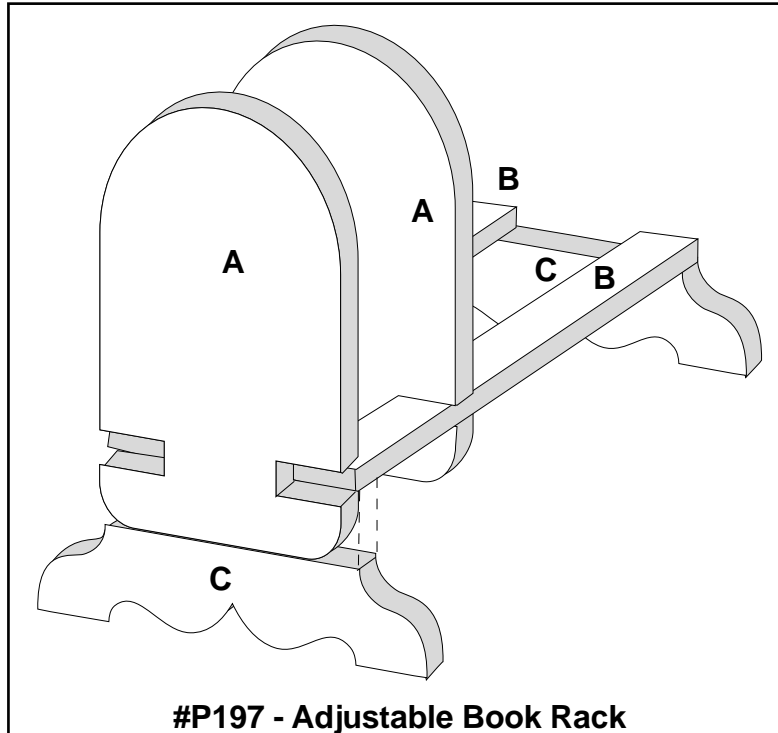
If you have chosen to use plywood, such as Baltic Birch, you can use any of the wide variety of wood stains available on the market. We do, however, recommend sanding the surface thoroughly, in order for the plywood to accept the stain more evenly.

As a final finish step, we highly recommend using a clear varathane type spray for a protective coating.

ADJUSTABLE BOOK RACK

#P197

Description	Item	Qty	Size
Side	A	2	3/4"T x 6 1/2"W x 9 3/4"L
Slat	B	2	3/4"T x 1 3/4"W x 18 1/8"L
Foot	C	2	3/4"T x 2"W x 10 1/4"L



#P197 - Adjustable Book Rack

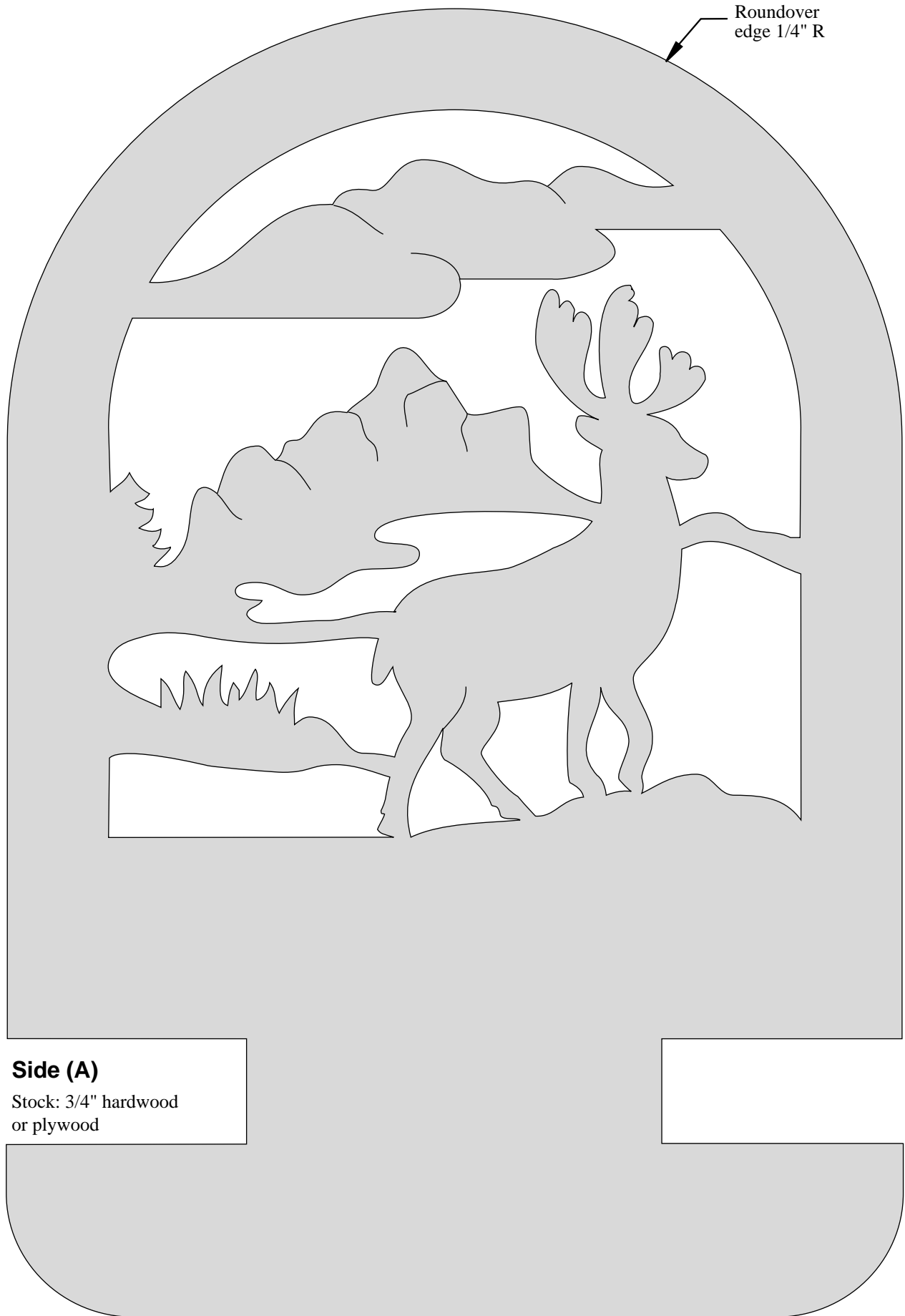
GREAT AMERICAN
SCROLLSAW
 DOWNLOADABLE PATTERNS™



The Berry Basket © Copyright 2001 • All Rights Reserved
 www.greatamericanscrollsaw.com • a division of The Berry Basket

#P197 - Assembly Instructions

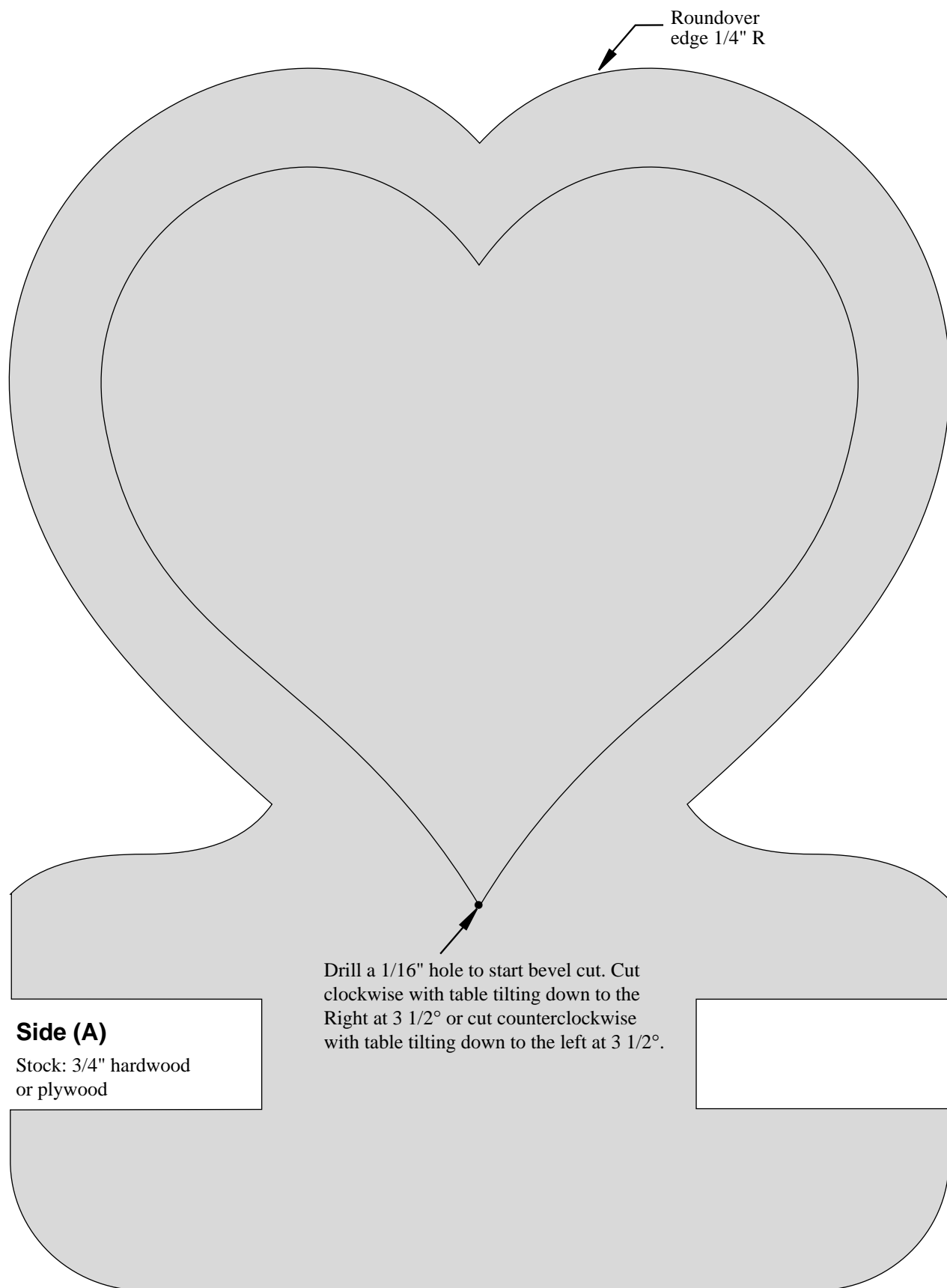
1. Select your material from a variety of hardwoods or solid core plywood.
2. Measure each pattern piece and cut the work pieces to size accordingly. Sand as necessary.
3. Make all pattern pieces by adhering the paper patterns to the work pieces with a repositionable spray adhesive. Cut the outer shapes and any interior designs. And drill where indicated.
4. Remove all paper patterns. Sand where needed. The edges can be rounded by sanding or using a small roundover router bit if desired.
5. Finish as desired by dipping into a pan or tub containing penetrating oil or stain. If you prefer to paint or simply spray with a clear lacquer or varathane, we recommend doing so after it is assembled.
6. Assemble the Adjustable Book Rack by attaching one end of each slat to one foot. Slide on the 2 Sides an then attach the Slat to the remaining Foot.

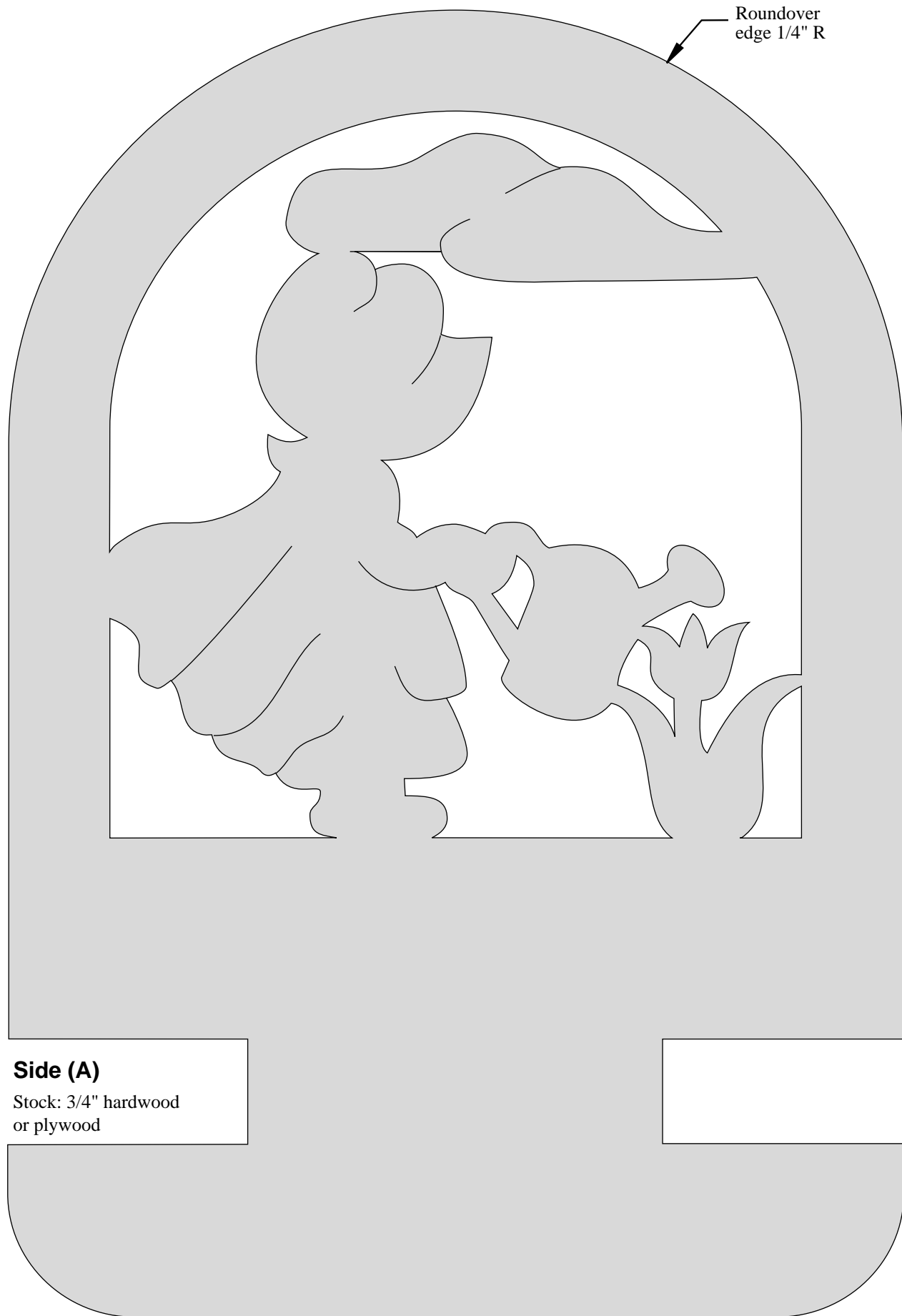


Roundover
edge 1/4" R

Side (A)

Stock: 3/4" hardwood
or plywood



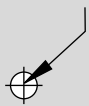


Pattern overlap line

Slat (B)

Stock: 3/4" hardwood or plywood
cut 2, left pattern piece.

Drill and countersink for #6 x 1 1/2" F.H. screws to attach to Foot (C)



Slat (B)

Stock: 3/4" hardwood or plywood
cut 2, right pattern piece.

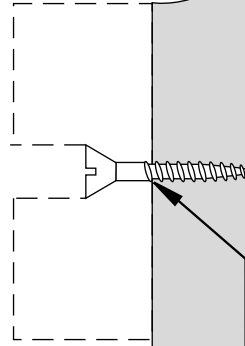
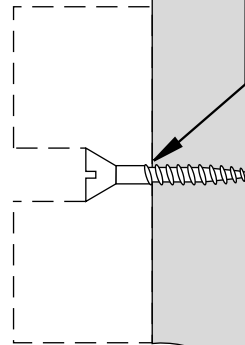
Pattern overlap line

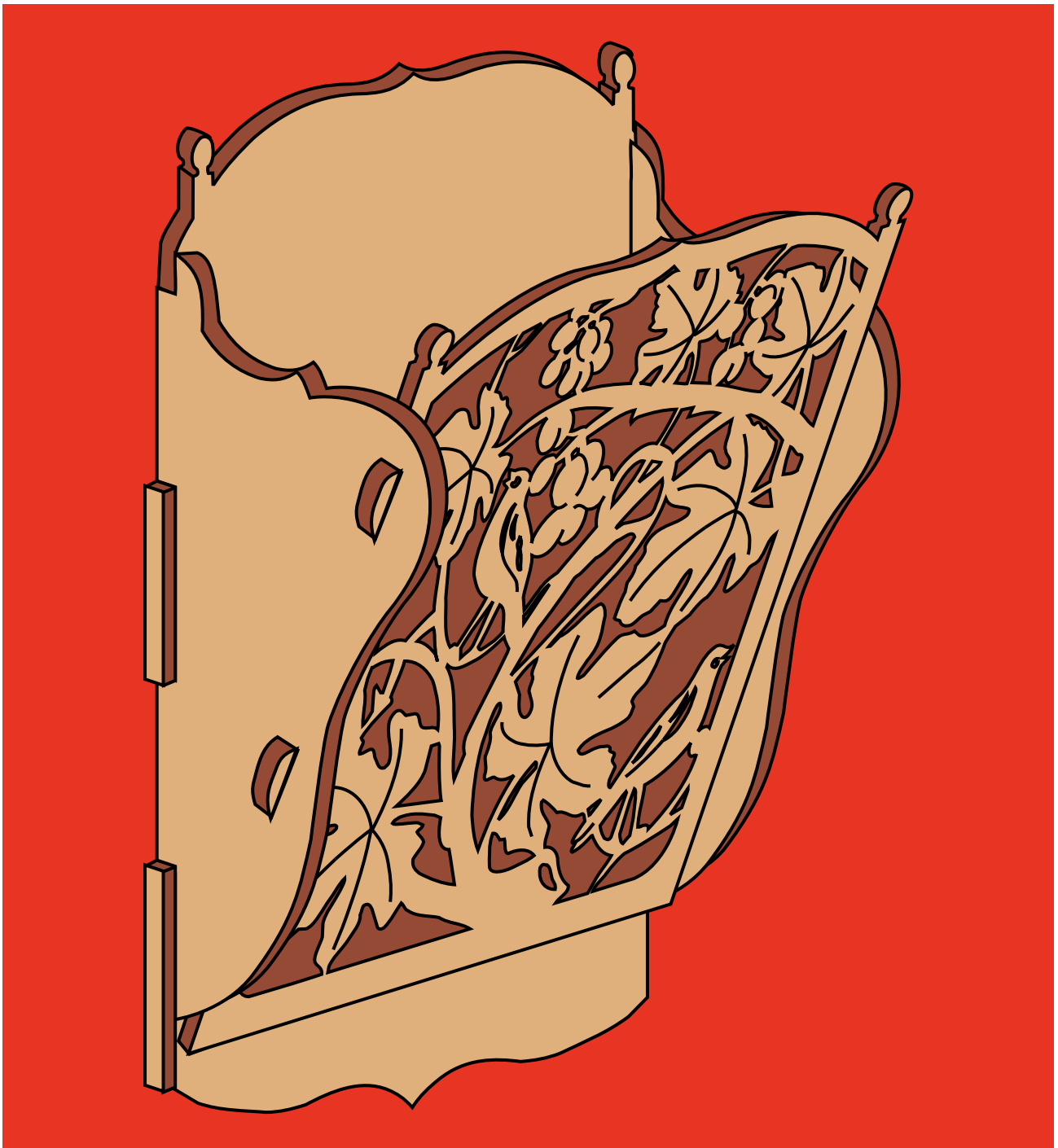


Foot (C)

Stock: 3/4" hardwood or plywood
Cut 2

Drill and countersink Slats (B) to attach to Foot (C) with #6 x 1 1/2" F.H. screws





#P2-21 Victorian Wall Pocket

Organize and decorate all at the same time with this handy wall pocket. 12" tall.

GENERAL SCROLLSAW TIPS & TECHNIQUES

The following scrollsaw tips and techniques are intended to get you started and on your way to scrollsaw success. Not only will you find these techniques helpful in completing the this project, you will also find that they can be applied to many other scrollsaw projects as well.

HARDWOODS VS PLYWOODS

Selecting the type of material you will use is very important for the final outcome of your project. This project has been designed so that hardwoods, plywoods, or a combination can be used to create your work of art.

Hardwoods have their advantages as well as their disadvantages. They come in a variety of species, colors and grain patterns, yet they are more time consuming requiring more sanding, are more likely to warp and are more expensive to use.

Plywoods, on the other hand, are less expensive, require less sanding, and come in a variety of standard thicknesses. They also are less likely to develop cracks or warp. We do, however, recommend that you use a top grade plywood without voids, such as the Baltic and Finnish birches.

SANDING

For most projects, it is best to sand the work piece prior to applying the paper pattern and cutting the design. Once you've cut the design, and removed the paper pattern, it may be necessary to lightly sand any glue residue remaining, along with any "fuzz" on the bottom side.

BLADE SELECTION

There are many opinions pertaining to which blade to use with which type and thickness of material, as well as, with how intricate the design in the project is. The more time you put into scrolling, the more your choice of which blade to use will become personal preference. For the beginning scroller we make the following recommendations to get you started:

Material Thickness	Blade Size Recommended
1/16" - 1/4"	#2/0 or #2
1/4" - 1/2"	#5 or #7
1/2" - 3/4" or thicker	#7 or #9

USING THE PATTERNS

Downloadable patterns give you the advantage of printing the patterns on your own printer at your own convenience. Be sure to download all of the file and save it to a disk or your harddrive according to your computer software's instructions.

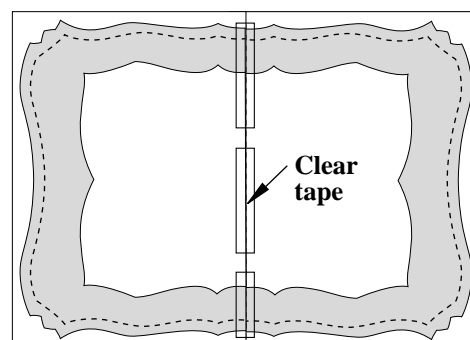
Once you have printed the number of pattern pieces that you will need to complete your projects, you are ready to apply the pattern to your work pieces.

Apply the repositionable spray adhesive as directed in the next section. If your project requires piecing 2 or more sheets of paper together to make the full-size pattern piece, simply follow the instructions below for accurate alignment.



Step 1

Using a straightedge and a craft knife, cut on the dashed "Pattern Overlap Lines" to remove the excess paper.



Step 2

Next, align the sections and secure together with clear tape. Now, apply the repositionable spray adhesive to the backside of the paper pattern as instructed in the next section.

REPOSITIONABLE SPRAY ADHESIVE

Using a repositionable spray adhesive is the easiest and quickest way to transfer a pattern to your work piece after photo copying it. In a well ventilated area, lightly spray the backside of the paper pattern. Allow it to dry only until tacky - approximately 20 - 30 seconds. Then apply it to the work piece, smoothing any wrinkles if necessary.

Two common problems that sometimes occur when using repositionable spray adhesive for the first time is applying the right amount onto the back of the pattern. Spraying too little may result in the pattern lifting off of the project before you have finished cutting. If this occurs, clear scotch tape can be used to secure the pattern back into position. On the other hand, spraying too much will make it difficult to remove the pattern, If this occurs, simply use a hand held hair dryer to heat the glue, which will loosen the pattern allowing it to be easily removed.



DRILLING STARTER HOLES

When drilling starter holes it is best to drill close to a corner, rather than in the middle of the waste areas, as it will take less time for the blade to reach the pattern line.

STACK CUTTING

Stack cutting is fairly simple to do and can save you a lot of time when you have 2 or more identical pieces to cut for a project. If you are fairly new to scrollsawing and stack cutting, we recommend cutting no more than a total thickness of 1/2" for best results.

On projects with fairly simple shapes to cut out, 2 or 3 layers could be held together by double-sided tape, or by using spray glue on paper to sandwich between the work pieces.

On more intricate projects we suggest using #18 wire nails or brads slightly longer than the total thickness of the stack you are cutting. Tack the nails into the waste areas you will cut out, along with a few around the outside of the project. If the nail has gone through the bottom of the work piece, use a hammer to tap it flush, or use coarse sandpaper to sand the points flush with the bottom of the work piece.

If you are stack cutting hardwoods, do not tack the nail too close to the pattern line or it may cause the wood to split. Another option would be to predrill for the nails with a slightly smaller drill bit so the nail will fit snugly and hold the layers together securely.



SAWING THIN WOODS

Occasionally you may find it difficult to control your workpiece when cutting in thin hardwoods or plywoods. The following suggestions should help to eliminate or reduce this problem.

1. If you have a variable speed saw, reduce the speed to 1/2 to 3/4 of high speed.
2. If you do not have a variable speed saw, it will help to stack cut 2 or more layers of your material to keep better control of the workpiece.
3. For cutting any thickness of material it is very beneficial to keep at least one hand, if not both, partially touching the table with your fingers for better control.
4. Using a smaller blade with more teeth per inch helps to slow down how fast the blade is cutting. But keep in mind that if the blade is leaving burn marks you will need to slow the speed down or use a blade with less teeth per inch.

VEINING



Veining is a simple technique that will bring a lifelike appearance to your project. The veins of a leaf or the folds of clothing will look more realistic when this technique is incorporated. To vein, simply saw all solid black lines as indicated on the pattern. Some areas of the pattern you will be able to vein by sawing inward from the outside edge, while in other areas you will need to drill a tiny starter hole for the blade.

AUXILIARY TABLE

Most scrollsaws on the market today have an opening in the table around the blade that is much larger than what you really need. This often causes small and delicate fretwork to break off on the downward stroke of the blade. An easy solution is to add a wooden auxiliary table to the top of the metal table on your saw.

To make an auxiliary table, choose a piece of 1/4" - 3/8" plywood similar to the size of your current saw's table. If you choose, you can cut this plywood to the same shape as the metal table on your saw, or any shape or size you prefer. However, we do recommend that you make the table larger than what you think you will need for the size of the projects you will make in the future.

Next, set the auxiliary table on top of the metal table. From the underside of the metal table, use a pencil to mark the location where the blade will feed through. Then turn the auxiliary table over and drill a 1/16" - 1/8" diameter hole, or slightly larger than the blade you will be using.

Finally, apply a couple of strips of double-sided carpet tape to the metal table on each side of the blade. Then, firmly press the auxiliary table onto the double-sided carpet tape, making sure that the blade is centered in the hole.



FINISHING TECHNIQUES

If you've made your project from hardwood, we recommend dipping your project in a dishpan type of container that contains a penetrating oil such as Watco, Tung, or others. After dipping, allow the excess oil to drain back into the pan and then follow the manufacturer's instructions.

If you have chosen to use plywood, such as Baltic Birch, you can use any of the wide variety of wood stains available on the market. We do, however, recommend sanding the surface thoroughly, in order for the plywood to accept the stain more evenly.

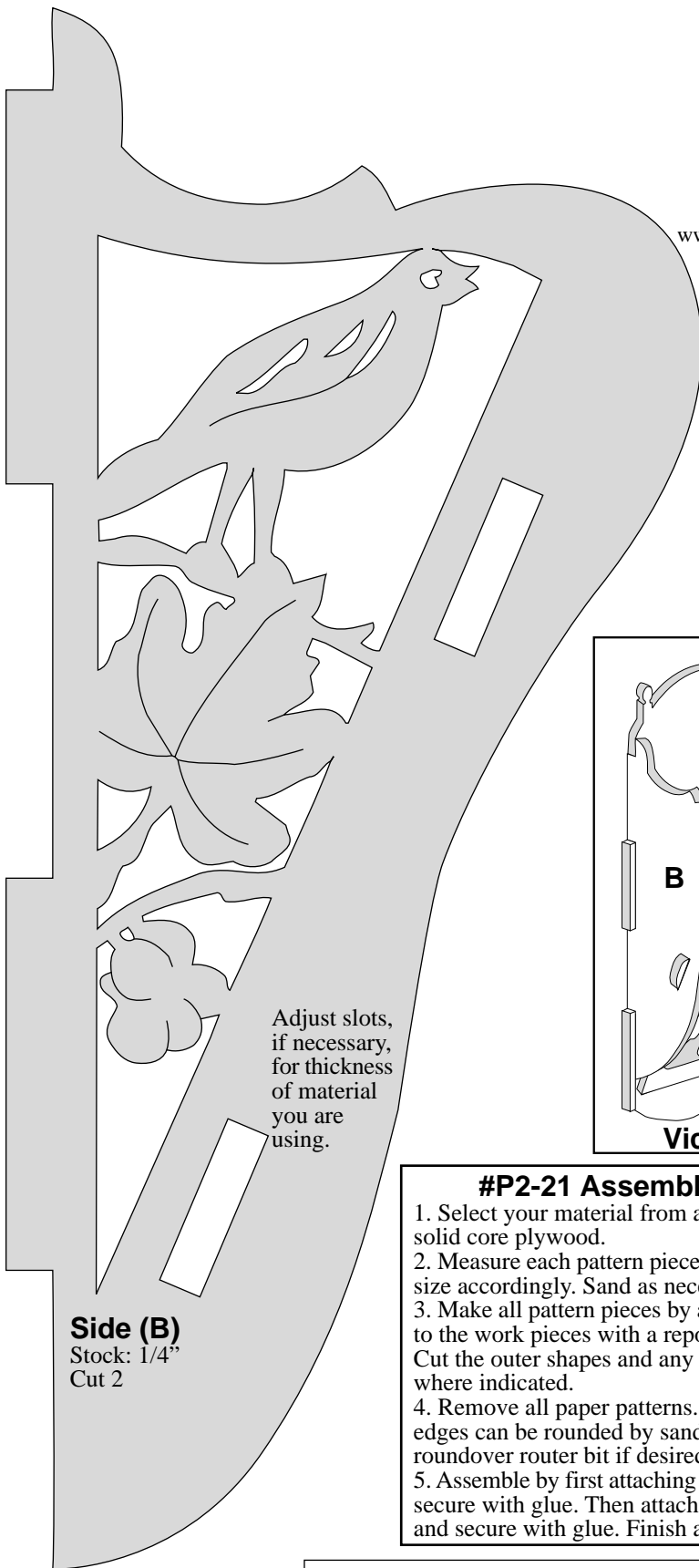
As a final finish step, we highly recommend using a clear varathane type spray for a protective coating.

GREAT AMERICAN SCROLLSAW

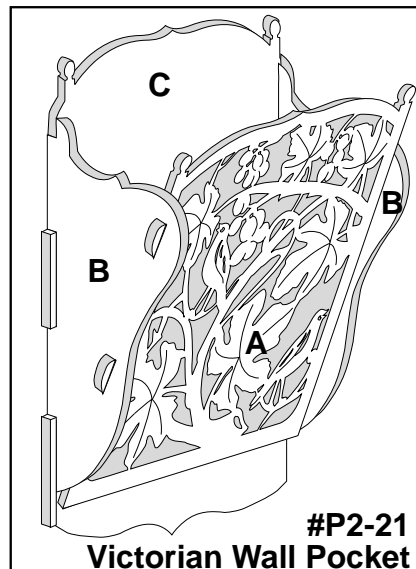


DOWNLOADABLE PATTERNS™

The Berry Basket © Copyright 2003 • All Rights Reserved
www.greatamericanscrollsaw.com • a division of The Berry Basket



Side (B)
Stock: 1/4"
Cut 2



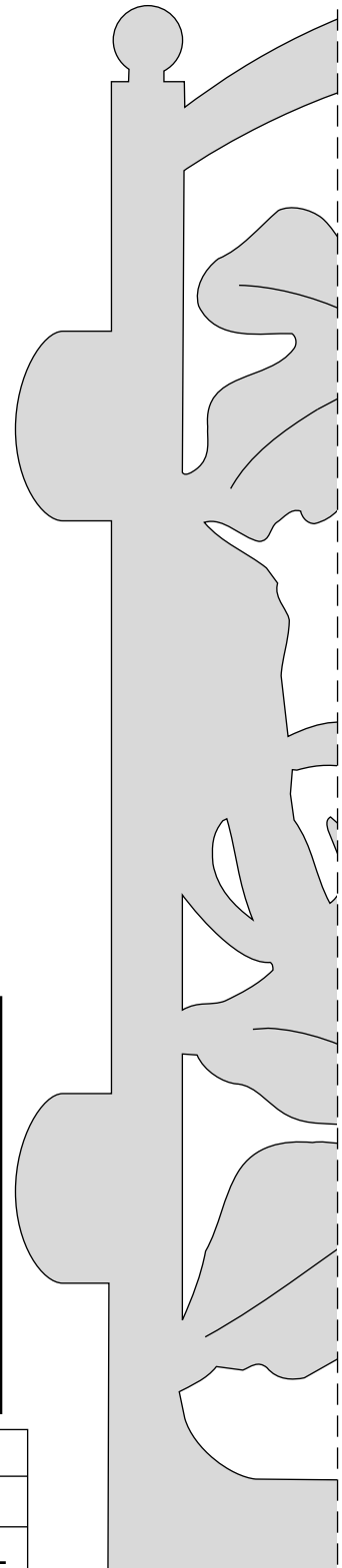
**#P2-21
Victorian Wall Pocket**

#P2-21 Assembly Instructions

1. Select your material from a variety of hardwoods or solid core plywood.
2. Measure each pattern piece and cut the work pieces to size accordingly. Sand as necessary.
3. Make all pattern pieces by adhering the paper patterns to the work pieces with a repositionable spray adhesive. Cut the outer shapes and any interior designs. And drill where indicated.
4. Remove all paper patterns. Sand where needed. The edges can be rounded by sanding or using a small roundover router bit if desired.
5. Assemble by first attaching both Sides to the Front and secure with glue. Then attach this assembly to the Back and secure with glue. Finish as desired.

#P2-21 Victorian Wall Pocket

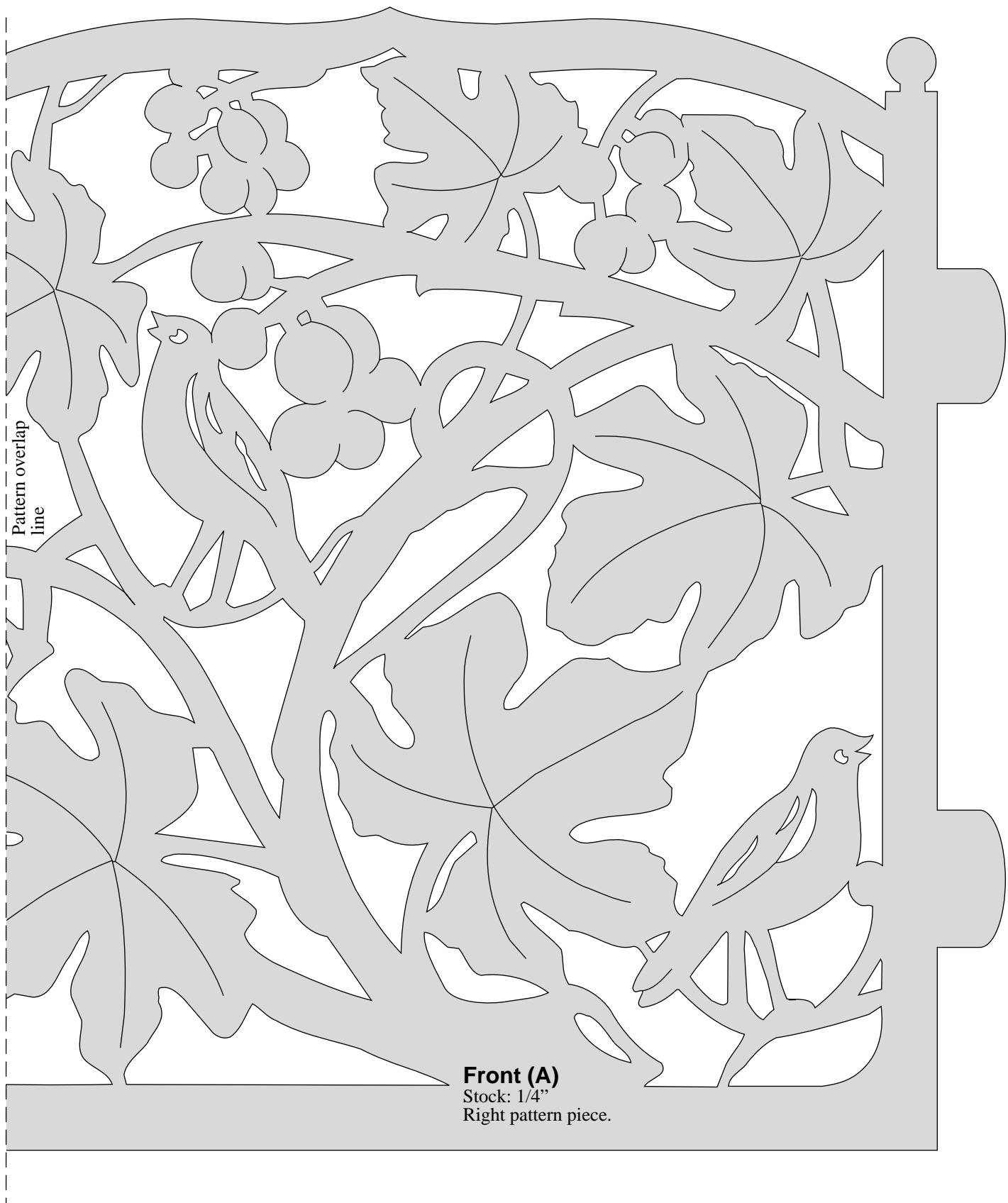
Description	Item	Qty	Size
Front	A	1	1/4"T x 8 1/2"W x 9 1/4"L
Side	B	2	1/4"T x 4 1/8"W x 9 1/8"L
Back	C	1	1/4"T x 8 1/2"W x 12 1/4"L

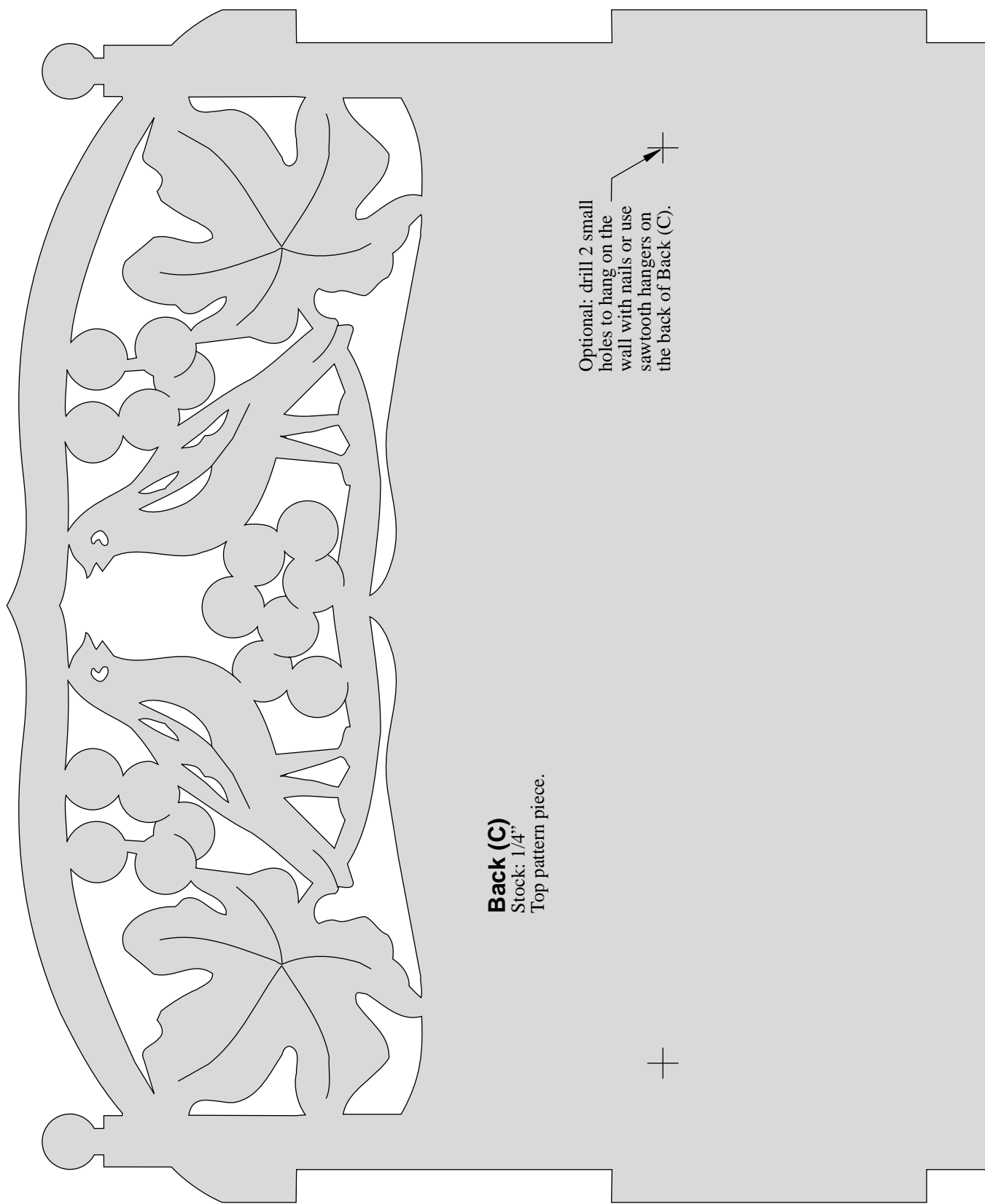


Pattern overlap line

Front (A)
Stock: 1/4"
Left pattern piece.

#P2-21

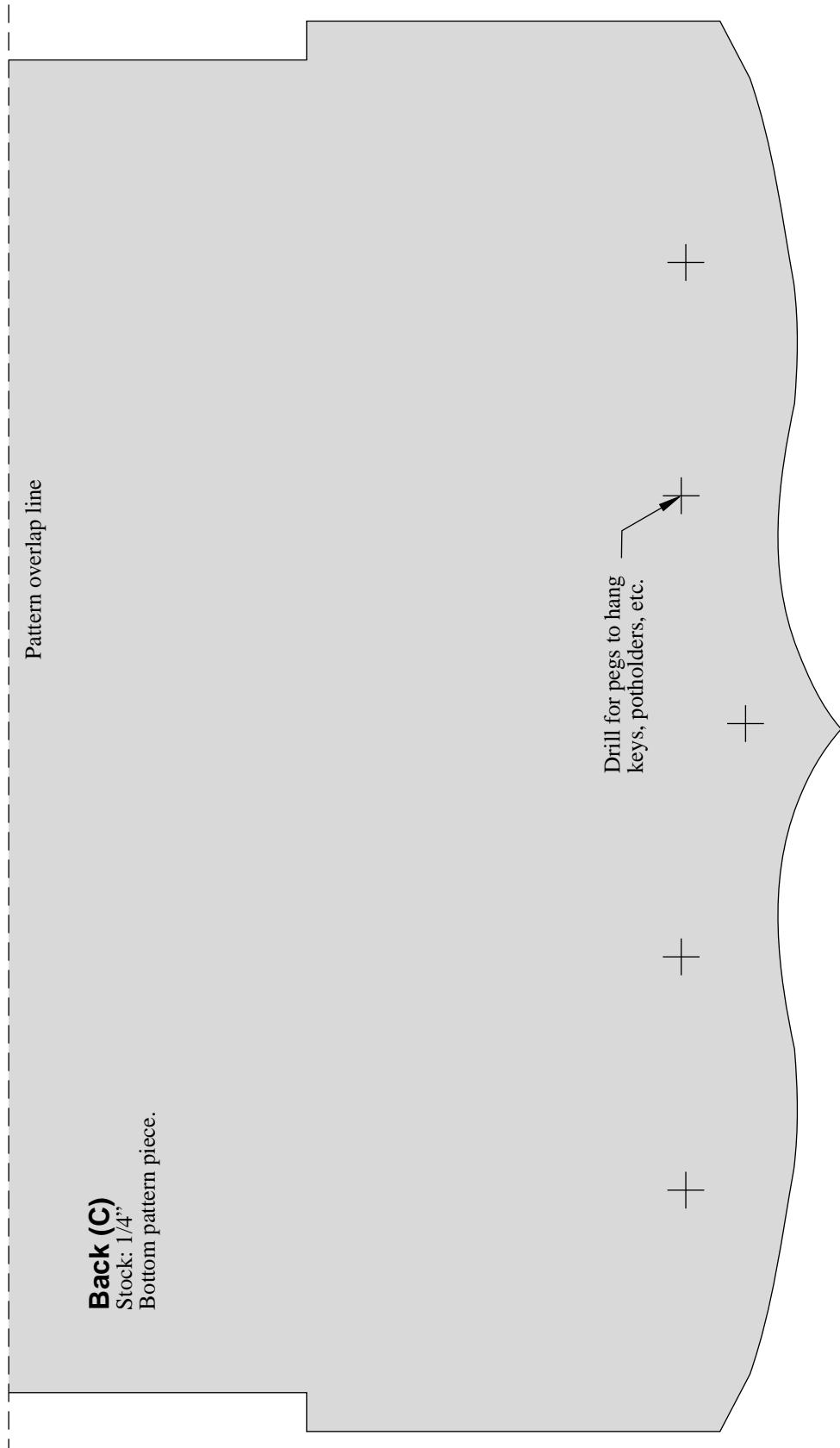




Back (C)

Stock: 1/4"
Top pattern piece.

Pattern overlap line





#P2-30 Wheelbarrow

You'll find so many uses for this adorable wheelbarrow. Why not fill with goodies and give as a welcoming house-warming gift? 12" long.

GENERAL SCROLLSAW TIPS & TECHNIQUES

The following scrollsaw tips and techniques are intended to get you started and on your way to scrollsaw success. Not only will you find these techniques helpful in completing the this project, you will also find that they can be applied to many other scrollsaw projects as well.

HARDWOODS VS PLYWOODS

Selecting the type of material you will use is very important for the final outcome of your project. This project has been designed so that hardwoods, plywoods, or a combination can be used to create your work of art.

Hardwoods have their advantages as well as their disadvantages. They come in a variety of species, colors and grain patterns, yet they are more time consuming requiring more sanding, are more likely to warp and are more expensive to use.

Plywoods, on the other hand, are less expensive, require less sanding, and come in a variety of standard thicknesses. They also are less likely to develop cracks or warp. We do, however, recommend that you use a top grade plywood without voids, such as the Baltic and Finnish birches.

SANDING

For most projects, it is best to sand the work piece prior to applying the paper pattern and cutting the design. Once you've cut the design, and removed the paper pattern, it may be necessary to lightly sand any glue residue remaining, along with any "fuzz" on the bottom side.

BLADE SELECTION

There are many opinions pertaining to which blade to use with which type and thickness of material, as well as, with how intricate the design in the project is. The more time you put into scrolling, the more your choice of which blade to use will become personal preference. For the beginning scroller we make the following recommendations to get you started:

Material Thickness	Blade Size Recommended
1/16" - 1/4"	#2/0 or #2
1/4" - 1/2"	#5 or #7
1/2" - 3/4" or thicker	#7 or #9

USING THE PATTERNS

Downloadable patterns give you the advantage of printing the patterns on your own printer at your own convenience. Be sure to download all of the file and save it to a disk or your harddrive according to your computer software's instructions.

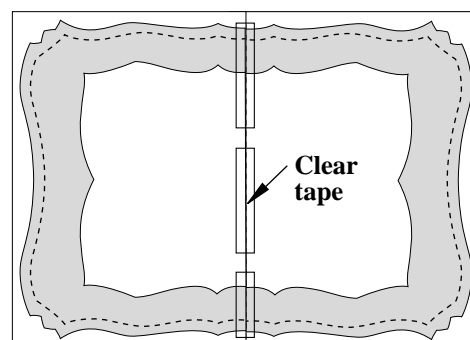
Once you have printed the number of pattern pieces that you will need to complete your projects, you are ready to apply the pattern to your work pieces.

Apply the repositionable spray adhesive as directed in the next section. If your project requires piecing 2 or more sheets of paper together to make the full-size pattern piece, simply follow the instructions below for accurate alignment.



Step 1

Using a straightedge and a craft knife, cut on the dashed "Pattern Overlap Lines" to remove the excess paper.



Step 2

Next, align the sections and secure together with clear tape. Now, apply the repositionable spray adhesive to the backside of the paper pattern as instructed in the next section.

REPOSITIONABLE SPRAY ADHESIVE

Using a repositionable spray adhesive is the easiest and quickest way to transfer a pattern to your work piece after photo copying it. In a well ventilated area, lightly spray the backside of the paper pattern. Allow it to dry only until tacky - approximately 20 - 30 seconds. Then apply it to the work piece, smoothing any wrinkles if necessary.

Two common problems that sometimes occur when using repositionable spray adhesive for the first time is applying the right amount onto the back of the pattern. Spraying too little may result in the pattern lifting off of the project before you have finished cutting. If this occurs, clear scotch tape can be used to secure the pattern back into position. On the other hand, spraying too much will make it difficult to remove the pattern, If this occurs, simply use a hand held hair dryer to heat the glue, which will loosen the pattern allowing it to be easily removed.



DRILLING STARTER HOLES

When drilling starter holes it is best to drill close to a corner, rather than in the middle of the waste areas, as it will take less time for the blade to reach the pattern line.

STACK CUTTING

Stack cutting is fairly simple to do and can save you a lot of time when you have 2 or more identical pieces to cut for a project. If you are fairly new to scrollsawing and stack cutting, we recommend cutting no more than a total thickness of 1/2" for best results.

On projects with fairly simple shapes to cut out, 2 or 3 layers could be held together by double-sided tape, or by using spray glue on paper to sandwich between the work pieces.

On more intricate projects we suggest using #18 wire nails or brads slightly longer than the total thickness of the stack you are cutting. Tack the nails into the waste areas you will cut out, along with a few around the outside of the project. If the nail has gone through the bottom of the work piece, use a hammer to tap it flush, or use coarse sandpaper to sand the points flush with the bottom of the work piece.

If you are stack cutting hardwoods, do not tack the nail too close to the pattern line or it may cause the wood to split. Another option would be to predrill for the nails with a slightly smaller drill bit so the nail will fit snugly and hold the layers together securely.



SAWING THIN WOODS

Occasionally you may find it difficult to control your workpiece when cutting in thin hardwoods or plywoods. The following suggestions should help to eliminate or reduce this problem.

1. If you have a variable speed saw, reduce the speed to 1/2 to 3/4 of high speed.
2. If you do not have a variable speed saw, it will help to stack cut 2 or more layers of your material to keep better control of the workpiece.
3. For cutting any thickness of material it is very beneficial to keep at least one hand, if not both, partially touching the table with your fingers for better control.
4. Using a smaller blade with more teeth per inch helps to slow down how fast the blade is cutting. But keep in mind that if the blade is leaving burn marks you will need to slow the speed down or use a blade with less teeth per inch.

VEINING



Veining is a simple technique that will bring a lifelike appearance to your project. The veins of a leaf or the folds of clothing will look more realistic when this technique is incorporated. To vein, simply saw all solid black lines as indicated on the pattern. Some areas of the pattern you will be able to vein by sawing inward from the outside edge, while in other areas you will need to drill a tiny starter hole for the blade.

AUXILIARY TABLE

Most scrollsaws on the market today have an opening in the table around the blade that is much larger than what you really need. This often causes small and delicate fretwork to break off on the downward stroke of the blade. An easy solution is to add a wooden auxiliary table to the top of the metal table on your saw.

To make an auxiliary table, choose a piece of 1/4" - 3/8" plywood similar to the size of your current saw's table. If you choose, you can cut this plywood to the same shape as the metal table on your saw, or any shape or size you prefer. However, we do recommend that you make the table larger than what you think you will need for the size of the projects you will make in the future.

Next, set the auxiliary table on top of the metal table. From the underside of the metal table, use a pencil to mark the location where the blade will feed through. Then turn the auxiliary table over and drill a 1/16" - 1/8" diameter hole, or slightly larger than the blade you will be using.

Finally, apply a couple of strips of double-sided carpet tape to the metal table on each side of the blade. Then, firmly press the auxiliary table onto the double-sided carpet tape, making sure that the blade is centered in the hole.

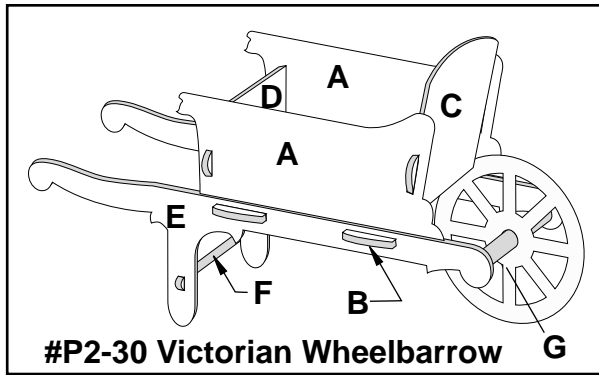


FINISHING TECHNIQUES

If you've made your project from hardwood, we recommend dipping your project in a dishpan type of container that contains a penetrating oil such as Watco, Tung, or others. After dipping, allow the excess oil to drain back into the pan and then follow the manufacturer's instructions.

If you have chosen to use plywood, such as Baltic Birch, you can use any of the wide variety of wood stains available on the market. We do, however, recommend sanding the surface thoroughly, in order for the plywood to accept the stain more evenly.

As a final finish step, we highly recommend using a clear varathane type spray for a protective coating.



GREAT AMERICAN SCROLLSAW DOWNLOADABLE PATTERNS™



The Berry Basket © Copyright 2003 • All Rights Reserved
www.greatamericanscrollsaw.com • a division of The Berry Basket

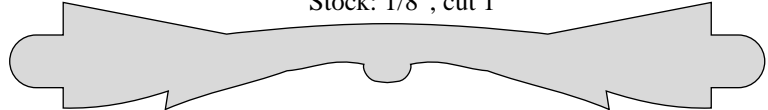
Axle (G)

Stock: 3/8" dowel, cut 1



Crossover (F)

Stock: 1/8", cut 1



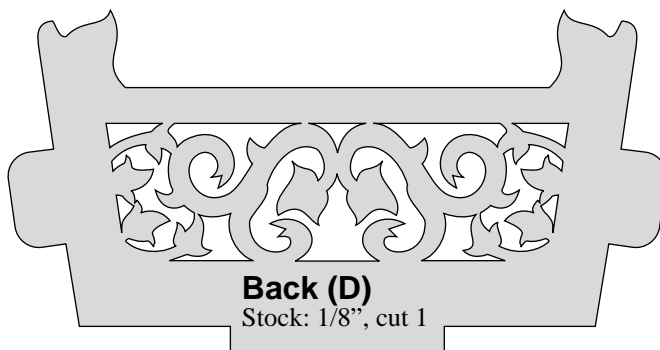
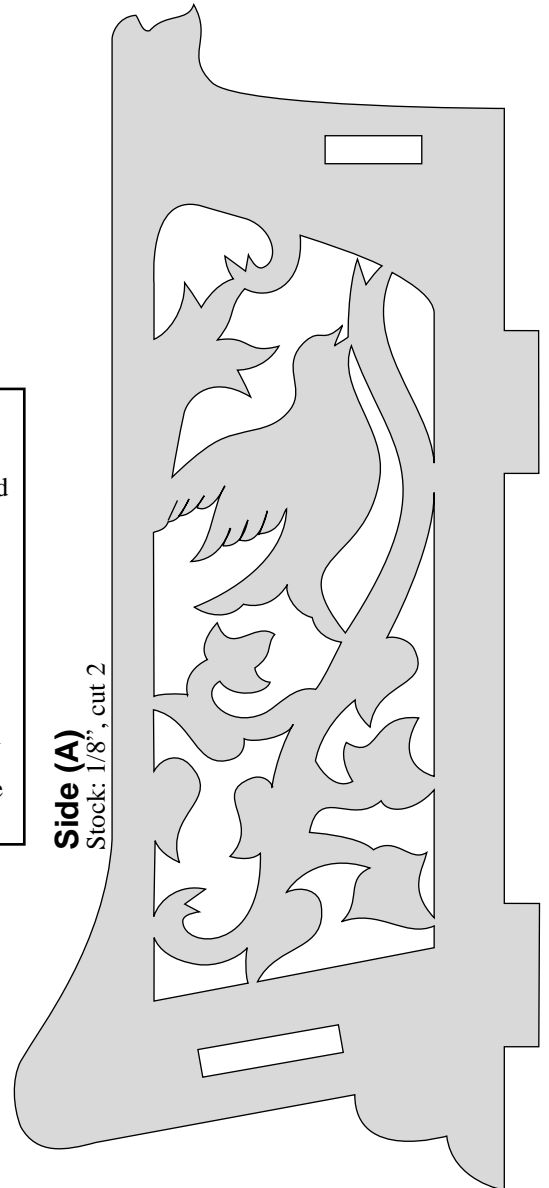
#P2-30 Victorian Wheelbarrow			
Description	Item	Qty	Size
Side	A	2	1/8" T x 2 7/8" W x 6 3/8" L
Bottom	B	1	1/8" T x 4" W x 6 1/4" L
Front	C	1	1/8" T x 3 1/2" W x 4 5/8" L
Back	D	1	1/8" T x 2" W x 3 5/8" L
Handle	E	2	1/8" T x 3" W x 11" L
Crossover	F	1	1/8" T x 3/4" W x 4 1/8" L
Axle	G	1	3/8" T x 3/8" W x 2 3/4" L
Wheel	H	1	1/4" T x 3 7/8" W x 3 7/8" L

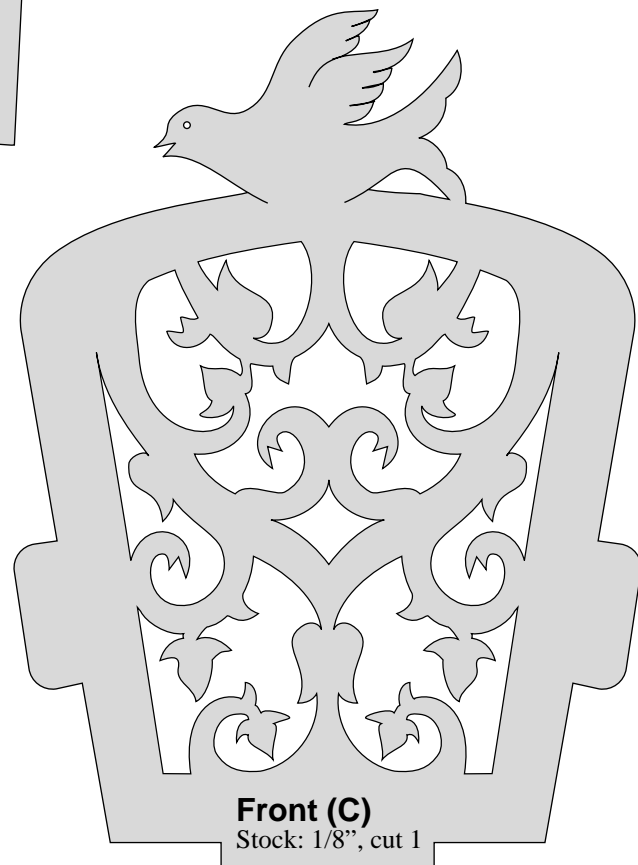
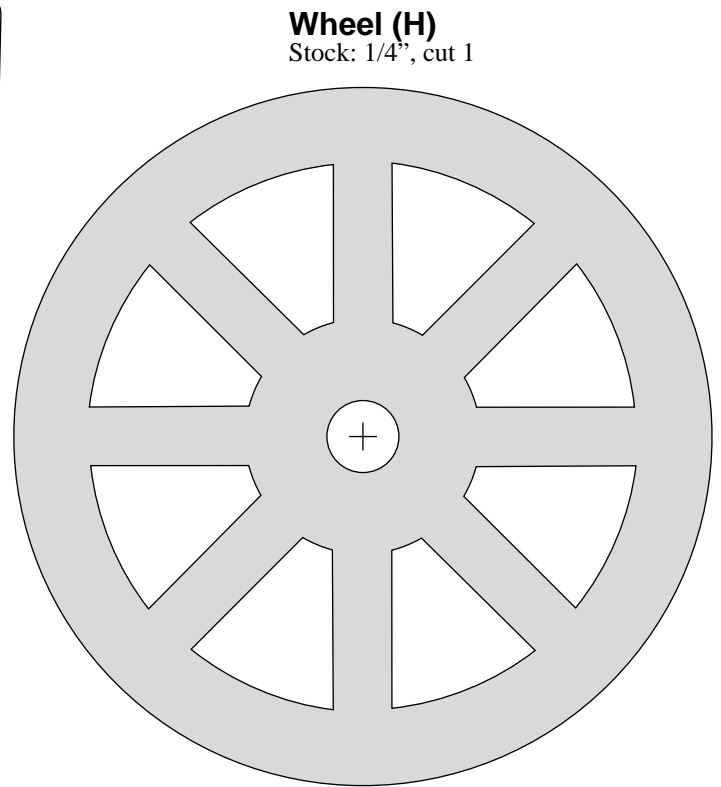
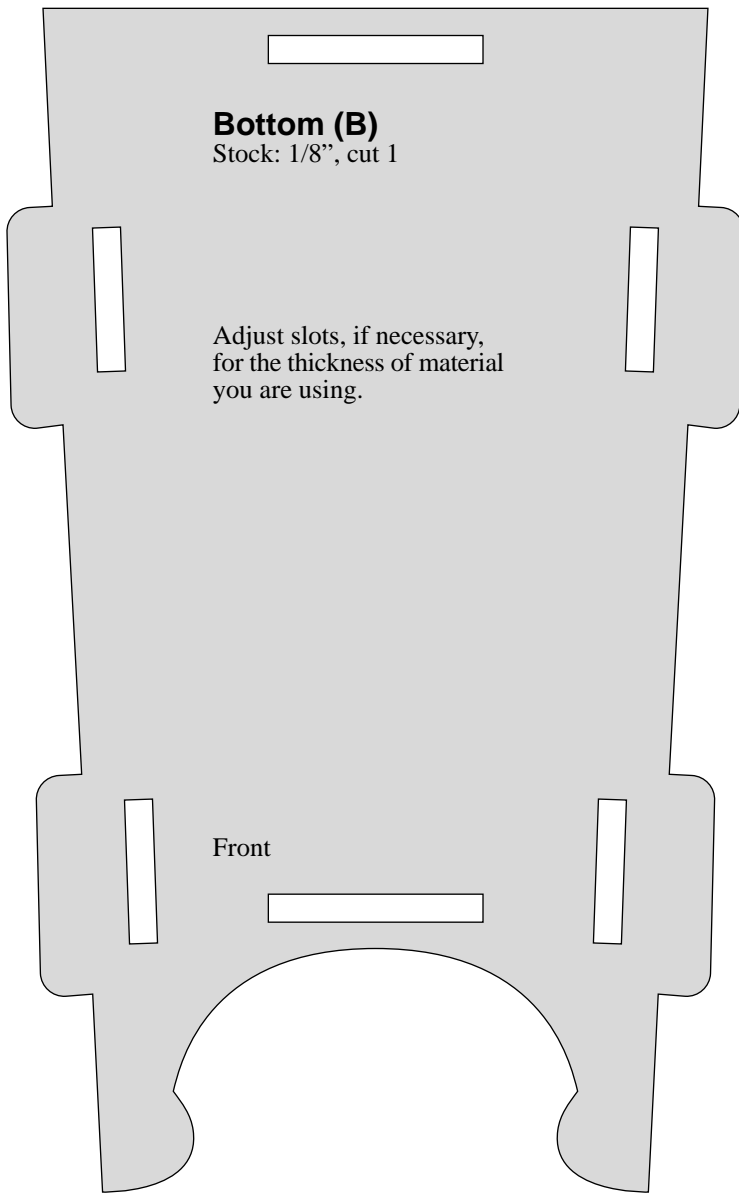
P2-30 - Assembly Instructions

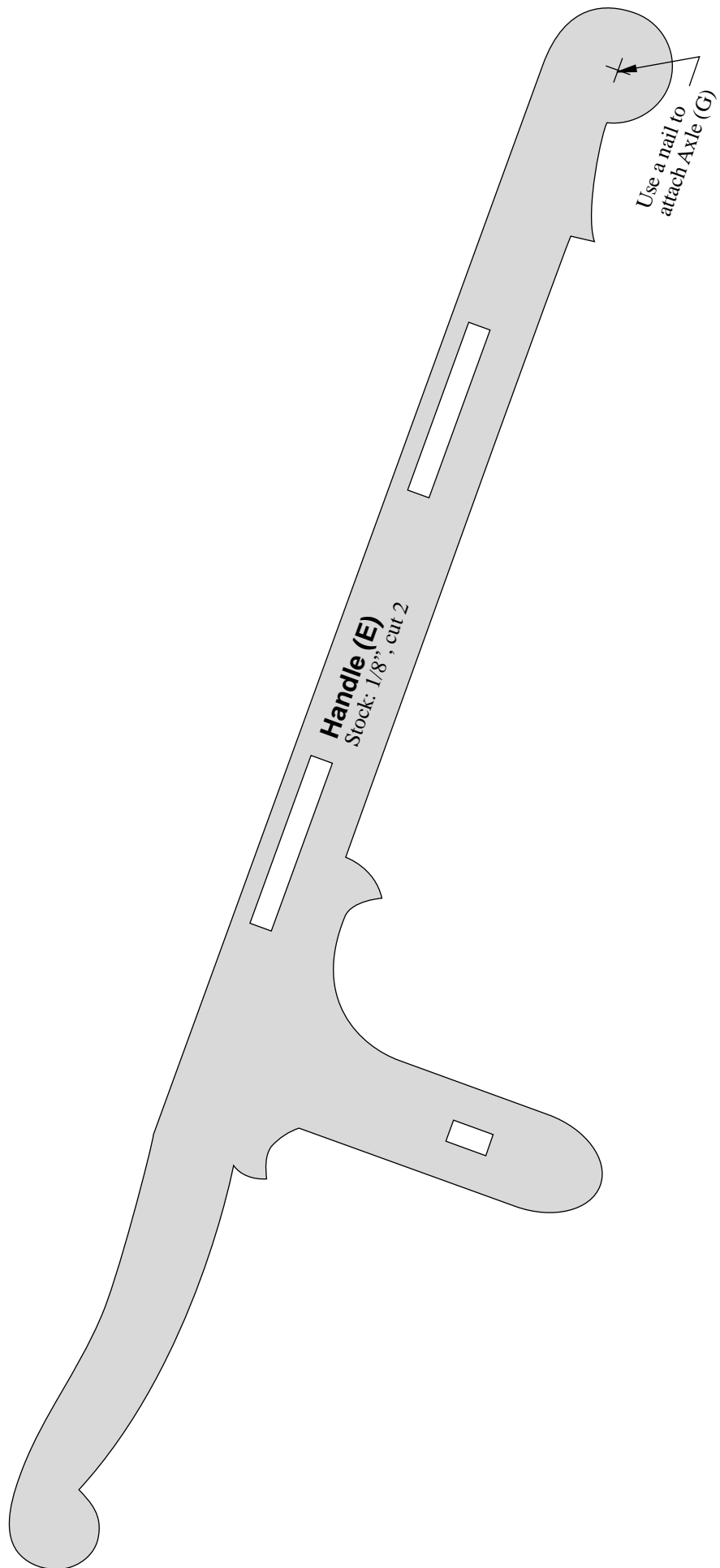
1. Select your material from a variety of hardwoods or solid core plywood.
2. Measure each pattern piece and cut the work pieces to size accordingly. Sand as necessary.
3. Make all pattern pieces by adhering the paper patterns to the work pieces with a repositionable spray adhesive. Cut the outer shapes and any interior designs. And drill where indicated.
4. Remove all paper patterns. Sand where needed. The edges can be rounded by sanding or using a small roundover router bit if desired.
5. Assemble by first attaching Front (C) and Back (D) to sides (A) and secure with glue. Then insert the 6 tabs of this assembly into Bottom (B) and secure with glue. Now, insert the crossover into one Handle, securing with glue. Then attach this handle to the Bottom assembly. And then attach the remaining Handle. Now, slide the Wheel onto the Axle and nail the Axle into place on the inside of the Handles.

Side (A)

Stock: 1/8", cut 2









#P233 - Wall-Mount Mailbox

Receive your mail in style with this quick-to-make wall-mounted mailbox 3 designs - religious, Victorian, and wildlife. 16"W

GENERAL SCROLLSAW TIPS & TECHNIQUES

The following scrollsaw tips and techniques are intended to get you started and on your way to scrollsaw success. Not only will you find these techniques helpful in completing the this project, you will also find that they can be applied to many other scrollsaw projects as well.

HARDWOODS VS PLYWOODS

Selecting the type of material you will use is very important for the final outcome of your project. This project has been designed so that hardwoods, plywoods, or a combination can be used to create your work of art.

Hardwoods have their advantages as well as their disadvantages. They come in a variety of species, colors and grain patterns, yet they are more time consuming requiring more sanding, are more likely to warp and are more expensive to use.

Plywoods, on the other hand, are less expensive, require less sanding, and come in a variety of standard thicknesses. They also are less likely to develop cracks or warp. We do, however, recommend that you use a top grade plywood without voids, such as the Baltic and Finnish birches.

SANDING

For most projects, it is best to sand the work piece prior to applying the paper pattern and cutting the design. Once you've cut the design, and removed the paper pattern, it may be necessary to lightly sand any glue residue remaining, along with any "fuzz" on the bottom side.

BLADE SELECTION

There are many opinions pertaining to which blade to use with which type and thickness of material, as well as, with how intricate the design in the project is. The more time you put into scrolling, the more your choice of which blade to use will become personal preference. For the beginning scroller we make the following recommendations to get you started:

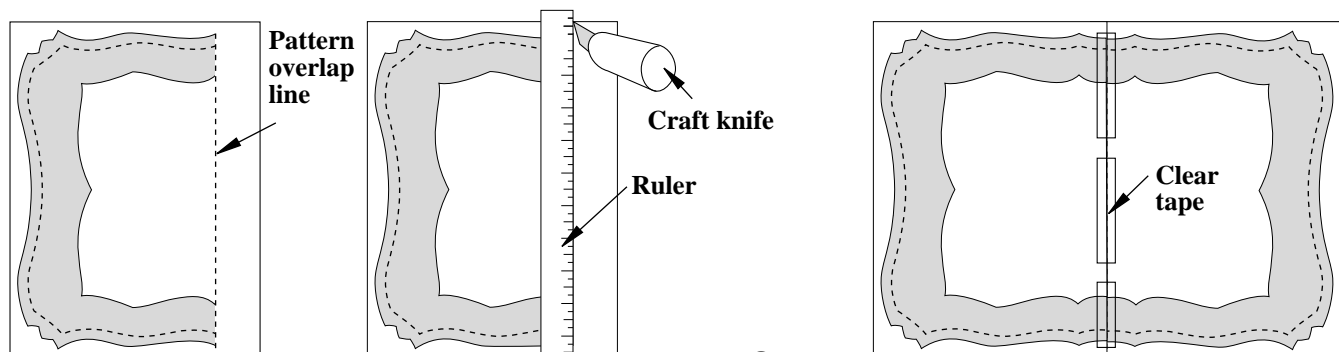
Material Thickness	Blade Size Recommended
1/16" - 1/4"	#2/0 or #2
1/4" - 1/2"	#5 or #7
1/2" - 3/4" or thicker	#7 or #9

USING THE PATTERNS

Downloadable patterns give you the advantage of printing the patterns on your own printer at your own convenience. Be sure to download all of the file and save it to a disk or your harddrive according to your computer software's instructions.

Once you have printed the number of pattern pieces that you will need to complete your projects, you are ready to apply the pattern to your work pieces.

Apply the repositionable spray adhesive as directed in the next section. If your project requires piecing 2 or more sheets of paper together to make the full-size pattern piece, simply follow the instructions below for accurate alignment.



Step 1

Using a straightedge and a craft knife, cut on the dashed "Pattern Overlap Lines" to remove the excess paper.

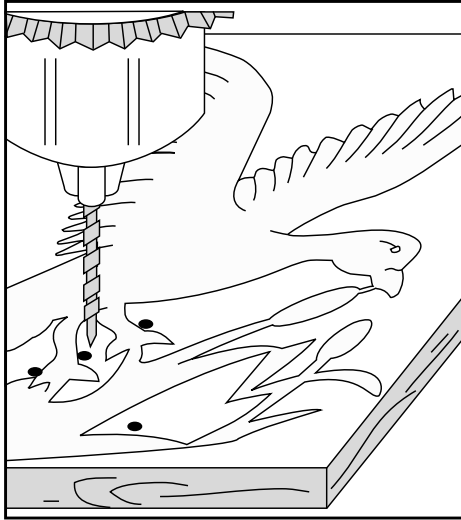
Step 2

Next, align the sections and secure together with clear tape. Now, apply the repositionable spray adhesive to the backside of the paper pattern as instructed in the next section.

REPOSITIONABLE SPRAY ADHESIVE

Using a repositionable spray adhesive is the easiest and quickest way to transfer a pattern to your work piece after photo copying it. In a well ventilated area, lightly spray the backside of the paper pattern. Allow it to dry only until tacky - approximately 20 - 30 seconds. Then apply it to the work piece, smoothing any wrinkles if necessary.

Two common problems that sometimes occur when using repositionable spray adhesive for the first time is applying the right amount onto the back of the pattern. Spraying too little may result in the pattern lifting off of the project before you have finished cutting. If this occurs, clear scotch tape can be used to secure the pattern back into position. On the other hand, spraying too much will make it difficult to remove the pattern, If this occurs, simply use a hand held hair dryer to heat the glue, which will loosen the pattern allowing it to be easily removed.



DRILLING STARTER HOLES

When drilling starter holes it is best to drill close to a corner, rather than in the middle of the waste areas, as it will take less time for the blade to reach the pattern line.

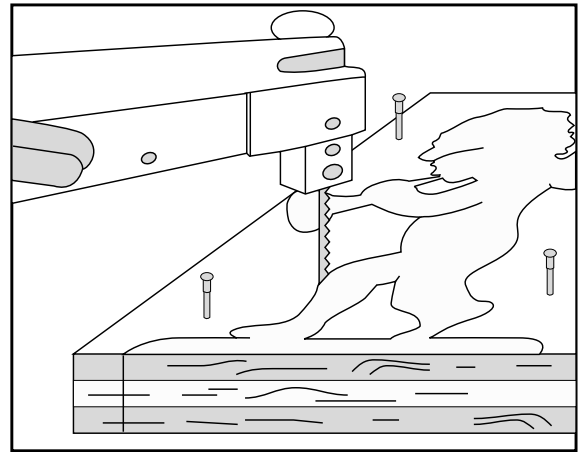
STACK CUTTING

Stack cutting is fairly simple to do and can save you a lot of time when you have 2 or more identical pieces to cut for a project. If you are fairly new to scrollsawing and stack cutting, we recommend cutting no more than a total thickness of 1/2" for best results.

On projects with fairly simple shapes to cut out, 2 or 3 layers could be held together by double-sided tape, or by using spray glue on paper to sandwich between the work pieces.

On more intricate projects we suggest using #18 wire nails or brads slightly longer than the total thickness of the stack you are cutting. Tack the nails into the waste areas you will cut out, along with a few around the outside of the project. If the nail has gone through the bottom of the work piece, use a hammer to tap it flush, or use coarse sandpaper to sand the points flush with the bottom of the work piece.

If you are stack cutting hardwoods, do not tack the nail too close to the pattern line or it may cause the wood to split. Another option would be to predrill for the nails with a slightly smaller drill bit so the nail will fit snugly and hold the layers together securely.

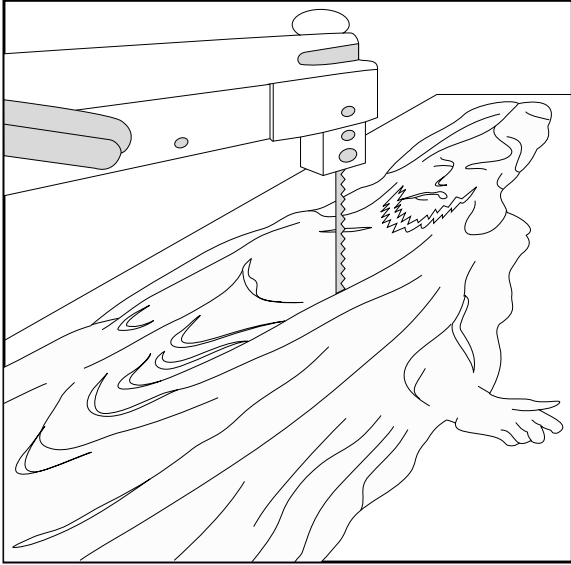


SAWING THIN WOODS

Occasionally you may find it difficult to control your workpiece when cutting in thin hardwoods or plywoods. The following suggestions should help to eliminate or reduce this problem.

1. If you have a variable speed saw, reduce the speed to 1/2 to 3/4 of high speed.
2. If you do not have a variable speed saw, it will help to stack cut 2 or more layers of your material to keep better control of the workpiece.
3. For cutting any thickness of material it is very beneficial to keep at least one hand, if not both, partially touching the table with your fingers for better control.
4. Using a smaller blade with more teeth per inch helps to slow down how fast the blade is cutting. But keep in mind that if the blade is leaving burn marks you will need to slow the speed down or use a blade with less teeth per inch.

VEINING



Veining is a simple technique that will bring a lifelike appearance to your project. The veins of a leaf or the folds of clothing will look more realistic when this technique is incorporated. To vein, simply saw all solid black lines as indicated on the pattern. Some areas of the pattern you will be able to vein by sawing inward from the outside edge, while in other areas you will need to drill a tiny starter hole for the blade.

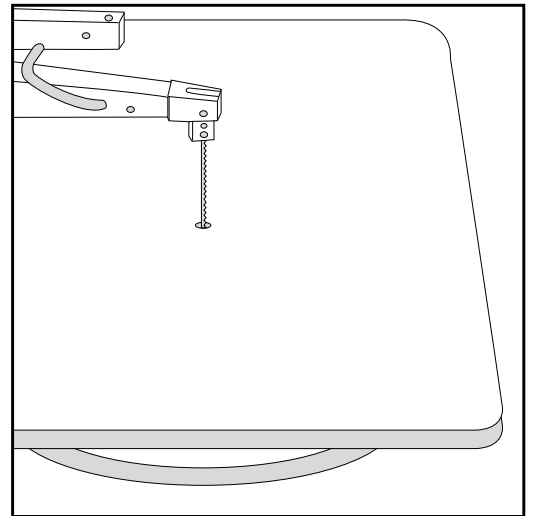
AUXILIARY TABLE

Most scrollsaws on the market today have an opening in the table around the blade that is much larger than what you really need. This often causes small and delicate fretwork to break off on the downward stroke of the blade. An easy solution is to add a wooden auxiliary table to the top of the metal table on your saw.

To make an auxiliary table, choose a piece of 1/4" - 3/8" plywood similar to the size of your current saw's table. If you choose, you can cut this plywood to the same shape as the metal table on your saw, or any shape or size you prefer. However, we do recommend that you make the table larger than what you think you will need for the size of the projects you will make in the future.

Next, set the auxiliary table on top of the metal table. From the underside of the metal table, use a pencil to mark the location where the blade will feed through. Then turn the auxiliary table over and drill a 1/16" - 1/8" diameter hole, or slightly larger than the blade you will be using.

Finally, apply a couple of strips of double-sided carpet tape to the metal table on each side of the blade. Then, firmly press the auxiliary table onto the double-sided carpet tape, making sure that the blade is centered in the hole.

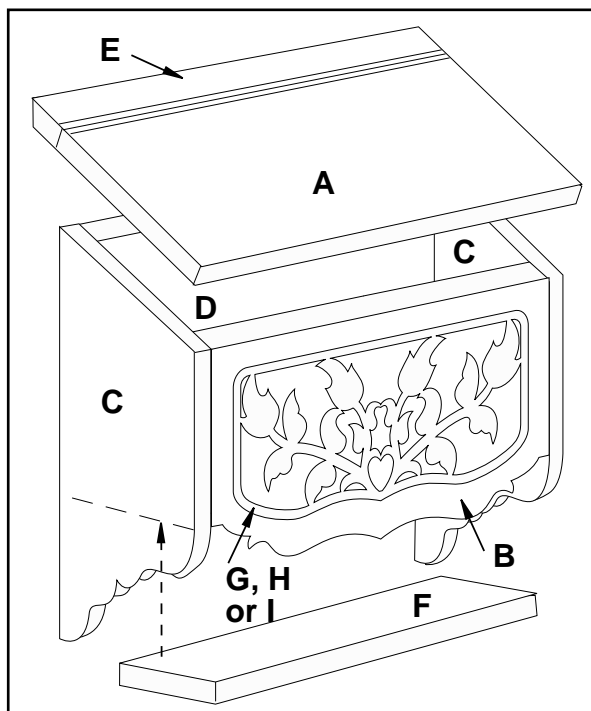


FINISHING TECHNIQUES

If you've made your project from hardwood, we recommend dipping your project in a dishpan type of container that contains a penetrating oil such as Watco, Tung, or others. After dipping, allow the excess oil to drain back into the pan and then follow the manufacturer's instructions.

If you have chosen to use plywood, such as Baltic Birch, you can use any of the wide variety of wood stains available on the market. We do, however, recommend sanding the surface thoroughly, in order for the plywood to accept the stain more evenly.

As a final finish step, we highly recommend using a clear varathane type spray for a protective coating.



GREAT AMERICAN SCROLLSAW



DOWNLOADABLE PATTERNS™

The Berry Basket © Copyright 2002 • All Rights Reserved
www.greatamericanscrollsaw.com • a division of The Berry Basket

#P233 - Wall Mounted Mail Box				
Description	Item	Qty	Size	
Lid	A	1	3/4" T x 7 1/4" W x 16" L	
Front	B	1	3/4" T x 7" W x 12 1/8" L	
Side	C	2	3/4" T x 6" W x 12" L	
Back	D	1	3/4" T x 8" W x 12" L	
Top	E	1	3/4" T x 1 1/2" W x 16" L	
Bottom	F	1	3/4" T x 4 1/2" W x 12" L	
Design	G, H, or I	1	1/8" - 1/4" T x 5" W x 10 5/8" L	

#P233 Wall-Mount Mailbox Instructions

1. Select your material from a variety of hardwoods or solid core plywood.
2. Measure each pattern piece and cut the work pieces to size accordingly. Sand as necessary.
3. Make all pattern pieces by adhering the paper patterns to the work pieces with a repositionable spray adhesive. Cut the outer shapes and any interior designs. And drill where indicated.
4. Remove all paper patterns. Sand where needed. The edges can be rounded by sanding or using a small roundover router bit if desired.
5. Assemble by first attaching the Front, Back, and Bottom to one Side with glue and wood screws. Next attach the remaining Side. Now attach the Top to the Back. After attaching one side of the piano hinge to the Lid, attach the other side to the Top. Glue or silicon the design in place and finish as desired.

Pattern overlap line

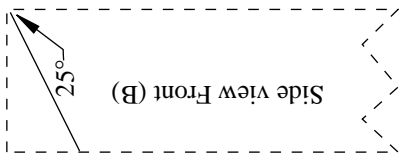
Lid (A)
Stock: 3/4"
Left pattern piece.

#P233

Lid (A)

Stock: 3/4"
Right pattern piece.

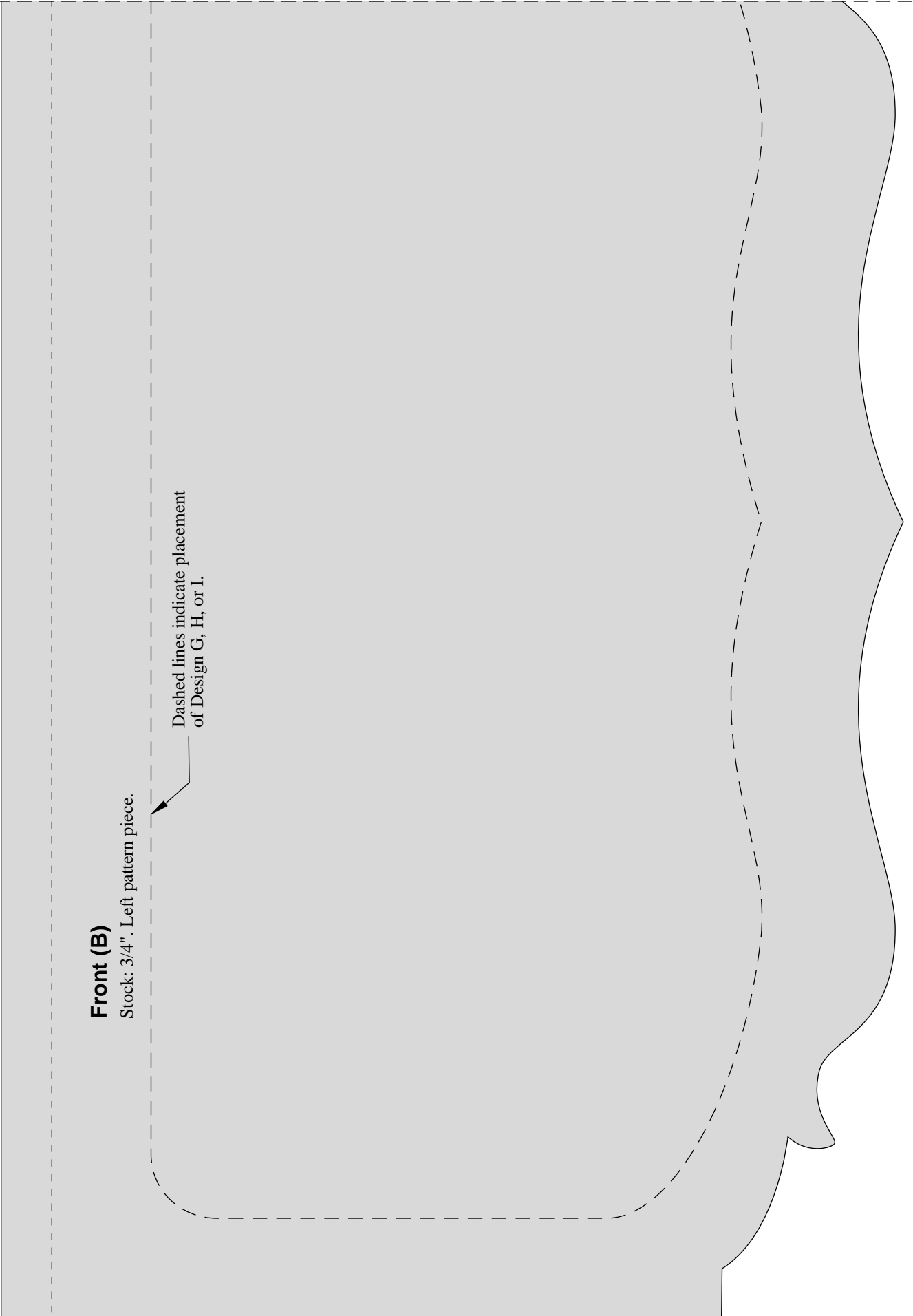
Pattern overlap line



Front (B)

Stock: 3/4" . Right pattern piece.

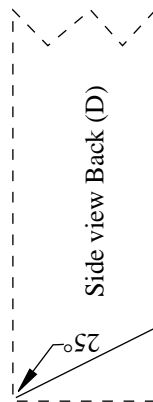
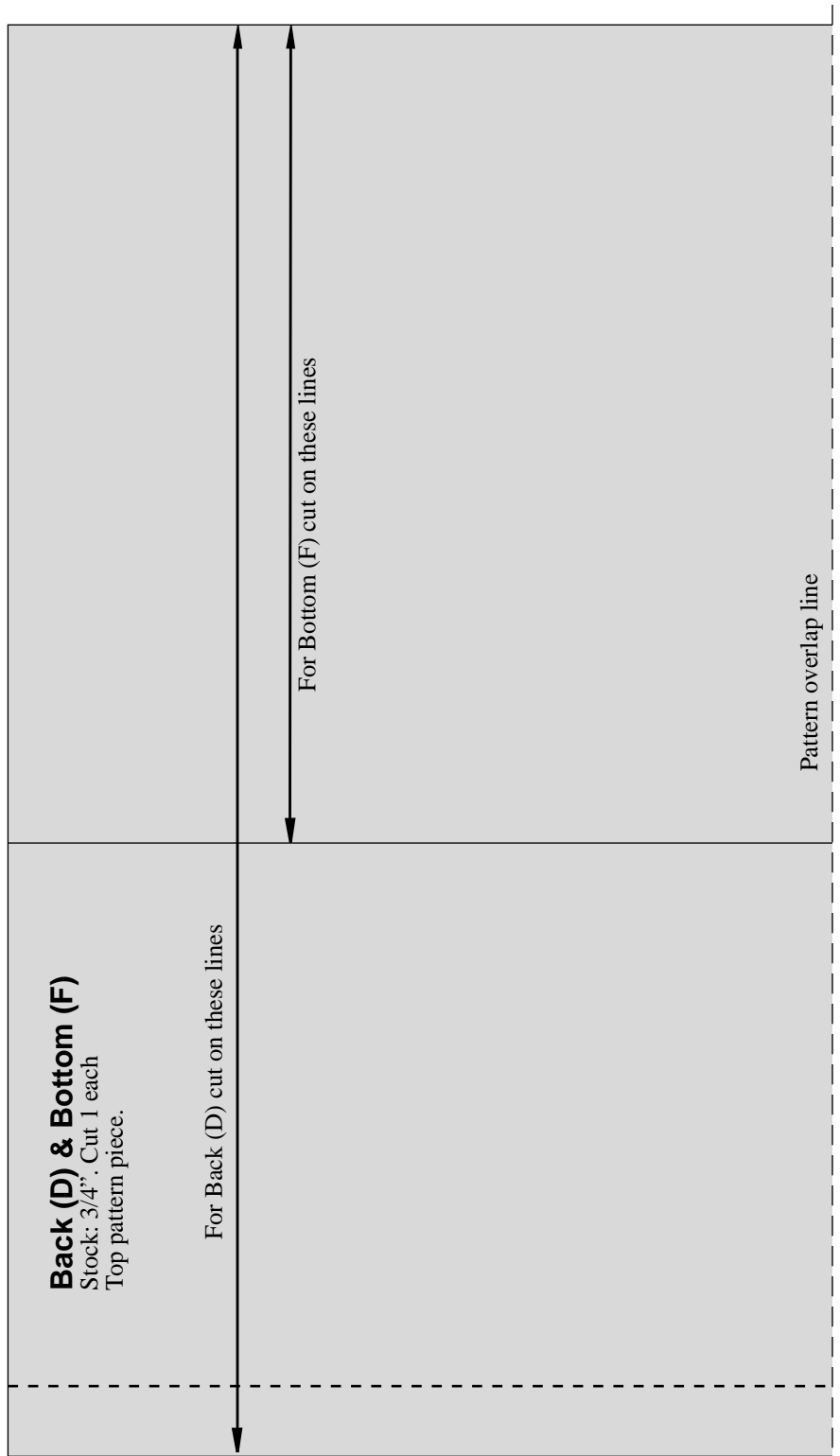
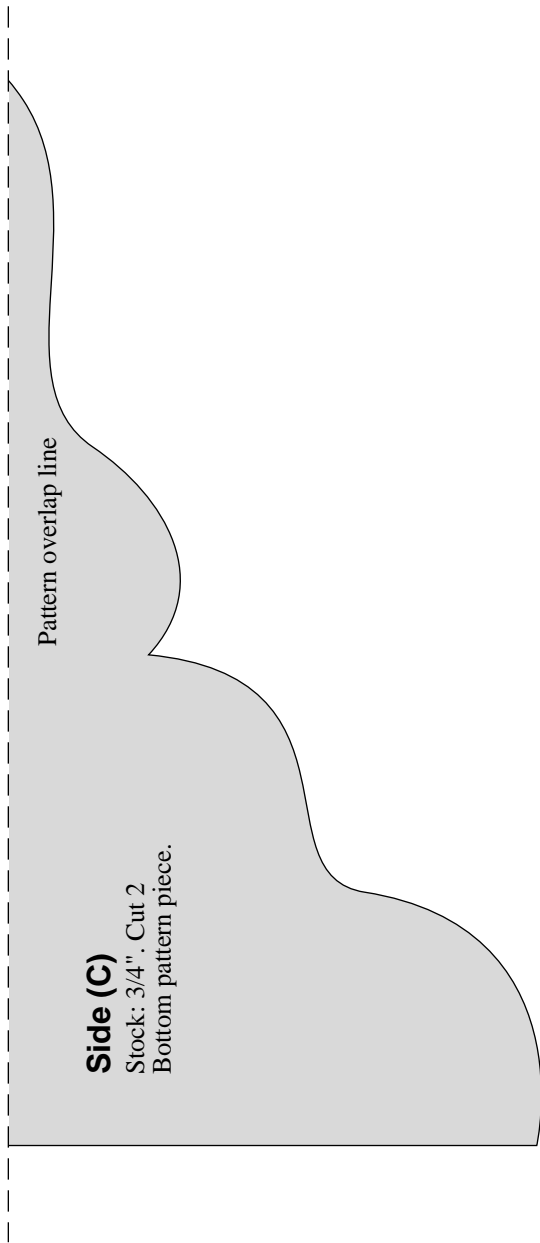
Pattern overlap line



Front (B)

Stock: 3/4". Left pattern piece.

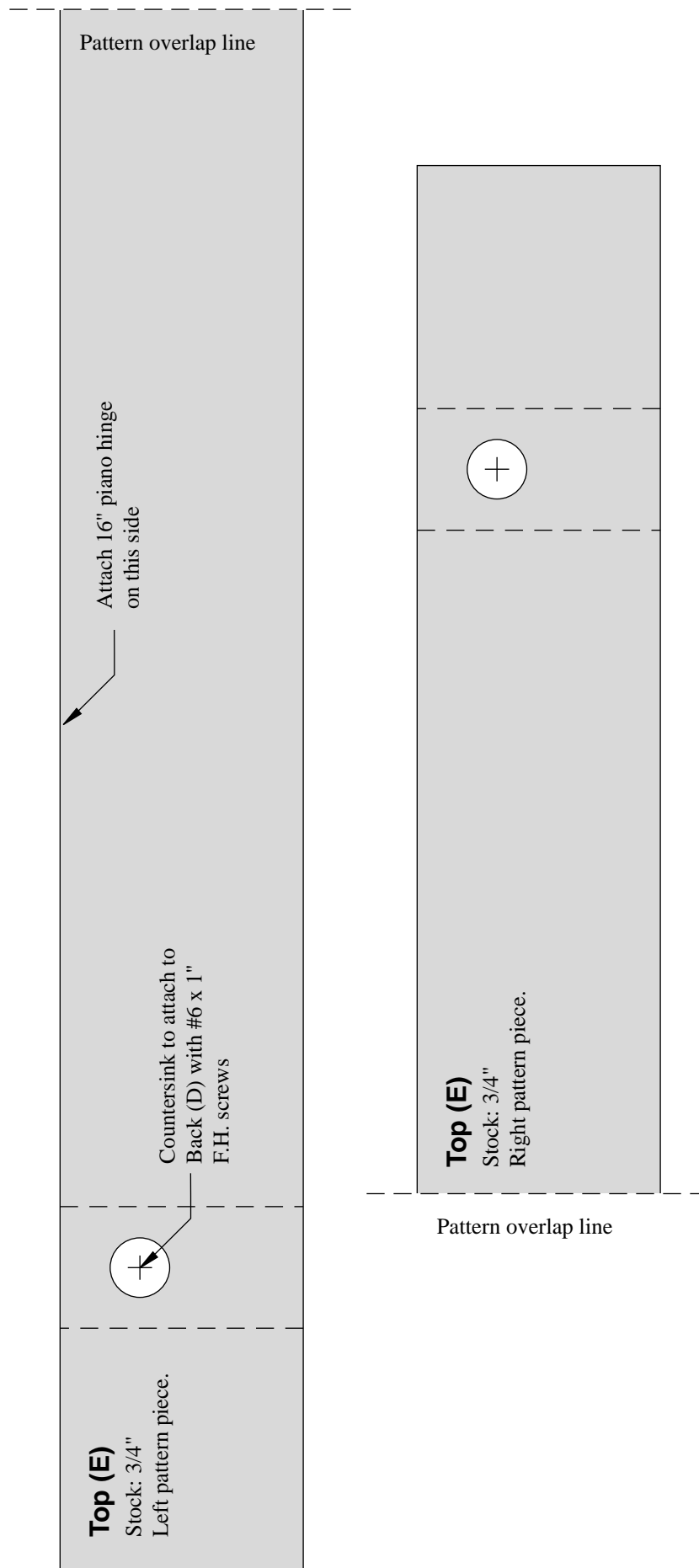
Dashed lines indicate placement
of Design G, H, or I.

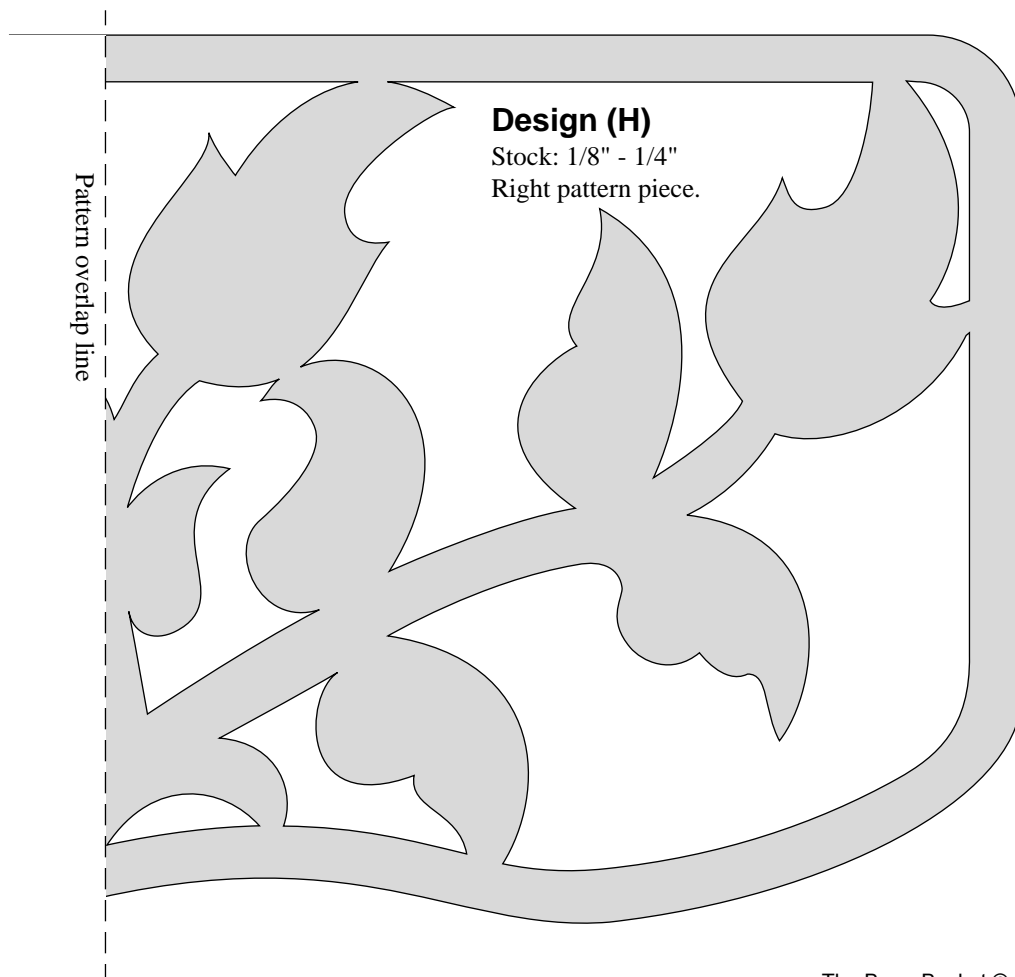
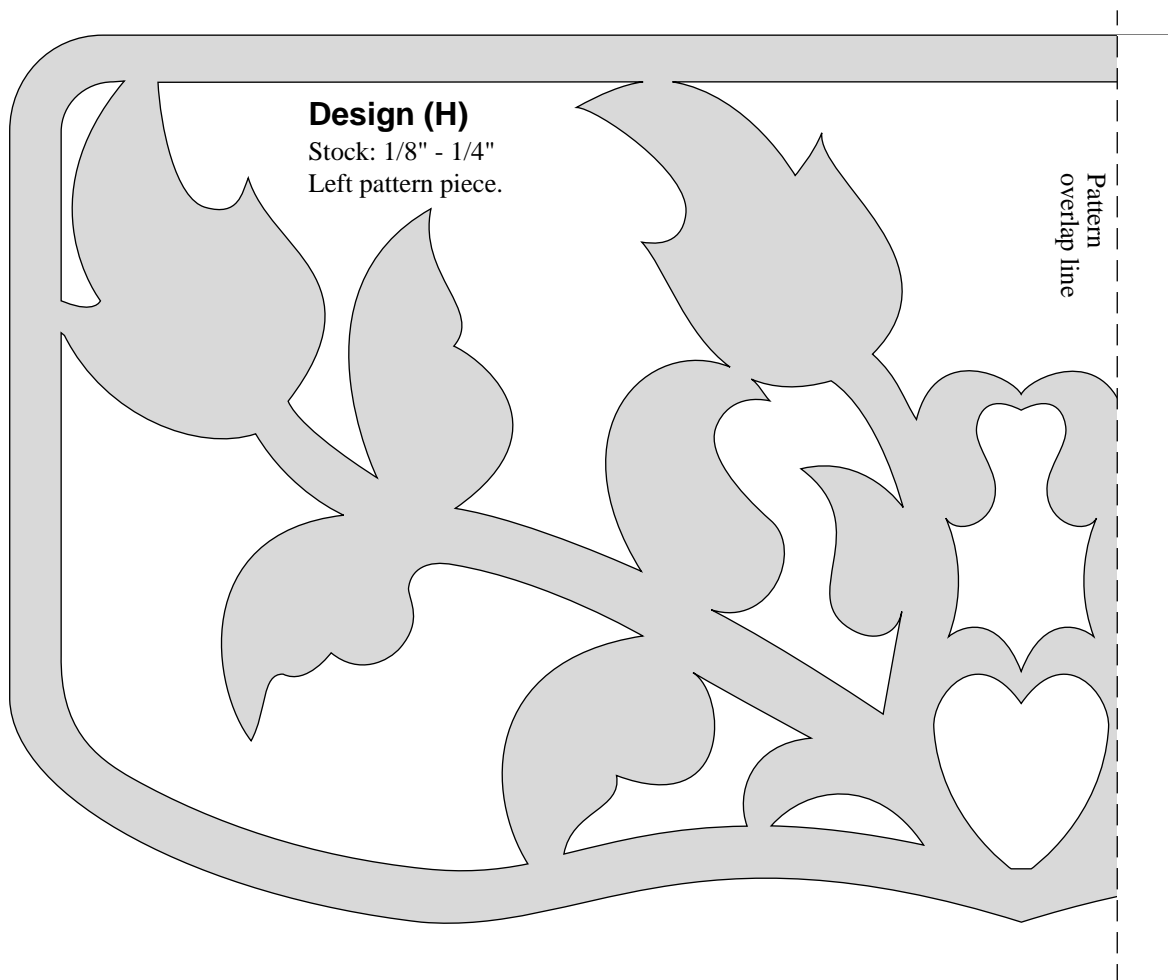


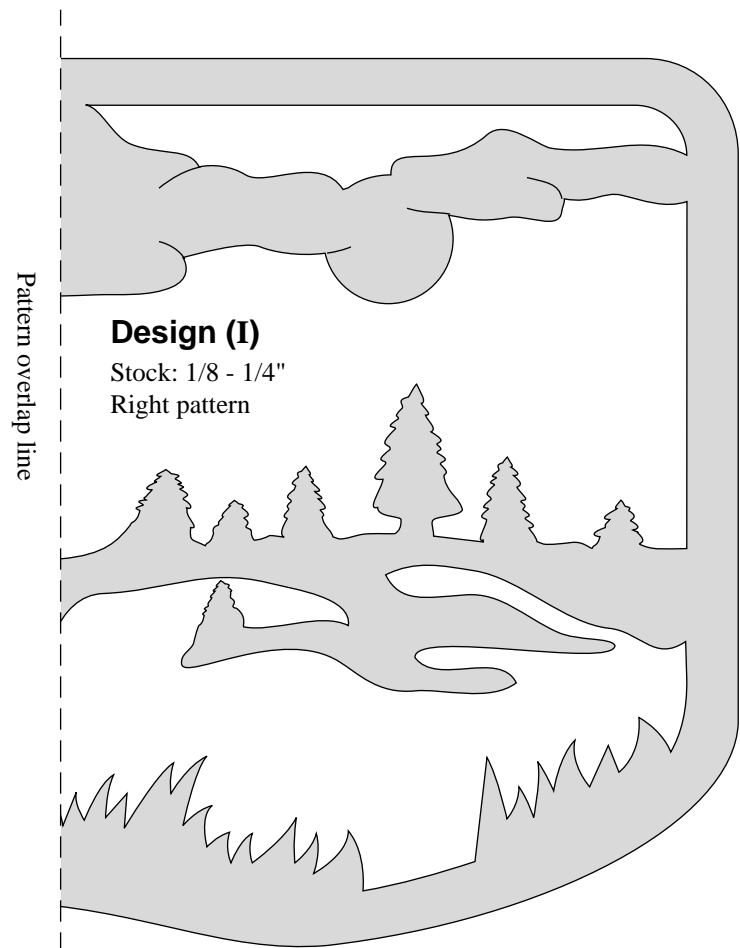
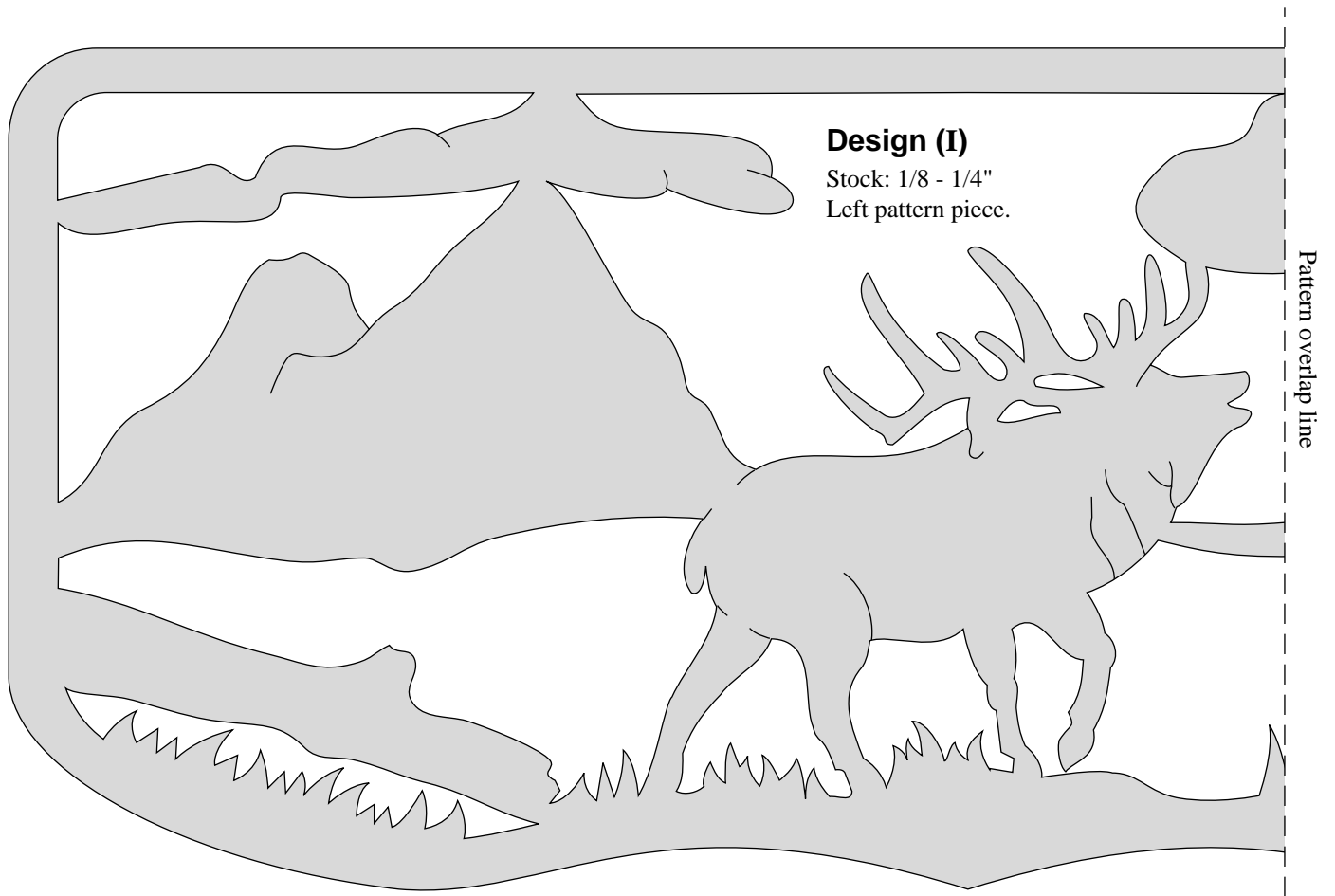
Pattern overlap line

Back (D) & Bottom (F)

Stock: 3/4". Cut 1 each.
Bottom pattern piece.









#P247A - Ducks & Heart Mug Rack

Designed as a mug rack, but you'll find many uses for this charming shelf with towel bar! 20" high.

GENERAL SCROLLSAW TIPS & TECHNIQUES

The following scrollsaw tips and techniques are intended to get you started and on your way to scrollsaw success. Not only will you find these techniques helpful in completing the this project, you will also find that they can be applied to many other scrollsaw projects as well.

HARDWOODS VS PLYWOODS

Selecting the type of material you will use is very important for the final outcome of your project. This project has been designed so that hardwoods, plywoods, or a combination can be used to create your work of art.

Hardwoods have their advantages as well as their disadvantages. They come in a variety of species, colors and grain patterns, yet they are more time consuming requiring more sanding, are more likely to warp and are more expensive to use.

Plywoods, on the other hand, are less expensive, require less sanding, and come in a variety of standard thicknesses. They also are less likely to develop cracks or warp. We do, however, recommend that you use a top grade plywood without voids, such as the Baltic and Finnish birches.

SANDING

For most projects, it is best to sand the work piece prior to applying the paper pattern and cutting the design. Once you've cut the design, and removed the paper pattern, it may be necessary to lightly sand any glue residue remaining, along with any "fuzz" on the bottom side.

BLADE SELECTION

There are many opinions pertaining to which blade to use with which type and thickness of material, as well as, with how intricate the design in the project is. The more time you put into scrolling, the more your choice of which blade to use will become personal preference. For the beginning scroller we make the following recommendations to get you started:

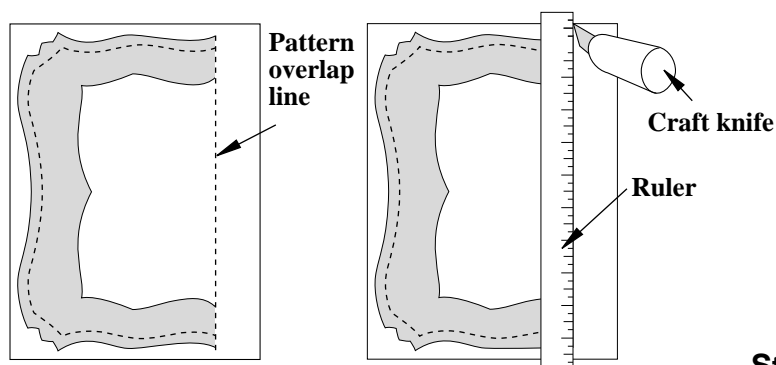
Material Thickness	Blade Size Recommended
1/16" - 1/4"	#2/0 or #2
1/4" - 1/2"	#5 or #7
1/2" - 3/4" or thicker	#7 or #9

USING THE PATTERNS

Downloadable patterns give you the advantage of printing the patterns on your own printer at your own convenience. Be sure to download all of the file and save it to a disk or your harddrive according to your computer software's instructions.

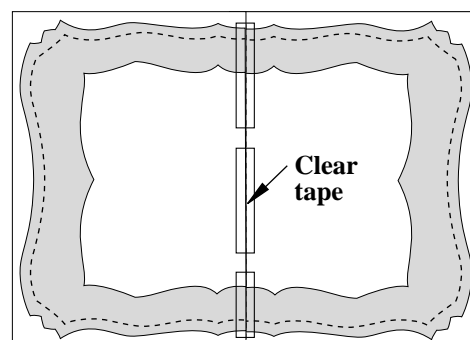
Once you have printed the number of pattern pieces that you will need to complete your projects, you are ready to apply the pattern to your work pieces.

Apply the repositionable spray adhesive as directed in the next section. If your project requires piecing 2 or more sheets of paper together to make the full-size pattern piece, simply follow the instructions below for accurate alignment.



Step 1

Using a straightedge and a craft knife, cut on the dashed "Pattern Overlap Lines" to remove the excess paper.



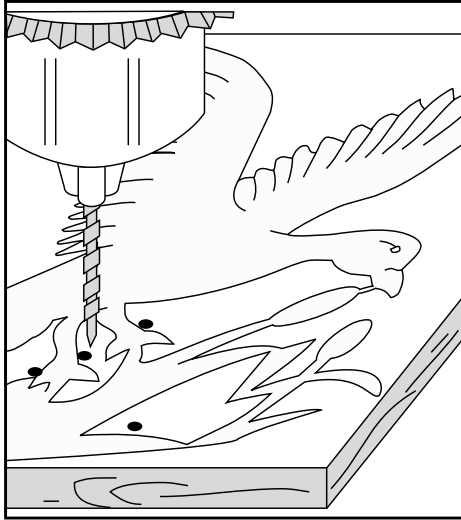
Step 2

Next, align the sections and secure together with clear tape. Now, apply the repositionable spray adhesive to the backside of the paper pattern as instructed in the next section.

REPOSITIONABLE SPRAY ADHESIVE

Using a repositionable spray adhesive is the easiest and quickest way to transfer a pattern to your work piece after photo copying it. In a well ventilated area, lightly spray the backside of the paper pattern. Allow it to dry only until tacky - approximately 20 - 30 seconds. Then apply it to the work piece, smoothing any wrinkles if necessary.

Two common problems that sometimes occur when using repositionable spray adhesive for the first time is applying the right amount onto the back of the pattern. Spraying too little may result in the pattern lifting off of the project before you have finished cutting. If this occurs, clear scotch tape can be used to secure the pattern back into position. On the other hand, spraying too much will make it difficult to remove the pattern, If this occurs, simply use a hand held hair dryer to heat the glue, which will loosen the pattern allowing it to be easily removed.



DRILLING STARTER HOLES

When drilling starter holes it is best to drill close to a corner, rather than in the middle of the waste areas, as it will take less time for the blade to reach the pattern line.

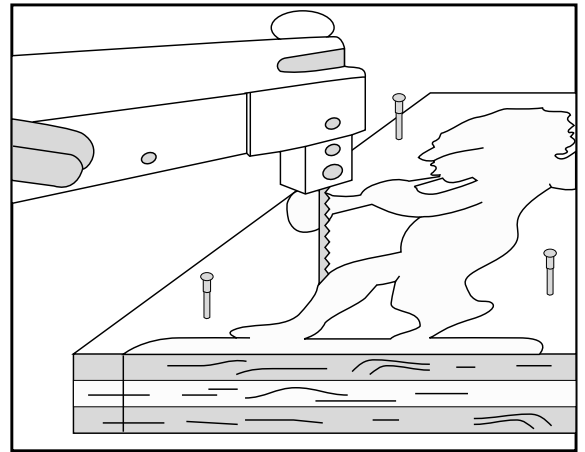
STACK CUTTING

Stack cutting is fairly simple to do and can save you a lot of time when you have 2 or more identical pieces to cut for a project. If you are fairly new to scrollsawing and stack cutting, we recommend cutting no more than a total thickness of 1/2" for best results.

On projects with fairly simple shapes to cut out, 2 or 3 layers could be held together by double-sided tape, or by using spray glue on paper to sandwich between the work pieces.

On more intricate projects we suggest using #18 wire nails or brads slightly longer than the total thickness of the stack you are cutting. Tack the nails into the waste areas you will cut out, along with a few around the outside of the project. If the nail has gone through the bottom of the work piece, use a hammer to tap it flush, or use coarse sandpaper to sand the points flush with the bottom of the work piece.

If you are stack cutting hardwoods, do not tack the nail too close to the pattern line or it may cause the wood to split. Another option would be to predrill for the nails with a slightly smaller drill bit so the nail will fit snugly and hold the layers together securely.

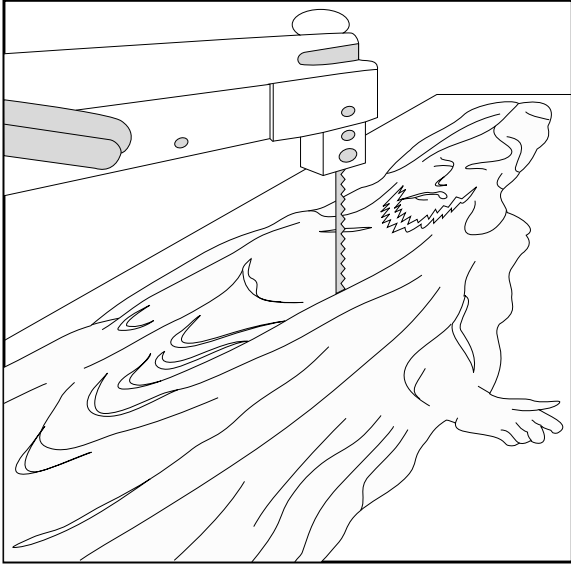


SAWING THIN WOODS

Occasionally you may find it difficult to control your workpiece when cutting in thin hardwoods or plywoods. The following suggestions should help to eliminate or reduce this problem.

1. If you have a variable speed saw, reduce the speed to 1/2 to 3/4 of high speed.
2. If you do not have a variable speed saw, it will help to stack cut 2 or more layers of your material to keep better control of the workpiece.
3. For cutting any thickness of material it is very beneficial to keep at least one hand, if not both, partially touching the table with your fingers for better control.
4. Using a smaller blade with more teeth per inch helps to slow down how fast the blade is cutting. But keep in mind that if the blade is leaving burn marks you will need to slow the speed down or use a blade with less teeth per inch.

VEINING



Veining is a simple technique that will bring a lifelike appearance to your project. The veins of a leaf or the folds of clothing will look more realistic when this technique is incorporated. To vein, simply saw all solid black lines as indicated on the pattern. Some areas of the pattern you will be able to vein by sawing inward from the outside edge, while in other areas you will need to drill a tiny starter hole for the blade.

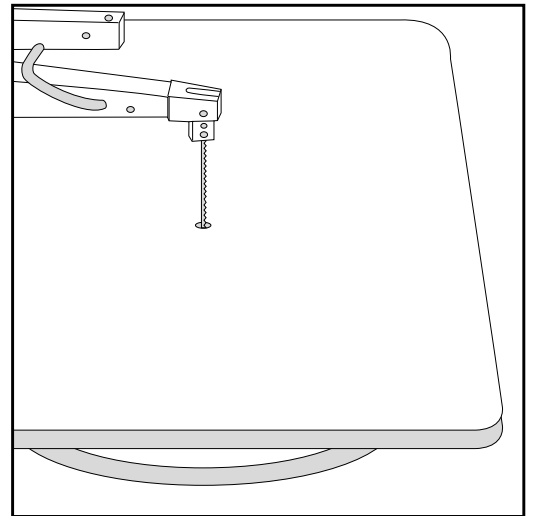
AUXILIARY TABLE

Most scrollsaws on the market today have an opening in the table around the blade that is much larger than what you really need. This often causes small and delicate fretwork to break off on the downward stroke of the blade. An easy solution is to add a wooden auxiliary table to the top of the metal table on your saw.

To make an auxiliary table, choose a piece of 1/4" - 3/8" plywood similar to the size of your current saw's table. If you choose, you can cut this plywood to the same shape as the metal table on your saw, or any shape or size you prefer. However, we do recommend that you make the table larger than what you think you will need for the size of the projects you will make in the future.

Next, set the auxiliary table on top of the metal table. From the underside of the metal table, use a pencil to mark the location where the blade will feed through. Then turn the auxiliary table over and drill a 1/16" - 1/8" diameter hole, or slightly larger than the blade you will be using.

Finally, apply a couple of strips of double-sided carpet tape to the metal table on each side of the blade. Then, firmly press the auxiliary table onto the double-sided carpet tape, making sure that the blade is centered in the hole.



FINISHING TECHNIQUES

If you've made your project from hardwood, we recommend dipping your project in a dishpan type of container that contains a penetrating oil such as Watco, Tung, or others. After dipping, allow the excess oil to drain back into the pan and then follow the manufacturer's instructions.

If you have chosen to use plywood, such as Baltic Birch, you can use any of the wide variety of wood stains available on the market. We do, however, recommend sanding the surface thoroughly, in order for the plywood to accept the stain more evenly.

As a final finish step, we highly recommend using a clear varathane type spray for a protective coating.

GREAT AMERICAN SCROLLSAW

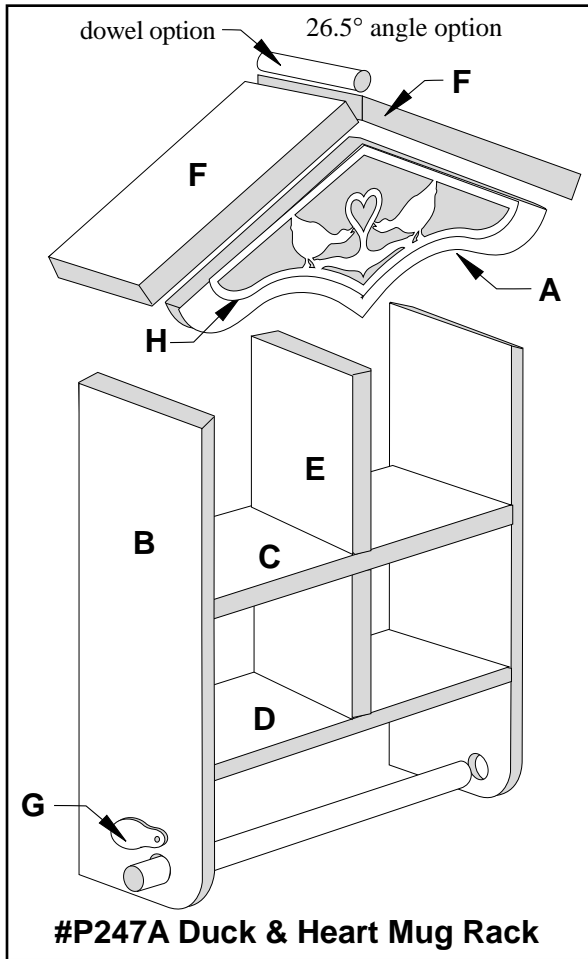


DOWNLOADABLE PATTERNS™

The Berry Basket © Copyright 2006 • All Rights Reserved
www.greatamericanscrollsaw.com • a division of The Berry Basket

#P247A Duck & Heart Mug Rack

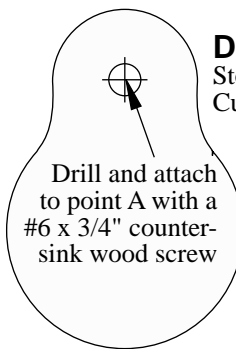
Description	Item	Qty	Size
Gable	A	1	3/4" T x 5 3/8" W x 13 7/8" L
Side	B	2	3/4" T x 5" W x 16 3/8" L
Shelf	C	1	3/4" T x 5" W x 10 3/4" L
Shelf	D	1	3/4" T x 5" W x 10 3/4" L
Divider	E	1	3/4" T x 5" W x 9 3/4" L
Roof	F	2	3/4" T x 6 5/8" W x 9" L
Dowel Cover	G	2	1/8" - 1/4" T x 1 1/2" W x 2" L
Overlay	H	1	3/4" T x 4 3/4" W x 11 1/2" L



#P247A Duck & Heart Mug Rack

#P247A - Assembly Instructions

1. Select your material from a variety of hardwoods or solid core plywood.
2. Measure each pattern piece and cut the work pieces to size accordingly. Sand as necessary.
3. Make all pattern pieces by adhering the paper patterns to the work pieces with a repositionable spray adhesive. Cut the outer shapes and any interior designs. And drill where indicated.
4. Remove all paper patterns. Sand where needed. The edges can be rounded by sanding or using a small roundover router bit if desired.
5. Assemble the Mug Rack by first attaching the Shelves to one Side. Then attach the remaining Side. Now, slide the Divider into position. Then attach the Gable to the Sides and the Divider. Now attach the Roofs, and dowel if needed. Finally, attach the Dowel Cover, insert the dowel, and glue or silicon the design into position on the Gable. Finish as desired.



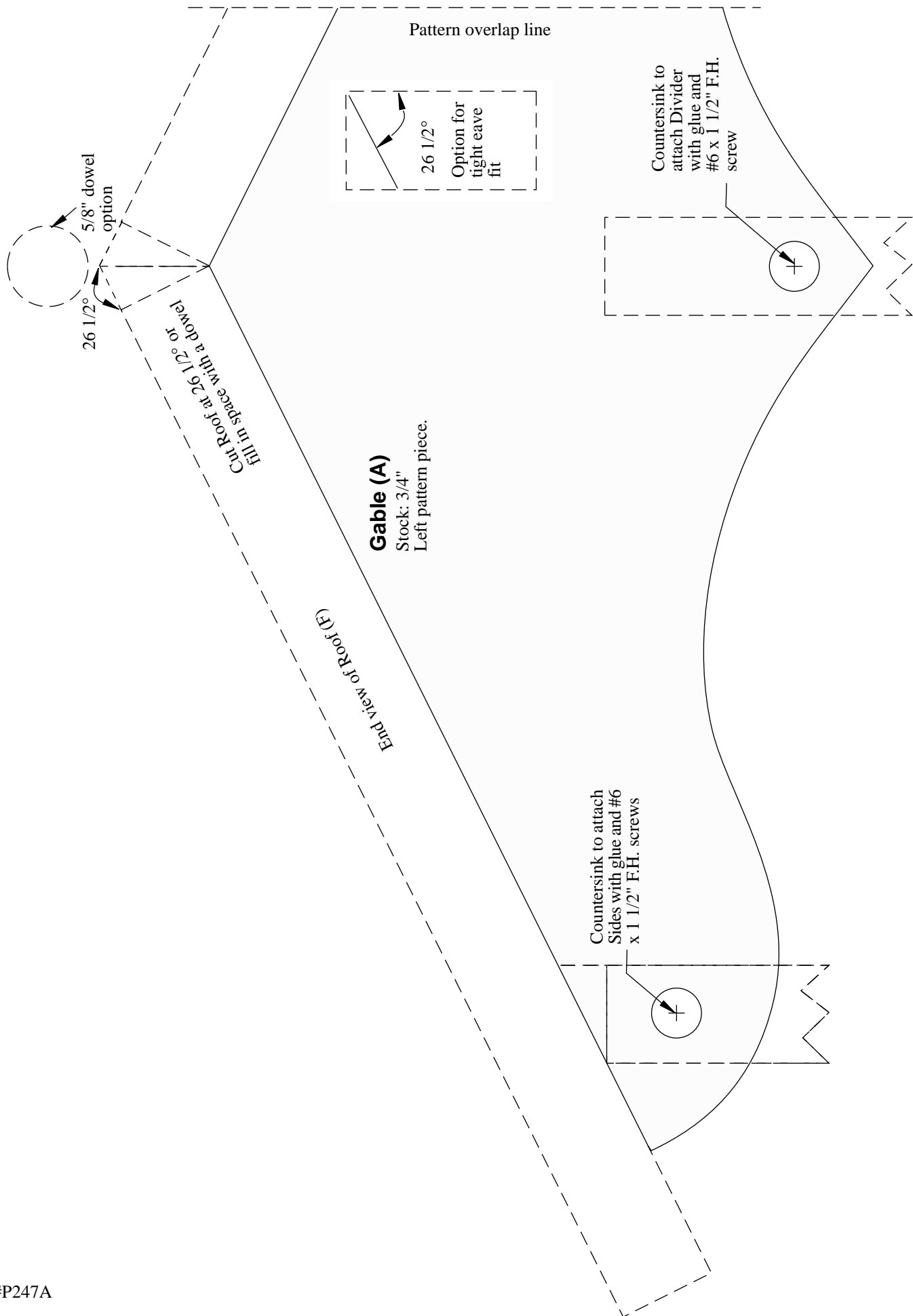
Dowel Cover (G)

Stock: 1/8" - 1/4"
Cut 2

Drill and attach to point A with a #6 x 3/4" counter-sink wood screw

Gable (A)
Stock: 3/4"
Right pattern piece.

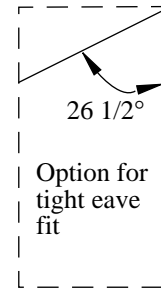
Pattern overlap line



Side (B)

Stock: 3/4", cut 2
Top pattern piece.

Optional: cut top at $26\frac{1}{2}^\circ$ on this line to
make tight eave fit



End view of Shelf (C)

Attach with glue and
#6 x 1 1/2" F.H. screws

Pattern overlap line

Shelf (C)

Stock: 3/4"
Right pattern piece.

Pattern overlap line

Shelf (D)

Stock: 3/4"
Right pattern piece.

Pattern overlap line

Side (B)

Stock: 3/4", cut 2
Bottom pattern piece.

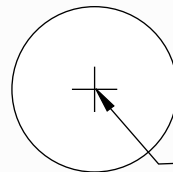
Pattern overlap line



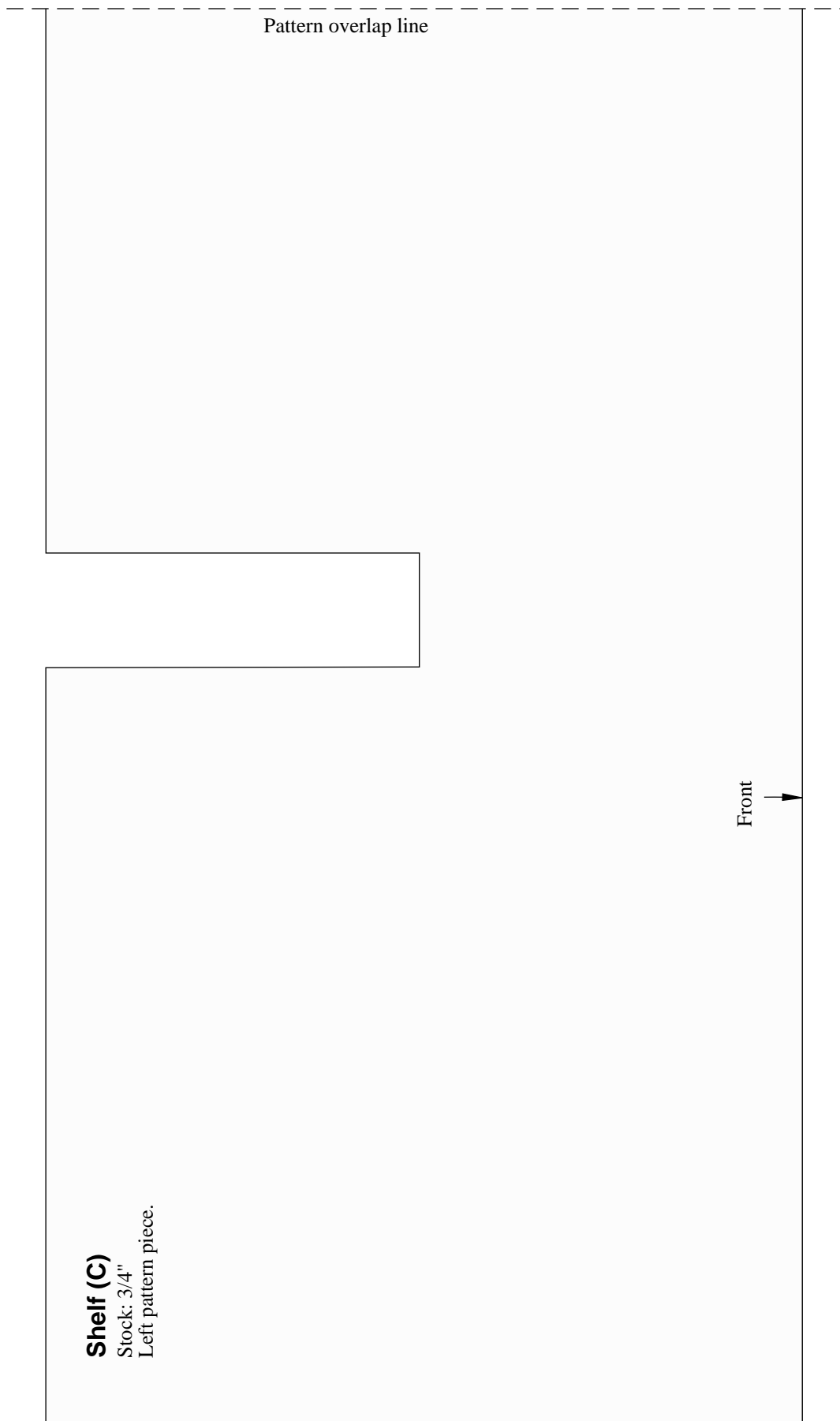
End view of Shelf (D)



Point A



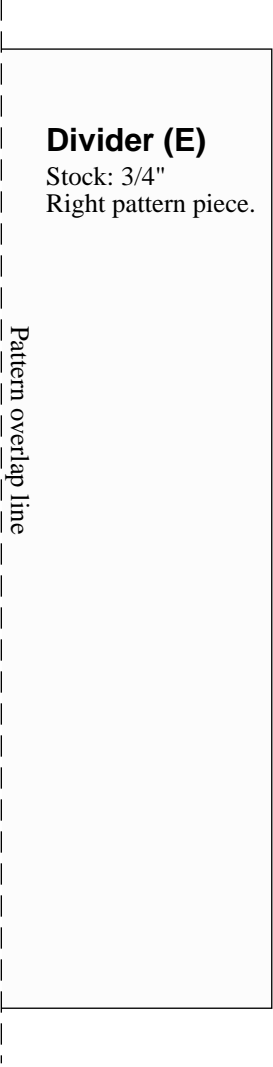
Drill for 3/4"
dowel 12" long



Pattern overlap line

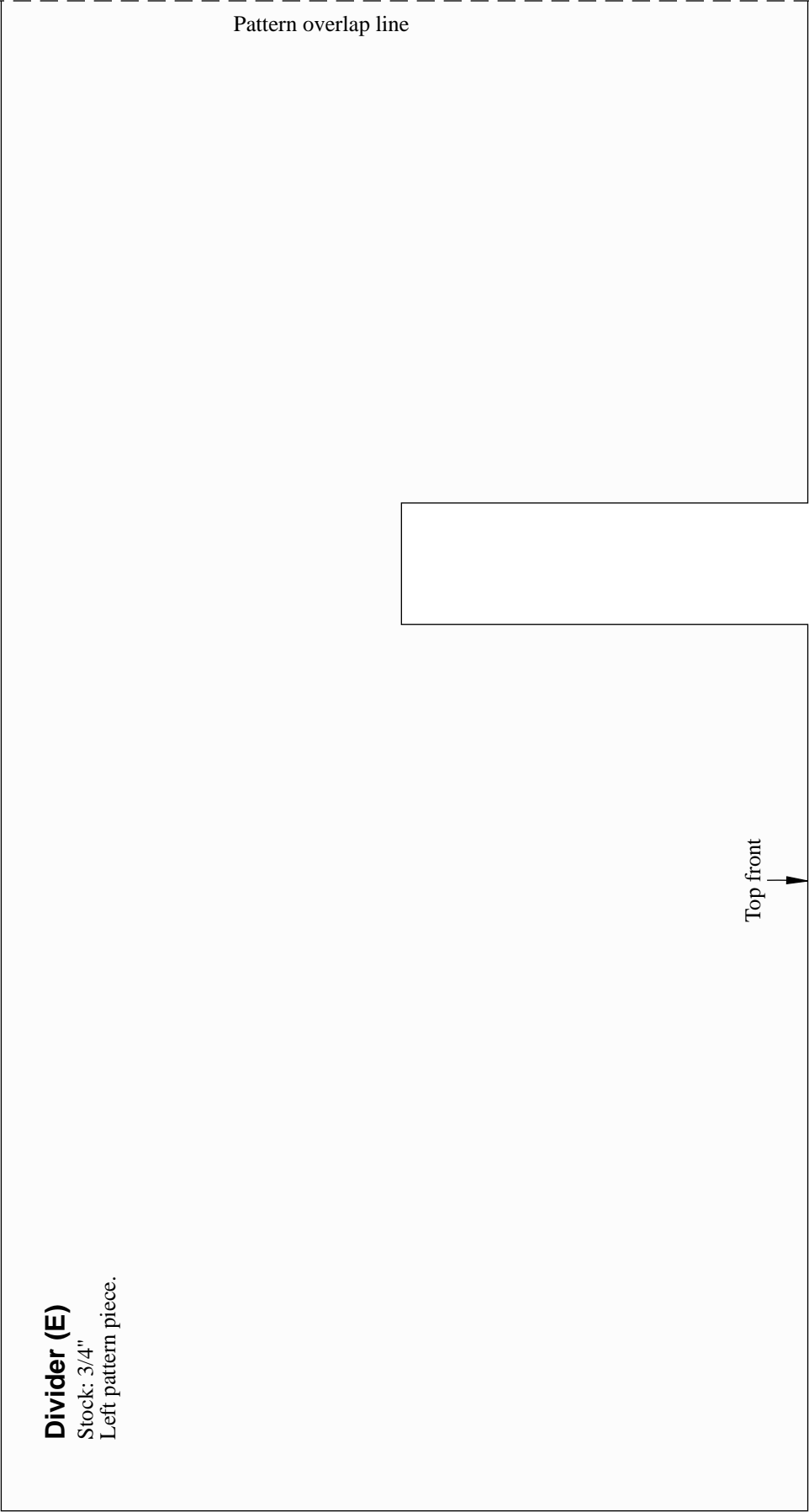
Shelf (D)

Stock: 3/4"
Left pattern piece.



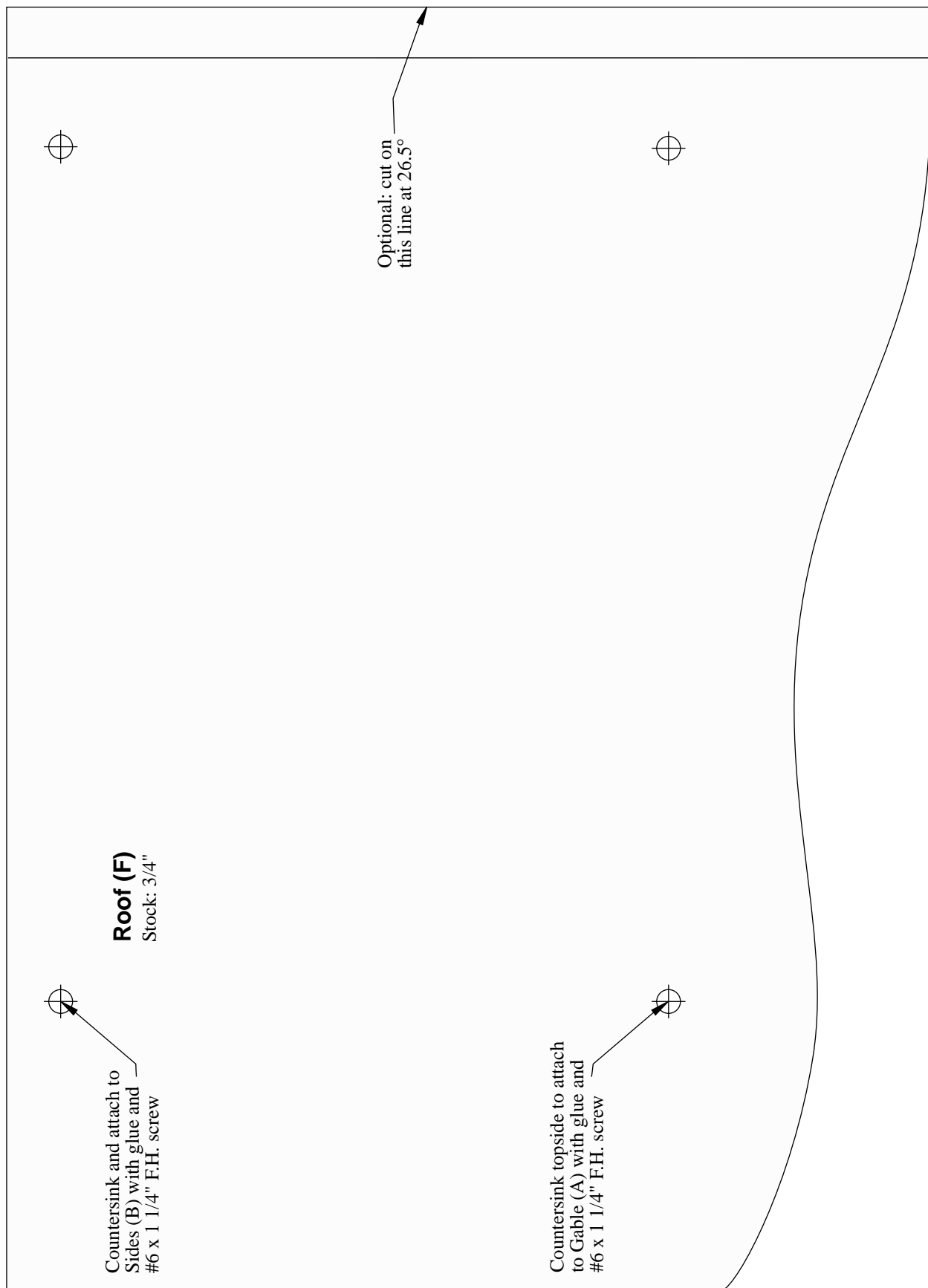
Divider (E)

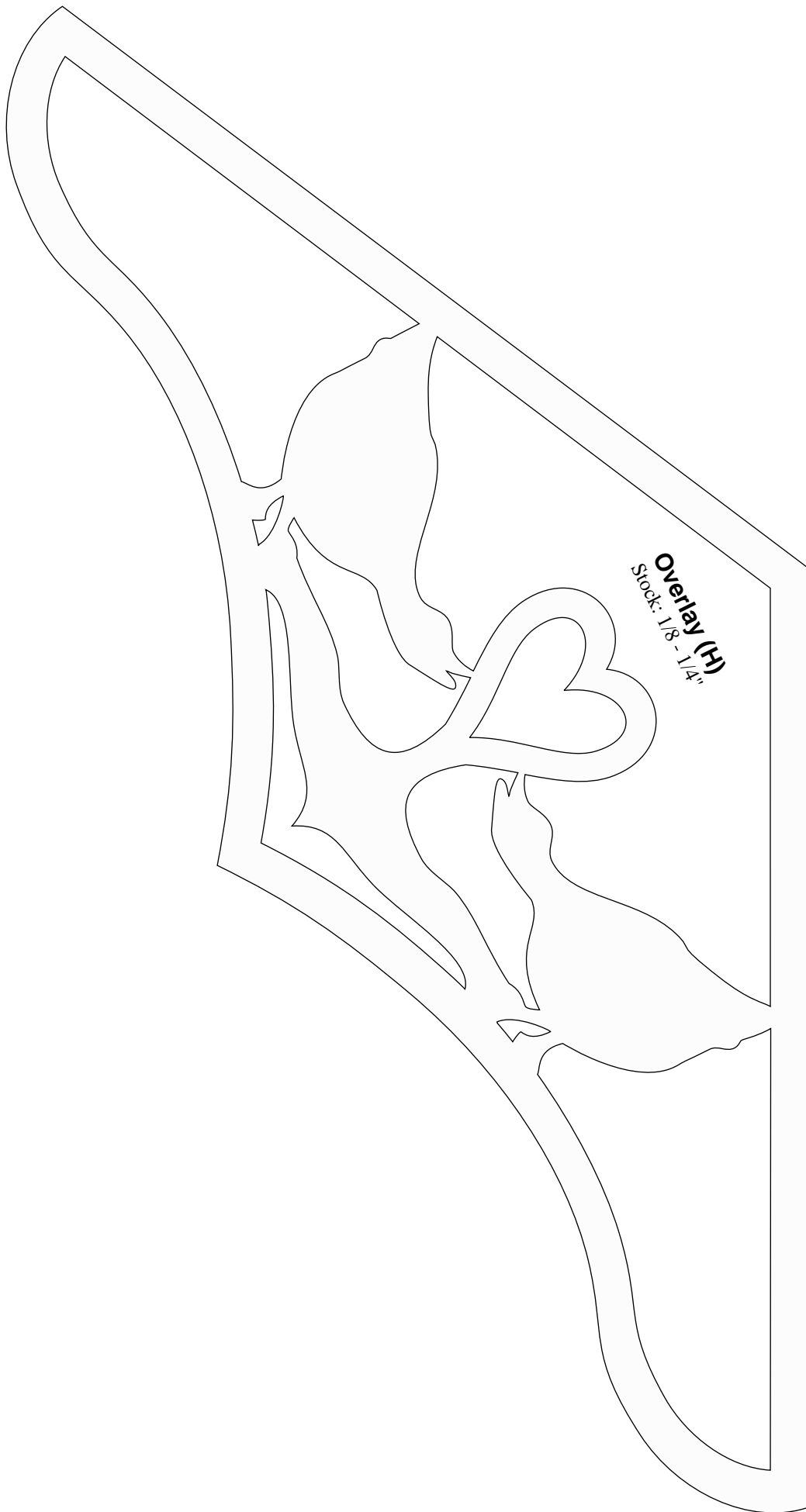
Stock: 3/4"
Right pattern piece.



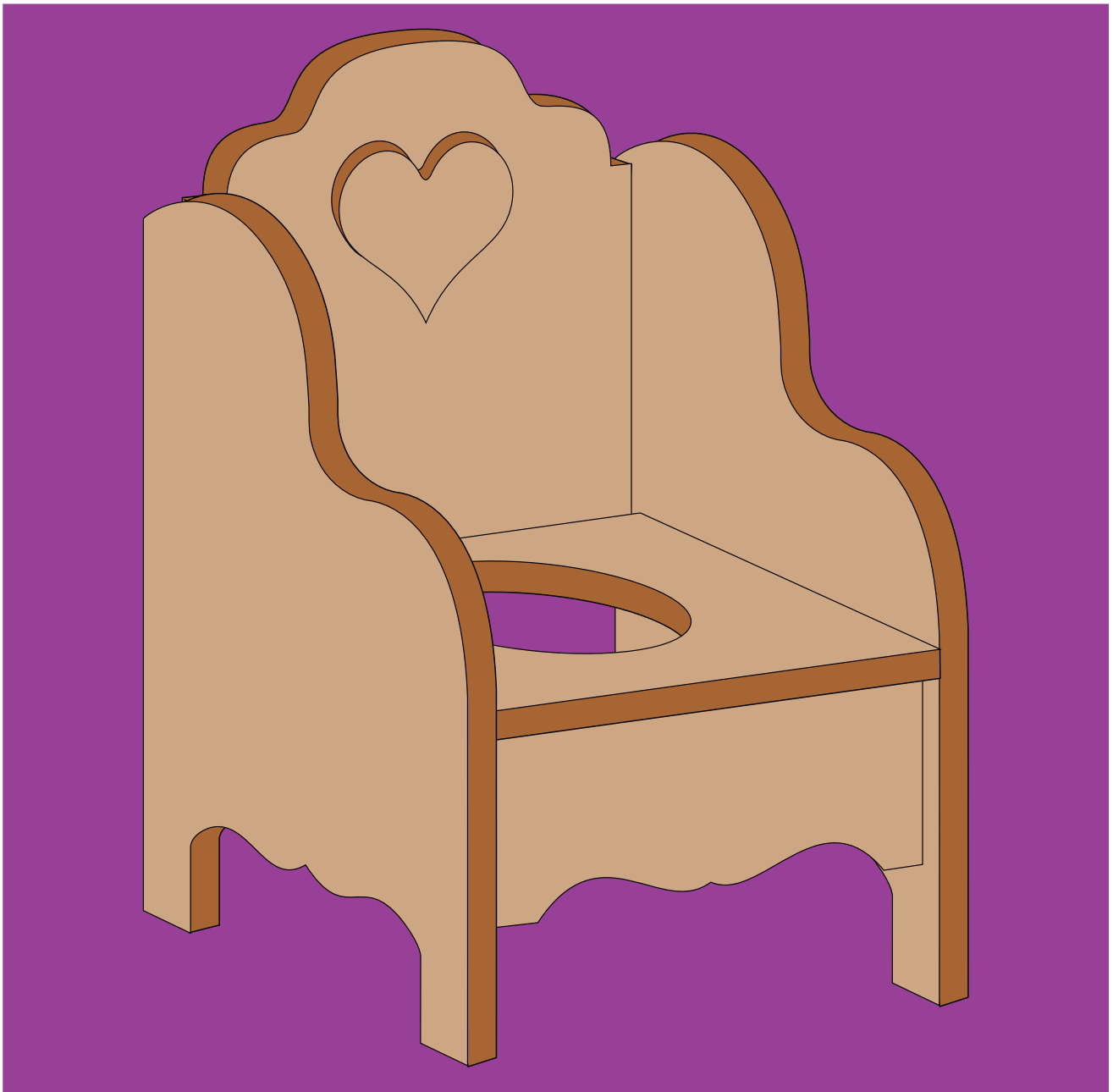
Divider (E)

Stock: 3/4"
Left pattern piece.





#P247A



#P251 - Plant Chair

A beautiful way to display blooming potted plants on your patio or deck. Use silk flowers or trailing ivy for a colorful accent indoors. Over 15" tall.

GENERAL SCROLLSAW TIPS & TECHNIQUES

The following scrollsaw tips and techniques are intended to get you started and on your way to scrollsaw success. Not only will you find these techniques helpful in completing the this project, you will also find that they can be applied to many other scrollsaw projects as well.

HARDWOODS VS PLYWOODS

Selecting the type of material you will use is very important for the final outcome of your project. This project has been designed so that hardwoods, plywoods, or a combination can be used to create your work of art.

Hardwoods have their advantages as well as their disadvantages. They come in a variety of species, colors and grain patterns, yet they are more time consuming requiring more sanding, are more likely to warp and are more expensive to use.

Plywoods, on the other hand, are less expensive, require less sanding, and come in a variety of standard thicknesses. They also are less likely to develop cracks or warp. We do, however, recommend that you use a top grade plywood without voids, such as the Baltic and Finnish birches.

SANDING

For most projects, it is best to sand the work piece prior to applying the paper pattern and cutting the design. Once you've cut the design, and removed the paper pattern, it may be necessary to lightly sand any glue residue remaining, along with any "fuzz" on the bottom side.

BLADE SELECTION

There are many opinions pertaining to which blade to use with which type and thickness of material, as well as, with how intricate the design in the project is. The more time you put into scrolling, the more your choice of which blade to use will become personal preference. For the beginning scroller we make the following recommendations to get you started:

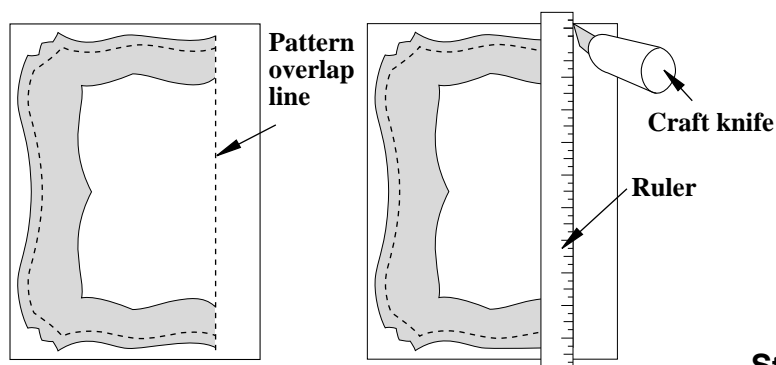
Material Thickness	Blade Size Recommended
1/16" - 1/4"	#2/0 or #2
1/4" - 1/2"	#5 or #7
1/2" - 3/4" or thicker	#7 or #9

USING THE PATTERNS

Downloadable patterns give you the advantage of printing the patterns on your own printer at your own convenience. Be sure to download all of the file and save it to a disk or your harddrive according to your computer software's instructions.

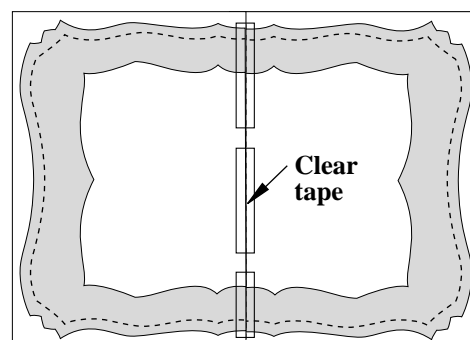
Once you have printed the number of pattern pieces that you will need to complete your projects, you are ready to apply the pattern to your work pieces.

Apply the repositionable spray adhesive as directed in the next section. If your project requires piecing 2 or more sheets of paper together to make the full-size pattern piece, simply follow the instructions below for accurate alignment.



Step 1

Using a straightedge and a craft knife, cut on the dashed "Pattern Overlap Lines" to remove the excess paper.



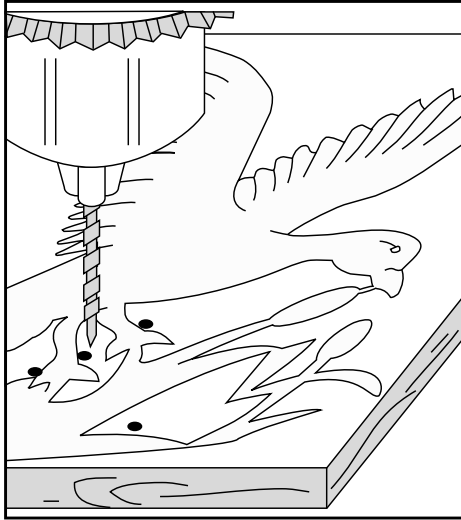
Step 2

Next, align the sections and secure together with clear tape. Now, apply the repositionable spray adhesive to the backside of the paper pattern as instructed in the next section.

REPOSITIONABLE SPRAY ADHESIVE

Using a repositionable spray adhesive is the easiest and quickest way to transfer a pattern to your work piece after photo copying it. In a well ventilated area, lightly spray the backside of the paper pattern. Allow it to dry only until tacky - approximately 20 - 30 seconds. Then apply it to the work piece, smoothing any wrinkles if necessary.

Two common problems that sometimes occur when using repositionable spray adhesive for the first time is applying the right amount onto the back of the pattern. Spraying too little may result in the pattern lifting off of the project before you have finished cutting. If this occurs, clear scotch tape can be used to secure the pattern back into position. On the other hand, spraying too much will make it difficult to remove the pattern, If this occurs, simply use a hand held hair dryer to heat the glue, which will loosen the pattern allowing it to be easily removed.



DRILLING STARTER HOLES

When drilling starter holes it is best to drill close to a corner, rather than in the middle of the waste areas, as it will take less time for the blade to reach the pattern line.

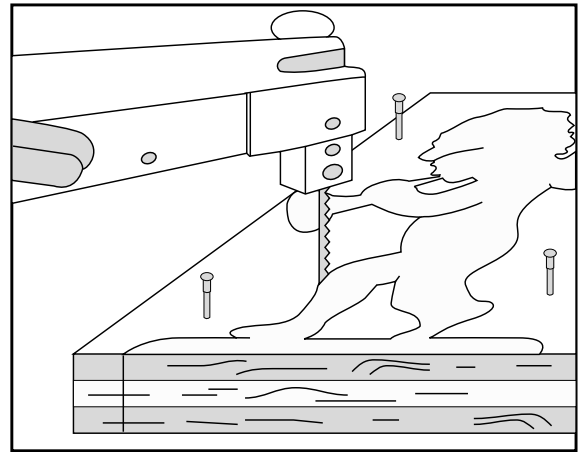
STACK CUTTING

Stack cutting is fairly simple to do and can save you a lot of time when you have 2 or more identical pieces to cut for a project. If you are fairly new to scrollsawing and stack cutting, we recommend cutting no more than a total thickness of 1/2" for best results.

On projects with fairly simple shapes to cut out, 2 or 3 layers could be held together by double-sided tape, or by using spray glue on paper to sandwich between the work pieces.

On more intricate projects we suggest using #18 wire nails or brads slightly longer than the total thickness of the stack you are cutting. Tack the nails into the waste areas you will cut out, along with a few around the outside of the project. If the nail has gone through the bottom of the work piece, use a hammer to tap it flush, or use coarse sandpaper to sand the points flush with the bottom of the work piece.

If you are stack cutting hardwoods, do not tack the nail too close to the pattern line or it may cause the wood to split. Another option would be to predrill for the nails with a slightly smaller drill bit so the nail will fit snugly and hold the layers together securely.

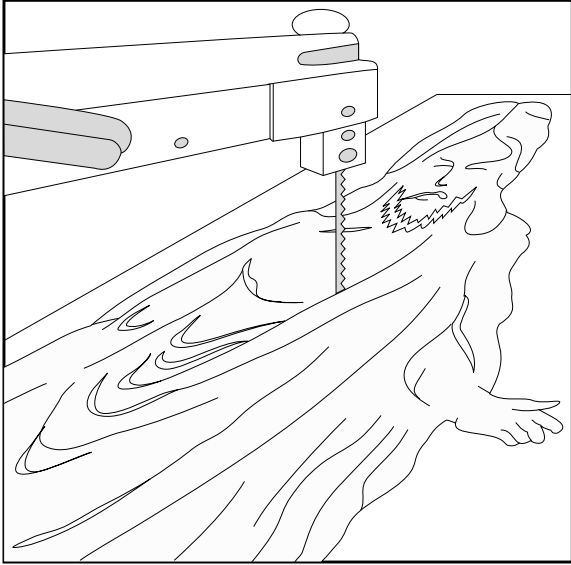


SAWING THIN WOODS

Occasionally you may find it difficult to control your workpiece when cutting in thin hardwoods or plywoods. The following suggestions should help to eliminate or reduce this problem.

1. If you have a variable speed saw, reduce the speed to 1/2 to 3/4 of high speed.
2. If you do not have a variable speed saw, it will help to stack cut 2 or more layers of your material to keep better control of the workpiece.
3. For cutting any thickness of material it is very beneficial to keep at least one hand, if not both, partially touching the table with your fingers for better control.
4. Using a smaller blade with more teeth per inch helps to slow down how fast the blade is cutting. But keep in mind that if the blade is leaving burn marks you will need to slow the speed down or use a blade with less teeth per inch.

VEINING



Veining is a simple technique that will bring a lifelike appearance to your project. The veins of a leaf or the folds of clothing will look more realistic when this technique is incorporated. To vein, simply saw all solid black lines as indicated on the pattern. Some areas of the pattern you will be able to vein by sawing inward from the outside edge, while in other areas you will need to drill a tiny starter hole for the blade.

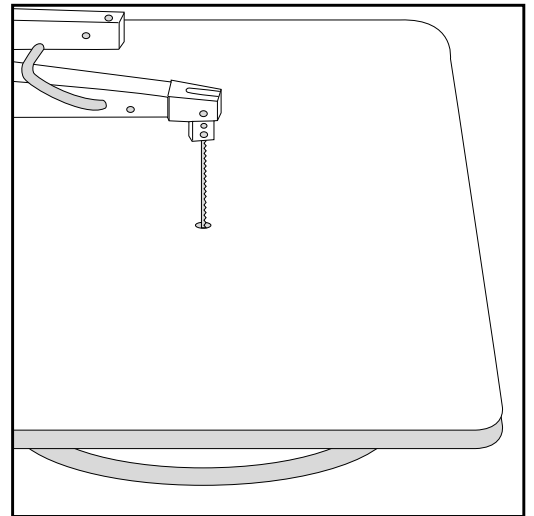
AUXILIARY TABLE

Most scrollsaws on the market today have an opening in the table around the blade that is much larger than what you really need. This often causes small and delicate fretwork to break off on the downward stroke of the blade. An easy solution is to add a wooden auxiliary table to the top of the metal table on your saw.

To make an auxiliary table, choose a piece of 1/4" - 3/8" plywood similar to the size of your current saw's table. If you choose, you can cut this plywood to the same shape as the metal table on your saw, or any shape or size you prefer. However, we do recommend that you make the table larger than what you think you will need for the size of the projects you will make in the future.

Next, set the auxiliary table on top of the metal table. From the underside of the metal table, use a pencil to mark the location where the blade will feed through. Then turn the auxiliary table over and drill a 1/16" - 1/8" diameter hole, or slightly larger than the blade you will be using.

Finally, apply a couple of strips of double-sided carpet tape to the metal table on each side of the blade. Then, firmly press the auxiliary table onto the double-sided carpet tape, making sure that the blade is centered in the hole.

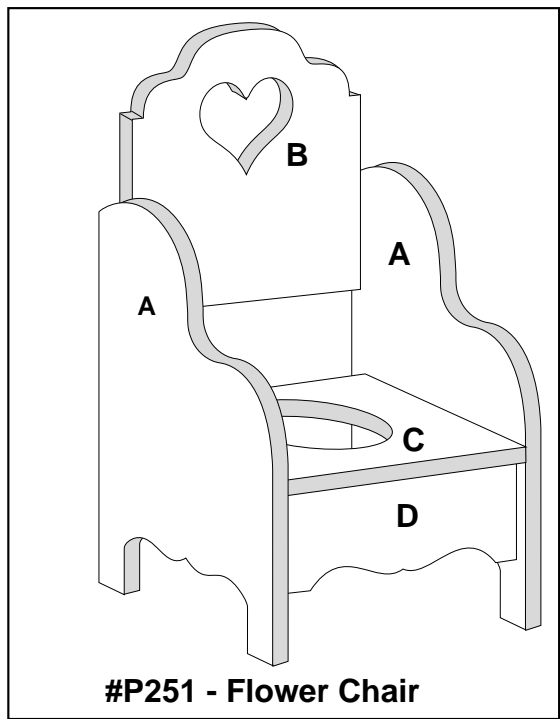


FINISHING TECHNIQUES

If you've made your project from hardwood, we recommend dipping your project in a dishpan type of container that contains a penetrating oil such as Watco, Tung, or others. After dipping, allow the excess oil to drain back into the pan and then follow the manufacturer's instructions.

If you have chosen to use plywood, such as Baltic Birch, you can use any of the wide variety of wood stains available on the market. We do, however, recommend sanding the surface thoroughly, in order for the plywood to accept the stain more evenly.

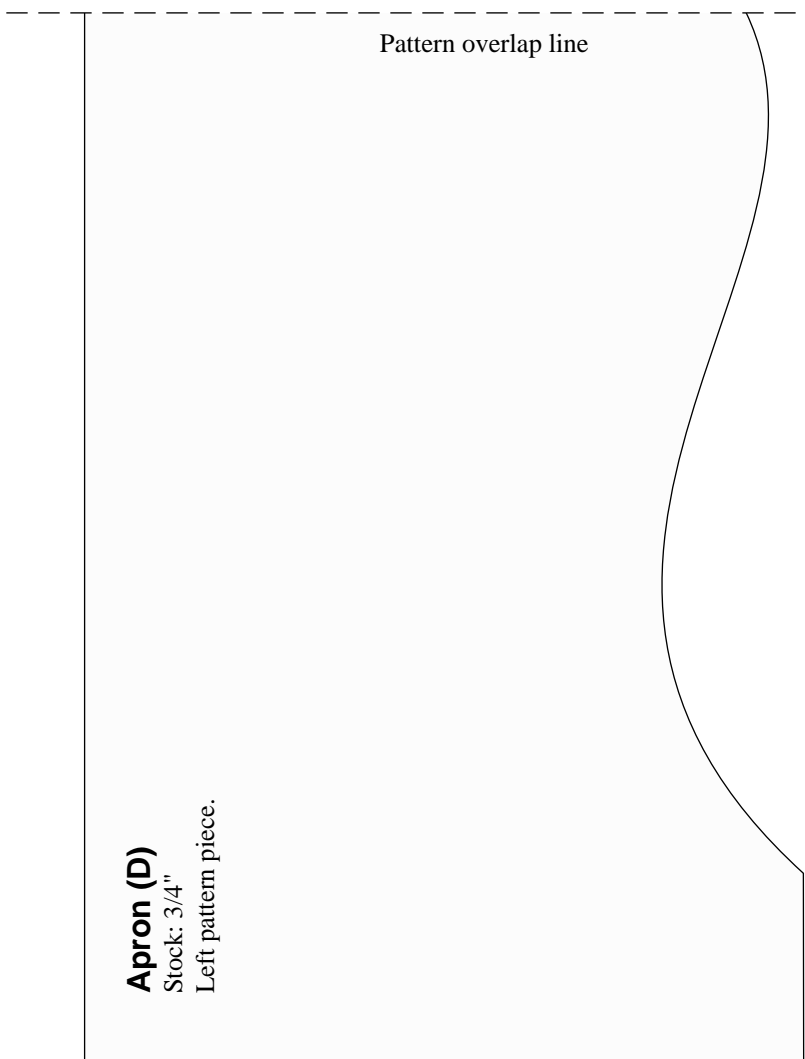
As a final finish step, we highly recommend using a clear varathane type spray for a protective coating.



#P251 - Flower Chair			
Description	Item	Qty	Size
Side	A	2	3/4" x 10 1/2"W x 15 1/2"L
Back	B	1	3/4" x 10 1/4"W x 11"L
Seat	C	1	3/4" x 10"W x 11"L
Apron	D	1	3/4" x 3 3/4"W x 11"L

#P251 - Assembly Instructions

1. Select your material from a variety of hardwoods or solid core plywood.
2. Measure each pattern piece and cut the work pieces to size accordingly. Sand as necessary.
3. Make all pattern pieces by adhering the paper patterns to the work pieces with a repositionable spray adhesive. Cut the outer shapes and any interior designs. And drill where indicated.
4. Remove all paper patterns. Sand where needed. The edges can be rounded by sanding or using a small roundover router bit if desired.
5. Assemble by first attaching the Back, Seat, and Apron to one Side. Then attach the remaining Side. If mushroom plugs are used to fill screw holes - glue securely into place. Finish as desired.
Option: leave out the hole and use for a toddler's chair.



Apron (D)

Stock: 3/4"
Right pattern piece.

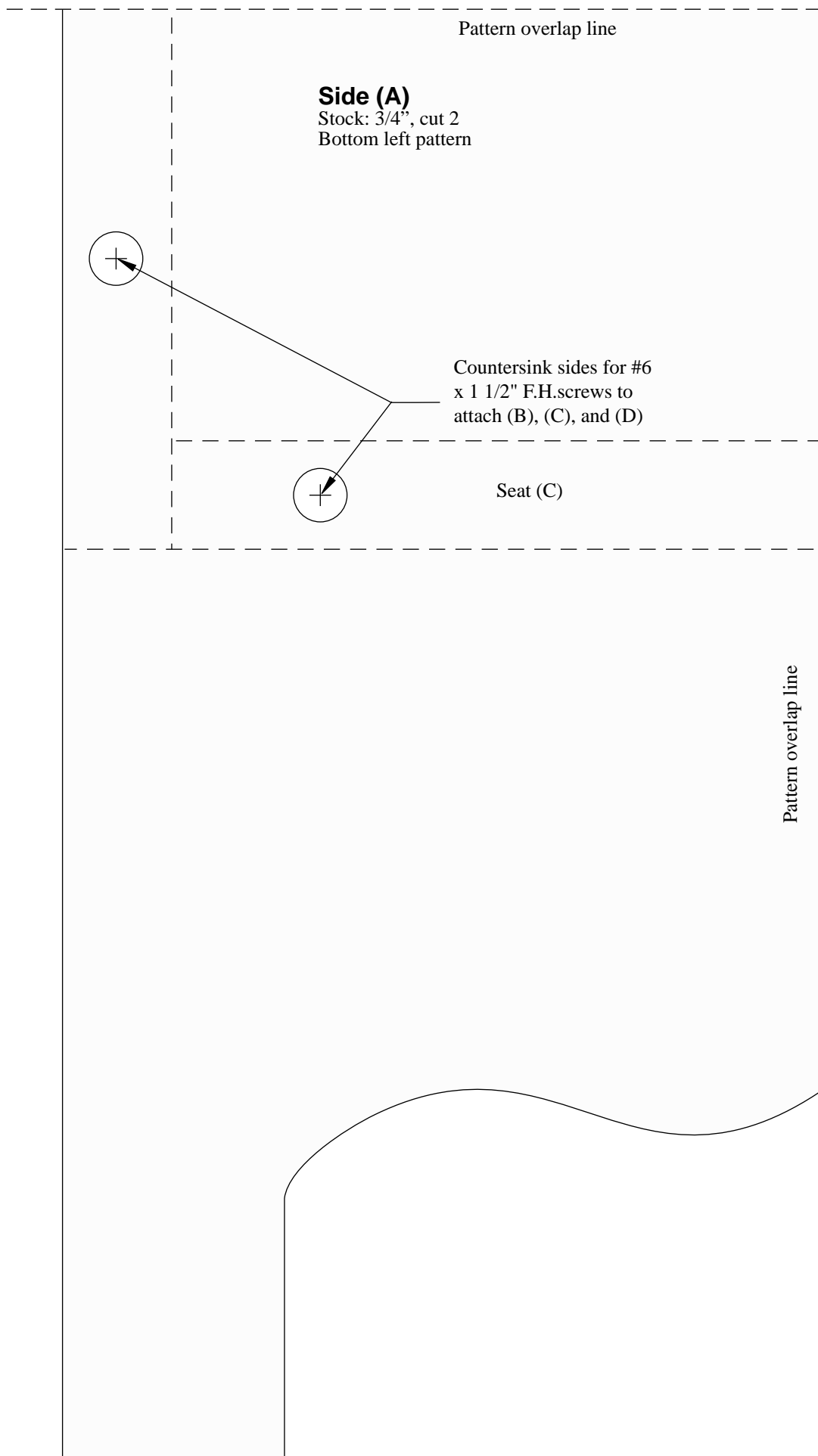
Pattern overlap line

Pattern overlap line

Side (A)
Stock: 3/4", cut 2
Top pattern piece.



Back (B)



Side (A)

Stock: 3/4", cut 2
Bottom right pattern



Pattern overlap line



Apron (D)



Back (B)

Stock: 3/4"

Left pattern piece.

Pattern overlap line



Seat (C)

Countersink backside for
#6 x 1 1/2" F.H.screws to
attach Seat (C)



Back (B)

Stock: 3/4"

Right pattern piece.

Pattern overlap line

Seat (C)
Stock: 3/4",
Left pattern piece.

Pattern overlap line

Apron (D)

Use a 1/4" roundover

Seat (C)

Stock: 3/4", right pattern piece.

Pattern overlap line

Drill/cut a hole the
diameter to fit the flower
pot of your choice.

FRONT





#P289 - Towel Racks (3 sizes)

Coordinating your bedroom, bath, or kitchen will be a cinch when you use our decorative Towels Racks. The full-size pattern set is complete with 3 sizes - large, medium and small. Use the large rack bath towels, the medium rack for paper towels or hand towels, and the small rack is just right for toilet tissues or a single hand towel. 6 1/2"W to 31"W.

GENERAL SCROLLSAW TIPS & TECHNIQUES

The following scrollsaw tips and techniques are intended to get you started and on your way to scrollsaw success. Not only will you find these techniques helpful in completing the this project, you will also find that they can be applied to many other scrollsaw projects as well.

HARDWOODS VS PLYWOODS

Selecting the type of material you will use is very important for the final outcome of your project. This project has been designed so that hardwoods, plywoods, or a combination can be used to create your work of art.

Hardwoods have their advantages as well as their disadvantages. They come in a variety of species, colors and grain patterns, yet they are more time consuming requiring more sanding, are more likely to warp and are more expensive to use.

Plywoods, on the other hand, are less expensive, require less sanding, and come in a variety of standard thicknesses. They also are less likely to develop cracks or warp. We do, however, recommend that you use a top grade plywood without voids, such as the Baltic and Finnish birches.

SANDING

For most projects, it is best to sand the work piece prior to applying the paper pattern and cutting the design. Once you've cut the design, and removed the paper pattern, it may be necessary to lightly sand any glue residue remaining, along with any "fuzz" on the bottom side.

BLADE SELECTION

There are many opinions pertaining to which blade to use with which type and thickness of material, as well as, with how intricate the design in the project is. The more time you put into scrolling, the more your choice of which blade to use will become personal preference. For the beginning scroller we make the following recommendations to get you started:

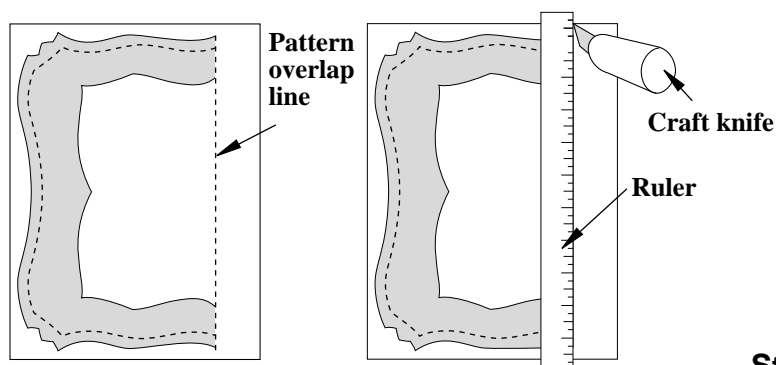
Material Thickness	Blade Size Recommended
1/16" - 1/4"	#2/0 or #2
1/4" - 1/2"	#5 or #7
1/2" - 3/4" or thicker	#7 or #9

USING THE PATTERNS

Downloadable patterns give you the advantage of printing the patterns on your own printer at your own convenience. Be sure to download all of the file and save it to a disk or your harddrive according to your computer software's instructions.

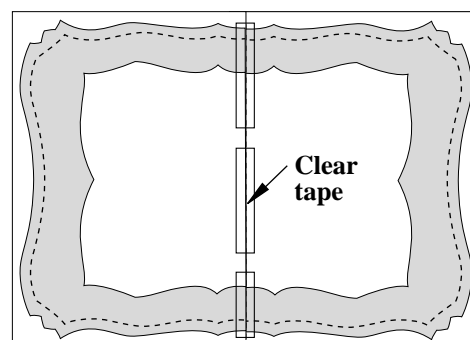
Once you have printed the number of pattern pieces that you will need to complete your projects, you are ready to apply the pattern to your work pieces.

Apply the repositionable spray adhesive as directed in the next section. If your project requires piecing 2 or more sheets of paper together to make the full-size pattern piece, simply follow the instructions below for accurate alignment.



Step 1

Using a straightedge and a craft knife, cut on the dashed "Pattern Overlap Lines" to remove the excess paper.



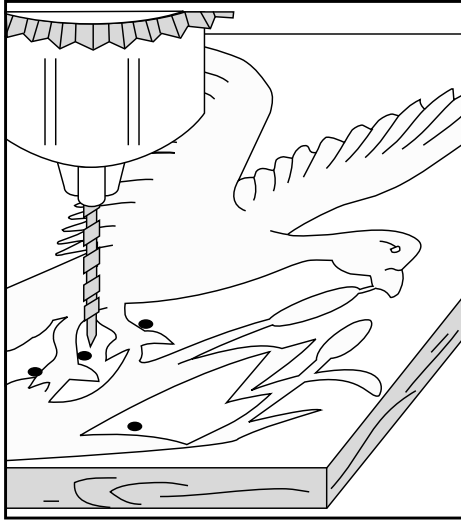
Step 2

Next, align the sections and secure together with clear tape. Now, apply the repositionable spray adhesive to the backside of the paper pattern as instructed in the next section.

REPOSITIONABLE SPRAY ADHESIVE

Using a repositionable spray adhesive is the easiest and quickest way to transfer a pattern to your work piece after photo copying it. In a well ventilated area, lightly spray the backside of the paper pattern. Allow it to dry only until tacky - approximately 20 - 30 seconds. Then apply it to the work piece, smoothing any wrinkles if necessary.

Two common problems that sometimes occur when using repositionable spray adhesive for the first time is applying the right amount onto the back of the pattern. Spraying too little may result in the pattern lifting off of the project before you have finished cutting. If this occurs, clear scotch tape can be used to secure the pattern back into position. On the other hand, spraying too much will make it difficult to remove the pattern, If this occurs, simply use a hand held hair dryer to heat the glue, which will loosen the pattern allowing it to be easily removed.



DRILLING STARTER HOLES

When drilling starter holes it is best to drill close to a corner, rather than in the middle of the waste areas, as it will take less time for the blade to reach the pattern line.

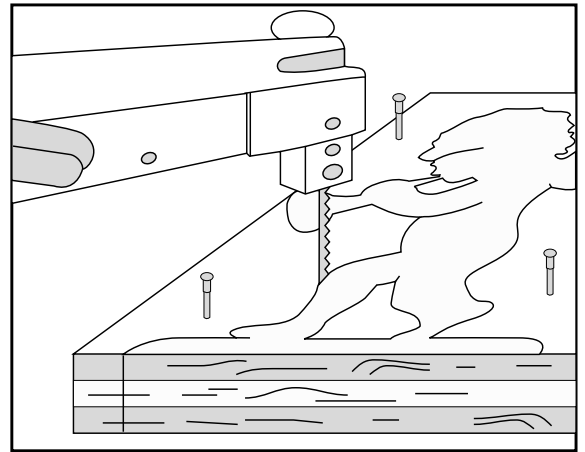
STACK CUTTING

Stack cutting is fairly simple to do and can save you a lot of time when you have 2 or more identical pieces to cut for a project. If you are fairly new to scrollsawing and stack cutting, we recommend cutting no more than a total thickness of 1/2" for best results.

On projects with fairly simple shapes to cut out, 2 or 3 layers could be held together by double-sided tape, or by using spray glue on paper to sandwich between the work pieces.

On more intricate projects we suggest using #18 wire nails or brads slightly longer than the total thickness of the stack you are cutting. Tack the nails into the waste areas you will cut out, along with a few around the outside of the project. If the nail has gone through the bottom of the work piece, use a hammer to tap it flush, or use coarse sandpaper to sand the points flush with the bottom of the work piece.

If you are stack cutting hardwoods, do not tack the nail too close to the pattern line or it may cause the wood to split. Another option would be to predrill for the nails with a slightly smaller drill bit so the nail will fit snugly and hold the layers together securely.

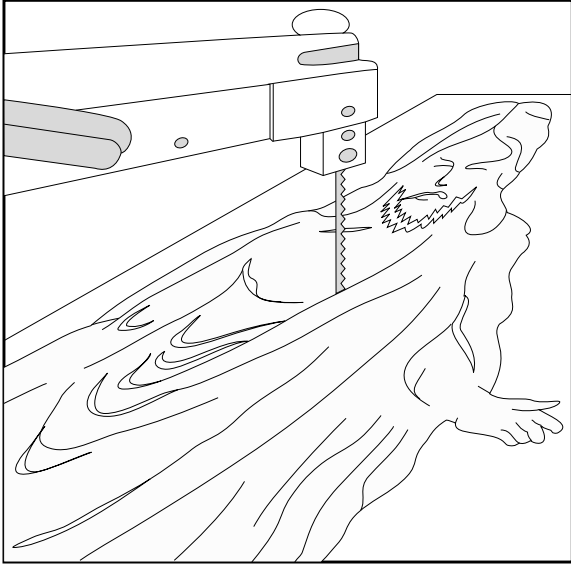


SAWING THIN WOODS

Occasionally you may find it difficult to control your workpiece when cutting in thin hardwoods or plywoods. The following suggestions should help to eliminate or reduce this problem.

1. If you have a variable speed saw, reduce the speed to 1/2 to 3/4 of high speed.
2. If you do not have a variable speed saw, it will help to stack cut 2 or more layers of your material to keep better control of the workpiece.
3. For cutting any thickness of material it is very beneficial to keep at least one hand, if not both, partially touching the table with your fingers for better control.
4. Using a smaller blade with more teeth per inch helps to slow down how fast the blade is cutting. But keep in mind that if the blade is leaving burn marks you will need to slow the speed down or use a blade with less teeth per inch.

VEINING



Veining is a simple technique that will bring a lifelike appearance to your project. The veins of a leaf or the folds of clothing will look more realistic when this technique is incorporated. To vein, simply saw all solid black lines as indicated on the pattern. Some areas of the pattern you will be able to vein by sawing inward from the outside edge, while in other areas you will need to drill a tiny starter hole for the blade.

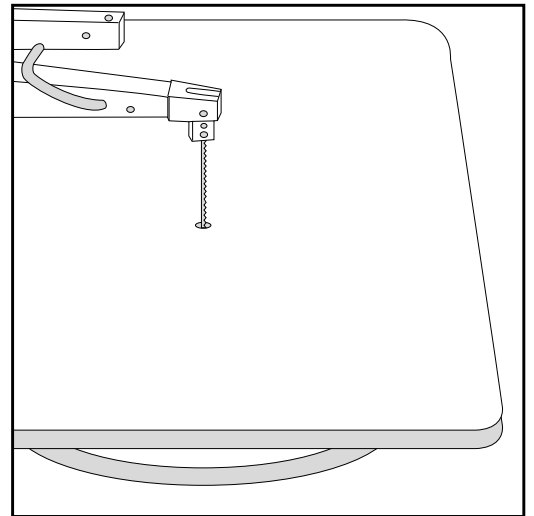
AUXILIARY TABLE

Most scrollsaws on the market today have an opening in the table around the blade that is much larger than what you really need. This often causes small and delicate fretwork to break off on the downward stroke of the blade. An easy solution is to add a wooden auxiliary table to the top of the metal table on your saw.

To make an auxiliary table, choose a piece of 1/4" - 3/8" plywood similar to the size of your current saw's table. If you choose, you can cut this plywood to the same shape as the metal table on your saw, or any shape or size you prefer. However, we do recommend that you make the table larger than what you think you will need for the size of the projects you will make in the future.

Next, set the auxiliary table on top of the metal table. From the underside of the metal table, use a pencil to mark the location where the blade will feed through. Then turn the auxiliary table over and drill a 1/16" - 1/8" diameter hole, or slightly larger than the blade you will be using.

Finally, apply a couple of strips of double-sided carpet tape to the metal table on each side of the blade. Then, firmly press the auxiliary table onto the double-sided carpet tape, making sure that the blade is centered in the hole.

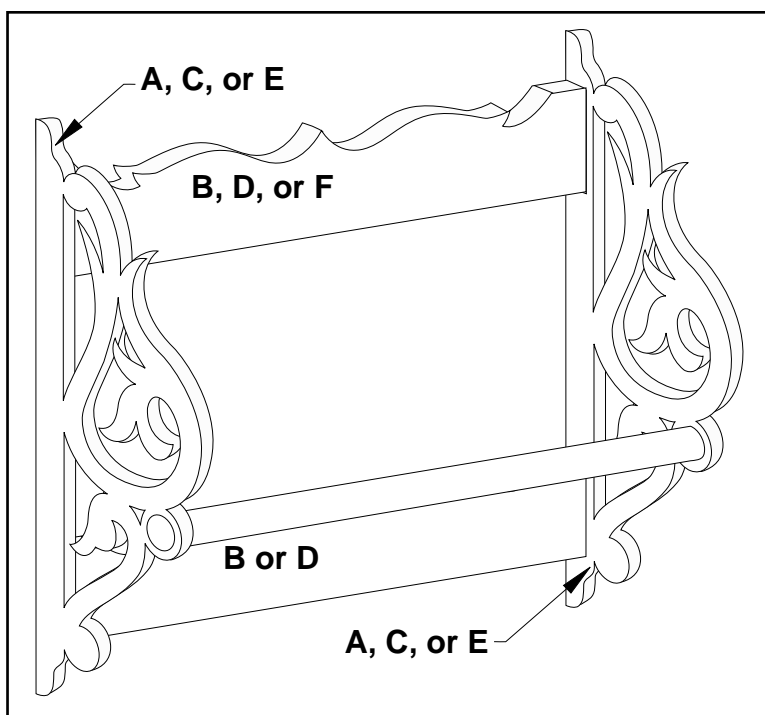


FINISHING TECHNIQUES

If you've made your project from hardwood, we recommend dipping your project in a dishpan type of container that contains a penetrating oil such as Watco, Tung, or others. After dipping, allow the excess oil to drain back into the pan and then follow the manufacturer's instructions.

If you have chosen to use plywood, such as Baltic Birch, you can use any of the wide variety of wood stains available on the market. We do, however, recommend sanding the surface thoroughly, in order for the plywood to accept the stain more evenly.

As a final finish step, we highly recommend using a clear varathane type spray for a protective coating.



#P289 Quilt / Towel Rack Instructions

1. Select your material from a variety of hardwoods or solid core plywood.
2. Measure each pattern piece and cut the work pieces to size accordingly. Sand as necessary.
3. Make all pattern pieces by adhering the paper patterns to the work pieces with a repositionable spray adhesive. Cut the outer shapes and any interior designs. And drill where indicated.
4. Remove all paper patterns. Sand where needed. The edges can be rounded by sanding or using a small roundover router bit if desired.
5. Assemble by first attaching the Brackets to their respective Backs. Then insert the dowels and finish as desired. Note: on the large quilt rack insert the dowel before attaching the 2nd Bracket. On the dowels where finial caps will be used - glue only one of the 2 finial caps onto the dowel.



The Berry Basket © Copyright 2002 • All Rights Reserved
www.greatamericanscrollsaw.com • a division of The Berry Basket

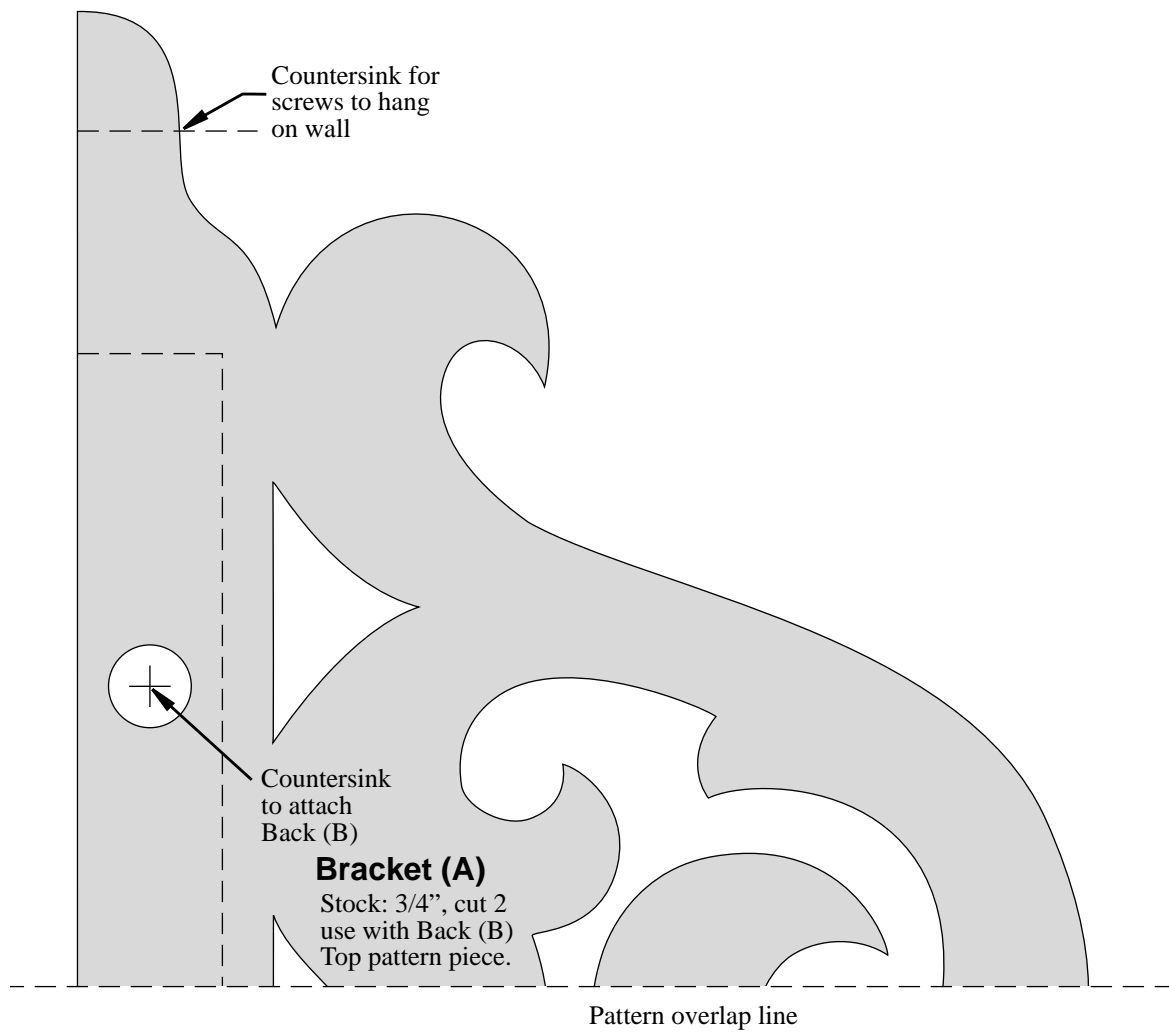
QUILT/TOWEL RACK #P289			
Description	Item	Qty	Size
Bracket	A	2	3/4" T x 7 1/2" W x 15 1/2" L
Back	B	2	3/4" T x 3" W x 30" L
Bracket	C	2	3/4" T x 6 1/2" W x 13 1/2" L
Back	D	2	3/4" T x 3" W x 12" L
Bracket	E	2	3/4" T x 5" W x 10" L
Back	F	1	3/4" T x 3" W x 5" L

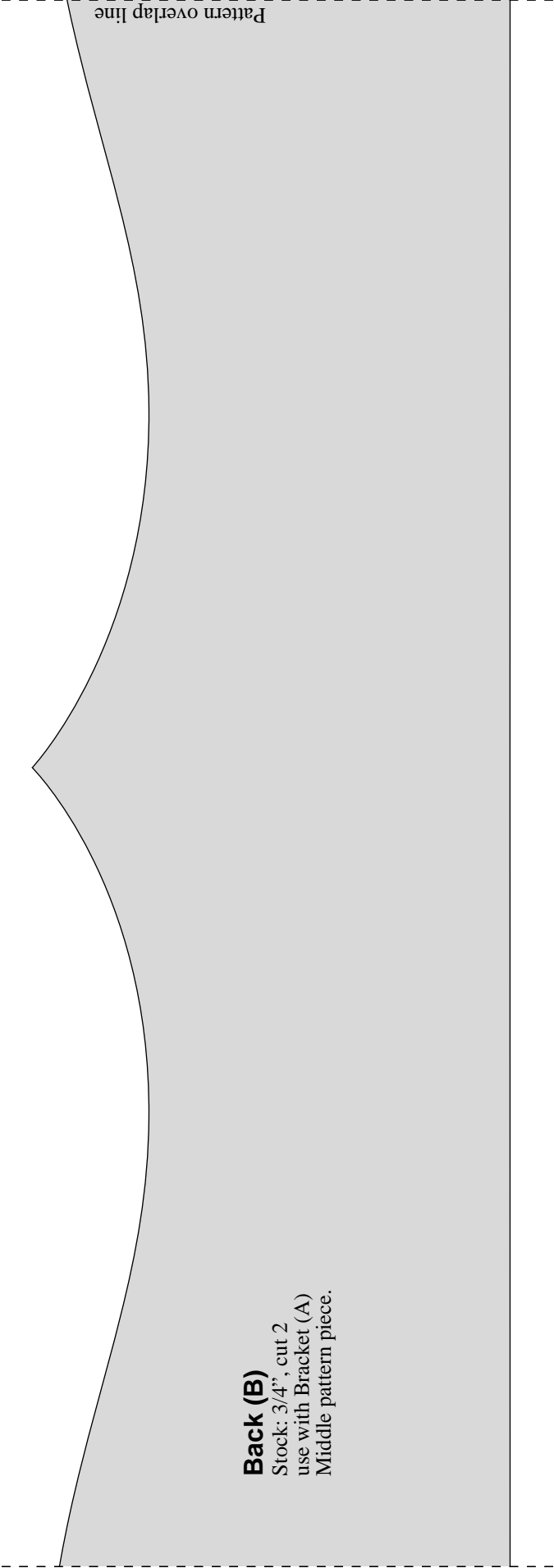
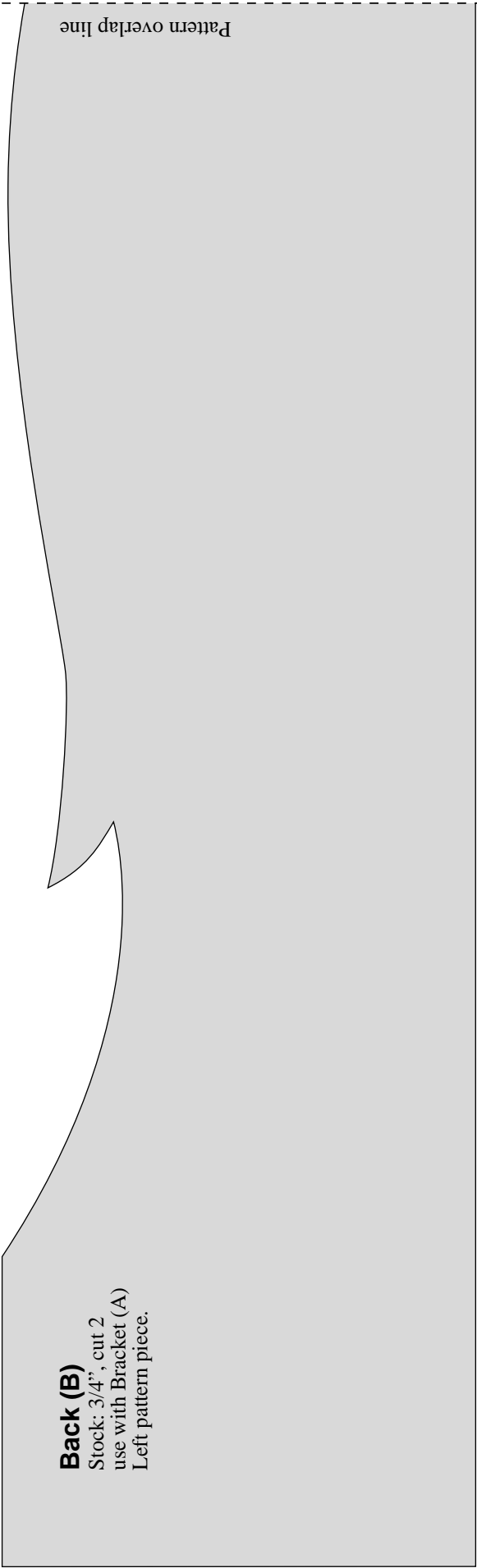
Pattern overlap line

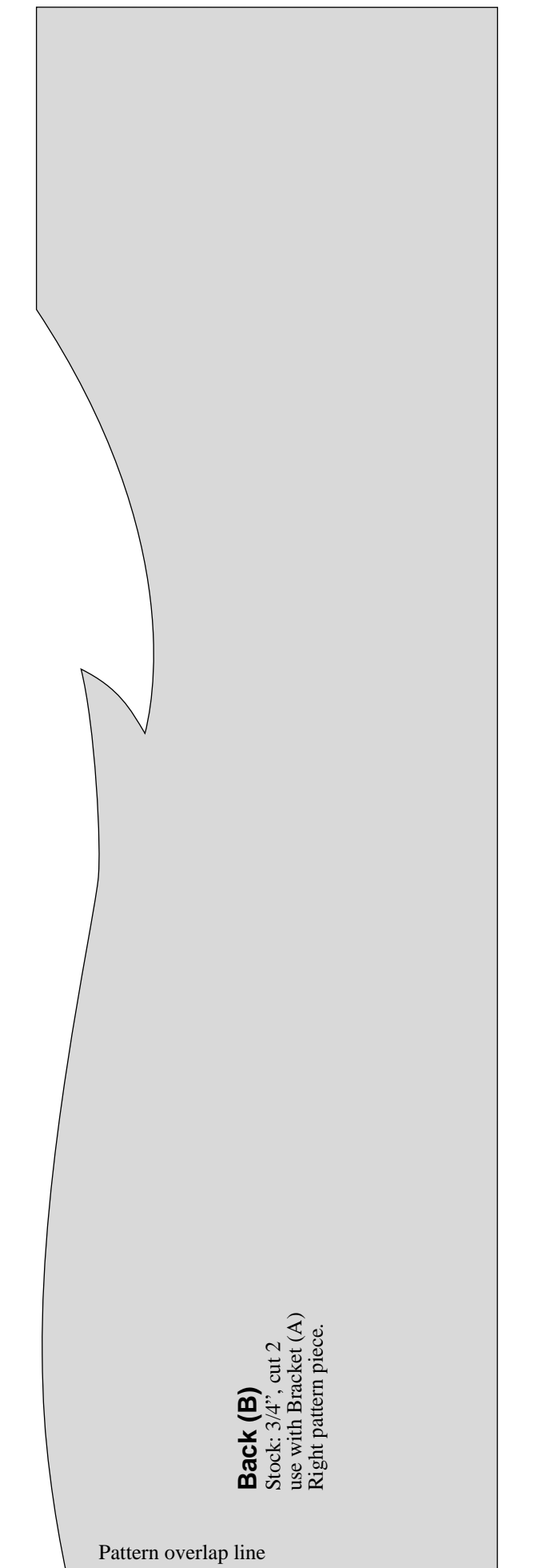
Bracket (A)

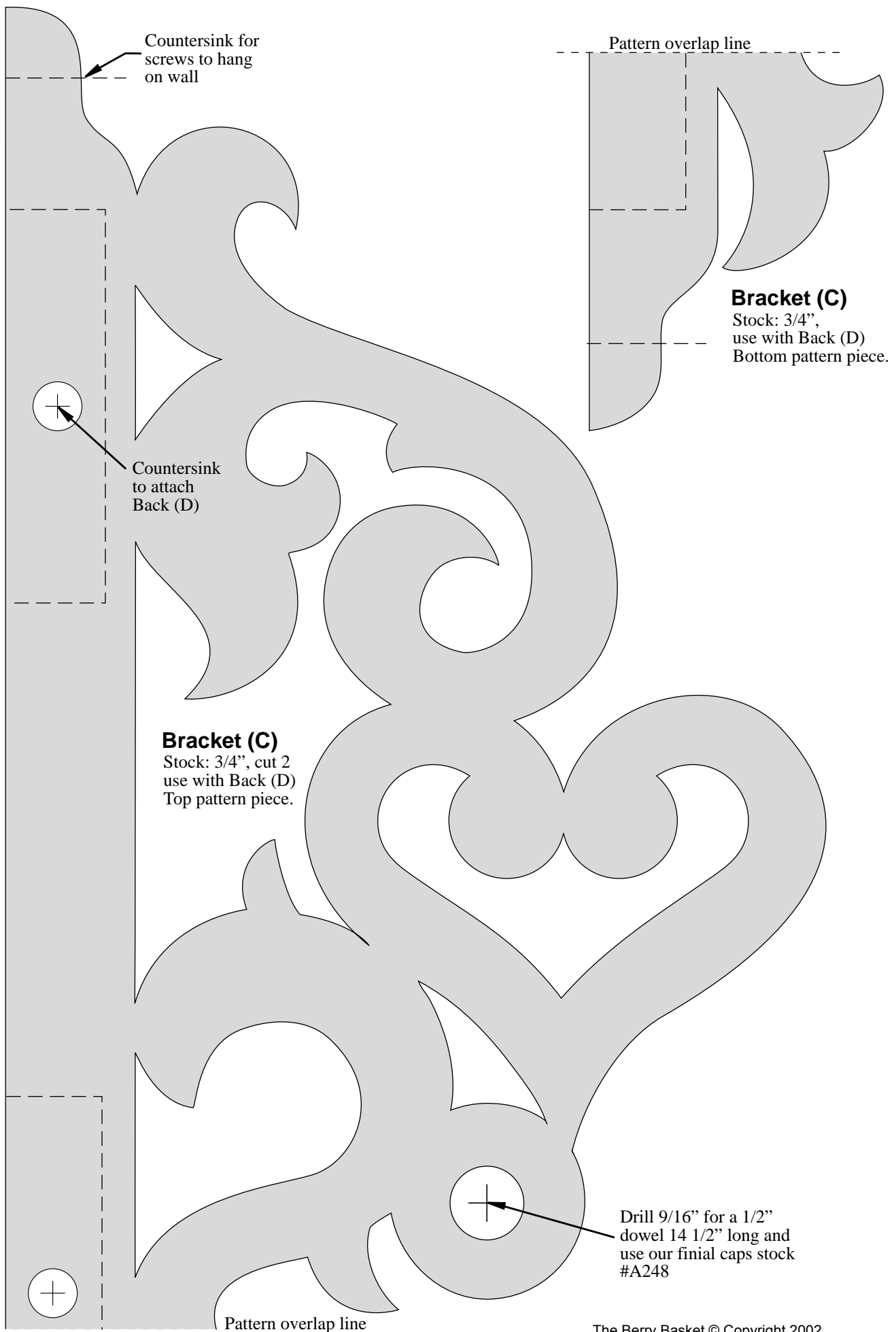
Stock: 3/4", cut 2
use with Back (B)
Bottom pattern piece.

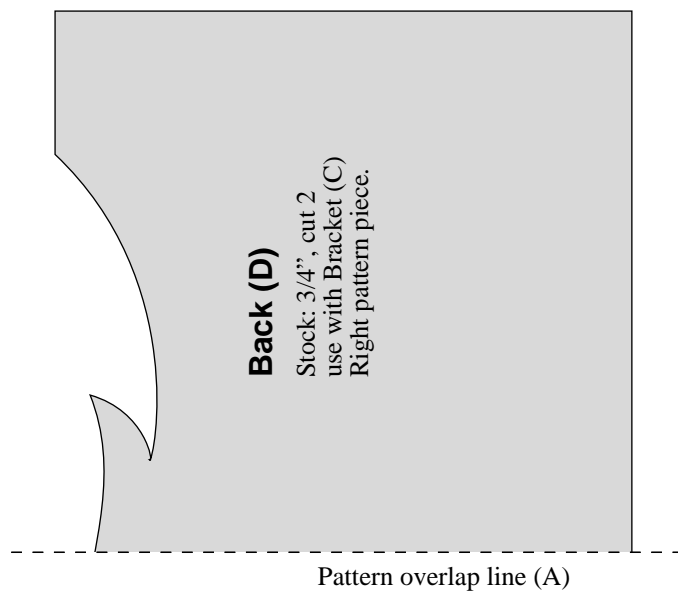
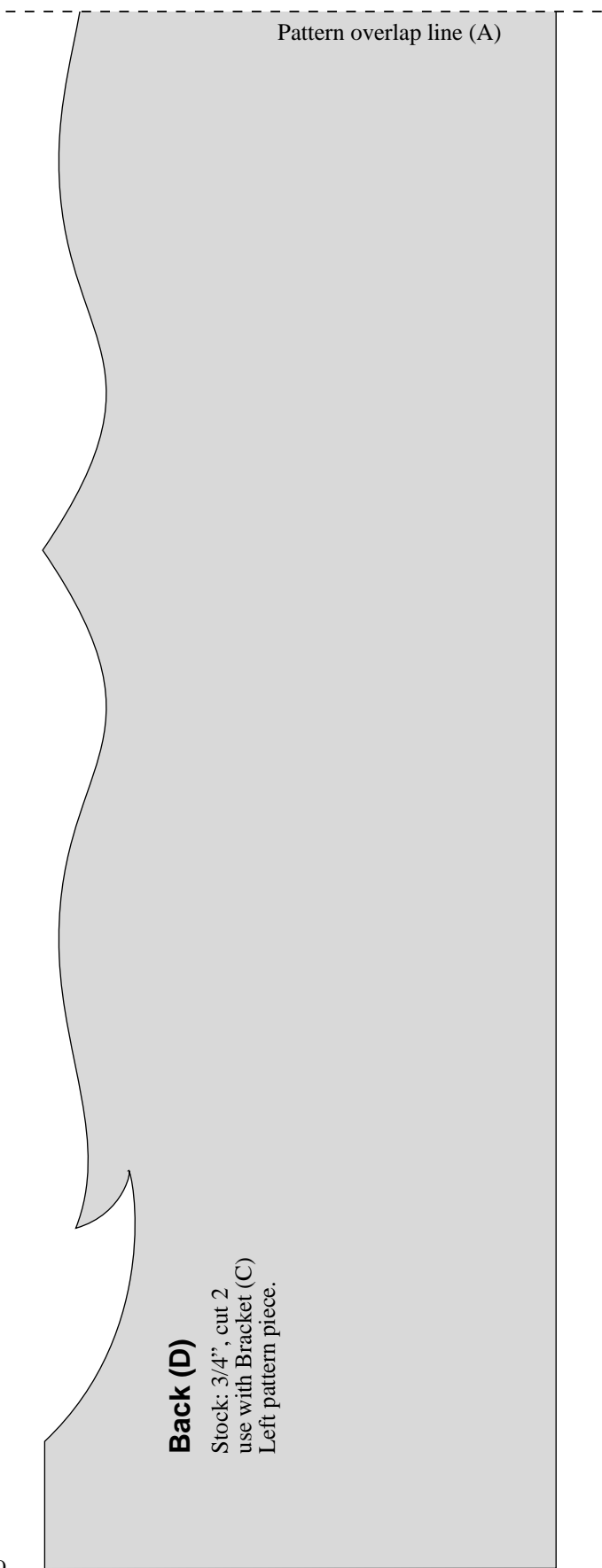
Countersink 1"Diameter x
1/2" deep on the inside of
Bracket (A) and use a
dowel 1" Diameter x 31"L
for Quilt Rack

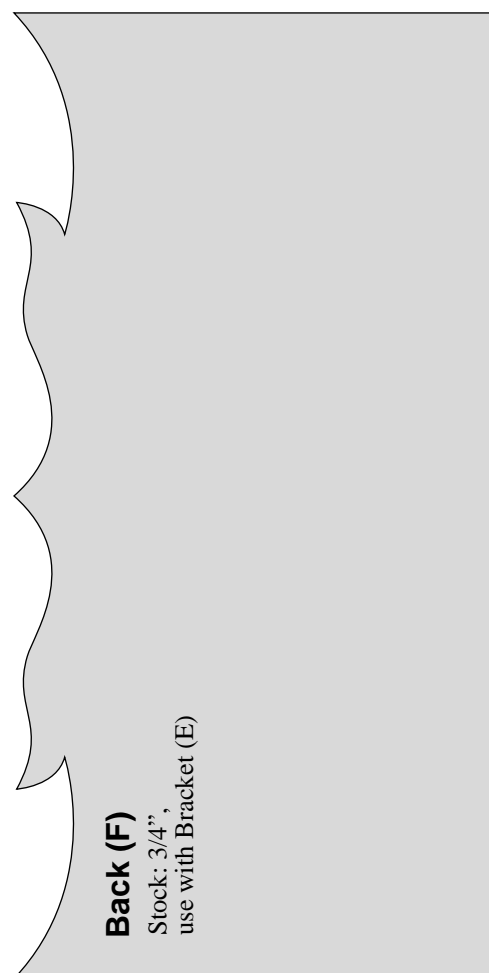
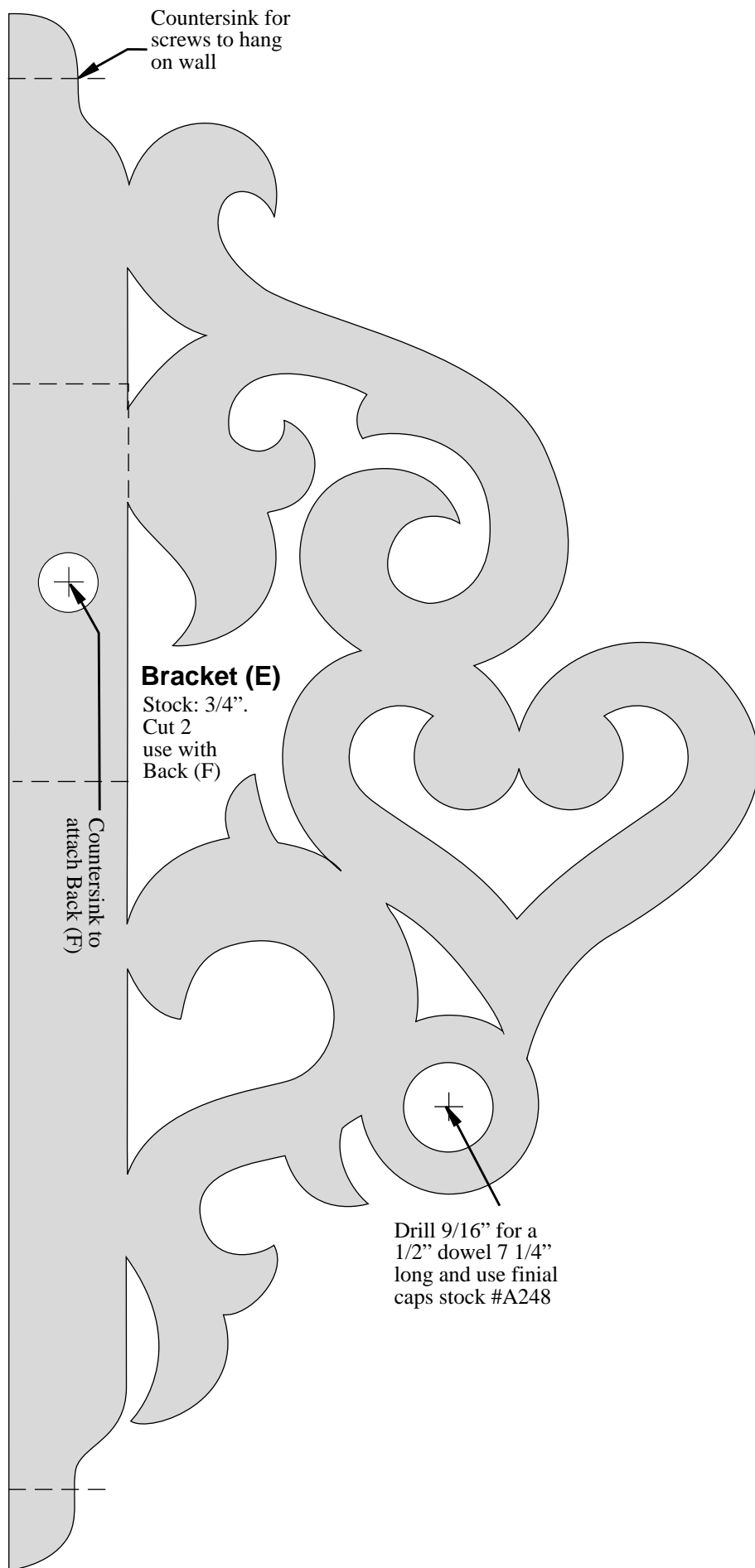












#P289



#P2-9 - Slat Bench

Enjoy our bench project with attractive heart design. The clear instructions will help you assemble the project in no time. 13" wide.

GENERAL SCROLLSAW TIPS & TECHNIQUES

The following scrollsaw tips and techniques are intended to get you started and on your way to scrollsaw success. Not only will you find these techniques helpful in completing the this project, you will also find that they can be applied to many other scrollsaw projects as well.

HARDWOODS VS PLYWOODS

Selecting the type of material you will use is very important for the final outcome of your project. This project has been designed so that hardwoods, plywoods, or a combination can be used to create your work of art.

Hardwoods have their advantages as well as their disadvantages. They come in a variety of species, colors and grain patterns, yet they are more time consuming requiring more sanding, are more likely to warp and are more expensive to use.

Plywoods, on the other hand, are less expensive, require less sanding, and come in a variety of standard thicknesses. They also are less likely to develop cracks or warp. We do, however, recommend that you use a top grade plywood without voids, such as the Baltic and Finnish birches.

SANDING

For most projects, it is best to sand the work piece prior to applying the paper pattern and cutting the design. Once you've cut the design, and removed the paper pattern, it may be necessary to lightly sand any glue residue remaining, along with any "fuzz" on the bottom side.

BLADE SELECTION

There are many opinions pertaining to which blade to use with which type and thickness of material, as well as, with how intricate the design in the project is. The more time you put into scrolling, the more your choice of which blade to use will become personal preference. For the beginning scroller we make the following recommendations to get you started:

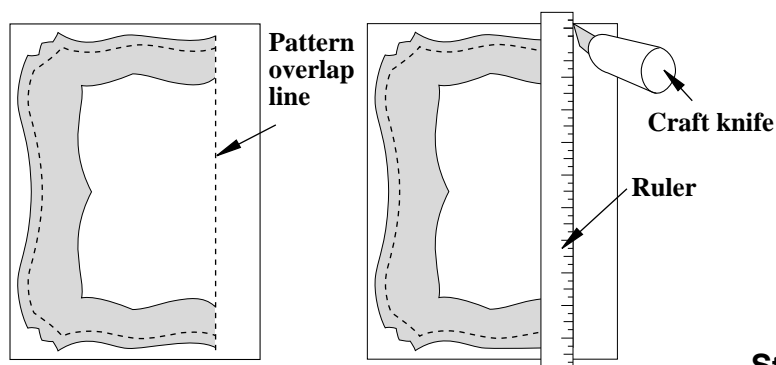
Material Thickness	Blade Size Recommended
1/16" - 1/4"	#2/0 or #2
1/4" - 1/2"	#5 or #7
1/2" - 3/4" or thicker	#7 or #9

USING THE PATTERNS

Downloadable patterns give you the advantage of printing the patterns on your own printer at your own convenience. Be sure to download all of the file and save it to a disk or your harddrive according to your computer software's instructions.

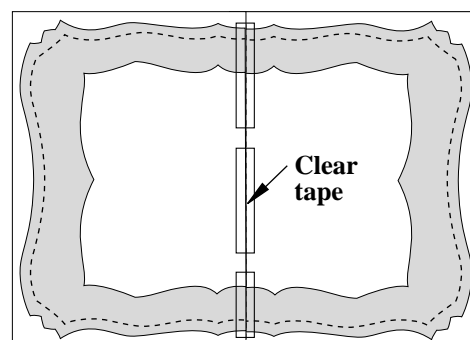
Once you have printed the number of pattern pieces that you will need to complete your projects, you are ready to apply the pattern to your work pieces.

Apply the repositionable spray adhesive as directed in the next section. If your project requires piecing 2 or more sheets of paper together to make the full-size pattern piece, simply follow the instructions below for accurate alignment.



Step 1

Using a straightedge and a craft knife, cut on the dashed "Pattern Overlap Lines" to remove the excess paper.



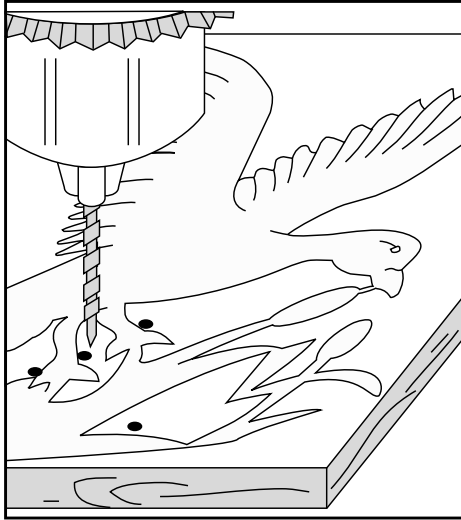
Step 2

Next, align the sections and secure together with clear tape. Now, apply the repositionable spray adhesive to the backside of the paper pattern as instructed in the next section.

REPOSITIONABLE SPRAY ADHESIVE

Using a repositionable spray adhesive is the easiest and quickest way to transfer a pattern to your work piece after photo copying it. In a well ventilated area, lightly spray the backside of the paper pattern. Allow it to dry only until tacky - approximately 20 - 30 seconds. Then apply it to the work piece, smoothing any wrinkles if necessary.

Two common problems that sometimes occur when using repositionable spray adhesive for the first time is applying the right amount onto the back of the pattern. Spraying too little may result in the pattern lifting off of the project before you have finished cutting. If this occurs, clear scotch tape can be used to secure the pattern back into position. On the other hand, spraying too much will make it difficult to remove the pattern, If this occurs, simply use a hand held hair dryer to heat the glue, which will loosen the pattern allowing it to be easily removed.



DRILLING STARTER HOLES

When drilling starter holes it is best to drill close to a corner, rather than in the middle of the waste areas, as it will take less time for the blade to reach the pattern line.

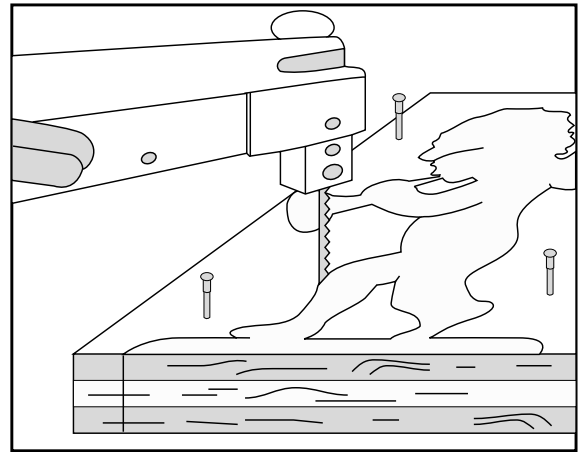
STACK CUTTING

Stack cutting is fairly simple to do and can save you a lot of time when you have 2 or more identical pieces to cut for a project. If you are fairly new to scrollsawing and stack cutting, we recommend cutting no more than a total thickness of 1/2" for best results.

On projects with fairly simple shapes to cut out, 2 or 3 layers could be held together by double-sided tape, or by using spray glue on paper to sandwich between the work pieces.

On more intricate projects we suggest using #18 wire nails or brads slightly longer than the total thickness of the stack you are cutting. Tack the nails into the waste areas you will cut out, along with a few around the outside of the project. If the nail has gone through the bottom of the work piece, use a hammer to tap it flush, or use coarse sandpaper to sand the points flush with the bottom of the work piece.

If you are stack cutting hardwoods, do not tack the nail too close to the pattern line or it may cause the wood to split. Another option would be to predrill for the nails with a slightly smaller drill bit so the nail will fit snugly and hold the layers together securely.

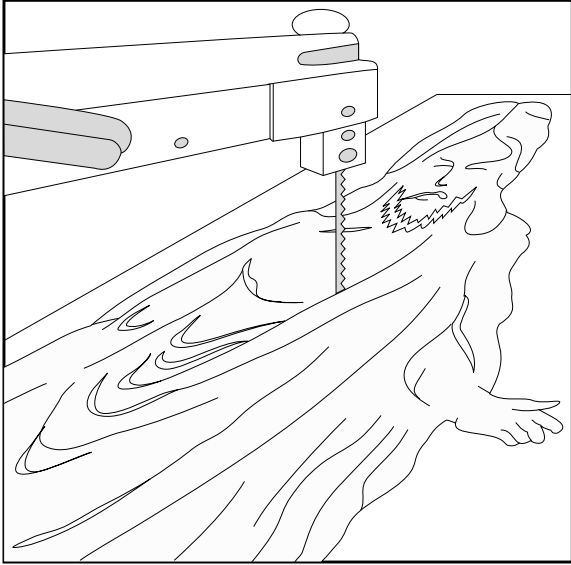


SAWING THIN WOODS

Occasionally you may find it difficult to control your workpiece when cutting in thin hardwoods or plywoods. The following suggestions should help to eliminate or reduce this problem.

1. If you have a variable speed saw, reduce the speed to 1/2 to 3/4 of high speed.
2. If you do not have a variable speed saw, it will help to stack cut 2 or more layers of your material to keep better control of the workpiece.
3. For cutting any thickness of material it is very beneficial to keep at least one hand, if not both, partially touching the table with your fingers for better control.
4. Using a smaller blade with more teeth per inch helps to slow down how fast the blade is cutting. But keep in mind that if the blade is leaving burn marks you will need to slow the speed down or use a blade with less teeth per inch.

VEINING



Veining is a simple technique that will bring a lifelike appearance to your project. The veins of a leaf or the folds of clothing will look more realistic when this technique is incorporated. To vein, simply saw all solid black lines as indicated on the pattern. Some areas of the pattern you will be able to vein by sawing inward from the outside edge, while in other areas you will need to drill a tiny starter hole for the blade.

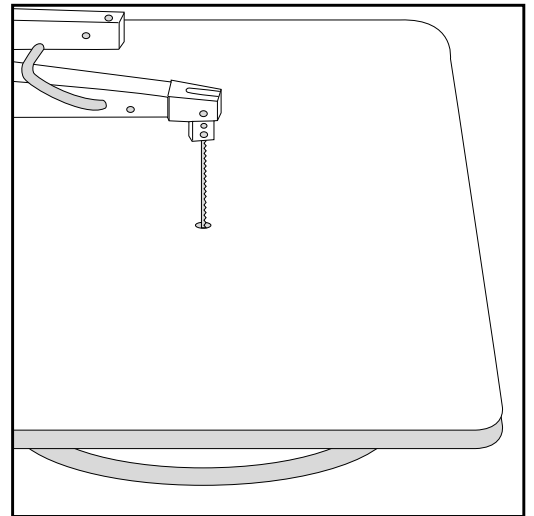
AUXILIARY TABLE

Most scrollsaws on the market today have an opening in the table around the blade that is much larger than what you really need. This often causes small and delicate fretwork to break off on the downward stroke of the blade. An easy solution is to add a wooden auxiliary table to the top of the metal table on your saw.

To make an auxiliary table, choose a piece of 1/4" - 3/8" plywood similar to the size of your current saw's table. If you choose, you can cut this plywood to the same shape as the metal table on your saw, or any shape or size you prefer. However, we do recommend that you make the table larger than what you think you will need for the size of the projects you will make in the future.

Next, set the auxiliary table on top of the metal table. From the underside of the metal table, use a pencil to mark the location where the blade will feed through. Then turn the auxiliary table over and drill a 1/16" - 1/8" diameter hole, or slightly larger than the blade you will be using.

Finally, apply a couple of strips of double-sided carpet tape to the metal table on each side of the blade. Then, firmly press the auxiliary table onto the double-sided carpet tape, making sure that the blade is centered in the hole.



FINISHING TECHNIQUES

If you've made your project from hardwood, we recommend dipping your project in a dishpan type of container that contains a penetrating oil such as Watco, Tung, or others. After dipping, allow the excess oil to drain back into the pan and then follow the manufacturer's instructions.

If you have chosen to use plywood, such as Baltic Birch, you can use any of the wide variety of wood stains available on the market. We do, however, recommend sanding the surface thoroughly, in order for the plywood to accept the stain more evenly.

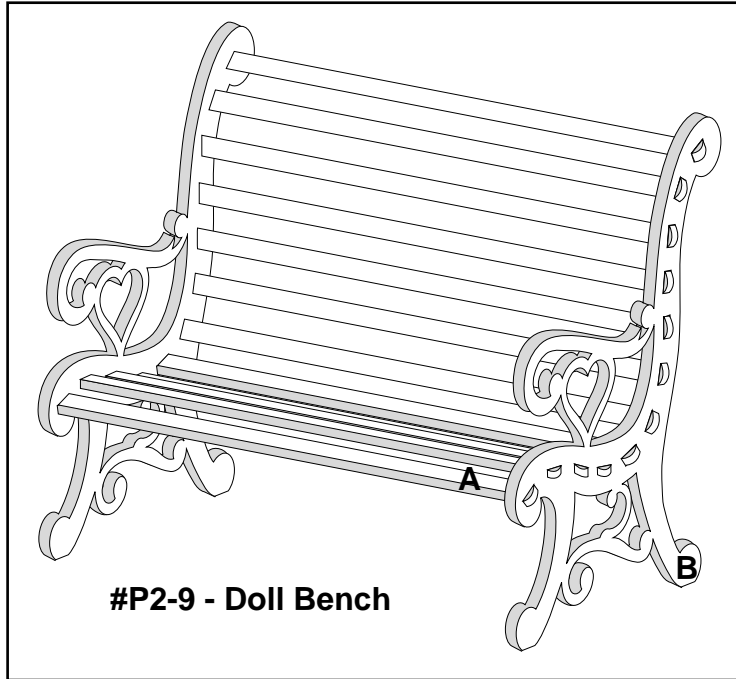
As a final finish step, we highly recommend using a clear varathane type spray for a protective coating.

GREAT AMERICAN SCROLLSAW



DOWNLOADABLE PATTERNS™

The Berry Basket © Copyright 2002 • All Rights Reserved
www.greatamericanscrollsaw.com • a division of The Berry Basket



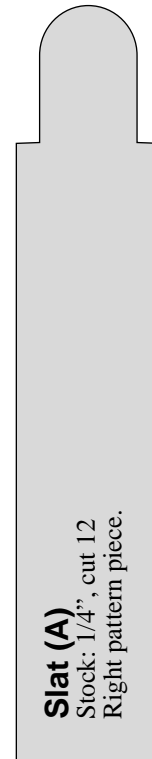
#P2-9 - Doll Bench

#P2-9 - Doll Bench

Description	Item	Qty	Size
Slat	A	12	1/4" T x 3/4" W x 13 1/2" L
Side	B	2	1/4" T x 8 1/4" W x 10 3/4" L

#P2-9 - Assembly Instructions

1. Select your material from a variety of hardwoods or solid core plywood.
 2. Measure each pattern piece and cut the work pieces to size accordingly. Sand as necessary.
 3. Make all pattern pieces by adhering the paper patterns to the work pieces with a repositionable spray adhesive. Cut the outer shapes and any interior designs. And drill where indicated.
 4. Remove all paper patterns. Sand where needed. The edges can be rounded by sanding or using a small roundover router bit if desired.
 5. Assemble by inserting the slats into the slots in one Side. Secure with glue. Then attach the remaining Side and secure with glue.
- Note: It may be helpful to have an extra pair of hands to help attach the slats to the second Side.

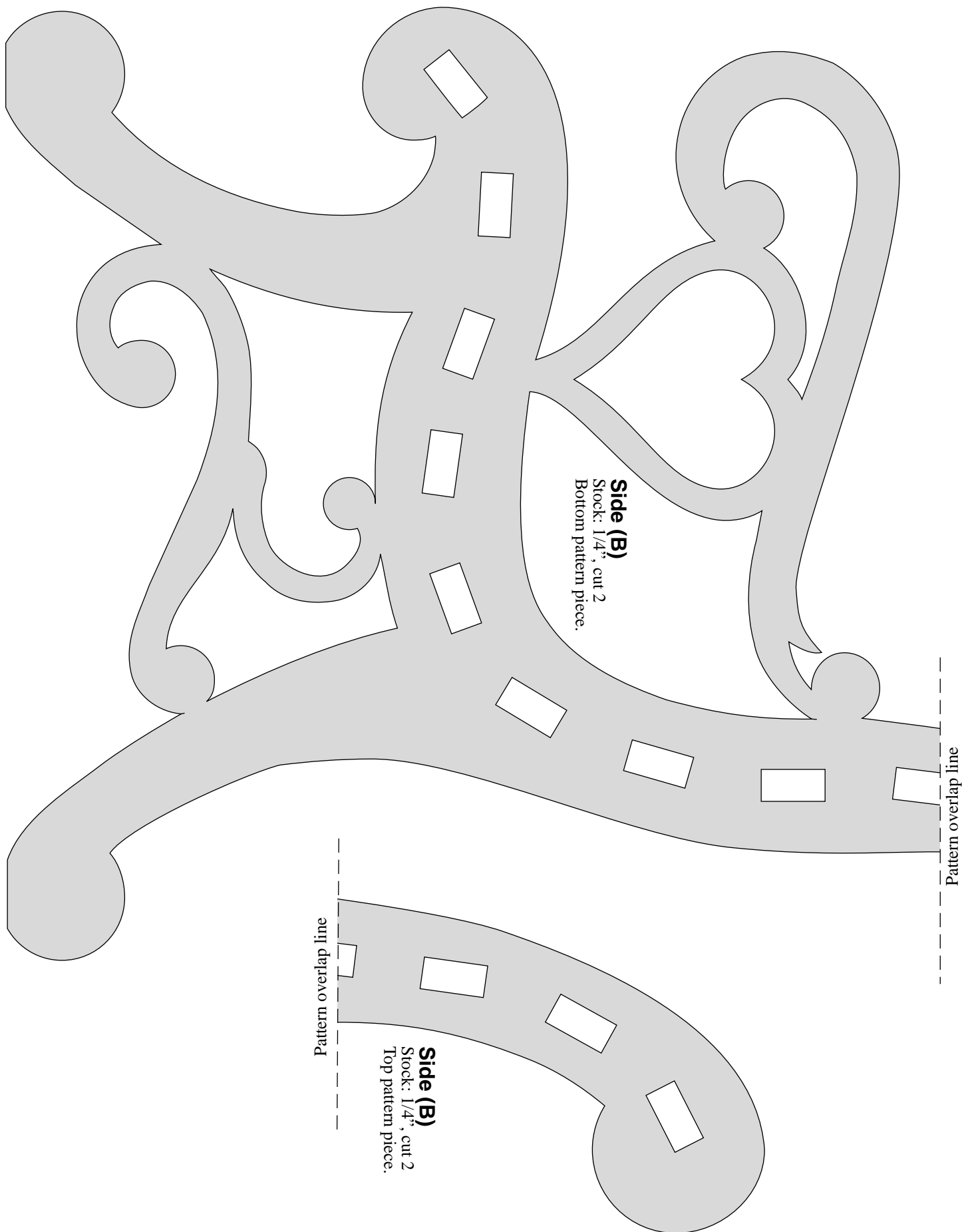


Slat (A)
Stock: 1/4", cut 12
Right pattern piece.

Pattern overlap line

Pattern overlap line

Slat (A)
Stock: 1/4", cut 12
Left pattern piece.





#P3-1 Wildlife Sconces

If you enjoy nature and the great outdoors, then you'll love the scenic designs for our candle sconces. 15" high.

GENERAL SCROLLSAW TIPS & TECHNIQUES

The following scrollsaw tips and techniques are intended to get you started and on your way to scrollsaw success. Not only will you find these techniques helpful in completing the this project, you will also find that they can be applied to many other scrollsaw projects as well.

HARDWOODS VS PLYWOODS

Selecting the type of material you will use is very important for the final outcome of your project. This project has been designed so that hardwoods, plywoods, or a combination can be used to create your work of art.

Hardwoods have their advantages as well as their disadvantages. They come in a variety of species, colors and grain patterns, yet they are more time consuming requiring more sanding, are more likely to warp and are more expensive to use.

Plywoods, on the other hand, are less expensive, require less sanding, and come in a variety of standard thicknesses. They also are less likely to develop cracks or warp. We do, however, recommend that you use a top grade plywood without voids, such as the Baltic and Finnish birches.

SANDING

For most projects, it is best to sand the work piece prior to applying the paper pattern and cutting the design. Once you've cut the design, and removed the paper pattern, it may be necessary to lightly sand any glue residue remaining, along with any "fuzz" on the bottom side.

BLADE SELECTION

There are many opinions pertaining to which blade to use with which type and thickness of material, as well as, with how intricate the design in the project is. The more time you put into scrolling, the more your choice of which blade to use will become personal preference. For the beginning scroller we make the following recommendations to get you started:

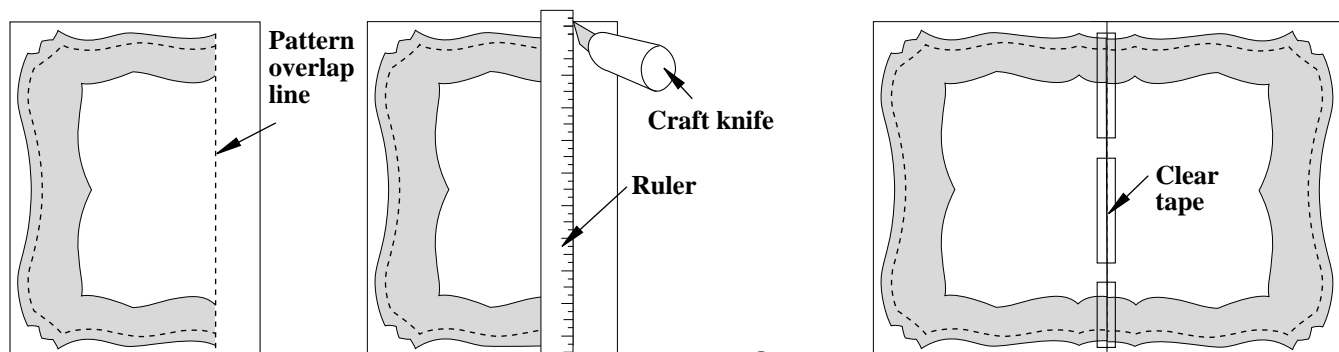
Material Thickness	Blade Size Recommended
1/16" - 1/4"	#2/0 or #2
1/4" - 1/2"	#5 or #7
1/2" - 3/4" or thicker	#7 or #9

USING THE PATTERNS

Downloadable patterns give you the advantage of printing the patterns on your own printer at your own convenience. Be sure to download all of the file and save it to a disk or your harddrive according to your computer software's instructions.

Once you have printed the number of pattern pieces that you will need to complete your projects, you are ready to apply the pattern to your work pieces.

Apply the repositionable spray adhesive as directed in the next section. If your project requires piecing 2 or more sheets of paper together to make the full-size pattern piece, simply follow the instructions below for accurate alignment.



Step 1

Using a straightedge and a craft knife, cut on the dashed "Pattern Overlap Lines" to remove the excess paper.

Step 2

Next, align the sections and secure together with clear tape. Now, apply the repositionable spray adhesive to the backside of the paper pattern as instructed in the next section.

REPOSITIONABLE SPRAY ADHESIVE

Using a repositionable spray adhesive is the easiest and quickest way to transfer a pattern to your work piece after photo copying it. In a well ventilated area, lightly spray the backside of the paper pattern. Allow it to dry only until tacky - approximately 20 - 30 seconds. Then apply it to the work piece, smoothing any wrinkles if necessary.

Two common problems that sometimes occur when using repositionable spray adhesive for the first time is applying the right amount onto the back of the pattern. Spraying too little may result in the pattern lifting off of the project before you have finished cutting. If this occurs, clear scotch tape can be used to secure the pattern back into position. On the other hand, spraying too much will make it difficult to remove the pattern, If this occurs, simply use a hand held hair dryer to heat the glue, which will loosen the pattern allowing it to be easily removed.



DRILLING STARTER HOLES

When drilling starter holes it is best to drill close to a corner, rather than in the middle of the waste areas, as it will take less time for the blade to reach the pattern line.

STACK CUTTING

Stack cutting is fairly simple to do and can save you a lot of time when you have 2 or more identical pieces to cut for a project. If you are fairly new to scrollsawing and stack cutting, we recommend cutting no more than a total thickness of 1/2" for best results.

On projects with fairly simple shapes to cut out, 2 or 3 layers could be held together by double-sided tape, or by using spray glue on paper to sandwich between the work pieces.

On more intricate projects we suggest using #18 wire nails or brads slightly longer than the total thickness of the stack you are cutting. Tack the nails into the waste areas you will cut out, along with a few around the outside of the project. If the nail has gone through the bottom of the work piece, use a hammer to tap it flush, or use coarse sandpaper to sand the points flush with the bottom of the work piece.

If you are stack cutting hardwoods, do not tack the nail too close to the pattern line or it may cause the wood to split. Another option would be to predrill for the nails with a slightly smaller drill bit so the nail will fit snugly and hold the layers together securely.



SAWING THIN WOODS

Occasionally you may find it difficult to control your workpiece when cutting in thin hardwoods or plywoods. The following suggestions should help to eliminate or reduce this problem.

1. If you have a variable speed saw, reduce the speed to 1/2 to 3/4 of high speed.
2. If you do not have a variable speed saw, it will help to stack cut 2 or more layers of your material to keep better control of the workpiece.
3. For cutting any thickness of material it is very beneficial to keep at least one hand, if not both, partially touching the table with your fingers for better control.
4. Using a smaller blade with more teeth per inch helps to slow down how fast the blade is cutting. But keep in mind that if the blade is leaving burn marks you will need to slow the speed down or use a blade with less teeth per inch.

VEINING



Veining is a simple technique that will bring a lifelike appearance to your project. The veins of a leaf or the folds of clothing will look more realistic when this technique is incorporated. To vein, simply saw all solid black lines as indicated on the pattern. Some areas of the pattern you will be able to vein by sawing inward from the outside edge, while in other areas you will need to drill a tiny starter hole for the blade.

AUXILIARY TABLE

Most scrollsaws on the market today have an opening in the table around the blade that is much larger than what you really need. This often causes small and delicate fretwork to break off on the downward stroke of the blade. An easy solution is to add a wooden auxiliary table to the top of the metal table on your saw.

To make an auxiliary table, choose a piece of 1/4" - 3/8" plywood similar to the size of your current saw's table. If you choose, you can cut this plywood to the same shape as the metal table on your saw, or any shape or size you prefer. However, we do recommend that you make the table larger than what you think you will need for the size of the projects you will make in the future.

Next, set the auxiliary table on top of the metal table. From the underside of the metal table, use a pencil to mark the location where the blade will feed through. Then turn the auxiliary table over and drill a 1/16" - 1/8" diameter hole, or slightly larger than the blade you will be using.

Finally, apply a couple of strips of double-sided carpet tape to the metal table on each side of the blade. Then, firmly press the auxiliary table onto the double-sided carpet tape, making sure that the blade is centered in the hole.

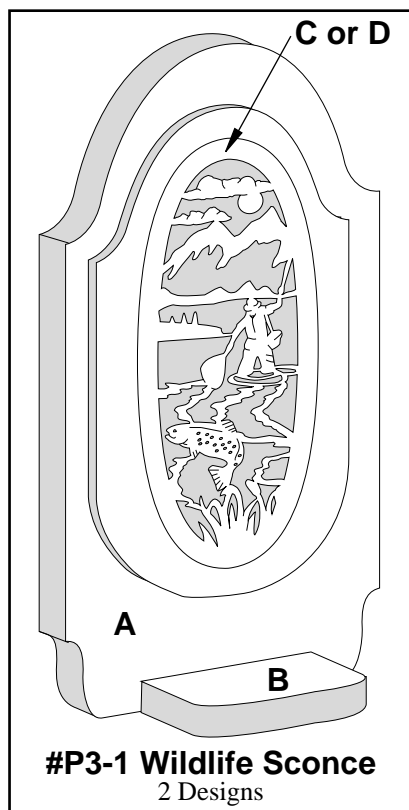


FINISHING TECHNIQUES

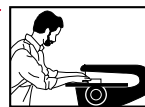
If you've made your project from hardwood, we recommend dipping your project in a dishpan type of container that contains a penetrating oil such as Watco, Tung, or others. After dipping, allow the excess oil to drain back into the pan and then follow the manufacturer's instructions.

If you have chosen to use plywood, such as Baltic Birch, you can use any of the wide variety of wood stains available on the market. We do, however, recommend sanding the surface thoroughly, in order for the plywood to accept the stain more evenly.

As a final finish step, we highly recommend using a clear varathane type spray for a protective coating.



GREAT AMERICAN SCROLLSAW



DOWNLOADABLE PATTERNS™

The Berry Basket © Copyright 2002 • All Rights Reserved
www.greatamericanscrollsaw.com • a division of The Berry Basket

#P3-1 Wildlife Scones			
Description	Item	Qty	Size
Frame	A	1	3/4"T x 6 7/8"W x 15"L
Shelf	B	1	3/4"T x 4"W x 4 1/8"L
Insert	C or D	1	1/4"T x 4 1/4"W x 10"L

#P3-1 Assembly Instructions

1. Select your material from a variety of hardwoods or solid core plywood.
 2. Measure each pattern piece and cut the work pieces to size accordingly. Sand as necessary.
 3. Make all pattern pieces by adhering the paper patterns to the work pieces with a repositionable spray adhesive. Cut the outer shapes and any interior designs. And drill where indicated.
 4. Remove all paper patterns. Sand where needed. The edges can be rounded by sanding or using a small roundover router bit if desired.
 5. Assemble by first gluing the "pop-out" into place in the Back. Then glue the Insert into place. Attach the Shelf and finish as desired.
- OPTIONAL: For more contrast behind the Insert, glue colored paper, or other contrasting material such as fabric, hardwood, etc. behind the insert

Pattern overlap line

Rabbet backside for
fretted insert

Frame (A)

Stock: 3/4"
Bottom pattern piece.

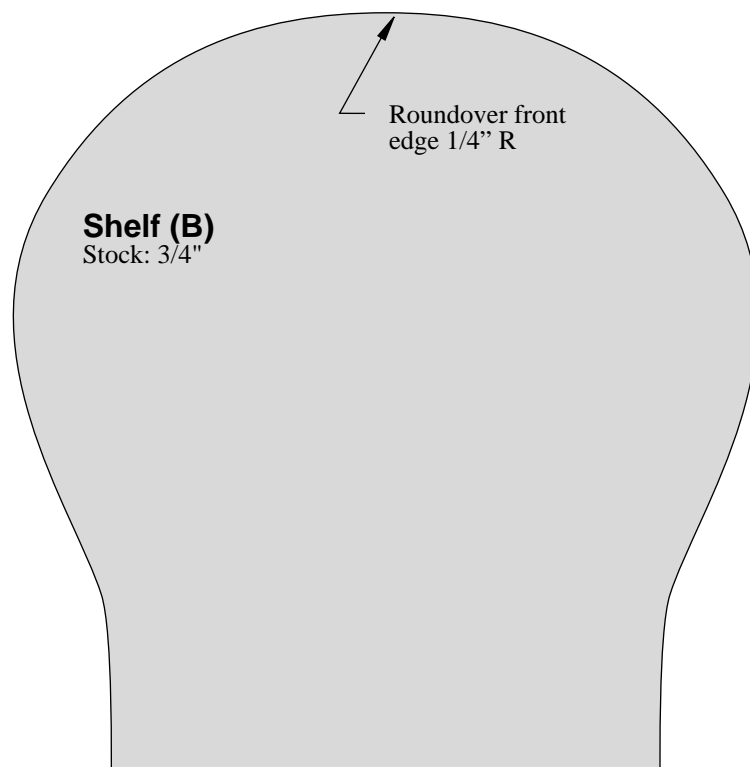
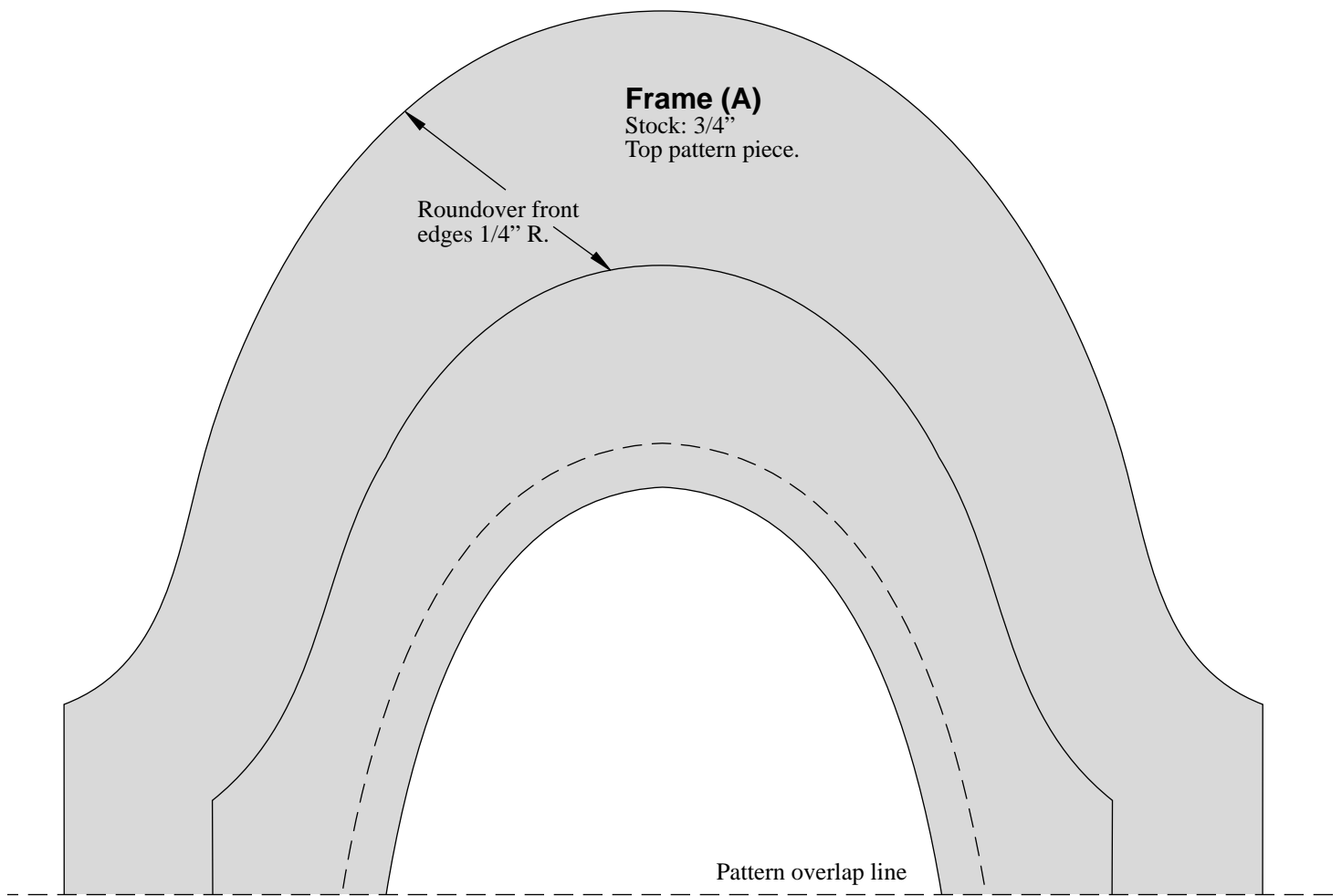
Roundover front
edges 1/4" R.

Drill a 1/16" hole to start bevel cut.
Cut clockwise with table tilting down
to the right at 3 1/2° or cut
counterclockwise with table tilting
down to the left at 3 1/2°.

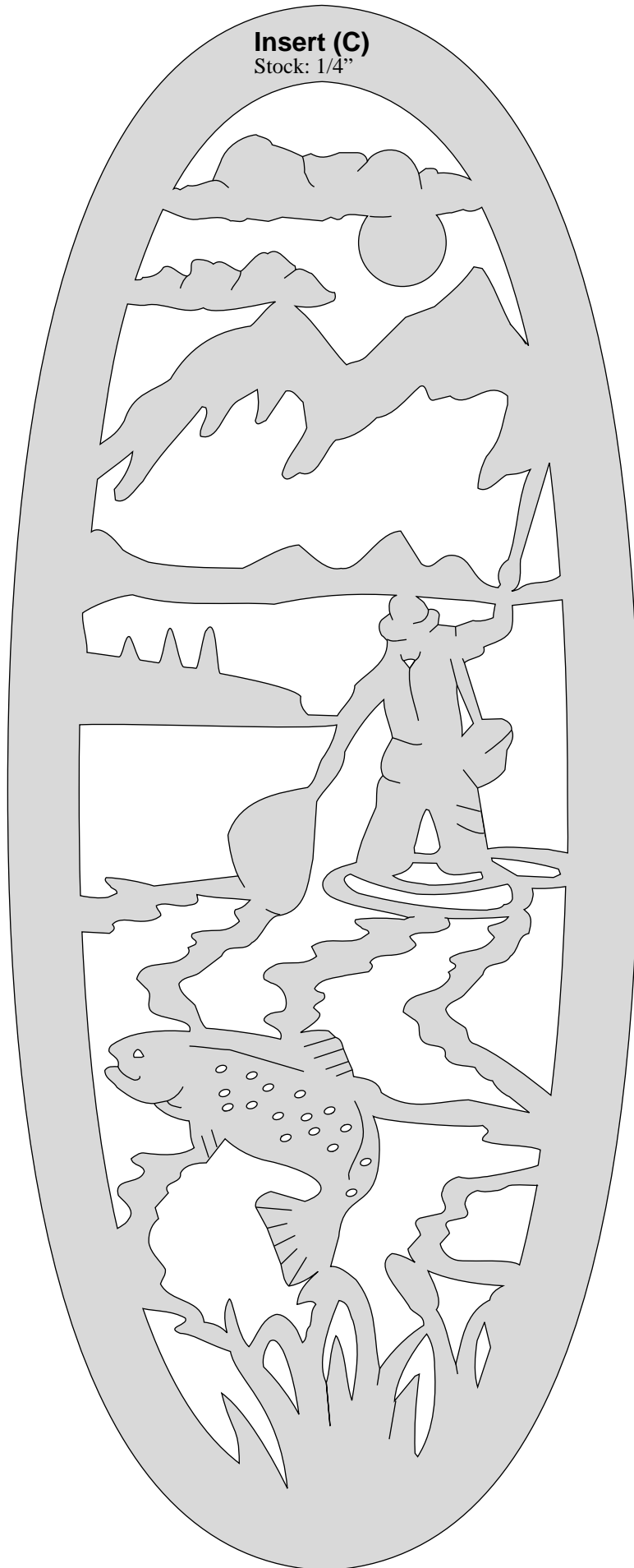


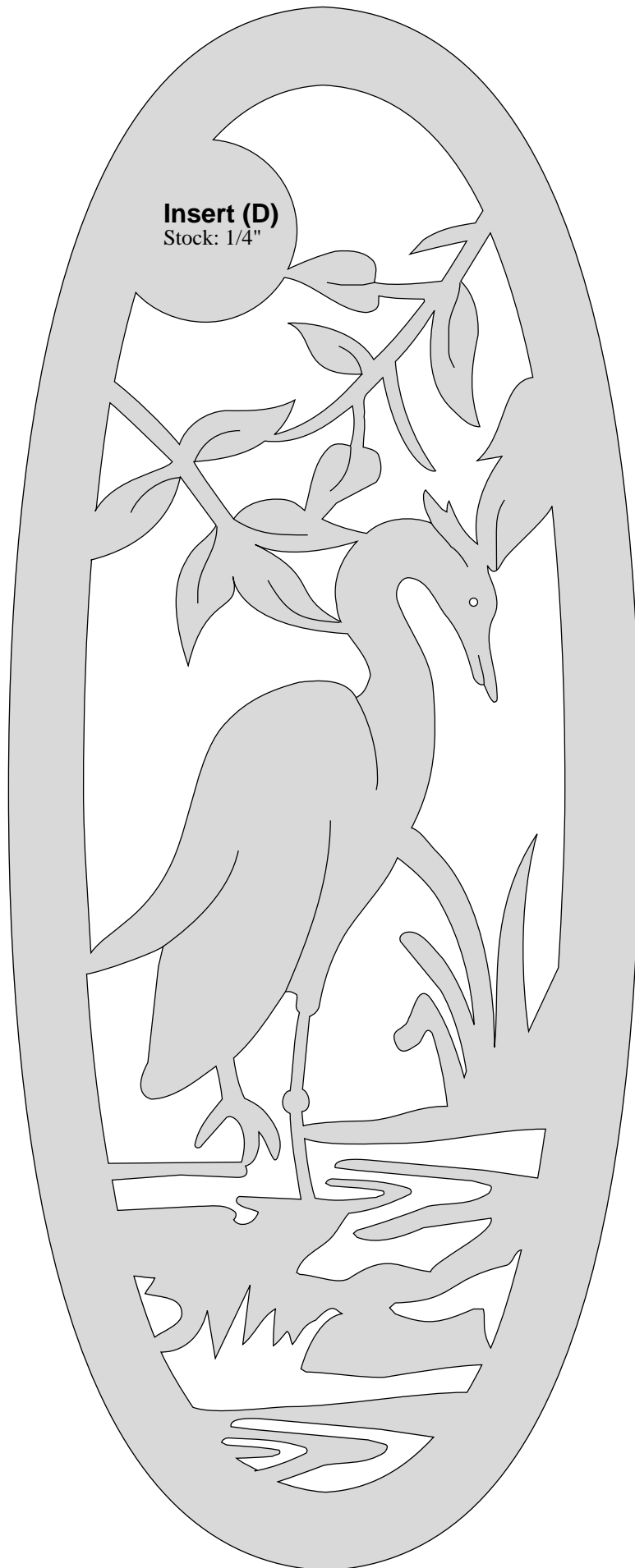
Drill and countersink
backside for #9 x 1 1/2" F.H.
screws to attach Shelf.





Insert (C)
Stock: 1/4"







#P3-31 Hinged Basket

Here's an adorable hinged-lid basket that you'll find many uses for in the kitchen, bathroom, bedroom, guest room, etc. 9 1/2" long.

GENERAL SCROLLSAW TIPS & TECHNIQUES

The following scrollsaw tips and techniques are intended to get you started and on your way to scrollsaw success. Not only will you find these techniques helpful in completing the this project, you will also find that they can be applied to many other scrollsaw projects as well.

HARDWOODS VS PLYWOODS

Selecting the type of material you will use is very important for the final outcome of your project. This project has been designed so that hardwoods, plywoods, or a combination can be used to create your work of art.

Hardwoods have their advantages as well as their disadvantages. They come in a variety of species, colors and grain patterns, yet they are more time consuming requiring more sanding, are more likely to warp and are more expensive to use.

Plywoods, on the other hand, are less expensive, require less sanding, and come in a variety of standard thicknesses. They also are less likely to develop cracks or warp. We do, however, recommend that you use a top grade plywood without voids, such as the Baltic and Finnish birches.

SANDING

For most projects, it is best to sand the work piece prior to applying the paper pattern and cutting the design. Once you've cut the design, and removed the paper pattern, it may be necessary to lightly sand any glue residue remaining, along with any "fuzz" on the bottom side.

BLADE SELECTION

There are many opinions pertaining to which blade to use with which type and thickness of material, as well as, with how intricate the design in the project is. The more time you put into scrolling, the more your choice of which blade to use will become personal preference. For the beginning scroller we make the following recommendations to get you started:

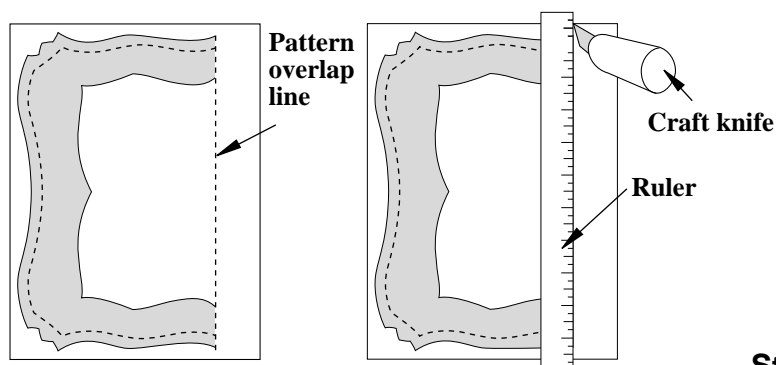
Material Thickness	Blade Size Recommended
1/16" - 1/4"	#2/0 or #2
1/4" - 1/2"	#5 or #7
1/2" - 3/4" or thicker	#7 or #9

USING THE PATTERNS

Downloadable patterns give you the advantage of printing the patterns on your own printer at your own convenience. Be sure to download all of the file and save it to a disk or your harddrive according to your computer software's instructions.

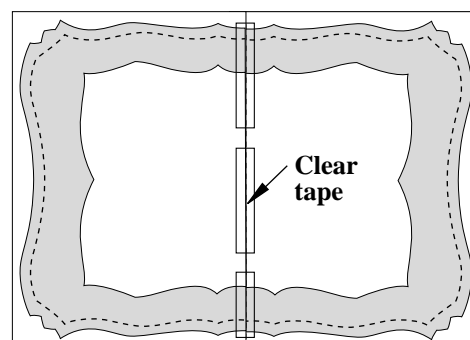
Once you have printed the number of pattern pieces that you will need to complete your projects, you are ready to apply the pattern to your work pieces.

Apply the repositionable spray adhesive as directed in the next section. If your project requires piecing 2 or more sheets of paper together to make the full-size pattern piece, simply follow the instructions below for accurate alignment.



Step 1

Using a straightedge and a craft knife, cut on the dashed "Pattern Overlap Lines" to remove the excess paper.



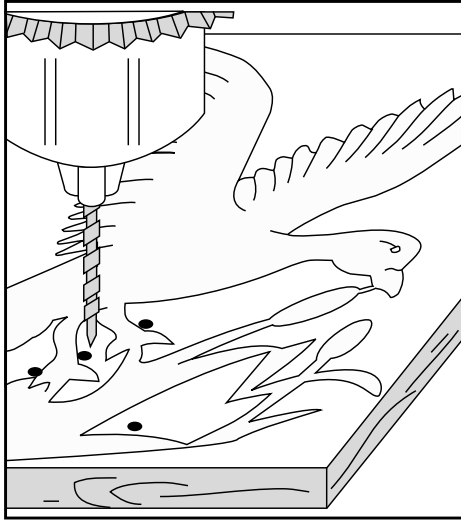
Step 2

Next, align the sections and secure together with clear tape. Now, apply the repositionable spray adhesive to the backside of the paper pattern as instructed in the next section.

REPOSITIONABLE SPRAY ADHESIVE

Using a repositionable spray adhesive is the easiest and quickest way to transfer a pattern to your work piece after photo copying it. In a well ventilated area, lightly spray the backside of the paper pattern. Allow it to dry only until tacky - approximately 20 - 30 seconds. Then apply it to the work piece, smoothing any wrinkles if necessary.

Two common problems that sometimes occur when using repositionable spray adhesive for the first time is applying the right amount onto the back of the pattern. Spraying too little may result in the pattern lifting off of the project before you have finished cutting. If this occurs, clear scotch tape can be used to secure the pattern back into position. On the other hand, spraying too much will make it difficult to remove the pattern, If this occurs, simply use a hand held hair dryer to heat the glue, which will loosen the pattern allowing it to be easily removed.



DRILLING STARTER HOLES

When drilling starter holes it is best to drill close to a corner, rather than in the middle of the waste areas, as it will take less time for the blade to reach the pattern line.

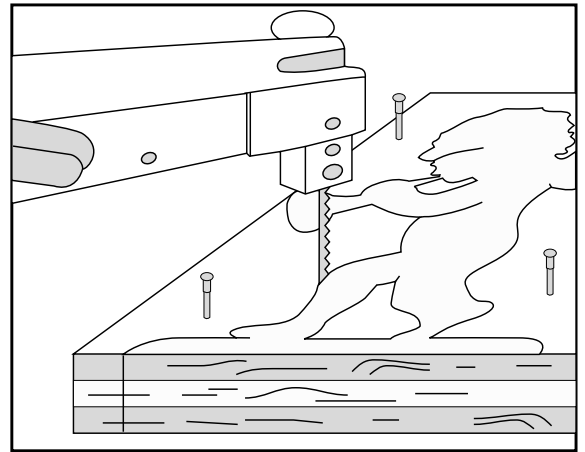
STACK CUTTING

Stack cutting is fairly simple to do and can save you a lot of time when you have 2 or more identical pieces to cut for a project. If you are fairly new to scrollsawing and stack cutting, we recommend cutting no more than a total thickness of 1/2" for best results.

On projects with fairly simple shapes to cut out, 2 or 3 layers could be held together by double-sided tape, or by using spray glue on paper to sandwich between the work pieces.

On more intricate projects we suggest using #18 wire nails or brads slightly longer than the total thickness of the stack you are cutting. Tack the nails into the waste areas you will cut out, along with a few around the outside of the project. If the nail has gone through the bottom of the work piece, use a hammer to tap it flush, or use coarse sandpaper to sand the points flush with the bottom of the work piece.

If you are stack cutting hardwoods, do not tack the nail too close to the pattern line or it may cause the wood to split. Another option would be to predrill for the nails with a slightly smaller drill bit so the nail will fit snugly and hold the layers together securely.

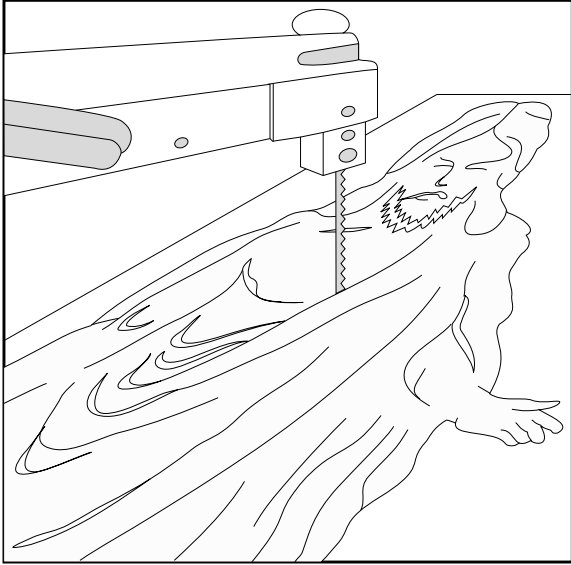


SAWING THIN WOODS

Occasionally you may find it difficult to control your workpiece when cutting in thin hardwoods or plywoods. The following suggestions should help to eliminate or reduce this problem.

1. If you have a variable speed saw, reduce the speed to 1/2 to 3/4 of high speed.
2. If you do not have a variable speed saw, it will help to stack cut 2 or more layers of your material to keep better control of the workpiece.
3. For cutting any thickness of material it is very beneficial to keep at least one hand, if not both, partially touching the table with your fingers for better control.
4. Using a smaller blade with more teeth per inch helps to slow down how fast the blade is cutting. But keep in mind that if the blade is leaving burn marks you will need to slow the speed down or use a blade with less teeth per inch.

VEINING



Veining is a simple technique that will bring a lifelike appearance to your project. The veins of a leaf or the folds of clothing will look more realistic when this technique is incorporated. To vein, simply saw all solid black lines as indicated on the pattern. Some areas of the pattern you will be able to vein by sawing inward from the outside edge, while in other areas you will need to drill a tiny starter hole for the blade.

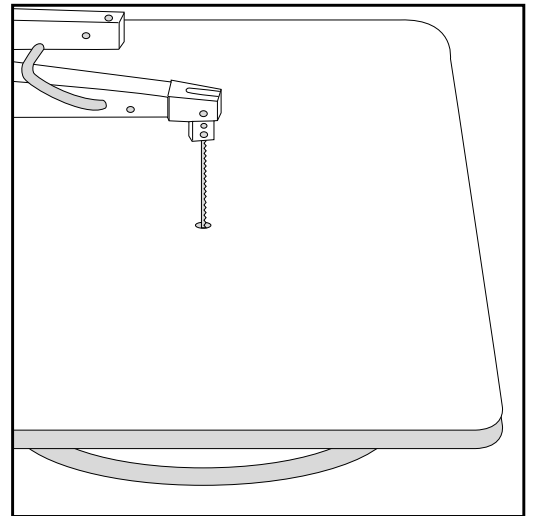
AUXILIARY TABLE

Most scrollsaws on the market today have an opening in the table around the blade that is much larger than what you really need. This often causes small and delicate fretwork to break off on the downward stroke of the blade. An easy solution is to add a wooden auxiliary table to the top of the metal table on your saw.

To make an auxiliary table, choose a piece of 1/4" - 3/8" plywood similar to the size of your current saw's table. If you choose, you can cut this plywood to the same shape as the metal table on your saw, or any shape or size you prefer. However, we do recommend that you make the table larger than what you think you will need for the size of the projects you will make in the future.

Next, set the auxiliary table on top of the metal table. From the underside of the metal table, use a pencil to mark the location where the blade will feed through. Then turn the auxiliary table over and drill a 1/16" - 1/8" diameter hole, or slightly larger than the blade you will be using.

Finally, apply a couple of strips of double-sided carpet tape to the metal table on each side of the blade. Then, firmly press the auxiliary table onto the double-sided carpet tape, making sure that the blade is centered in the hole.

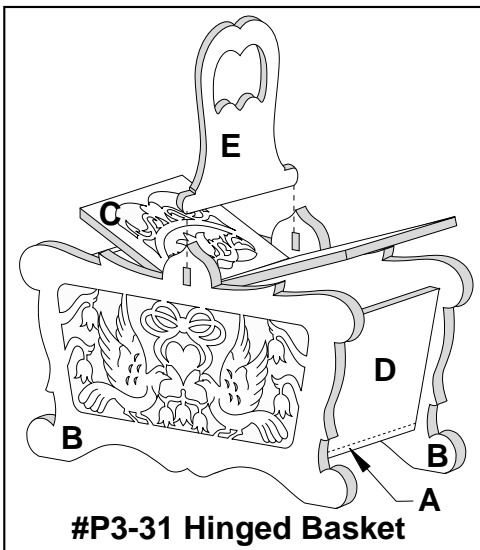


FINISHING TECHNIQUES

If you've made your project from hardwood, we recommend dipping your project in a dishpan type of container that contains a penetrating oil such as Watco, Tung, or others. After dipping, allow the excess oil to drain back into the pan and then follow the manufacturer's instructions.

If you have chosen to use plywood, such as Baltic Birch, you can use any of the wide variety of wood stains available on the market. We do, however, recommend sanding the surface thoroughly, in order for the plywood to accept the stain more evenly.

As a final finish step, we highly recommend using a clear varathane type spray for a protective coating.



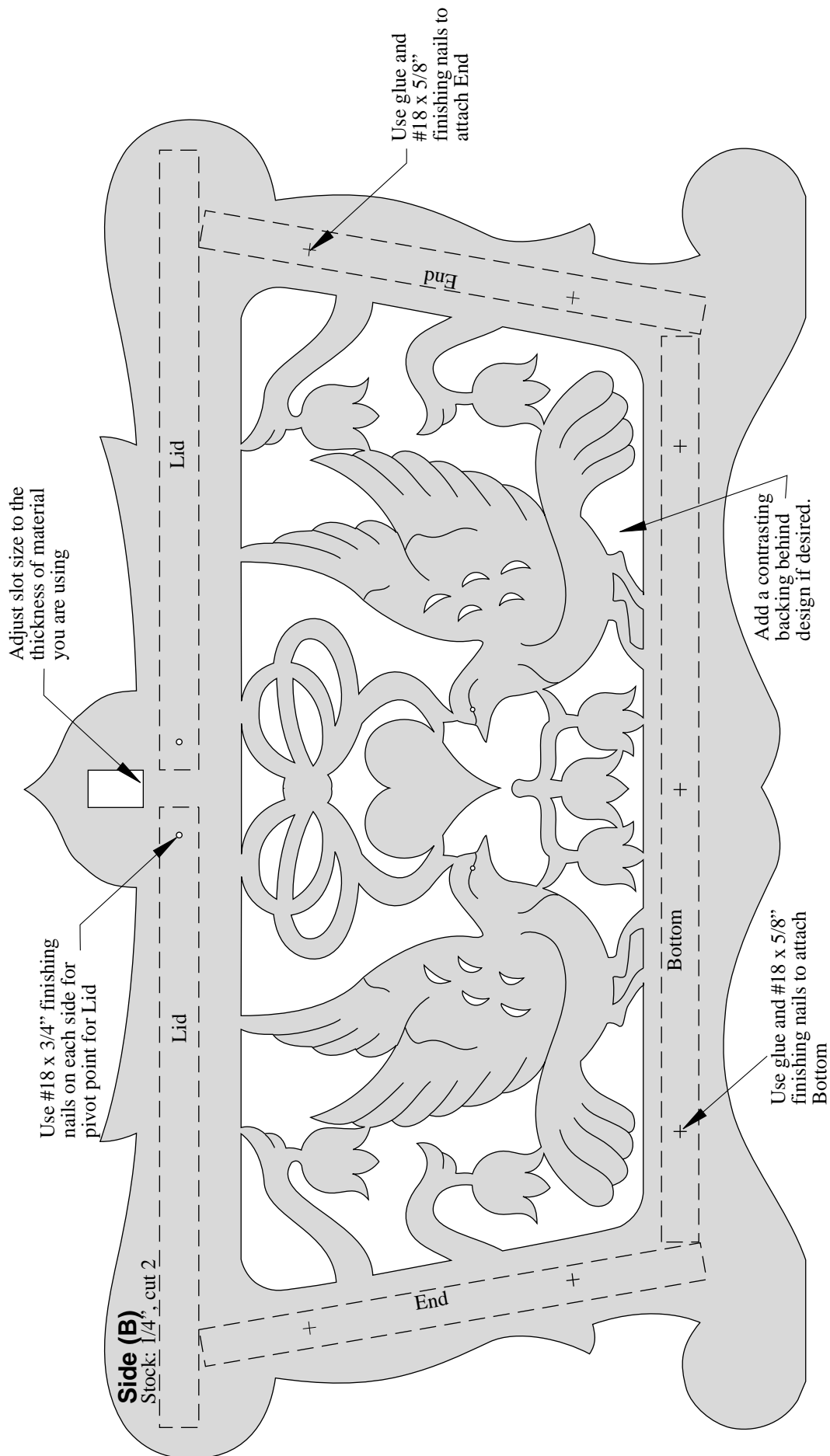
#P3-31 Assembly Instructions

1. Select your material from a variety of hardwoods or solid core plywood.
 2. Measure each pattern piece and cut the work pieces to size accordingly. Sand as necessary.
 3. Make all pattern pieces by adhering the paper patterns to the work pieces with a repositionable spray adhesive. Cut the outer shapes and any interior designs. And drill where indicated.
 4. Remove all paper patterns. Sand where needed. The edges can be rounded by sanding or using a small roundover router bit if desired.
 5. Assemble by first attaching the Bottom and both Ends to one Side. Next insert the Handle into the slot on this Side and then attach the remaining Side. Attach the Lids and finish as desired.
- Option: A contrasting backing can be used behind the design on the Sides. Thin cut hardwoods, plywood, colored acrylic, matboard, material, etc. can all be used as a contrasting backing.

#P3-31 Hinged Basket			
Description	Item	Qty	Size
Bottom	A	1	1/4" T x 3 13/16" W x 6 1/16" L
Side	B	2	1/4" T x 5 1/2" W x 9 3/4" L
Lid	C	2	1/4" T x 3 5/8" W x 4 1/4" L
End	D	2	1/4" T x 3 7/16" W x 3 13/16" L
Handle	E	1	1/4" T x 4 3/4" W x 4" L

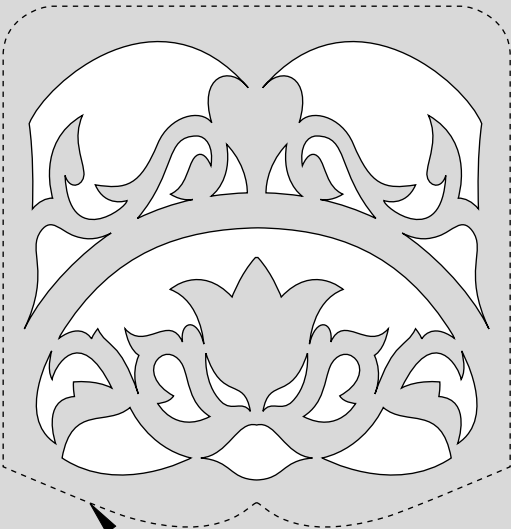
Bottom (A)

Stock: 1/4"



Lid (C)

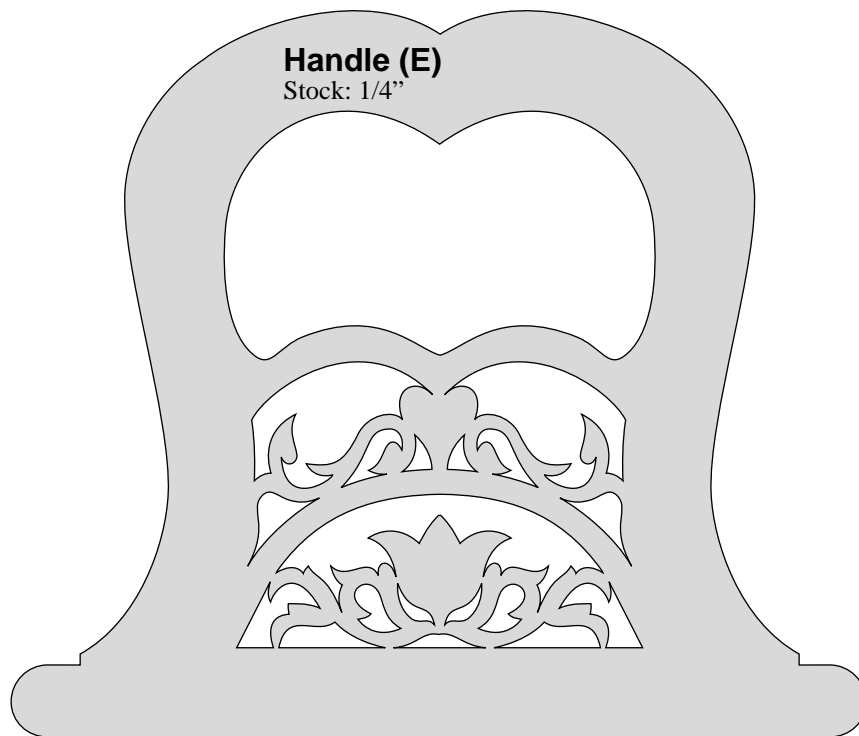
Stock: 1/4", cut 2



Dashed line indicates
outline for optional
contrasting backing

End (D)

Stock: 1/4", cut 2



Handle (E)

Stock: 1/4"



#P348 - Floral Tissue Box

This Eye-pleasing design for our tissue box cover fits well with any decor. 12 1/2"L

GENERAL SCROLLSAW TIPS & TECHNIQUES

The following scrollsaw tips and techniques are intended to get you started and on your way to scrollsaw success. Not only will you find these techniques helpful in completing the this project, you will also find that they can be applied to many other scrollsaw projects as well.

HARDWOODS VS PLYWOODS

Selecting the type of material you will use is very important for the final outcome of your project. This project has been designed so that hardwoods, plywoods, or a combination can be used to create your work of art.

Hardwoods have their advantages as well as their disadvantages. They come in a variety of species, colors and grain patterns, yet they are more time consuming requiring more sanding, are more likely to warp and are more expensive to use.

Plywoods, on the other hand, are less expensive, require less sanding, and come in a variety of standard thicknesses. They also are less likely to develop cracks or warp. We do, however, recommend that you use a top grade plywood without voids, such as the Baltic and Finnish birches.

SANDING

For most projects, it is best to sand the work piece prior to applying the paper pattern and cutting the design. Once you've cut the design, and removed the paper pattern, it may be necessary to lightly sand any glue residue remaining, along with any "fuzz" on the bottom side.

BLADE SELECTION

There are many opinions pertaining to which blade to use with which type and thickness of material, as well as, with how intricate the design in the project is. The more time you put into scrolling, the more your choice of which blade to use will become personal preference. For the beginning scroller we make the following recommendations to get you started:

Material Thickness	Blade Size Recommended
1/16" - 1/4"	#2/0 or #2
1/4" - 1/2"	#5 or #7
1/2" - 3/4" or thicker	#7 or #9

USING THE PATTERNS

Downloadable patterns give you the advantage of printing the patterns on your own printer at your own convenience. Be sure to download all of the file and save it to a disk or your harddrive according to your computer software's instructions.

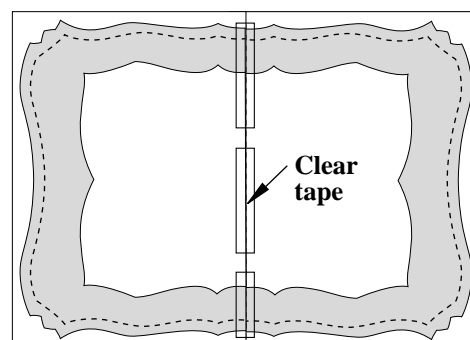
Once you have printed the number of pattern pieces that you will need to complete your projects, you are ready to apply the pattern to your work pieces.

Apply the repositionable spray adhesive as directed in the next section. If your project requires piecing 2 or more sheets of paper together to make the full-size pattern piece, simply follow the instructions below for accurate alignment.



Step 1

Using a straightedge and a craft knife, cut on the dashed "Pattern Overlap Lines" to remove the excess paper.



Step 2

Next, align the sections and secure together with clear tape. Now, apply the repositionable spray adhesive to the backside of the paper pattern as instructed in the next section.

REPOSITIONABLE SPRAY ADHESIVE

Using a repositionable spray adhesive is the easiest and quickest way to transfer a pattern to your work piece after photo copying it. In a well ventilated area, lightly spray the backside of the paper pattern. Allow it to dry only until tacky - approximately 20 - 30 seconds. Then apply it to the work piece, smoothing any wrinkles if necessary.

Two common problems that sometimes occur when using repositionable spray adhesive for the first time is applying the right amount onto the back of the pattern. Spraying too little may result in the pattern lifting off of the project before you have finished cutting. If this occurs, clear scotch tape can be used to secure the pattern back into position. On the other hand, spraying too much will make it difficult to remove the pattern, If this occurs, simply use a hand held hair dryer to heat the glue, which will loosen the pattern allowing it to be easily removed.



DRILLING STARTER HOLES

When drilling starter holes it is best to drill close to a corner, rather than in the middle of the waste areas, as it will take less time for the blade to reach the pattern line.

STACK CUTTING

Stack cutting is fairly simple to do and can save you a lot of time when you have 2 or more identical pieces to cut for a project. If you are fairly new to scrollsawing and stack cutting, we recommend cutting no more than a total thickness of 1/2" for best results.

On projects with fairly simple shapes to cut out, 2 or 3 layers could be held together by double-sided tape, or by using spray glue on paper to sandwich between the work pieces.

On more intricate projects we suggest using #18 wire nails or brads slightly longer than the total thickness of the stack you are cutting. Tack the nails into the waste areas you will cut out, along with a few around the outside of the project. If the nail has gone through the bottom of the work piece, use a hammer to tap it flush, or use coarse sandpaper to sand the points flush with the bottom of the work piece.

If you are stack cutting hardwoods, do not tack the nail too close to the pattern line or it may cause the wood to split. Another option would be to predrill for the nails with a slightly smaller drill bit so the nail will fit snugly and hold the layers together securely.



SAWING THIN WOODS

Occasionally you may find it difficult to control your workpiece when cutting in thin hardwoods or plywoods. The following suggestions should help to eliminate or reduce this problem.

1. If you have a variable speed saw, reduce the speed to 1/2 to 3/4 of high speed.
2. If you do not have a variable speed saw, it will help to stack cut 2 or more layers of your material to keep better control of the workpiece.
3. For cutting any thickness of material it is very beneficial to keep at least one hand, if not both, partially touching the table with your fingers for better control.
4. Using a smaller blade with more teeth per inch helps to slow down how fast the blade is cutting. But keep in mind that if the blade is leaving burn marks you will need to slow the speed down or use a blade with less teeth per inch.

VEINING



Veining is a simple technique that will bring a lifelike appearance to your project. The veins of a leaf or the folds of clothing will look more realistic when this technique is incorporated. To vein, simply saw all solid black lines as indicated on the pattern. Some areas of the pattern you will be able to vein by sawing inward from the outside edge, while in other areas you will need to drill a tiny starter hole for the blade.

AUXILIARY TABLE

Most scrollsaws on the market today have an opening in the table around the blade that is much larger than what you really need. This often causes small and delicate fretwork to break off on the downward stroke of the blade. An easy solution is to add a wooden auxiliary table to the top of the metal table on your saw.

To make an auxiliary table, choose a piece of 1/4" - 3/8" plywood similar to the size of your current saw's table. If you choose, you can cut this plywood to the same shape as the metal table on your saw, or any shape or size you prefer. However, we do recommend that you make the table larger than what you think you will need for the size of the projects you will make in the future.

Next, set the auxiliary table on top of the metal table. From the underside of the metal table, use a pencil to mark the location where the blade will feed through. Then turn the auxiliary table over and drill a 1/16" - 1/8" diameter hole, or slightly larger than the blade you will be using.

Finally, apply a couple of strips of double-sided carpet tape to the metal table on each side of the blade. Then, firmly press the auxiliary table onto the double-sided carpet tape, making sure that the blade is centered in the hole.

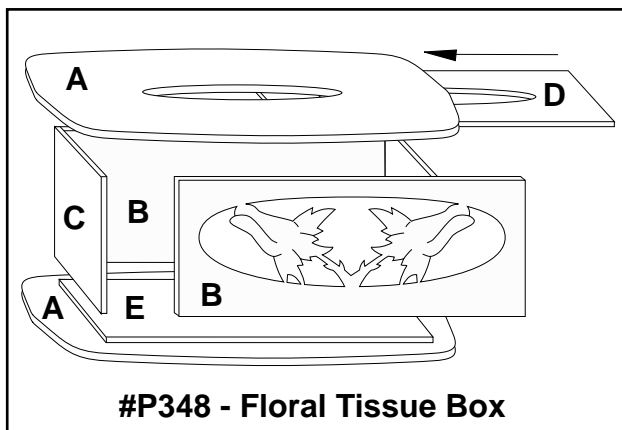


FINISHING TECHNIQUES

If you've made your project from hardwood, we recommend dipping your project in a dishpan type of container that contains a penetrating oil such as Watco, Tung, or others. After dipping, allow the excess oil to drain back into the pan and then follow the manufacturer's instructions.

If you have chosen to use plywood, such as Baltic Birch, you can use any of the wide variety of wood stains available on the market. We do, however, recommend sanding the surface thoroughly, in order for the plywood to accept the stain more evenly.

As a final finish step, we highly recommend using a clear varathane type spray for a protective coating.



GREAT AMERICAN SCROLLSAW

DOWNLOADABLE PATTERNS™

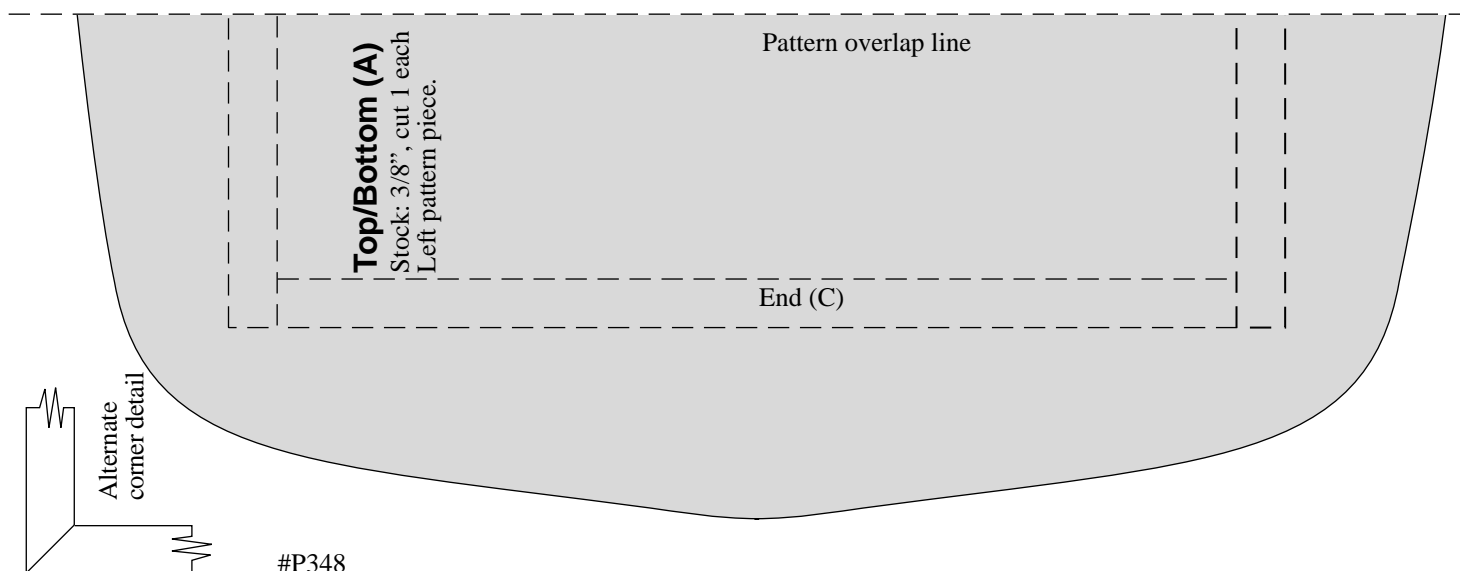


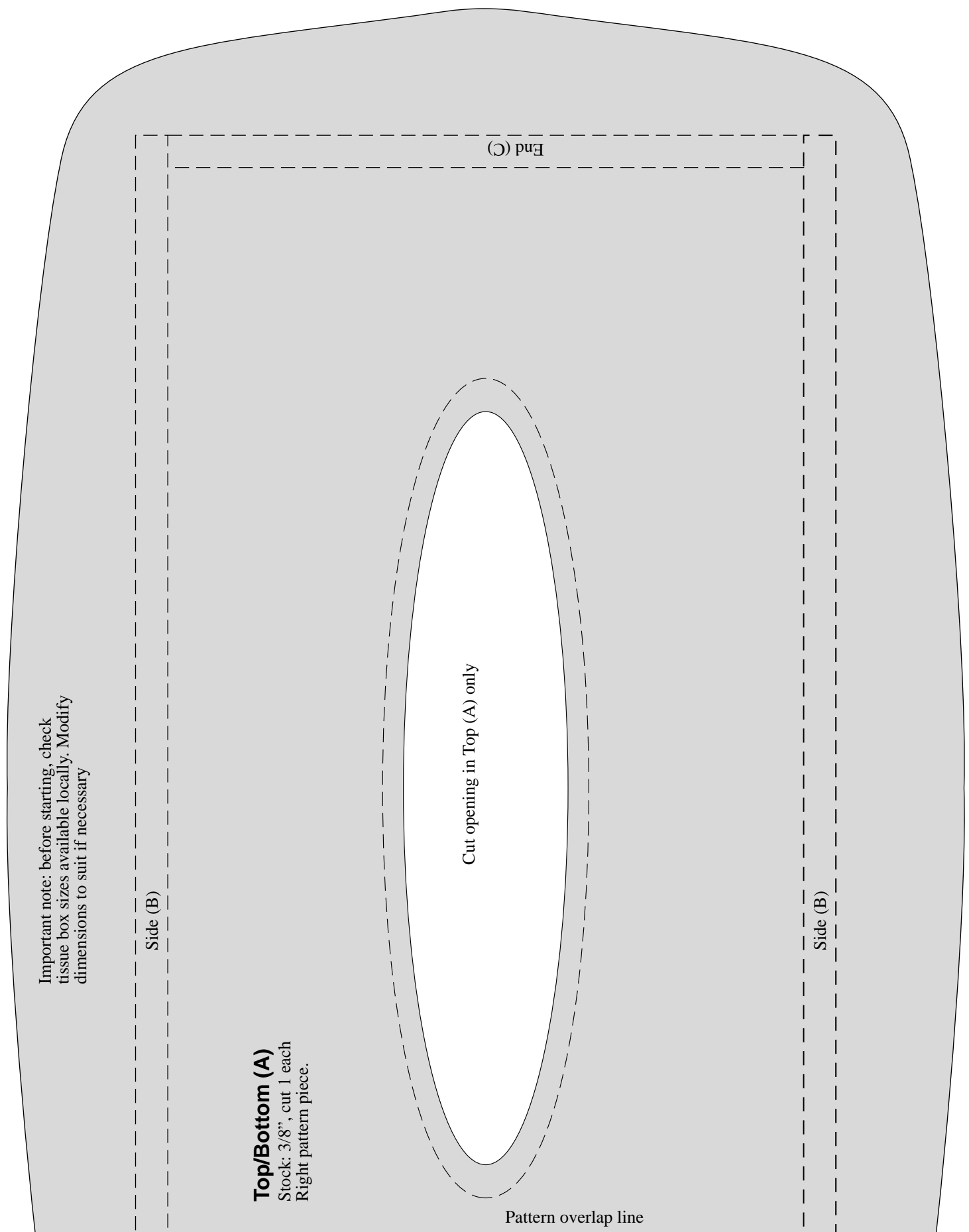
The Berry Basket © Copyright 2002 • All Rights Reserved
www.greatamericanscrollsaw.com • a division of The Berry Basket

#P348 - Floral Tissue Box			
Description	Item	Qty	Size
Top/Bottom	A	1 ea	3/8" T x 7 3/4" W x 12 1/2" L
Side	B	2	1/4" T x 4" W x 10 1/4" L
End	C	2	1/4" T x 4" W x 5" L
Top Keeper	D	1	1/4" T x 4 15/16" W x 9 3/4" L
Bottom Keeper	E	1	1/4" T x 5" W x 9 3/4" L

#P348 Floral Tissue Box Instructions

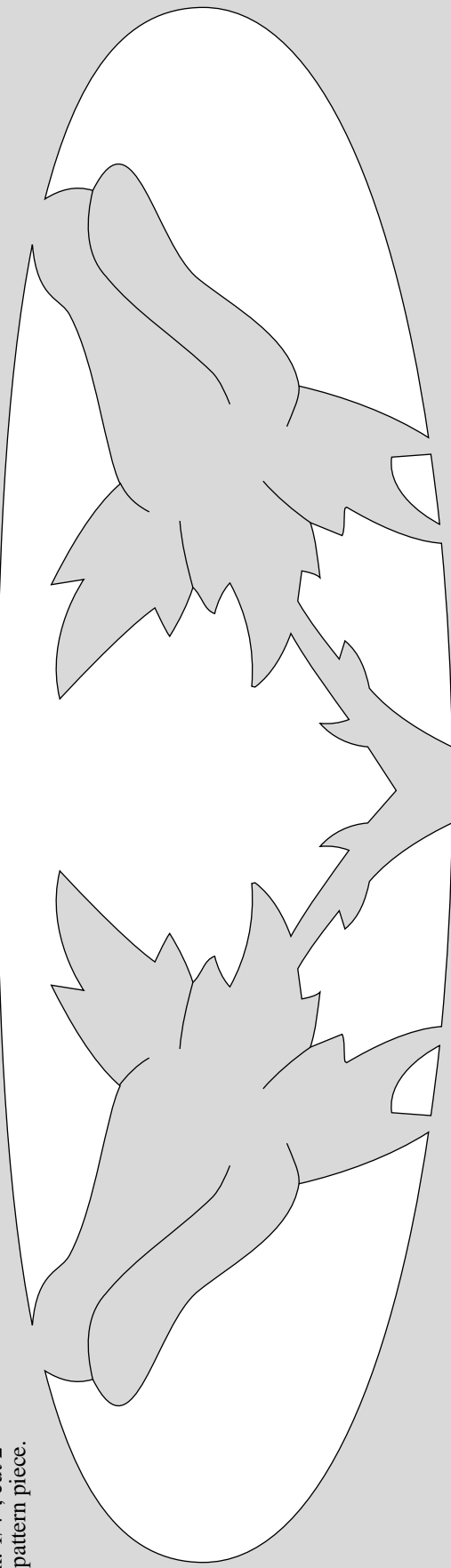
1. Select your material from a variety of hardwoods or solid core plywood.
2. Measure each pattern piece and cut the work pieces to size accordingly. Sand as necessary.
3. Make all pattern pieces by adhering the paper patterns to the work pieces with a repositionable spray adhesive. Cut the outer shapes and any interior designs. And drill where indicated.
4. Remove all paper patterns. Sand where needed. The edges can be rounded by sanding or using a small roundover router bit if desired.
5. Assemble by first attaching the Sides and Ends together with glue and finishing nails. Then attach this assembly to the Bottom Keeper. Now secure the Bottom Keeper to the Bottom. Next, attach the Top Keeper to the bottomsides of the Top. this will allow the Top to sit securely on the box assembly, and yet make for easy removal to replace tissue boxes. Note: a contrasting material or colored paper can be placed behind the design if desired.





Pattern overlap line

Side (B)
Stock: 1/4", cut 2
Left pattern piece.



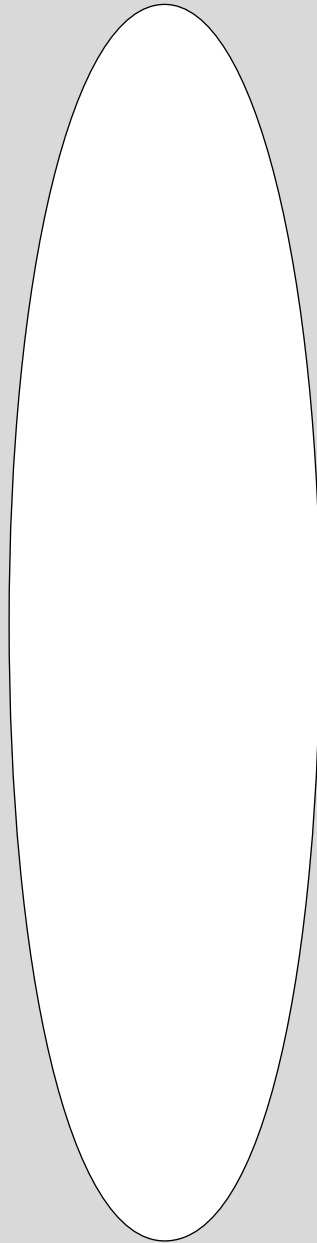


Pattern overlap line

Side (B)
Stock: 1/4", cut 2
Right pattern piece.

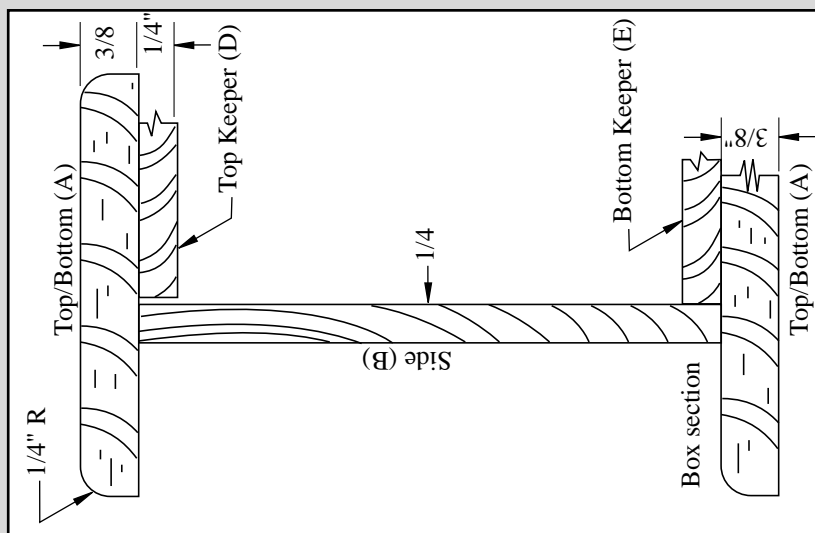
End (C)
Stock: 1/4", cut 2

Top Keeper (D)
Stock: 1/4"



Bottom Keeper (E)

Stock: 1/4"





#P359 - Bathroom Organizer

Enjoy a clutter-free bathroom with this handy organizer for your hair dryer, brushes and accessories. 16" high.

GENERAL SCROLLSAW TIPS & TECHNIQUES

The following scrollsaw tips and techniques are intended to get you started and on your way to scrollsaw success. Not only will you find these techniques helpful in completing the this project, you will also find that they can be applied to many other scrollsaw projects as well.

HARDWOODS VS PLYWOODS

Selecting the type of material you will use is very important for the final outcome of your project. This project has been designed so that hardwoods, plywoods, or a combination can be used to create your work of art.

Hardwoods have their advantages as well as their disadvantages. They come in a variety of species, colors and grain patterns, yet they are more time consuming requiring more sanding, are more likely to warp and are more expensive to use.

Plywoods, on the other hand, are less expensive, require less sanding, and come in a variety of standard thicknesses. They also are less likely to develop cracks or warp. We do, however, recommend that you use a top grade plywood without voids, such as the Baltic and Finnish birches.

SANDING

For most projects, it is best to sand the work piece prior to applying the paper pattern and cutting the design. Once you've cut the design, and removed the paper pattern, it may be necessary to lightly sand any glue residue remaining, along with any "fuzz" on the bottom side.

BLADE SELECTION

There are many opinions pertaining to which blade to use with which type and thickness of material, as well as, with how intricate the design in the project is. The more time you put into scrolling, the more your choice of which blade to use will become personal preference. For the beginning scroller we make the following recommendations to get you started:

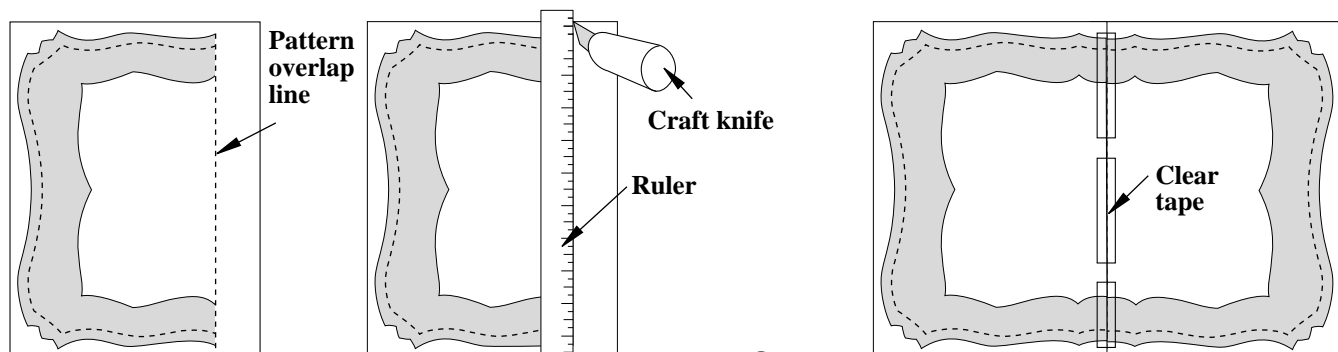
Material Thickness	Blade Size Recommended
1/16" - 1/4"	#2/0 or #2
1/4" - 1/2"	#5 or #7
1/2" - 3/4" or thicker	#7 or #9

USING THE PATTERNS

Downloadable patterns give you the advantage of printing the patterns on your own printer at your own convenience. Be sure to download all of the file and save it to a disk or your harddrive according to your computer software's instructions.

Once you have printed the number of pattern pieces that you will need to complete your projects, you are ready to apply the pattern to your work pieces.

Apply the repositionable spray adhesive as directed in the next section. If your project requires piecing 2 or more sheets of paper together to make the full-size pattern piece, simply follow the instructions below for accurate alignment.



Step 1

Using a straightedge and a craft knife, cut on the dashed "Pattern Overlap Lines" to remove the excess paper.

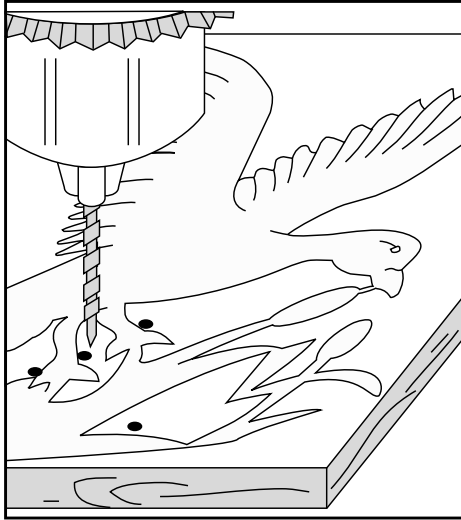
Step 2

Next, align the sections and secure together with clear tape. Now, apply the repositionable spray adhesive to the backside of the paper pattern as instructed in the next section.

REPOSITIONABLE SPRAY ADHESIVE

Using a repositionable spray adhesive is the easiest and quickest way to transfer a pattern to your work piece after photo copying it. In a well ventilated area, lightly spray the backside of the paper pattern. Allow it to dry only until tacky - approximately 20 - 30 seconds. Then apply it to the work piece, smoothing any wrinkles if necessary.

Two common problems that sometimes occur when using repositionable spray adhesive for the first time is applying the right amount onto the back of the pattern. Spraying too little may result in the pattern lifting off of the project before you have finished cutting. If this occurs, clear scotch tape can be used to secure the pattern back into position. On the other hand, spraying too much will make it difficult to remove the pattern, If this occurs, simply use a hand held hair dryer to heat the glue, which will loosen the pattern allowing it to be easily removed.



DRILLING STARTER HOLES

When drilling starter holes it is best to drill close to a corner, rather than in the middle of the waste areas, as it will take less time for the blade to reach the pattern line.

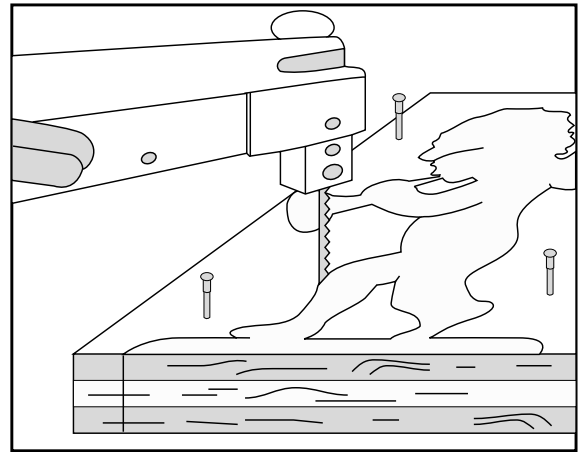
STACK CUTTING

Stack cutting is fairly simple to do and can save you a lot of time when you have 2 or more identical pieces to cut for a project. If you are fairly new to scrollsawing and stack cutting, we recommend cutting no more than a total thickness of 1/2" for best results.

On projects with fairly simple shapes to cut out, 2 or 3 layers could be held together by double-sided tape, or by using spray glue on paper to sandwich between the work pieces.

On more intricate projects we suggest using #18 wire nails or brads slightly longer than the total thickness of the stack you are cutting. Tack the nails into the waste areas you will cut out, along with a few around the outside of the project. If the nail has gone through the bottom of the work piece, use a hammer to tap it flush, or use coarse sandpaper to sand the points flush with the bottom of the work piece.

If you are stack cutting hardwoods, do not tack the nail too close to the pattern line or it may cause the wood to split. Another option would be to predrill for the nails with a slightly smaller drill bit so the nail will fit snugly and hold the layers together securely.

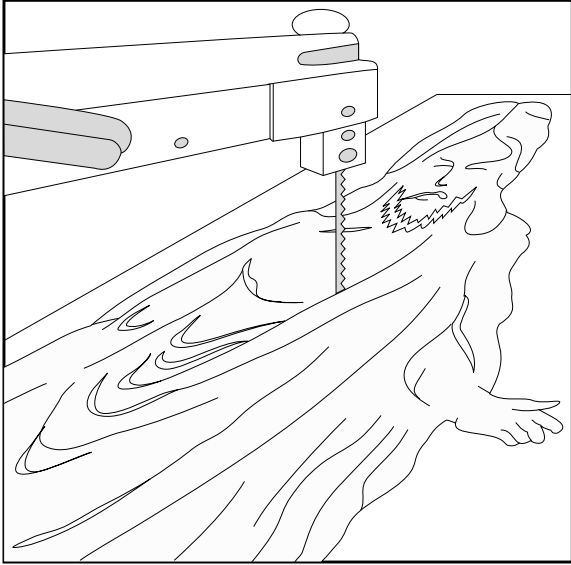


SAWING THIN WOODS

Occasionally you may find it difficult to control your workpiece when cutting in thin hardwoods or plywoods. The following suggestions should help to eliminate or reduce this problem.

1. If you have a variable speed saw, reduce the speed to 1/2 to 3/4 of high speed.
2. If you do not have a variable speed saw, it will help to stack cut 2 or more layers of your material to keep better control of the workpiece.
3. For cutting any thickness of material it is very beneficial to keep at least one hand, if not both, partially touching the table with your fingers for better control.
4. Using a smaller blade with more teeth per inch helps to slow down how fast the blade is cutting. But keep in mind that if the blade is leaving burn marks you will need to slow the speed down or use a blade with less teeth per inch.

VEINING



Veining is a simple technique that will bring a lifelike appearance to your project. The veins of a leaf or the folds of clothing will look more realistic when this technique is incorporated. To vein, simply saw all solid black lines as indicated on the pattern. Some areas of the pattern you will be able to vein by sawing inward from the outside edge, while in other areas you will need to drill a tiny starter hole for the blade.

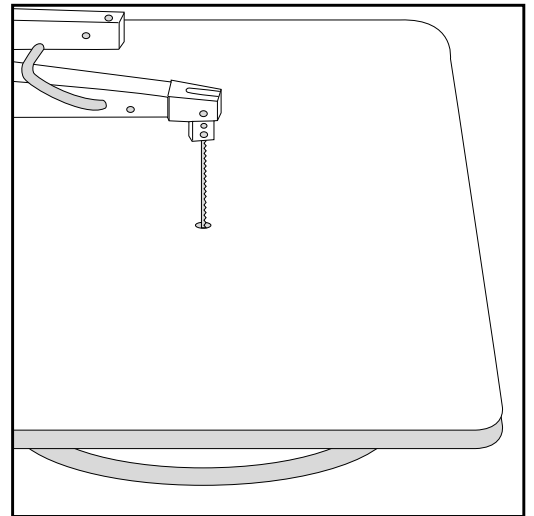
AUXILIARY TABLE

Most scrollsaws on the market today have an opening in the table around the blade that is much larger than what you really need. This often causes small and delicate fretwork to break off on the downward stroke of the blade. An easy solution is to add a wooden auxiliary table to the top of the metal table on your saw.

To make an auxiliary table, choose a piece of 1/4" - 3/8" plywood similar to the size of your current saw's table. If you choose, you can cut this plywood to the same shape as the metal table on your saw, or any shape or size you prefer. However, we do recommend that you make the table larger than what you think you will need for the size of the projects you will make in the future.

Next, set the auxiliary table on top of the metal table. From the underside of the metal table, use a pencil to mark the location where the blade will feed through. Then turn the auxiliary table over and drill a 1/16" - 1/8" diameter hole, or slightly larger than the blade you will be using.

Finally, apply a couple of strips of double-sided carpet tape to the metal table on each side of the blade. Then, firmly press the auxiliary table onto the double-sided carpet tape, making sure that the blade is centered in the hole.

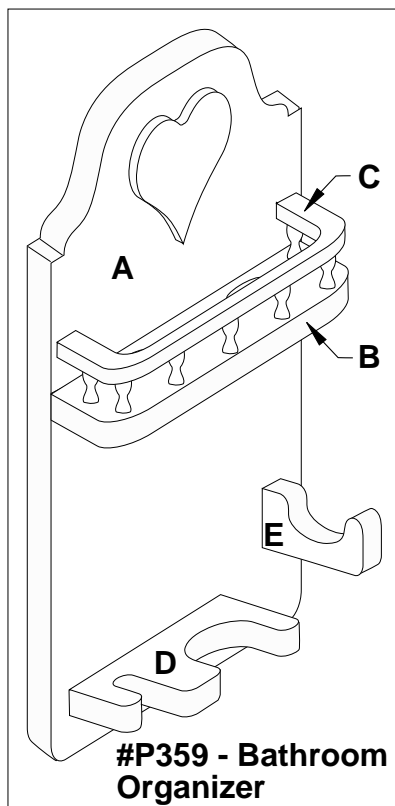


FINISHING TECHNIQUES

If you've made your project from hardwood, we recommend dipping your project in a dishpan type of container that contains a penetrating oil such as Watco, Tung, or others. After dipping, allow the excess oil to drain back into the pan and then follow the manufacturer's instructions.

If you have chosen to use plywood, such as Baltic Birch, you can use any of the wide variety of wood stains available on the market. We do, however, recommend sanding the surface thoroughly, in order for the plywood to accept the stain more evenly.

As a final finish step, we highly recommend using a clear varathane type spray for a protective coating.



#P359 - Assembly Instructions

1. Select your material from a variety of hardwoods or solid core plywood.
2. Measure each pattern piece and cut the work pieces to size accordingly. Sand as necessary.
3. Make all pattern pieces by adhering the paper patterns to the work pieces with a repositionable spray adhesive. Cut the outer shapes and any interior designs. And drill where indicated.
4. Remove all paper patterns. Sand where needed. The edges can be rounded by sanding or using a small roundover router bit if desired.
5. Assemble by first attaching the Spindles to the Shelf, and then add the Gallery Rail. Now attach this assembly to the Back. Finally, attach the Holders and finish as desired.

#P359 - Bathroom Organizer			
Description	Item	Qty	Size
Back	A	1	3/4" T x 10" W x 16 1/4" L
Shelf	B	1	3/4" T x 5" W x 10" L
Gallery Rail	C	1	3/4" T x 5" W x 9 3/4" L
Holder	D	1	3/4" T x 4 1/8" W x 6 1/4" L
Holder	E	1	3/4" T x 1 1/2" W x 4 1/8" L

GREAT AMERICAN
SCROLLSAW
 DOWNLOADABLE PATTERNS™



The Berry Basket © Copyright 2002 • All Rights Reserved
 www.greatamericanscrollsaw.com • a division of The Berry Basket

Holder (D)
 Stock: 3/4"

Holder (E)
 Stock: 3/4"

#P359

Back (A)

Stock: 3/4"
Top pattern piece.

Drill a 1/16" hole to start bevel cut. Cut clockwise with table tilting down to the right at 3 1/2° or cut counterclockwise with table tilting down to the left at 3 1/2°



Countersink backside to attach Self (B)



Pattern overlap line

Pattern overlap line

Back (A)
Stock: 3/4"
Middle pattern piece.

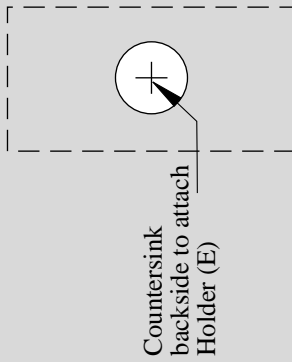
Pattern overlap line

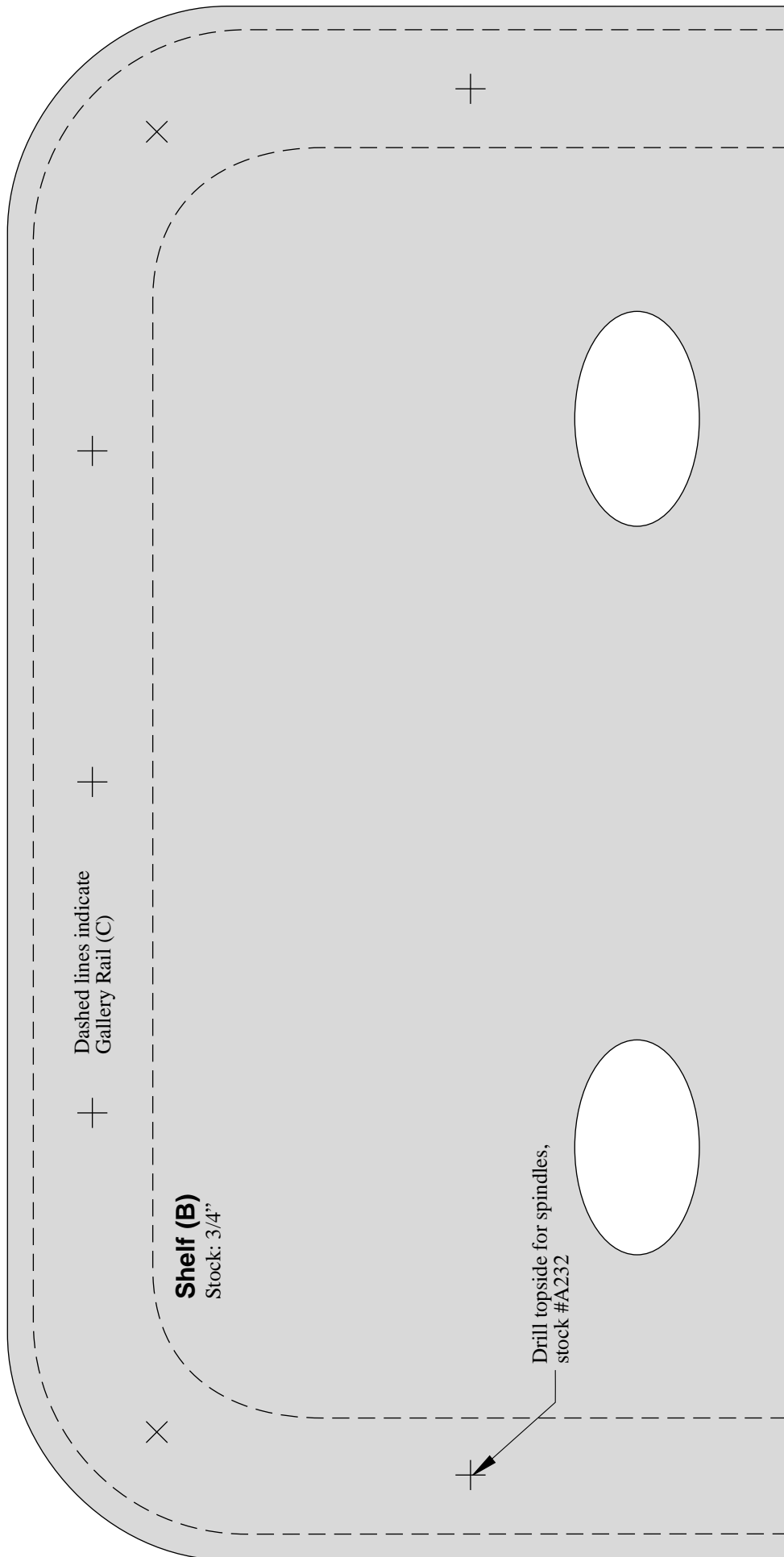
Pattern overlap line

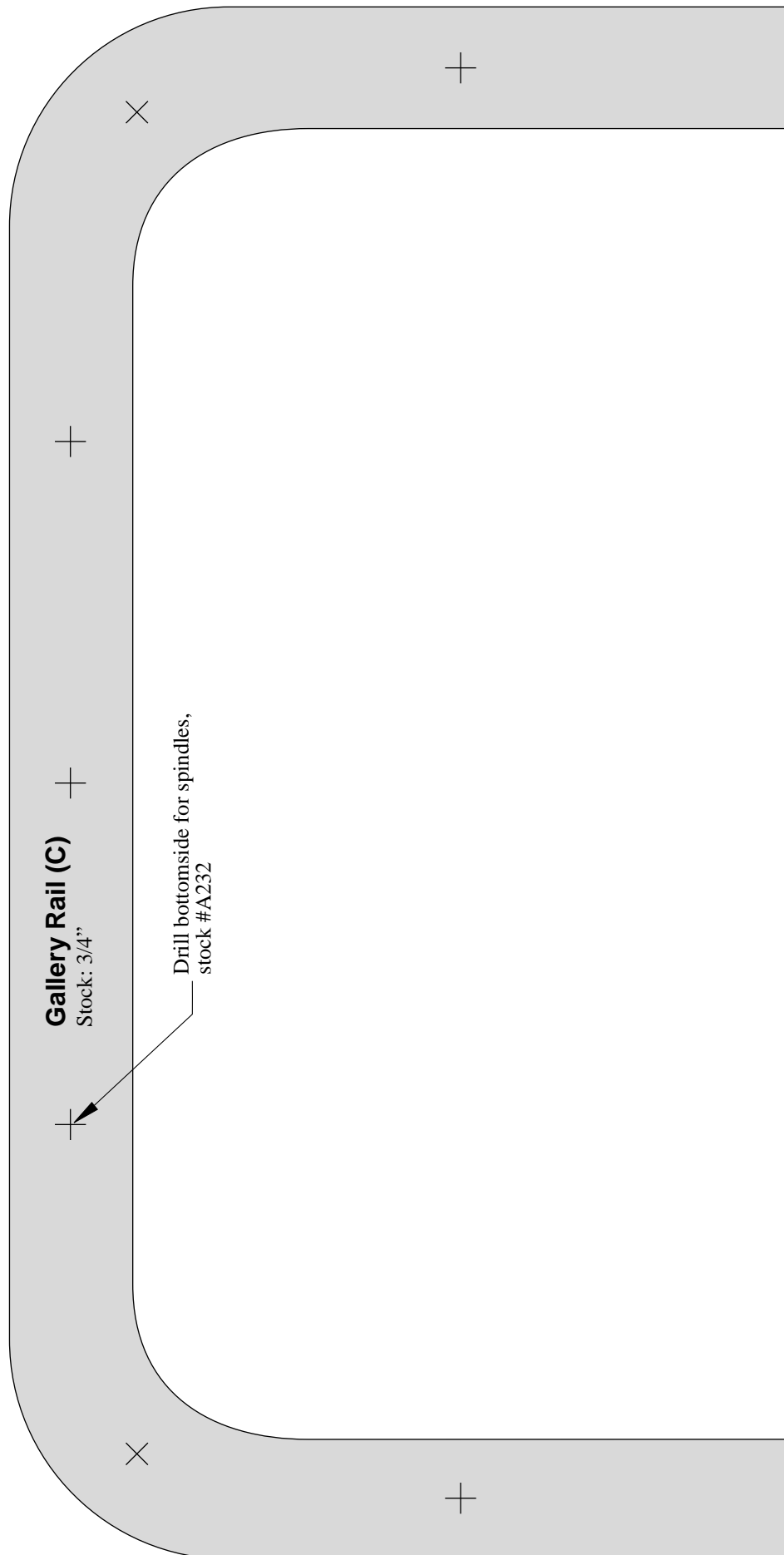
Back (A)

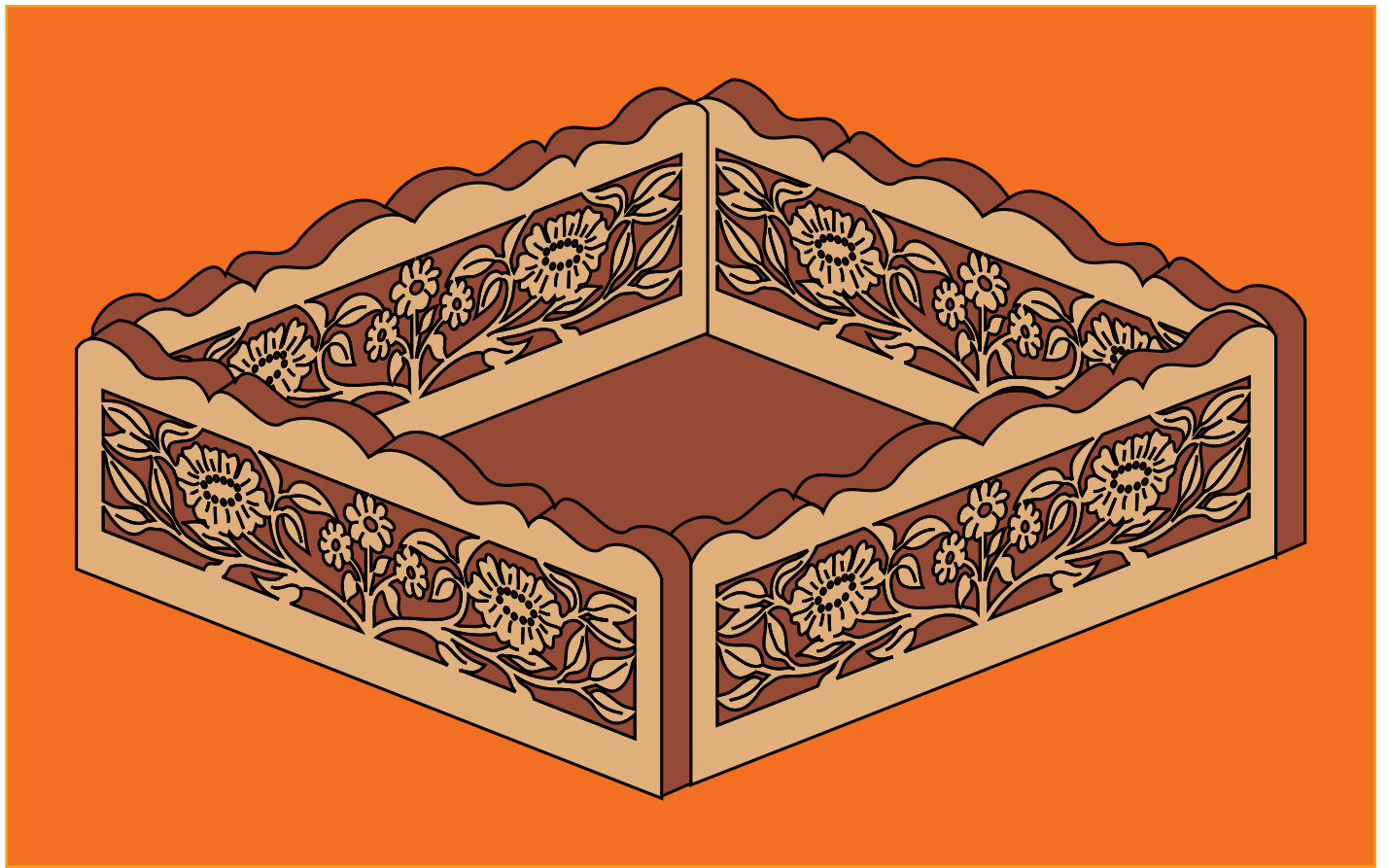
Stock: 3/4"
Bottom pattern piece.

NOTE: Before drilling to attach the Shelf and Holders, measure the length of the curling iron handle and adjust their placement if necessary.









#P5-11 Decorative Box

Our open fretwork box makes a nice napkin holder, or a handy organizer for a bathroom or vanity. 5 1/2" wide.

GENERAL SCROLLSAW TIPS & TECHNIQUES

The following scrollsaw tips and techniques are intended to get you started and on your way to scrollsaw success. Not only will you find these techniques helpful in completing the this project, you will also find that they can be applied to many other scrollsaw projects as well.

HARDWOODS VS PLYWOODS

Selecting the type of material you will use is very important for the final outcome of your project. This project has been designed so that hardwoods, plywoods, or a combination can be used to create your work of art.

Hardwoods have their advantages as well as their disadvantages. They come in a variety of species, colors and grain patterns, yet they are more time consuming requiring more sanding, are more likely to warp and are more expensive to use.

Plywoods, on the other hand, are less expensive, require less sanding, and come in a variety of standard thicknesses. They also are less likely to develop cracks or warp. We do, however, recommend that you use a top grade plywood without voids, such as the Baltic and Finnish birches.

SANDING

For most projects, it is best to sand the work piece prior to applying the paper pattern and cutting the design. Once you've cut the design, and removed the paper pattern, it may be necessary to lightly sand any glue residue remaining, along with any "fuzz" on the bottom side.

BLADE SELECTION

There are many opinions pertaining to which blade to use with which type and thickness of material, as well as, with how intricate the design in the project is. The more time you put into scrolling, the more your choice of which blade to use will become personal preference. For the beginning scroller we make the following recommendations to get you started:

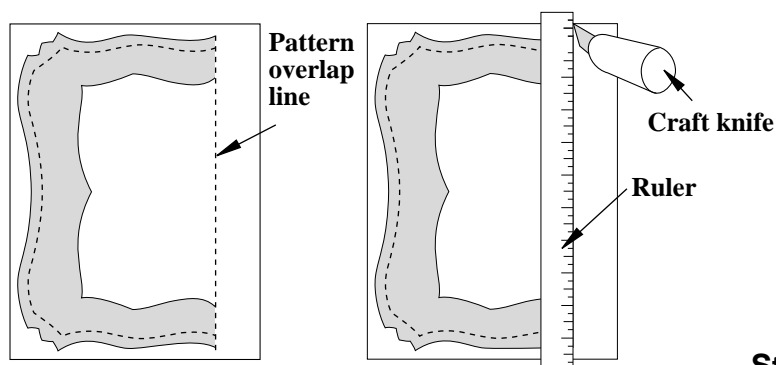
Material Thickness	Blade Size Recommended
1/16" - 1/4"	#2/0 or #2
1/4" - 1/2"	#5 or #7
1/2" - 3/4" or thicker	#7 or #9

USING THE PATTERNS

Downloadable patterns give you the advantage of printing the patterns on your own printer at your own convenience. Be sure to download all of the file and save it to a disk or your harddrive according to your computer software's instructions.

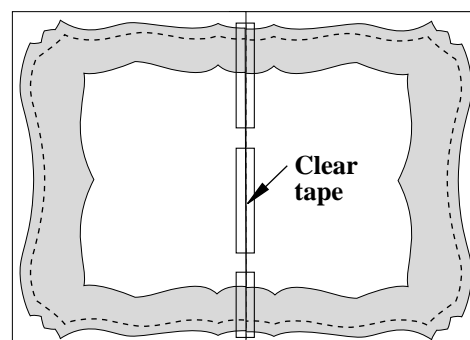
Once you have printed the number of pattern pieces that you will need to complete your projects, you are ready to apply the pattern to your work pieces.

Apply the repositionable spray adhesive as directed in the next section. If your project requires piecing 2 or more sheets of paper together to make the full-size pattern piece, simply follow the instructions below for accurate alignment.



Step 1

Using a straightedge and a craft knife, cut on the dashed "Pattern Overlap Lines" to remove the excess paper.



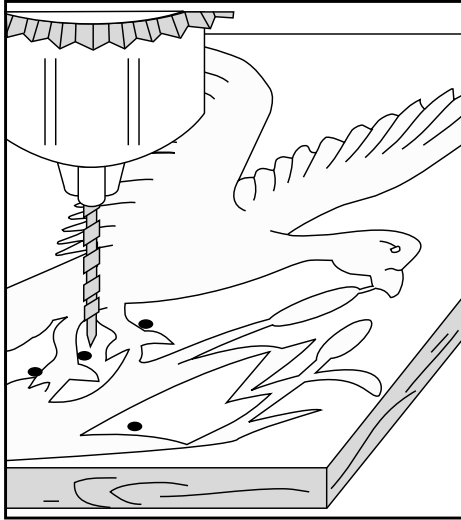
Step 2

Next, align the sections and secure together with clear tape. Now, apply the repositionable spray adhesive to the backside of the paper pattern as instructed in the next section.

REPOSITIONABLE SPRAY ADHESIVE

Using a repositionable spray adhesive is the easiest and quickest way to transfer a pattern to your work piece after photo copying it. In a well ventilated area, lightly spray the backside of the paper pattern. Allow it to dry only until tacky - approximately 20 - 30 seconds. Then apply it to the work piece, smoothing any wrinkles if necessary.

Two common problems that sometimes occur when using repositionable spray adhesive for the first time is applying the right amount onto the back of the pattern. Spraying too little may result in the pattern lifting off of the project before you have finished cutting. If this occurs, clear scotch tape can be used to secure the pattern back into position. On the other hand, spraying too much will make it difficult to remove the pattern, If this occurs, simply use a hand held hair dryer to heat the glue, which will loosen the pattern allowing it to be easily removed.



DRILLING STARTER HOLES

When drilling starter holes it is best to drill close to a corner, rather than in the middle of the waste areas, as it will take less time for the blade to reach the pattern line.

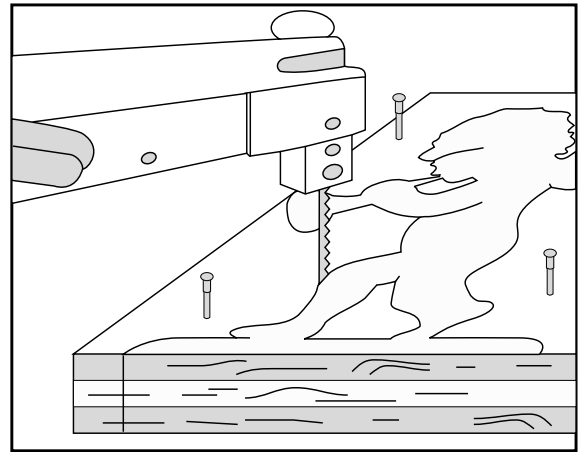
STACK CUTTING

Stack cutting is fairly simple to do and can save you a lot of time when you have 2 or more identical pieces to cut for a project. If you are fairly new to scrollsawing and stack cutting, we recommend cutting no more than a total thickness of 1/2" for best results.

On projects with fairly simple shapes to cut out, 2 or 3 layers could be held together by double-sided tape, or by using spray glue on paper to sandwich between the work pieces.

On more intricate projects we suggest using #18 wire nails or brads slightly longer than the total thickness of the stack you are cutting. Tack the nails into the waste areas you will cut out, along with a few around the outside of the project. If the nail has gone through the bottom of the work piece, use a hammer to tap it flush, or use coarse sandpaper to sand the points flush with the bottom of the work piece.

If you are stack cutting hardwoods, do not tack the nail too close to the pattern line or it may cause the wood to split. Another option would be to predrill for the nails with a slightly smaller drill bit so the nail will fit snugly and hold the layers together securely.

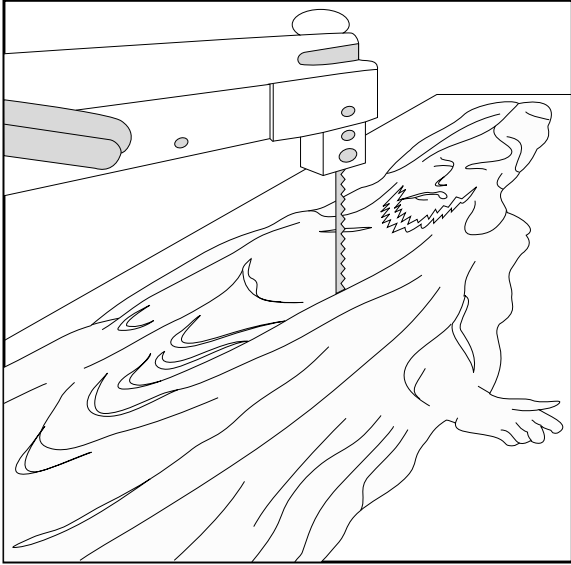


SAWING THIN WOODS

Occasionally you may find it difficult to control your workpiece when cutting in thin hardwoods or plywoods. The following suggestions should help to eliminate or reduce this problem.

1. If you have a variable speed saw, reduce the speed to 1/2 to 3/4 of high speed.
2. If you do not have a variable speed saw, it will help to stack cut 2 or more layers of your material to keep better control of the workpiece.
3. For cutting any thickness of material it is very beneficial to keep at least one hand, if not both, partially touching the table with your fingers for better control.
4. Using a smaller blade with more teeth per inch helps to slow down how fast the blade is cutting. But keep in mind that if the blade is leaving burn marks you will need to slow the speed down or use a blade with less teeth per inch.

VEINING



Veining is a simple technique that will bring a lifelike appearance to your project. The veins of a leaf or the folds of clothing will look more realistic when this technique is incorporated. To vein, simply saw all solid black lines as indicated on the pattern. Some areas of the pattern you will be able to vein by sawing inward from the outside edge, while in other areas you will need to drill a tiny starter hole for the blade.

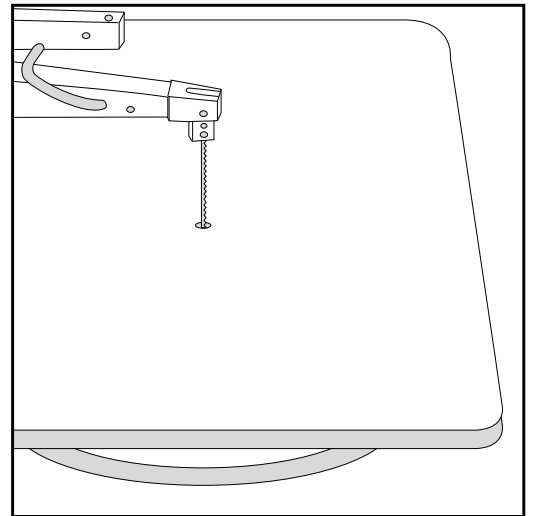
AUXILIARY TABLE

Most scrollsaws on the market today have an opening in the table around the blade that is much larger than what you really need. This often causes small and delicate fretwork to break off on the downward stroke of the blade. An easy solution is to add a wooden auxiliary table to the top of the metal table on your saw.

To make an auxiliary table, choose a piece of 1/4" - 3/8" plywood similar to the size of your current saw's table. If you choose, you can cut this plywood to the same shape as the metal table on your saw, or any shape or size you prefer. However, we do recommend that you make the table larger than what you think you will need for the size of the projects you will make in the future.

Next, set the auxiliary table on top of the metal table. From the underside of the metal table, use a pencil to mark the location where the blade will feed through. Then turn the auxiliary table over and drill a 1/16" - 1/8" diameter hole, or slightly larger than the blade you will be using.

Finally, apply a couple of strips of double-sided carpet tape to the metal table on each side of the blade. Then, firmly press the auxiliary table onto the double-sided carpet tape, making sure that the blade is centered in the hole.

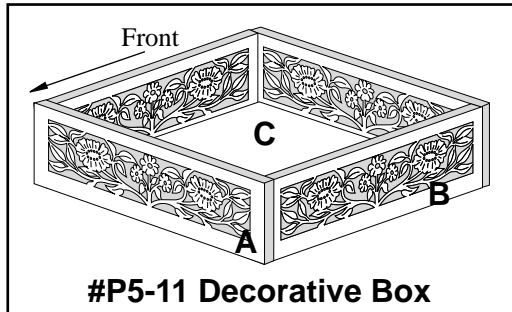


FINISHING TECHNIQUES

If you've made your project from hardwood, we recommend dipping your project in a dishpan type of container that contains a penetrating oil such as Watco, Tung, or others. After dipping, allow the excess oil to drain back into the pan and then follow the manufacturer's instructions.

If you have chosen to use plywood, such as Baltic Birch, you can use any of the wide variety of wood stains available on the market. We do, however, recommend sanding the surface thoroughly, in order for the plywood to accept the stain more evenly.

As a final finish step, we highly recommend using a clear varathane type spray for a protective coating.



GREAT AMERICAN SCROLLSAW

DOWNLOADABLE PATTERNS™



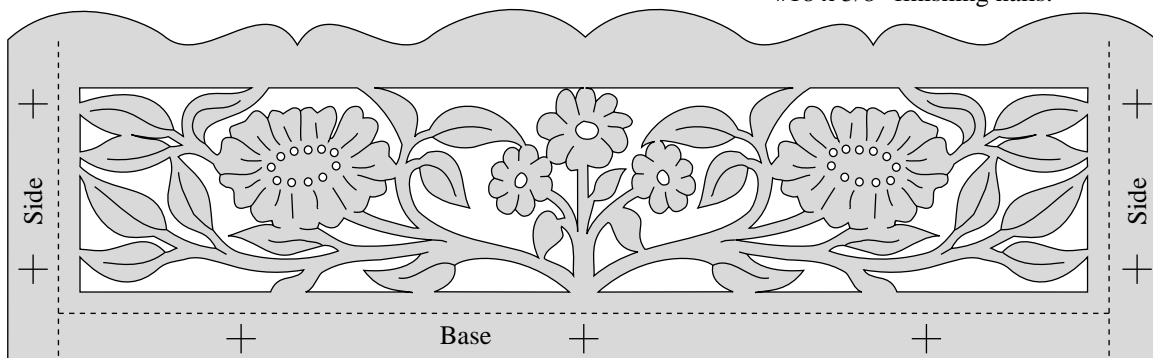
The Berry Basket © Copyright 2003 • All Rights Reserved
www.greatamericanscrollsaw.com • a division of The Berry Basket

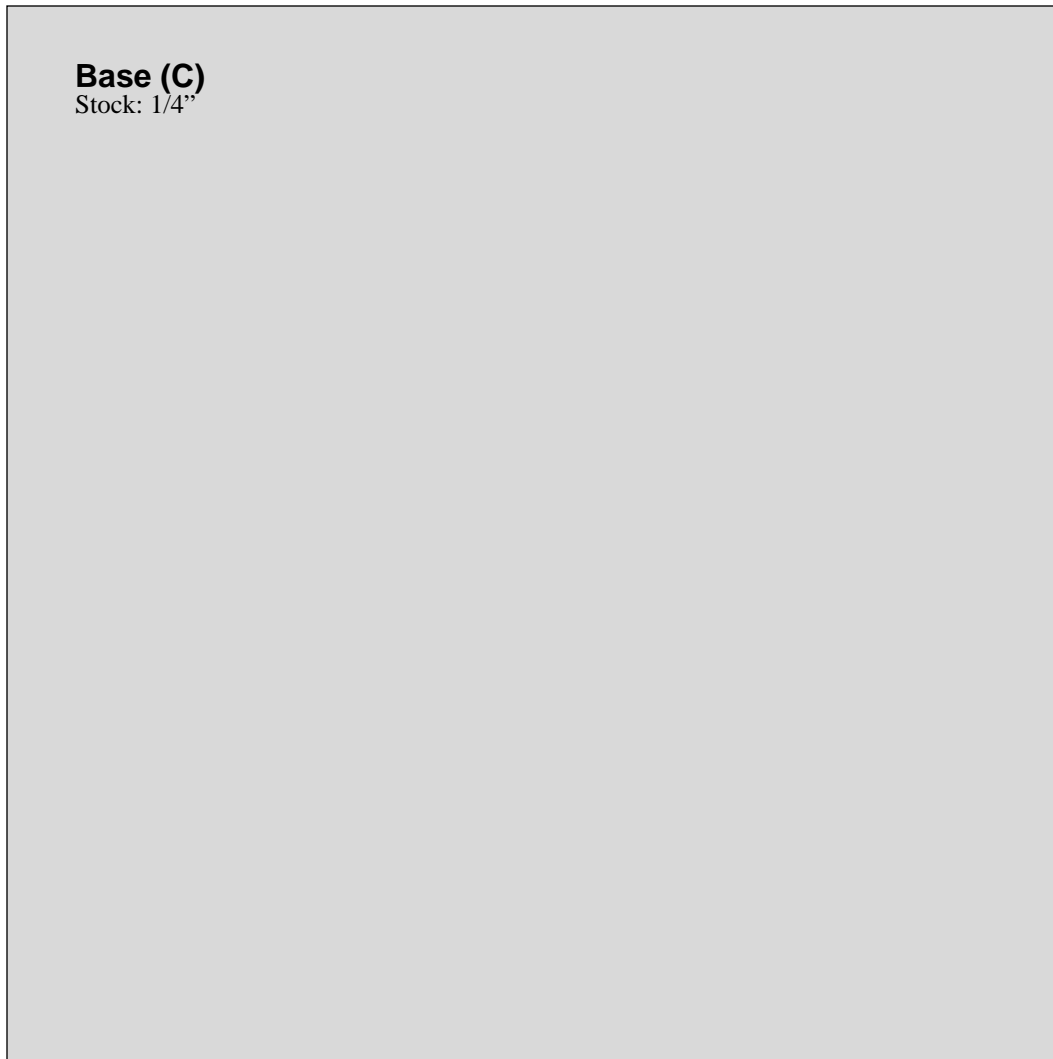
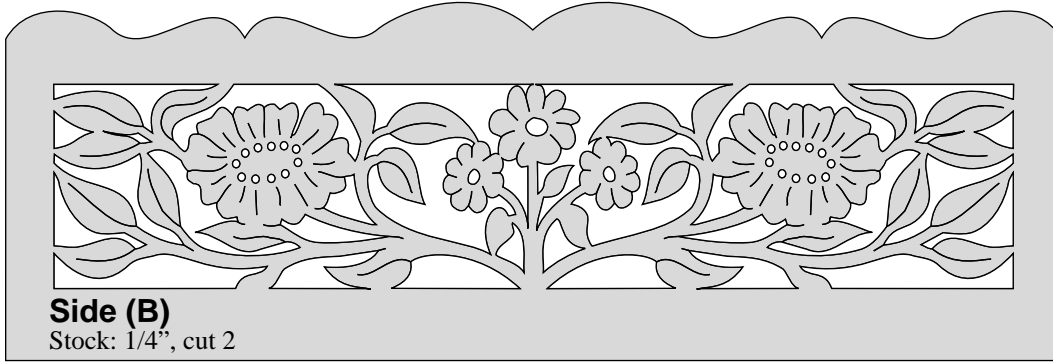
#P5-11 Decorative Box			
Description	Item	Qty	Size
Side	A	2	1/4" T x 2" W x 6" L
Side	B	2	1/4" T x 2" W x 5 1/2" L
Base	C	1	1/4" T x 5 1/2" W x 5 1/2" L

Side (A)

Stock: 1/4", cut 2

Attach Sides and Base with glue and
 #18 x 5/8" finishing nails.







#P6-13 CD Holder

Here's a fun project that will keep all your CD's organized and handy! A 6" lazy susan (#A250) allows this handy organizer to revolve with ease. 15" high.

GENERAL SCROLLSAW TIPS & TECHNIQUES

The following scrollsaw tips and techniques are intended to get you started and on your way to scrollsaw success. Not only will you find these techniques helpful in completing the this project, you will also find that they can be applied to many other scrollsaw projects as well.

HARDWOODS VS PLYWOODS

Selecting the type of material you will use is very important for the final outcome of your project. This project has been designed so that hardwoods, plywoods, or a combination can be used to create your work of art.

Hardwoods have their advantages as well as their disadvantages. They come in a variety of species, colors and grain patterns, yet they are more time consuming requiring more sanding, are more likely to warp and are more expensive to use.

Plywoods, on the other hand, are less expensive, require less sanding, and come in a variety of standard thicknesses. They also are less likely to develop cracks or warp. We do, however, recommend that you use a top grade plywood without voids, such as the Baltic and Finnish birches.

SANDING

For most projects, it is best to sand the work piece prior to applying the paper pattern and cutting the design. Once you've cut the design, and removed the paper pattern, it may be necessary to lightly sand any glue residue remaining, along with any "fuzz" on the bottom side.

BLADE SELECTION

There are many opinions pertaining to which blade to use with which type and thickness of material, as well as, with how intricate the design in the project is. The more time you put into scrolling, the more your choice of which blade to use will become personal preference. For the beginning scroller we make the following recommendations to get you started:

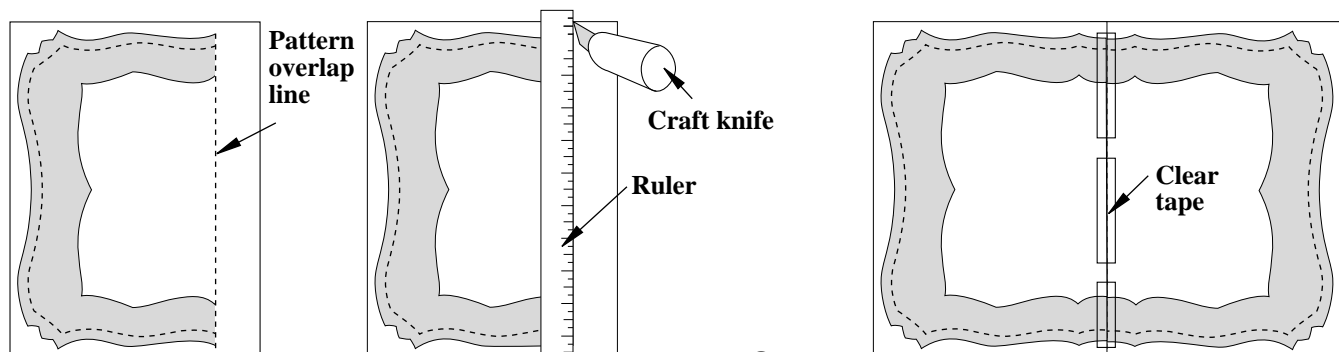
Material Thickness	Blade Size Recommended
1/16" - 1/4"	#2/0 or #2
1/4" - 1/2"	#5 or #7
1/2" - 3/4" or thicker	#7 or #9

USING THE PATTERNS

Downloadable patterns give you the advantage of printing the patterns on your own printer at your own convenience. Be sure to download all of the file and save it to a disk or your harddrive according to your computer software's instructions.

Once you have printed the number of pattern pieces that you will need to complete your projects, you are ready to apply the pattern to your work pieces.

Apply the repositionable spray adhesive as directed in the next section. If your project requires piecing 2 or more sheets of paper together to make the full-size pattern piece, simply follow the instructions below for accurate alignment.



Step 1

Using a straightedge and a craft knife, cut on the dashed "Pattern Overlap Lines" to remove the excess paper.

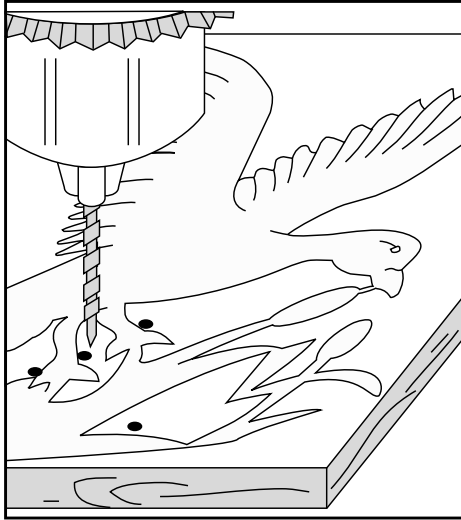
Step 2

Next, align the sections and secure together with clear tape. Now, apply the repositionable spray adhesive to the backside of the paper pattern as instructed in the next section.

REPOSITIONABLE SPRAY ADHESIVE

Using a repositionable spray adhesive is the easiest and quickest way to transfer a pattern to your work piece after photo copying it. In a well ventilated area, lightly spray the backside of the paper pattern. Allow it to dry only until tacky - approximately 20 - 30 seconds. Then apply it to the work piece, smoothing any wrinkles if necessary.

Two common problems that sometimes occur when using repositionable spray adhesive for the first time is applying the right amount onto the back of the pattern. Spraying too little may result in the pattern lifting off of the project before you have finished cutting. If this occurs, clear scotch tape can be used to secure the pattern back into position. On the other hand, spraying too much will make it difficult to remove the pattern, If this occurs, simply use a hand held hair dryer to heat the glue, which will loosen the pattern allowing it to be easily removed.



DRILLING STARTER HOLES

When drilling starter holes it is best to drill close to a corner, rather than in the middle of the waste areas, as it will take less time for the blade to reach the pattern line.

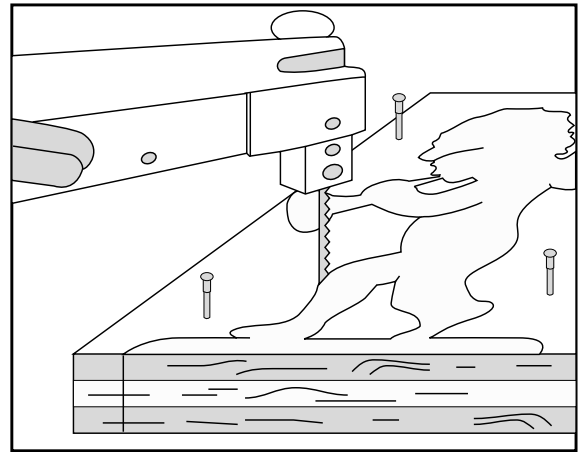
STACK CUTTING

Stack cutting is fairly simple to do and can save you a lot of time when you have 2 or more identical pieces to cut for a project. If you are fairly new to scrollsawing and stack cutting, we recommend cutting no more than a total thickness of 1/2" for best results.

On projects with fairly simple shapes to cut out, 2 or 3 layers could be held together by double-sided tape, or by using spray glue on paper to sandwich between the work pieces.

On more intricate projects we suggest using #18 wire nails or brads slightly longer than the total thickness of the stack you are cutting. Tack the nails into the waste areas you will cut out, along with a few around the outside of the project. If the nail has gone through the bottom of the work piece, use a hammer to tap it flush, or use coarse sandpaper to sand the points flush with the bottom of the work piece.

If you are stack cutting hardwoods, do not tack the nail too close to the pattern line or it may cause the wood to split. Another option would be to predrill for the nails with a slightly smaller drill bit so the nail will fit snugly and hold the layers together securely.

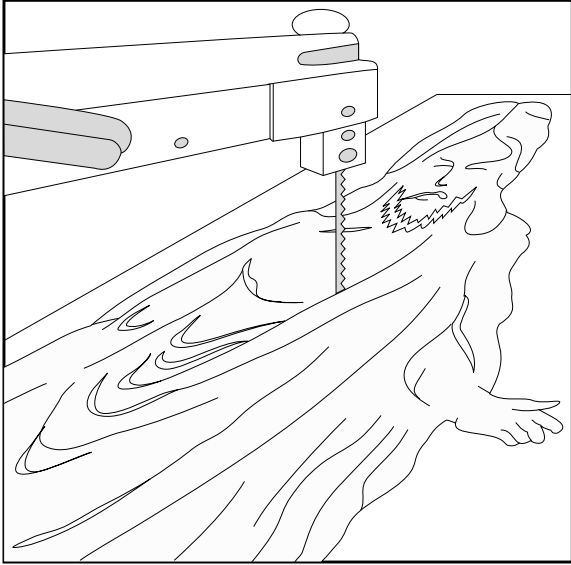


SAWING THIN WOODS

Occasionally you may find it difficult to control your workpiece when cutting in thin hardwoods or plywoods. The following suggestions should help to eliminate or reduce this problem.

1. If you have a variable speed saw, reduce the speed to 1/2 to 3/4 of high speed.
2. If you do not have a variable speed saw, it will help to stack cut 2 or more layers of your material to keep better control of the workpiece.
3. For cutting any thickness of material it is very beneficial to keep at least one hand, if not both, partially touching the table with your fingers for better control.
4. Using a smaller blade with more teeth per inch helps to slow down how fast the blade is cutting. But keep in mind that if the blade is leaving burn marks you will need to slow the speed down or use a blade with less teeth per inch.

VEINING



Veining is a simple technique that will bring a lifelike appearance to your project. The veins of a leaf or the folds of clothing will look more realistic when this technique is incorporated. To vein, simply saw all solid black lines as indicated on the pattern. Some areas of the pattern you will be able to vein by sawing inward from the outside edge, while in other areas you will need to drill a tiny starter hole for the blade.

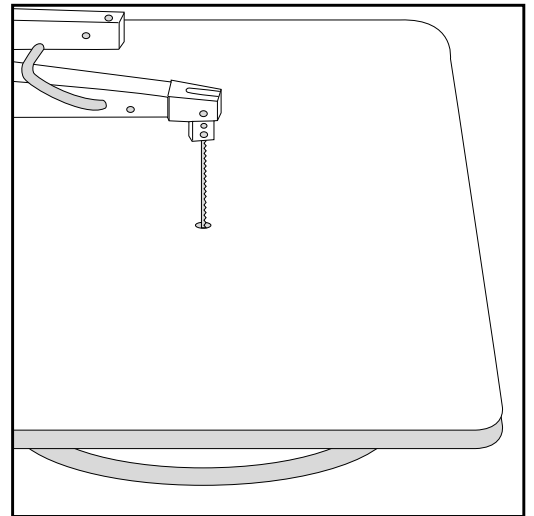
AUXILIARY TABLE

Most scrollsaws on the market today have an opening in the table around the blade that is much larger than what you really need. This often causes small and delicate fretwork to break off on the downward stroke of the blade. An easy solution is to add a wooden auxiliary table to the top of the metal table on your saw.

To make an auxiliary table, choose a piece of 1/4" - 3/8" plywood similar to the size of your current saw's table. If you choose, you can cut this plywood to the same shape as the metal table on your saw, or any shape or size you prefer. However, we do recommend that you make the table larger than what you think you will need for the size of the projects you will make in the future.

Next, set the auxiliary table on top of the metal table. From the underside of the metal table, use a pencil to mark the location where the blade will feed through. Then turn the auxiliary table over and drill a 1/16" - 1/8" diameter hole, or slightly larger than the blade you will be using.

Finally, apply a couple of strips of double-sided carpet tape to the metal table on each side of the blade. Then, firmly press the auxiliary table onto the double-sided carpet tape, making sure that the blade is centered in the hole.

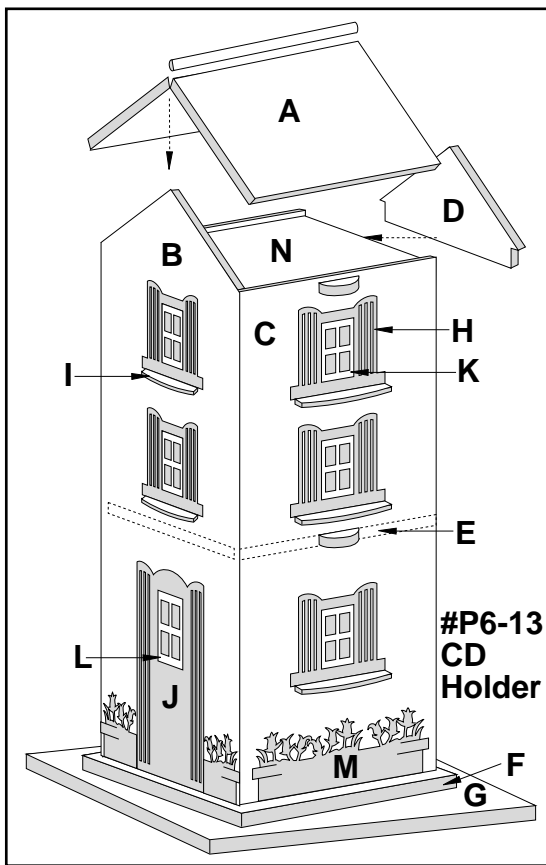


FINISHING TECHNIQUES

If you've made your project from hardwood, we recommend dipping your project in a dishpan type of container that contains a penetrating oil such as Watco, Tung, or others. After dipping, allow the excess oil to drain back into the pan and then follow the manufacturer's instructions.

If you have chosen to use plywood, such as Baltic Birch, you can use any of the wide variety of wood stains available on the market. We do, however, recommend sanding the surface thoroughly, in order for the plywood to accept the stain more evenly.

As a final finish step, we highly recommend using a clear varathane type spray for a protective coating.

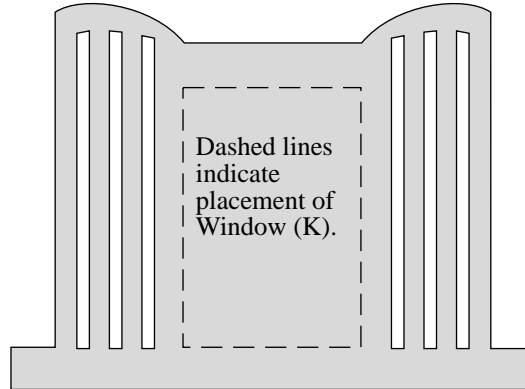


GREAT AMERICAN SCROLLSAW

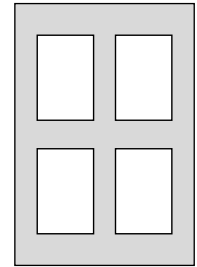


DOWNLOADABLE PATTERNS™

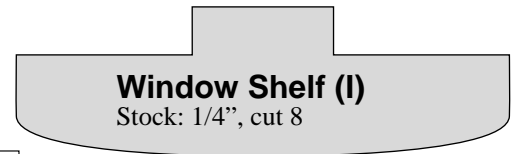
The Berry Basket © Copyright 2002 • All Rights Reserved
www.greatamericanscrollsaw.com • a division of The Berry Basket



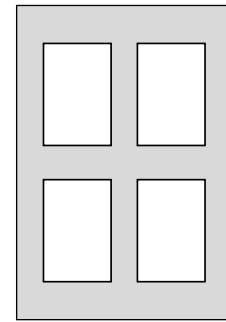
Shutters (H)
Stock: 1/16" - 1/8",
cut 8



Window (K)
Stock: 1/16" - 1/8",
cut 8



Window Shelf (I)
Stock: 1/4", cut 8



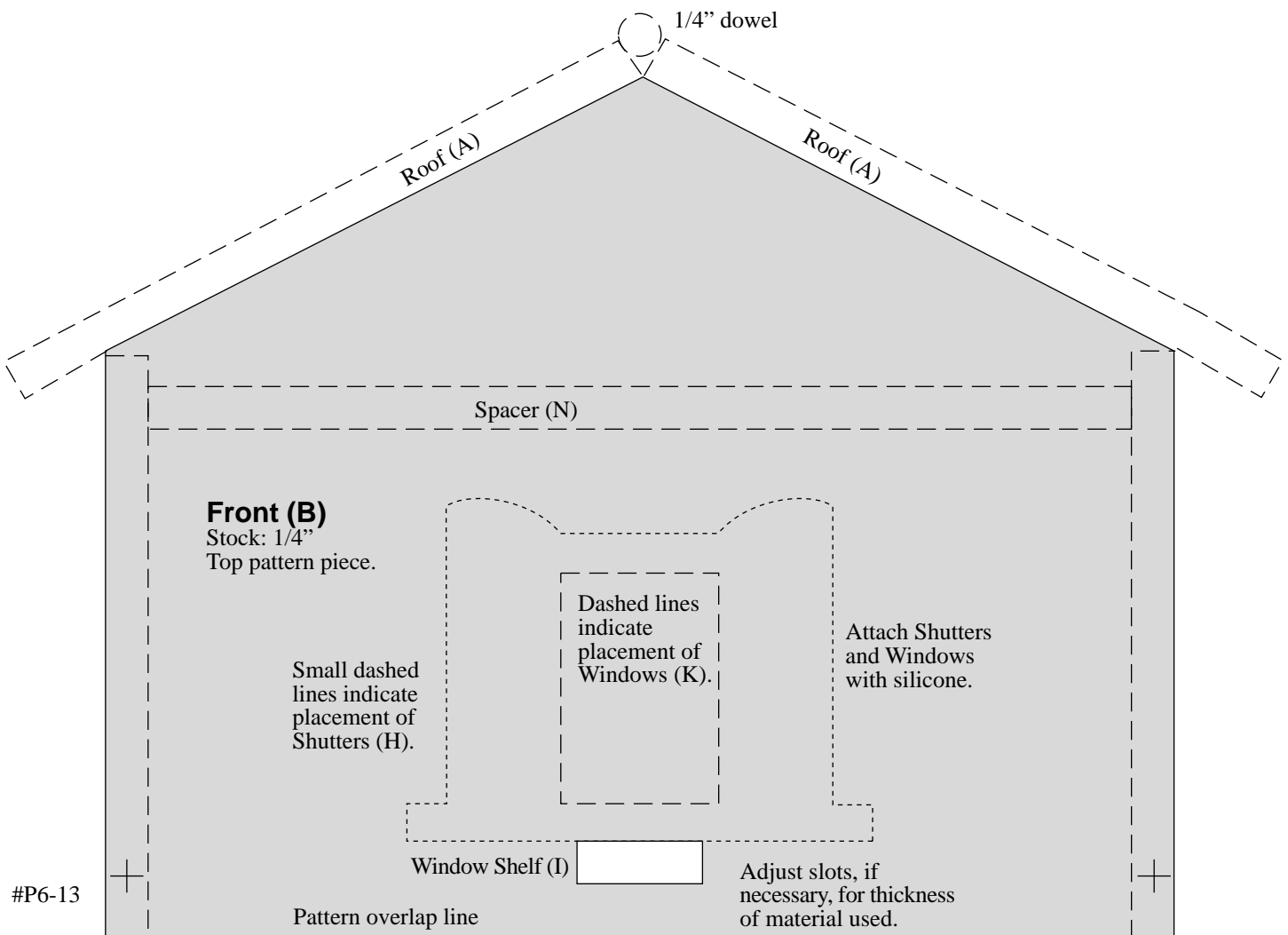
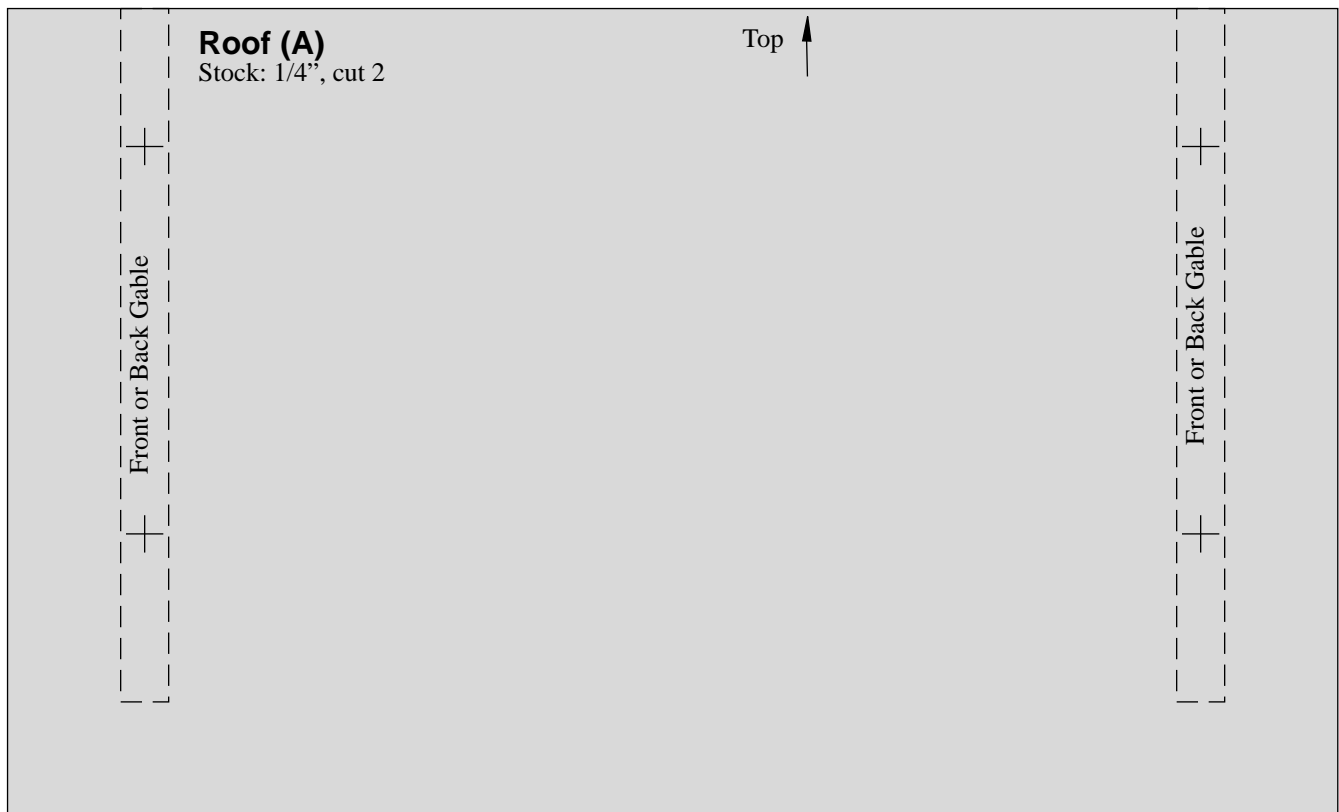
Door Window (L)
Stock: 1/16" - 1/8"

#P6-13 CD Holder			
Description	Item	Qty	Size
Roof	A	2	1/4"T x 4 3/16"W x 7"L
Front	B	1	1/4"T x 6 3/16"W x 14"L
Side	C	2	1/4"T x 5 3/4"W x 12 1/4"L
Back Gable	D	1	1/4"T x 2 1/4"W x 6 1/2"L
Bottom Shelf	E	1	1/4"T x 5 11/16"W x 6 3/4"L
Bottom	F	1	3/8"T x 7 1/8"W x 7 1/8"L
Base	G	1	3/8"T x 7 7/8"W x 7 7/8"L
Shutters	H	8	1/16" - 1/8"T x 2 1/4"W x 2 3/4"L
Window Shelf	I	8	1/4"T x 1"W x 2 5/8"L
Door	J	1	1/16" - 1/8"T x 3"W x 5"L
Window	K	8	1/16" - 1/8"T x 13/16"W x 7/8"L
Door Window	L	1	1/16" - 1/8"T x 1 1/8"W x 1 5/8"L
Front & Side Tulips	M	2 ea	1/16" - 1/8"T x 1 1/2"W x 4 1/2"L
Spacer	N	1	1/4"T x 5 7/16"W x 6 3/4"L

#P6-13

#P6-13 Assembly Instructions

1. Select your material from a variety of hardwoods or solid core plywood.
2. Measure each pattern piece and cut the work pieces to size accordingly. Sand as necessary.
3. Make all pattern pieces by adhering the paper patterns to the work pieces with a repositionable spray adhesive. Cut the outer shapes and any interior designs. And drill where indicated.
4. Remove all paper patterns. Sand where needed. The edges can be rounded by sanding or using a small roundover router bit if desired.
5. Assemble by first attaching the Spacer and Bottom Shelves to 1 Side. Then attach the remaining Side. Next, attach the Front and Gable to this assembly. Now, attach the Roof and 1/4" diameter x 6 7/8" long dowel. Using glue or silicon, attach the Window Shelves, Door, Shutters, Front & Side Tulips and Windows into place. Next, attach the lazy susan to the Base and Bottom, and then glue the upper assembly into place in the slots in the Bottom. Finish as desired.



Pattern overlap line

Front (B)

Stock: 1/4"

Bottom pattern piece.

Window Shelf (I)

Bottom Self (E)

Side (C)

Side (C)

Dashed lines indicate
placement of Door
Window (L).

Attach Sides with
glue and #18 x 5/8"
finishing nails.

Dashed lines
indicate
placement of
Tulips.

Small dashed
lines indicate
placement of
Door (J).

#P6-13

Bottom (F)

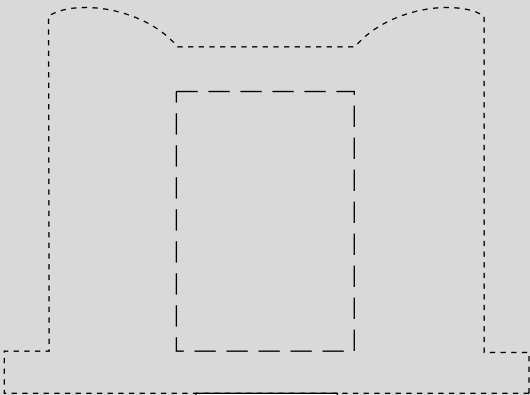
Lazy susan

Base (G)

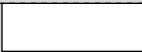
Pattern overlap line

Side (C)

Stock: 1/4", cut 2
Bottom pattern piece.



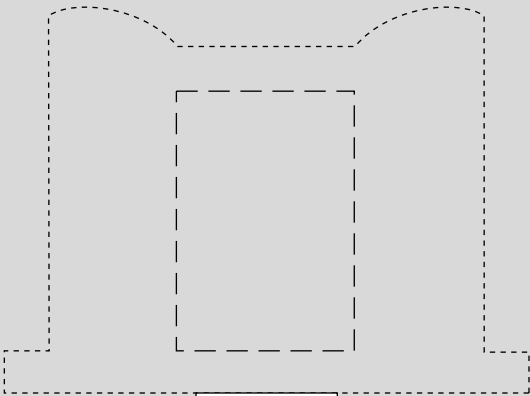
Window Shelf (I)



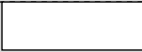
Adjust slots, if
necessary, for thickness
of material used.

Bottom Shelf (E)

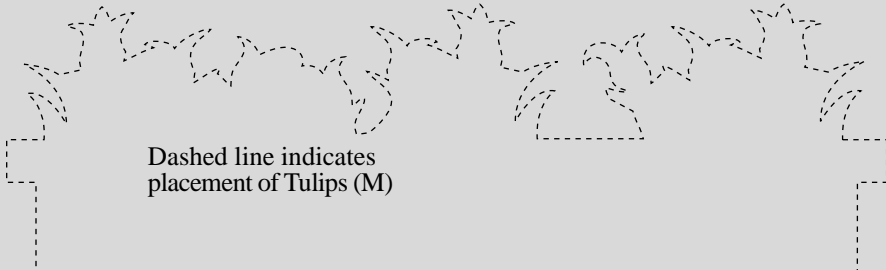
Attach Shelf with glue and #18 x 5/8"
finishing nails.

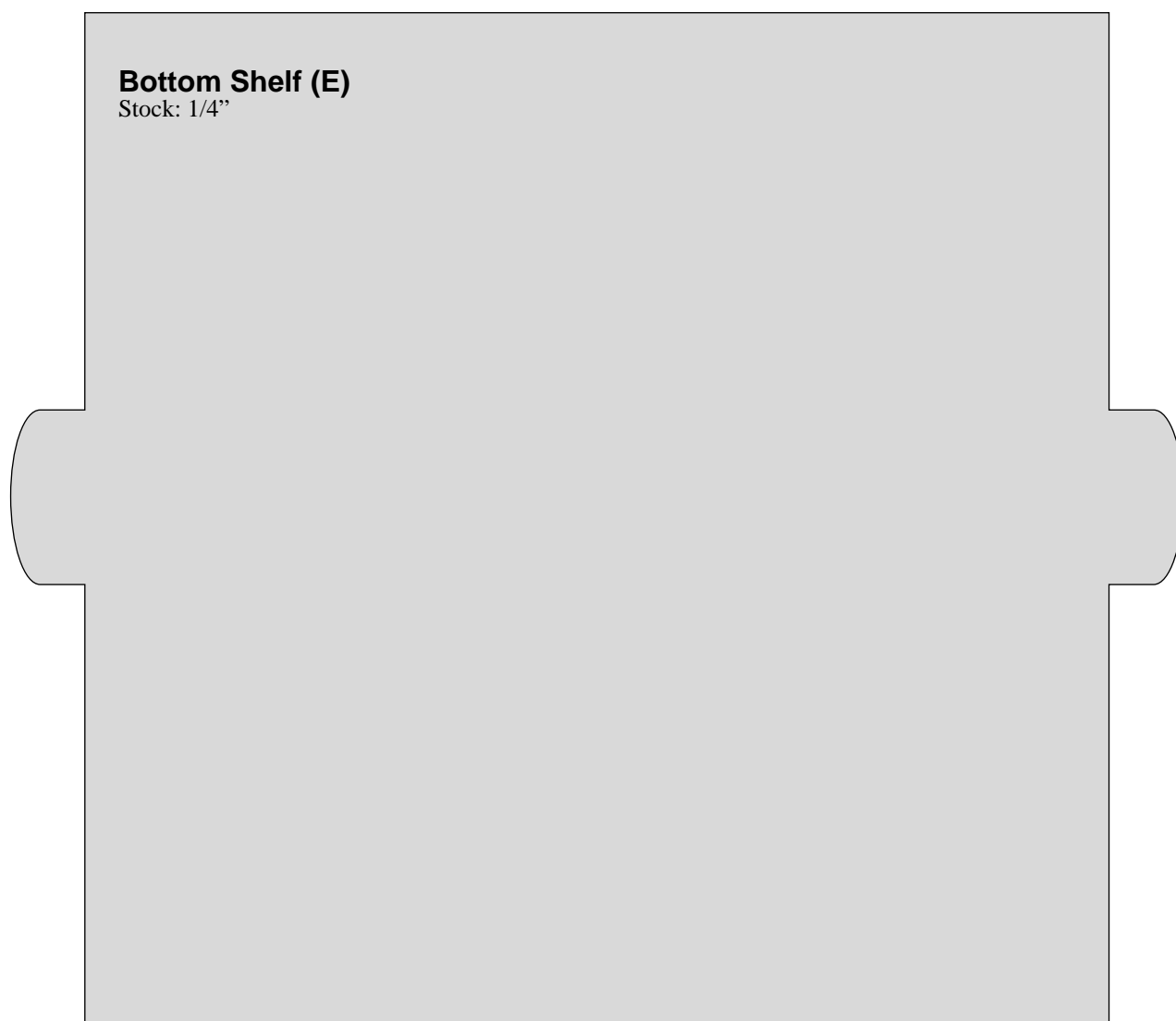
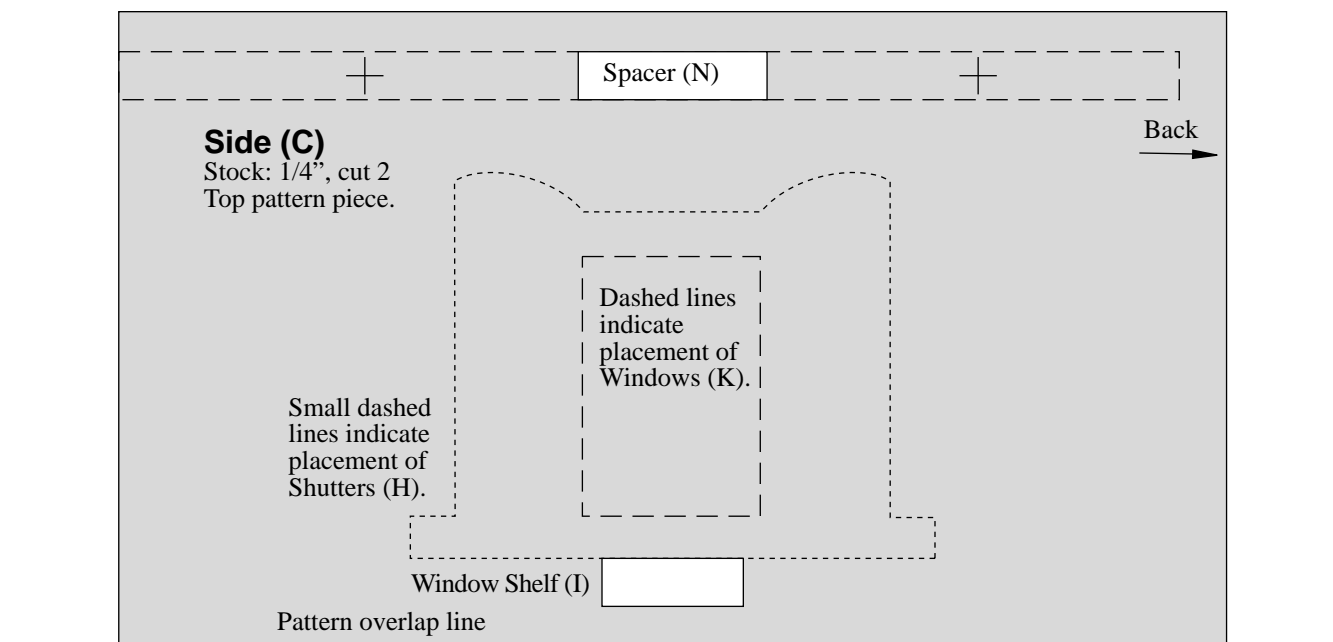


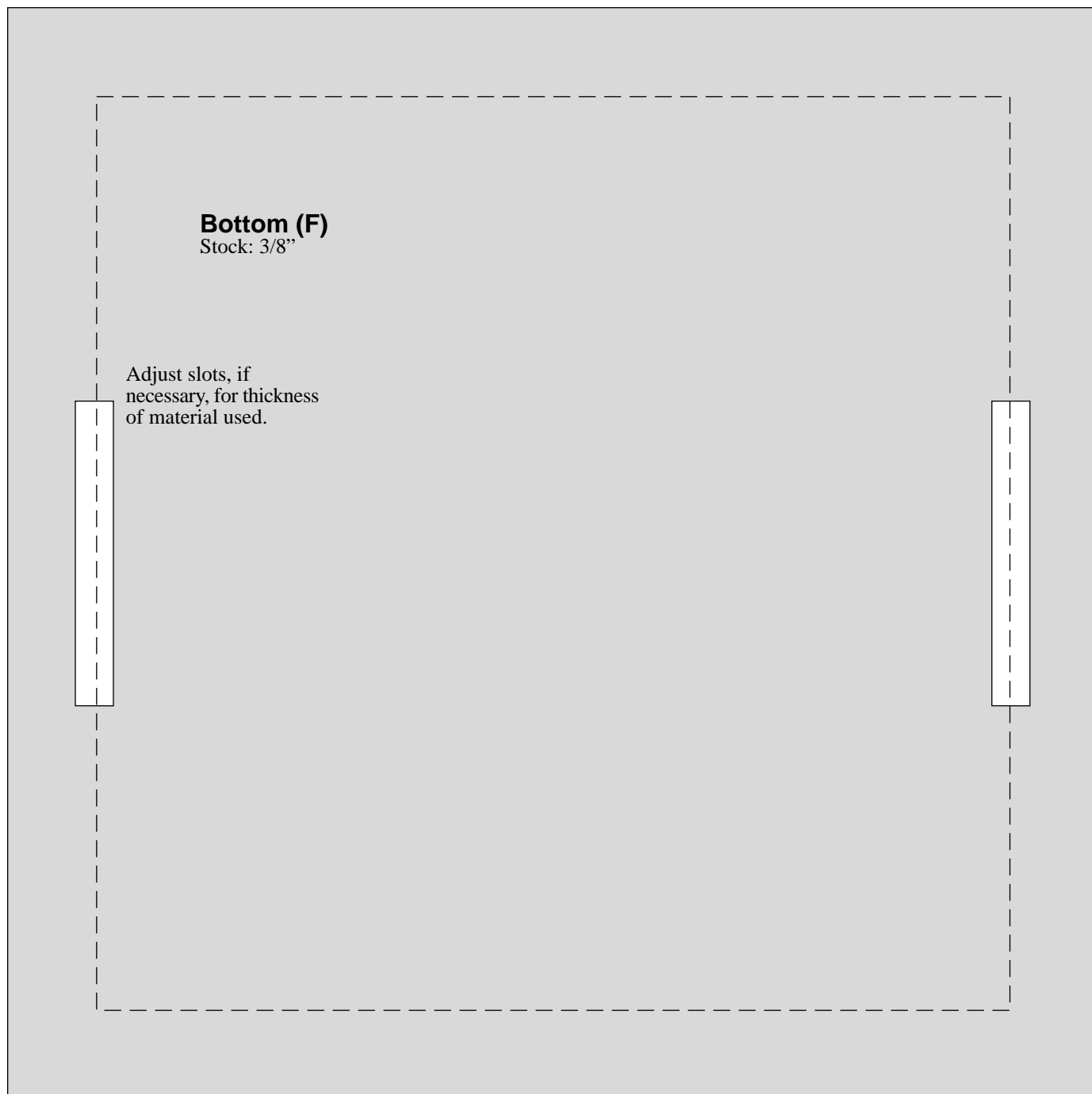
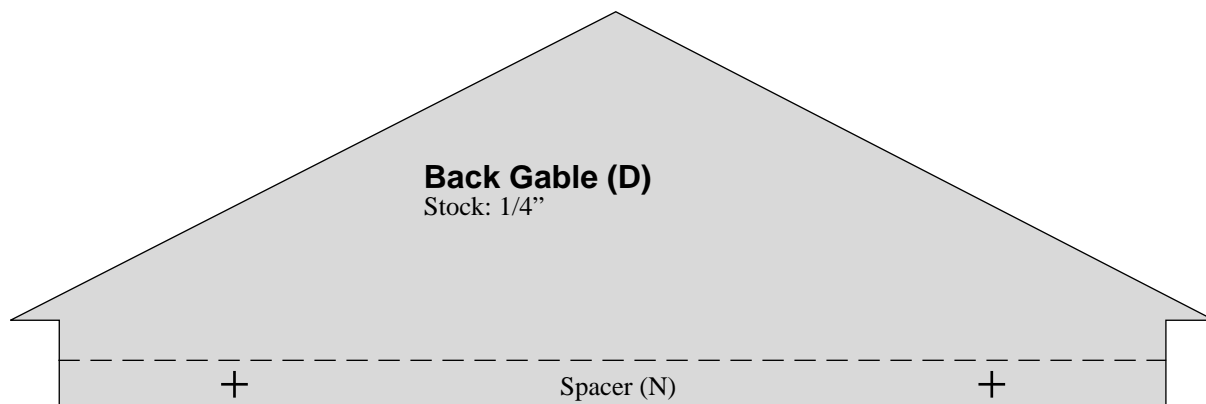
Window Shelf (I)



Dashed line indicates
placement of Tulips (M)







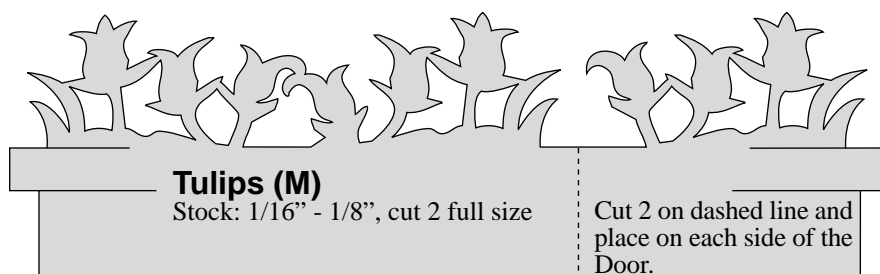
Base (G)

Stock: 3/8"

Left pattern piece.

Pattern overlap line

Front

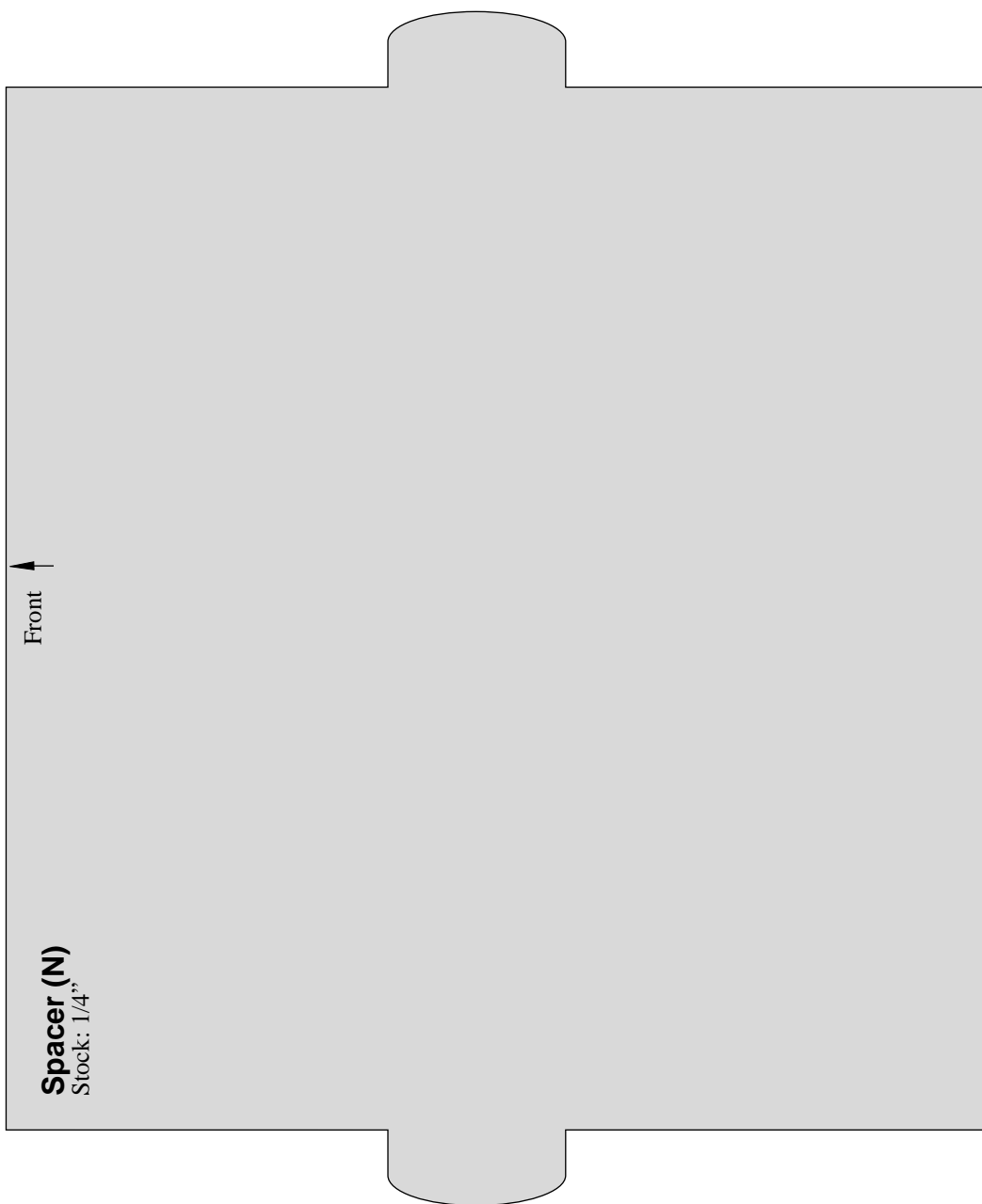


Base (G)

Stock: 3/8"

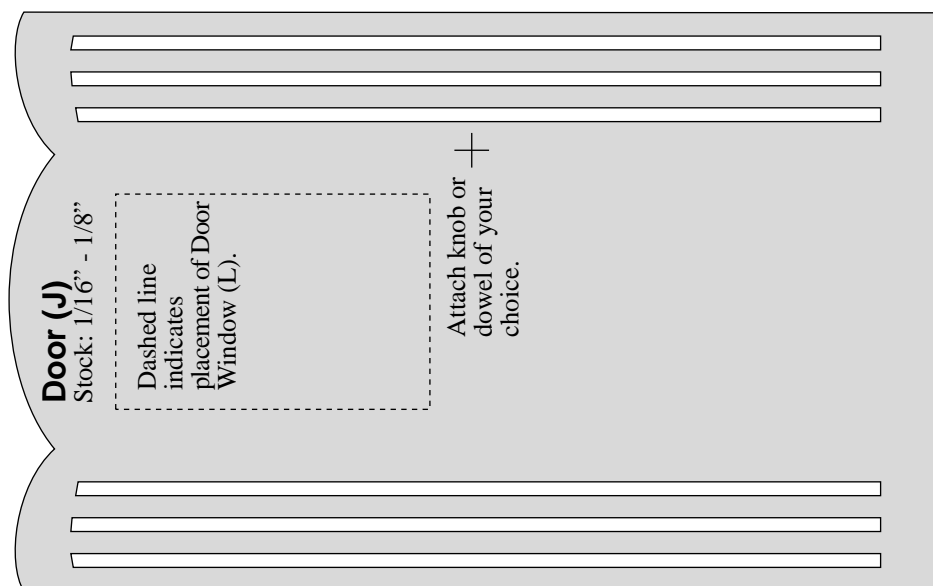
Right pattern piece.

Pattern overlap line



Spacer (N)

Stock: 1/4"





#P6-25 Whisk Broom Holder

Always wonder what you could do to hang your whisk broom in a more stylish manner? Our Whisk Broom Holder project is your solution. 11" high.

GENERAL SCROLLSAW TIPS & TECHNIQUES

The following scrollsaw tips and techniques are intended to get you started and on your way to scrollsaw success. Not only will you find these techniques helpful in completing the this project, you will also find that they can be applied to many other scrollsaw projects as well.

HARDWOODS VS PLYWOODS

Selecting the type of material you will use is very important for the final outcome of your project. This project has been designed so that hardwoods, plywoods, or a combination can be used to create your work of art.

Hardwoods have their advantages as well as their disadvantages. They come in a variety of species, colors and grain patterns, yet they are more time consuming requiring more sanding, are more likely to warp and are more expensive to use.

Plywoods, on the other hand, are less expensive, require less sanding, and come in a variety of standard thicknesses. They also are less likely to develop cracks or warp. We do, however, recommend that you use a top grade plywood without voids, such as the Baltic and Finnish birches.

SANDING

For most projects, it is best to sand the work piece prior to applying the paper pattern and cutting the design. Once you've cut the design, and removed the paper pattern, it may be necessary to lightly sand any glue residue remaining, along with any "fuzz" on the bottom side.

BLADE SELECTION

There are many opinions pertaining to which blade to use with which type and thickness of material, as well as, with how intricate the design in the project is. The more time you put into scrolling, the more your choice of which blade to use will become personal preference. For the beginning scroller we make the following recommendations to get you started:

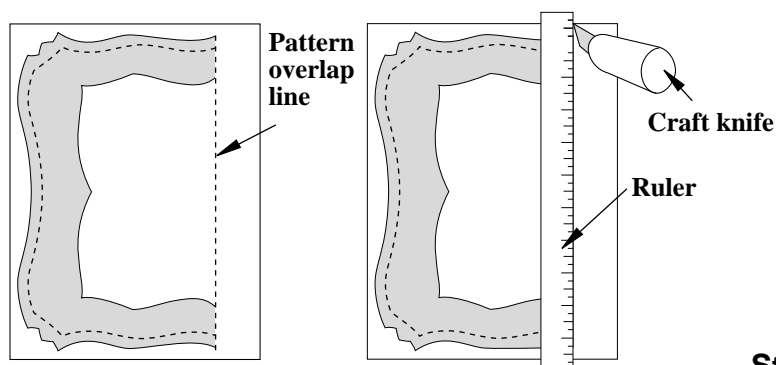
Material Thickness	Blade Size Recommended
1/16" - 1/4"	#2/0 or #2
1/4" - 1/2"	#5 or #7
1/2" - 3/4" or thicker	#7 or #9

USING THE PATTERNS

Downloadable patterns give you the advantage of printing the patterns on your own printer at your own convenience. Be sure to download all of the file and save it to a disk or your harddrive according to your computer software's instructions.

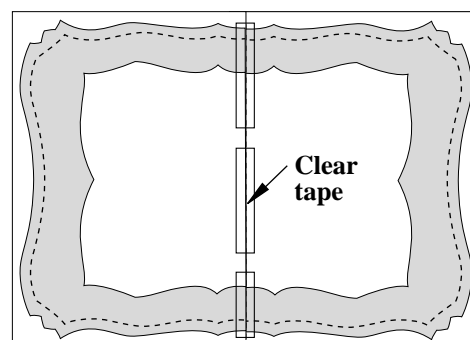
Once you have printed the number of pattern pieces that you will need to complete your projects, you are ready to apply the pattern to your work pieces.

Apply the repositionable spray adhesive as directed in the next section. If your project requires piecing 2 or more sheets of paper together to make the full-size pattern piece, simply follow the instructions below for accurate alignment.



Step 1

Using a straightedge and a craft knife, cut on the dashed "Pattern Overlap Lines" to remove the excess paper.



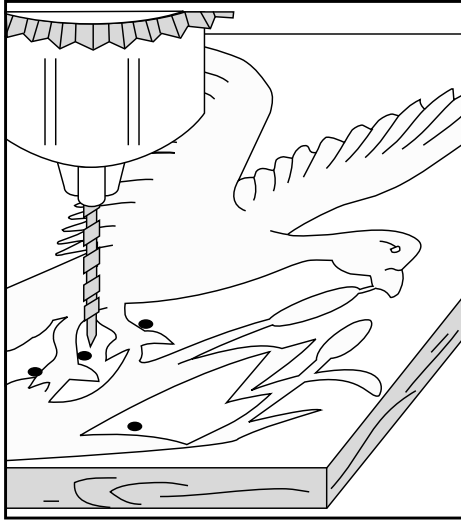
Step 2

Next, align the sections and secure together with clear tape. Now, apply the repositionable spray adhesive to the backside of the paper pattern as instructed in the next section.

REPOSITIONABLE SPRAY ADHESIVE

Using a repositionable spray adhesive is the easiest and quickest way to transfer a pattern to your work piece after photo copying it. In a well ventilated area, lightly spray the backside of the paper pattern. Allow it to dry only until tacky - approximately 20 - 30 seconds. Then apply it to the work piece, smoothing any wrinkles if necessary.

Two common problems that sometimes occur when using repositionable spray adhesive for the first time is applying the right amount onto the back of the pattern. Spraying too little may result in the pattern lifting off of the project before you have finished cutting. If this occurs, clear scotch tape can be used to secure the pattern back into position. On the other hand, spraying too much will make it difficult to remove the pattern, If this occurs, simply use a hand held hair dryer to heat the glue, which will loosen the pattern allowing it to be easily removed.



DRILLING STARTER HOLES

When drilling starter holes it is best to drill close to a corner, rather than in the middle of the waste areas, as it will take less time for the blade to reach the pattern line.

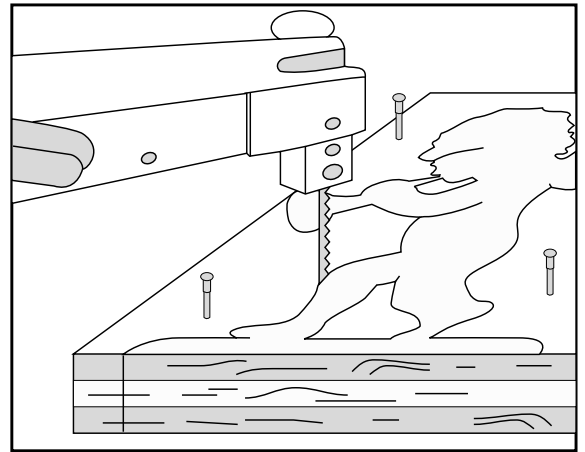
STACK CUTTING

Stack cutting is fairly simple to do and can save you a lot of time when you have 2 or more identical pieces to cut for a project. If you are fairly new to scrollsawing and stack cutting, we recommend cutting no more than a total thickness of 1/2" for best results.

On projects with fairly simple shapes to cut out, 2 or 3 layers could be held together by double-sided tape, or by using spray glue on paper to sandwich between the work pieces.

On more intricate projects we suggest using #18 wire nails or brads slightly longer than the total thickness of the stack you are cutting. Tack the nails into the waste areas you will cut out, along with a few around the outside of the project. If the nail has gone through the bottom of the work piece, use a hammer to tap it flush, or use coarse sandpaper to sand the points flush with the bottom of the work piece.

If you are stack cutting hardwoods, do not tack the nail too close to the pattern line or it may cause the wood to split. Another option would be to predrill for the nails with a slightly smaller drill bit so the nail will fit snugly and hold the layers together securely.

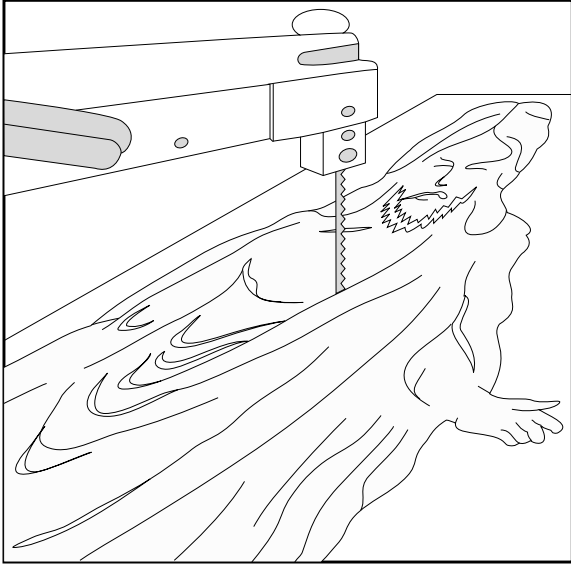


SAWING THIN WOODS

Occasionally you may find it difficult to control your workpiece when cutting in thin hardwoods or plywoods. The following suggestions should help to eliminate or reduce this problem.

1. If you have a variable speed saw, reduce the speed to 1/2 to 3/4 of high speed.
2. If you do not have a variable speed saw, it will help to stack cut 2 or more layers of your material to keep better control of the workpiece.
3. For cutting any thickness of material it is very beneficial to keep at least one hand, if not both, partially touching the table with your fingers for better control.
4. Using a smaller blade with more teeth per inch helps to slow down how fast the blade is cutting. But keep in mind that if the blade is leaving burn marks you will need to slow the speed down or use a blade with less teeth per inch.

VEINING



Veining is a simple technique that will bring a lifelike appearance to your project. The veins of a leaf or the folds of clothing will look more realistic when this technique is incorporated. To vein, simply saw all solid black lines as indicated on the pattern. Some areas of the pattern you will be able to vein by sawing inward from the outside edge, while in other areas you will need to drill a tiny starter hole for the blade.

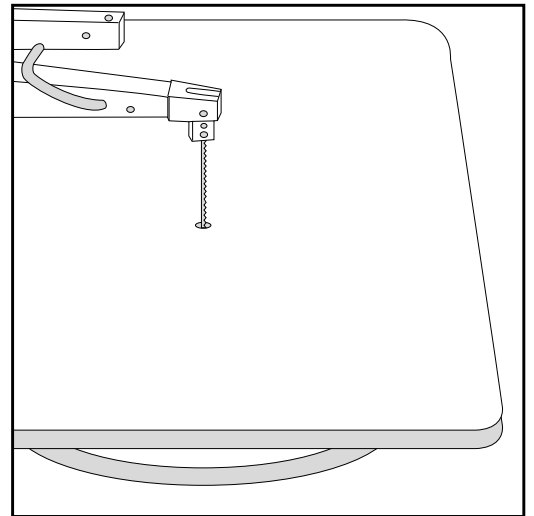
AUXILIARY TABLE

Most scrollsaws on the market today have an opening in the table around the blade that is much larger than what you really need. This often causes small and delicate fretwork to break off on the downward stroke of the blade. An easy solution is to add a wooden auxiliary table to the top of the metal table on your saw.

To make an auxiliary table, choose a piece of 1/4" - 3/8" plywood similar to the size of your current saw's table. If you choose, you can cut this plywood to the same shape as the metal table on your saw, or any shape or size you prefer. However, we do recommend that you make the table larger than what you think you will need for the size of the projects you will make in the future.

Next, set the auxiliary table on top of the metal table. From the underside of the metal table, use a pencil to mark the location where the blade will feed through. Then turn the auxiliary table over and drill a 1/16" - 1/8" diameter hole, or slightly larger than the blade you will be using.

Finally, apply a couple of strips of double-sided carpet tape to the metal table on each side of the blade. Then, firmly press the auxiliary table onto the double-sided carpet tape, making sure that the blade is centered in the hole.



FINISHING TECHNIQUES

If you've made your project from hardwood, we recommend dipping your project in a dishpan type of container that contains a penetrating oil such as Watco, Tung, or others. After dipping, allow the excess oil to drain back into the pan and then follow the manufacturer's instructions.

If you have chosen to use plywood, such as Baltic Birch, you can use any of the wide variety of wood stains available on the market. We do, however, recommend sanding the surface thoroughly, in order for the plywood to accept the stain more evenly.

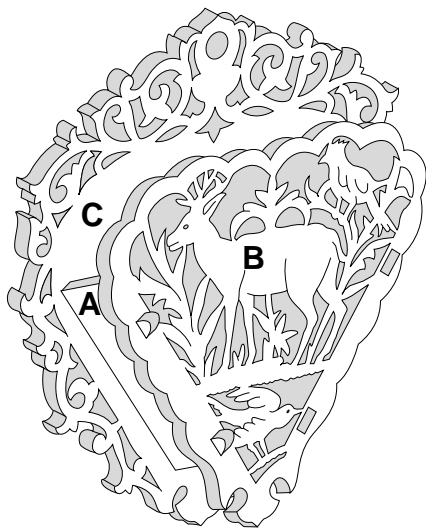
As a final finish step, we highly recommend using a clear varathane type spray for a protective coating.

GREAT AMERICAN SCROLLSAW



DOWNLOADABLE PATTERNS™

The Berry Basket © Copyright 2002 • All Rights Reserved
www.greatamericanscrollsaw.com • a division of The Berry Basket



#6-25 Wisk Broom Holder

#6-25 Wisk Broom Holder

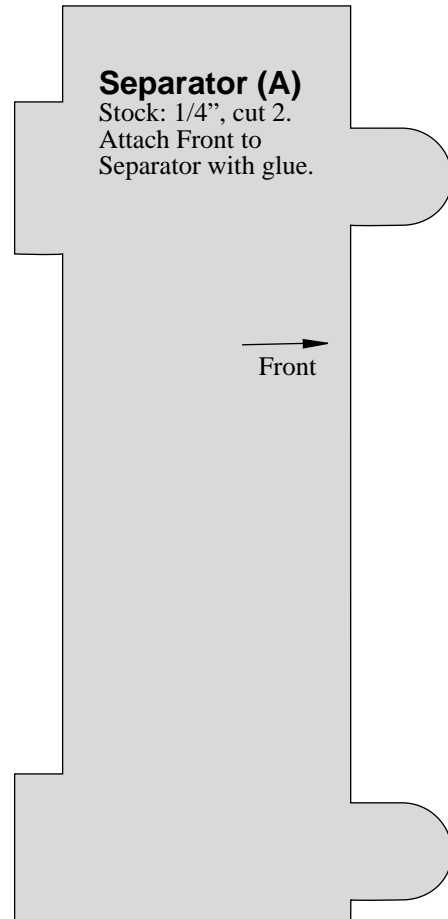
Description	Item	Qty	Size
Separator	A	2	1/4" T x 2 1/2" W x 4 3/4" L
Front	B	1	1/4" T x 8 1/2" W x 8 1/2" L
Frame	C	1	1/4" T x 9 1/2" W x 11" L

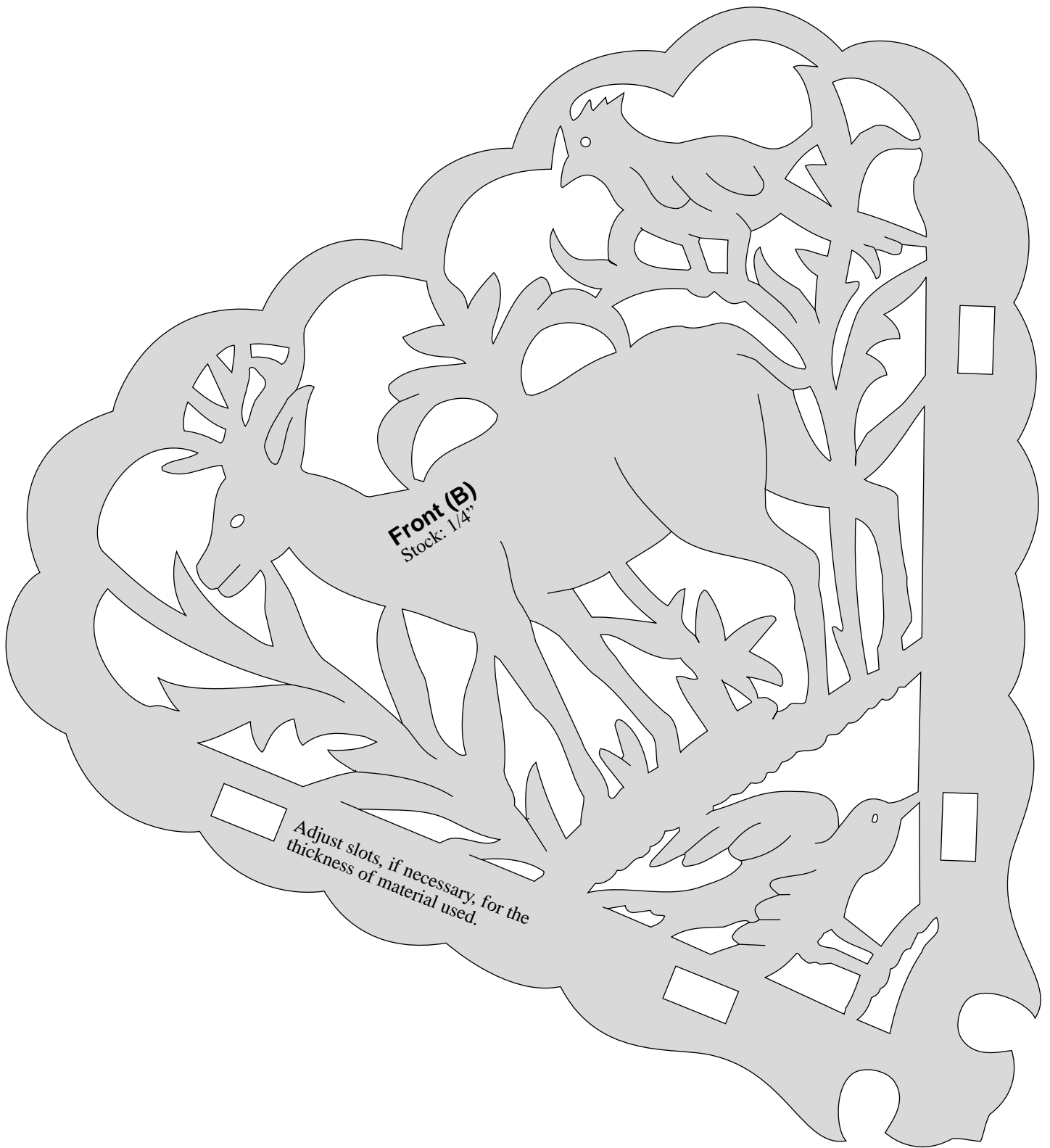
#P6-25 Assembly Instructions

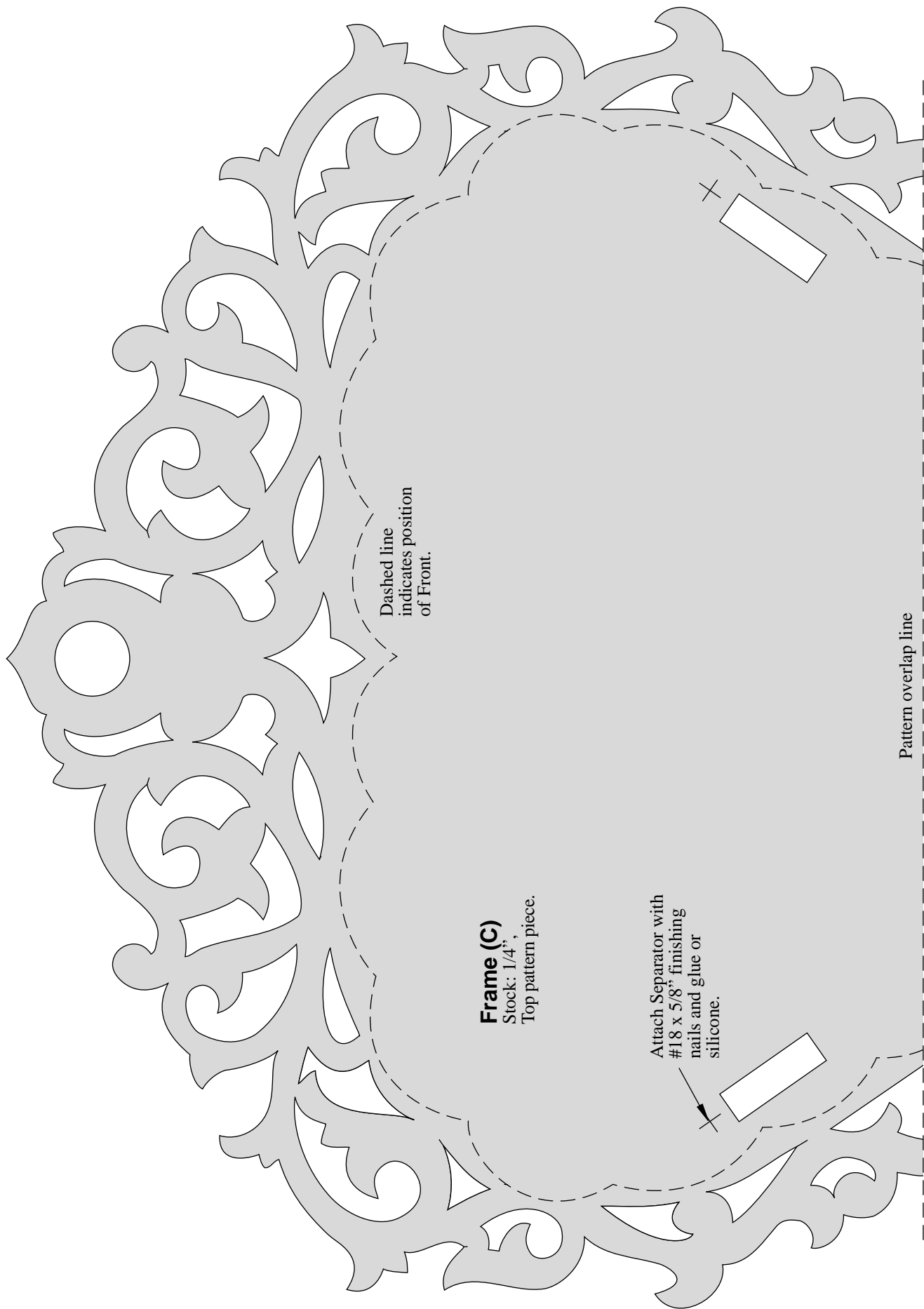
1. Select your material from a variety of hardwoods or solid core plywood.
2. Measure each pattern piece and cut the work pieces to size accordingly. Sand as necessary.
3. Make all pattern pieces by adhering the paper patterns to the work pieces with a repositionable spray adhesive. Cut the outer shapes and any interior designs. And drill where indicated.
4. Remove all paper patterns. Sand where needed. The edges can be rounded by sanding or using a small roundover router bit if desired.
5. Assemble by first attaching the Separators to the Frame, securing with glue and wire brads. Next, attach the Front, and finish as desired.

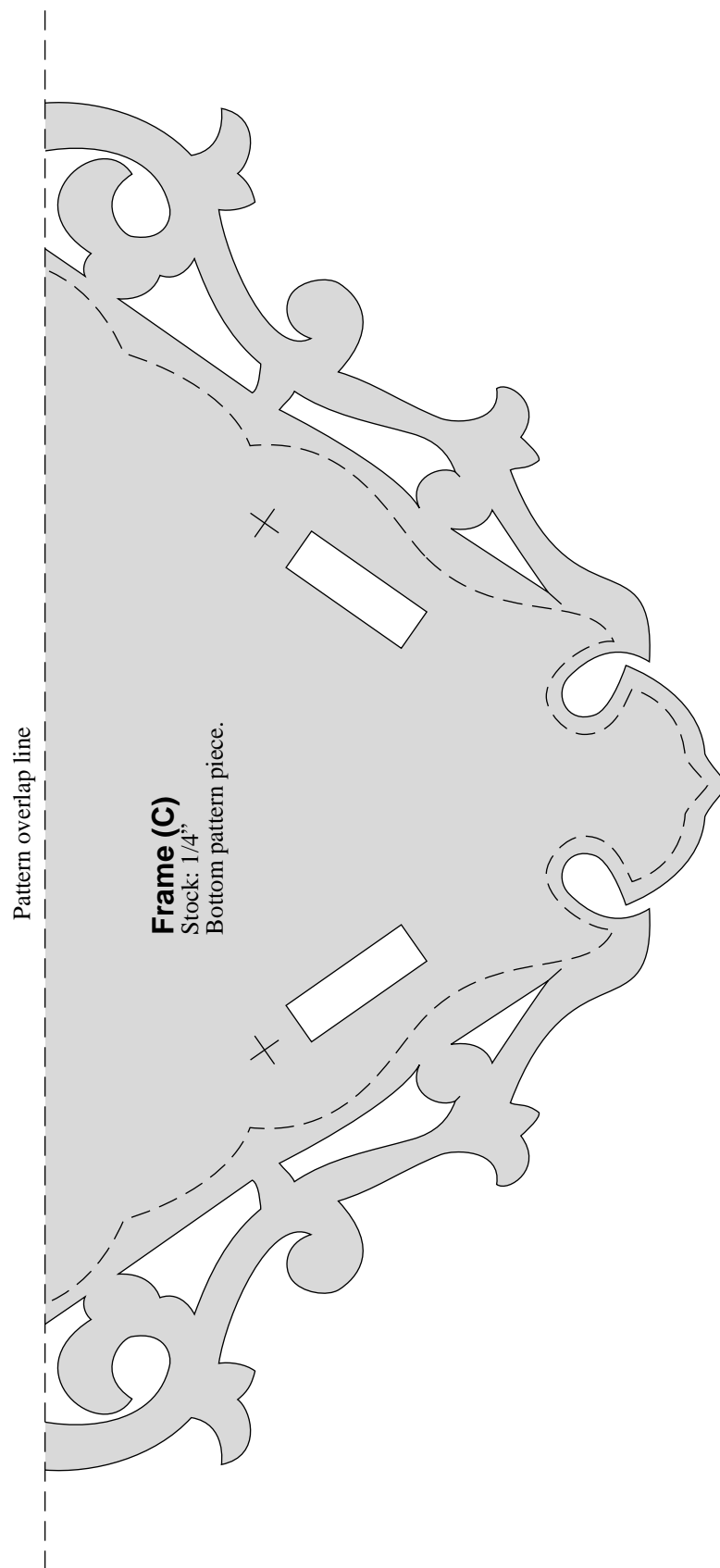
Separator (A)

Stock: 1/4", cut 2.
Attach Front to
Separator with glue.











#P6-5 Hand Mirror

Beautiful detail frames this handy and decorative mirror project. 15" long.

GENERAL SCROLLSAW TIPS & TECHNIQUES

The following scrollsaw tips and techniques are intended to get you started and on your way to scrollsaw success. Not only will you find these techniques helpful in completing the this project, you will also find that they can be applied to many other scrollsaw projects as well.

HARDWOODS VS PLYWOODS

Selecting the type of material you will use is very important for the final outcome of your project. This project has been designed so that hardwoods, plywoods, or a combination can be used to create your work of art.

Hardwoods have their advantages as well as their disadvantages. They come in a variety of species, colors and grain patterns, yet they are more time consuming requiring more sanding, are more likely to warp and are more expensive to use.

Plywoods, on the other hand, are less expensive, require less sanding, and come in a variety of standard thicknesses. They also are less likely to develop cracks or warp. We do, however, recommend that you use a top grade plywood without voids, such as the Baltic and Finnish birches.

SANDING

For most projects, it is best to sand the work piece prior to applying the paper pattern and cutting the design. Once you've cut the design, and removed the paper pattern, it may be necessary to lightly sand any glue residue remaining, along with any "fuzz" on the bottom side.

BLADE SELECTION

There are many opinions pertaining to which blade to use with which type and thickness of material, as well as, with how intricate the design in the project is. The more time you put into scrolling, the more your choice of which blade to use will become personal preference. For the beginning scroller we make the following recommendations to get you started:

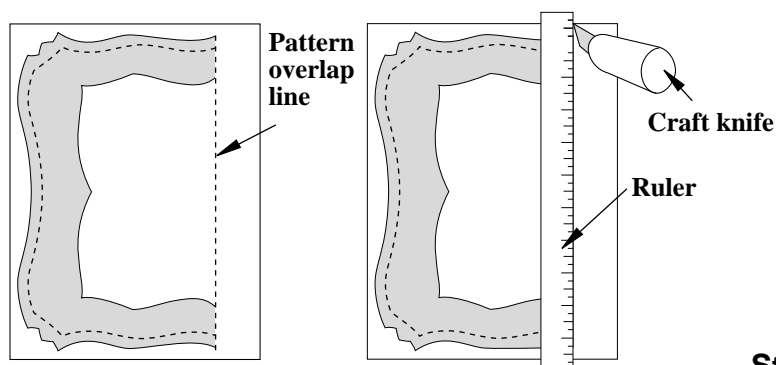
Material Thickness	Blade Size Recommended
1/16" - 1/4"	#2/0 or #2
1/4" - 1/2"	#5 or #7
1/2" - 3/4" or thicker	#7 or #9

USING THE PATTERNS

Downloadable patterns give you the advantage of printing the patterns on your own printer at your own convenience. Be sure to download all of the file and save it to a disk or your harddrive according to your computer software's instructions.

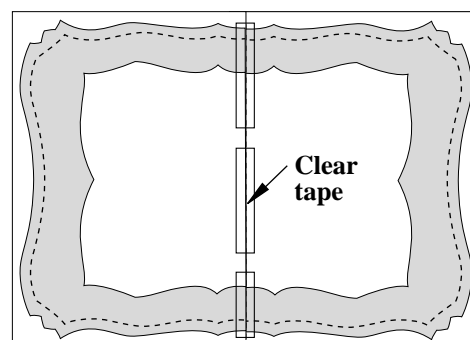
Once you have printed the number of pattern pieces that you will need to complete your projects, you are ready to apply the pattern to your work pieces.

Apply the repositionable spray adhesive as directed in the next section. If your project requires piecing 2 or more sheets of paper together to make the full-size pattern piece, simply follow the instructions below for accurate alignment.



Step 1

Using a straightedge and a craft knife, cut on the dashed "Pattern Overlap Lines" to remove the excess paper.



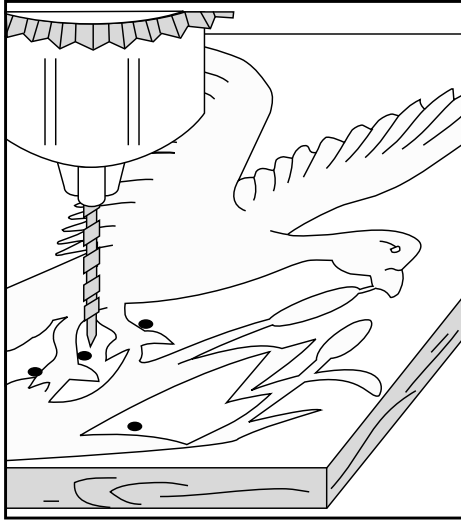
Step 2

Next, align the sections and secure together with clear tape. Now, apply the repositionable spray adhesive to the backside of the paper pattern as instructed in the next section.

REPOSITIONABLE SPRAY ADHESIVE

Using a repositionable spray adhesive is the easiest and quickest way to transfer a pattern to your work piece after photo copying it. In a well ventilated area, lightly spray the backside of the paper pattern. Allow it to dry only until tacky - approximately 20 - 30 seconds. Then apply it to the work piece, smoothing any wrinkles if necessary.

Two common problems that sometimes occur when using repositionable spray adhesive for the first time is applying the right amount onto the back of the pattern. Spraying too little may result in the pattern lifting off of the project before you have finished cutting. If this occurs, clear scotch tape can be used to secure the pattern back into position. On the other hand, spraying too much will make it difficult to remove the pattern, If this occurs, simply use a hand held hair dryer to heat the glue, which will loosen the pattern allowing it to be easily removed.



DRILLING STARTER HOLES

When drilling starter holes it is best to drill close to a corner, rather than in the middle of the waste areas, as it will take less time for the blade to reach the pattern line.

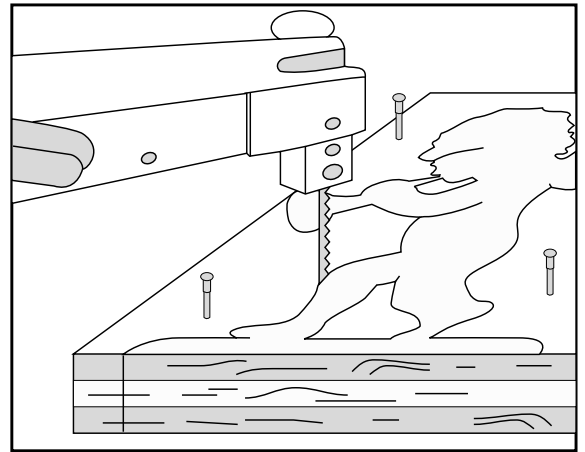
STACK CUTTING

Stack cutting is fairly simple to do and can save you a lot of time when you have 2 or more identical pieces to cut for a project. If you are fairly new to scrollsawing and stack cutting, we recommend cutting no more than a total thickness of 1/2" for best results.

On projects with fairly simple shapes to cut out, 2 or 3 layers could be held together by double-sided tape, or by using spray glue on paper to sandwich between the work pieces.

On more intricate projects we suggest using #18 wire nails or brads slightly longer than the total thickness of the stack you are cutting. Tack the nails into the waste areas you will cut out, along with a few around the outside of the project. If the nail has gone through the bottom of the work piece, use a hammer to tap it flush, or use coarse sandpaper to sand the points flush with the bottom of the work piece.

If you are stack cutting hardwoods, do not tack the nail too close to the pattern line or it may cause the wood to split. Another option would be to predrill for the nails with a slightly smaller drill bit so the nail will fit snugly and hold the layers together securely.

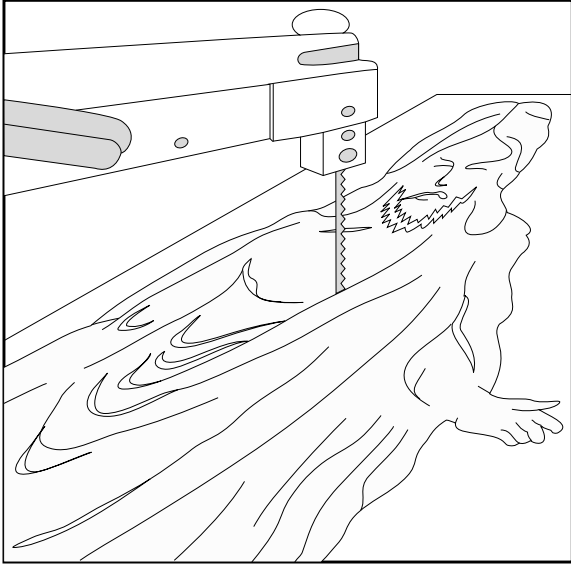


SAWING THIN WOODS

Occasionally you may find it difficult to control your workpiece when cutting in thin hardwoods or plywoods. The following suggestions should help to eliminate or reduce this problem.

1. If you have a variable speed saw, reduce the speed to 1/2 to 3/4 of high speed.
2. If you do not have a variable speed saw, it will help to stack cut 2 or more layers of your material to keep better control of the workpiece.
3. For cutting any thickness of material it is very beneficial to keep at least one hand, if not both, partially touching the table with your fingers for better control.
4. Using a smaller blade with more teeth per inch helps to slow down how fast the blade is cutting. But keep in mind that if the blade is leaving burn marks you will need to slow the speed down or use a blade with less teeth per inch.

VEINING



Veining is a simple technique that will bring a lifelike appearance to your project. The veins of a leaf or the folds of clothing will look more realistic when this technique is incorporated. To vein, simply saw all solid black lines as indicated on the pattern. Some areas of the pattern you will be able to vein by sawing inward from the outside edge, while in other areas you will need to drill a tiny starter hole for the blade.

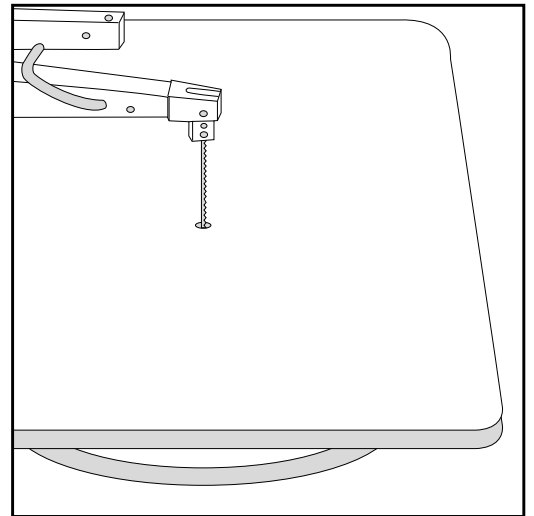
AUXILIARY TABLE

Most scrollsaws on the market today have an opening in the table around the blade that is much larger than what you really need. This often causes small and delicate fretwork to break off on the downward stroke of the blade. An easy solution is to add a wooden auxiliary table to the top of the metal table on your saw.

To make an auxiliary table, choose a piece of 1/4" - 3/8" plywood similar to the size of your current saw's table. If you choose, you can cut this plywood to the same shape as the metal table on your saw, or any shape or size you prefer. However, we do recommend that you make the table larger than what you think you will need for the size of the projects you will make in the future.

Next, set the auxiliary table on top of the metal table. From the underside of the metal table, use a pencil to mark the location where the blade will feed through. Then turn the auxiliary table over and drill a 1/16" - 1/8" diameter hole, or slightly larger than the blade you will be using.

Finally, apply a couple of strips of double-sided carpet tape to the metal table on each side of the blade. Then, firmly press the auxiliary table onto the double-sided carpet tape, making sure that the blade is centered in the hole.



FINISHING TECHNIQUES

If you've made your project from hardwood, we recommend dipping your project in a dishpan type of container that contains a penetrating oil such as Watco, Tung, or others. After dipping, allow the excess oil to drain back into the pan and then follow the manufacturer's instructions.

If you have chosen to use plywood, such as Baltic Birch, you can use any of the wide variety of wood stains available on the market. We do, however, recommend sanding the surface thoroughly, in order for the plywood to accept the stain more evenly.

As a final finish step, we highly recommend using a clear varathane type spray for a protective coating.

GREAT AMERICAN SCROLLSAW

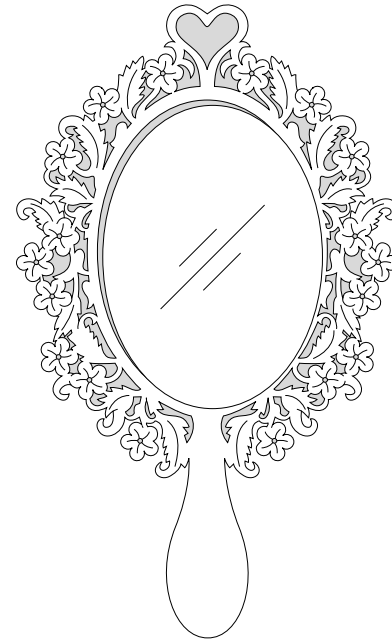


DOWNLOADABLE PATTERNS™

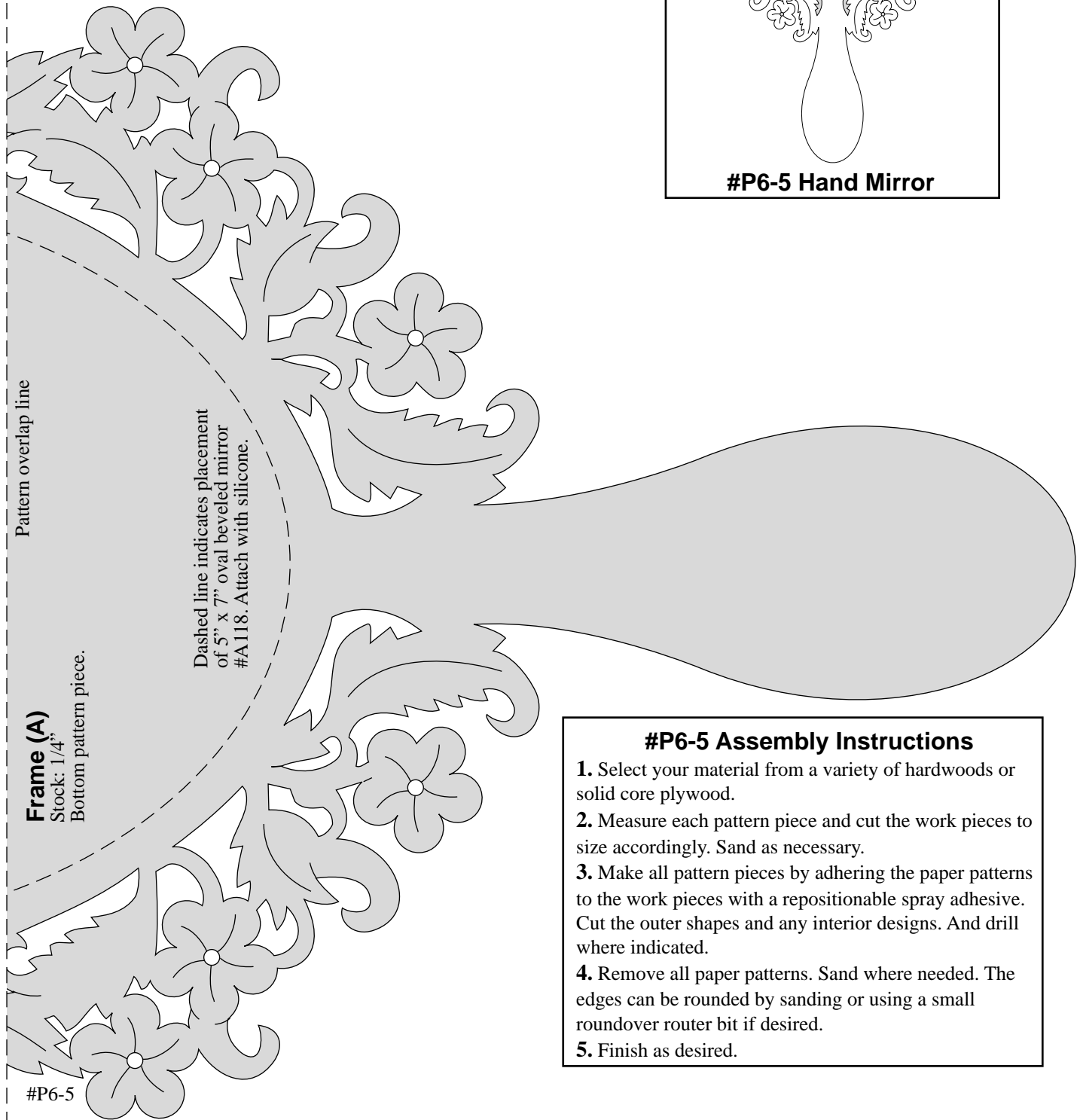
The Berry Basket © Copyright 2002 • All Rights Reserved
www.greatamericanscrollsaw.com • a division of The Berry Basket

#P6-5 Hand Mirror

Description	Item	Qty	Size
Frame	A	1	1/4" T x 9" W x 15" L

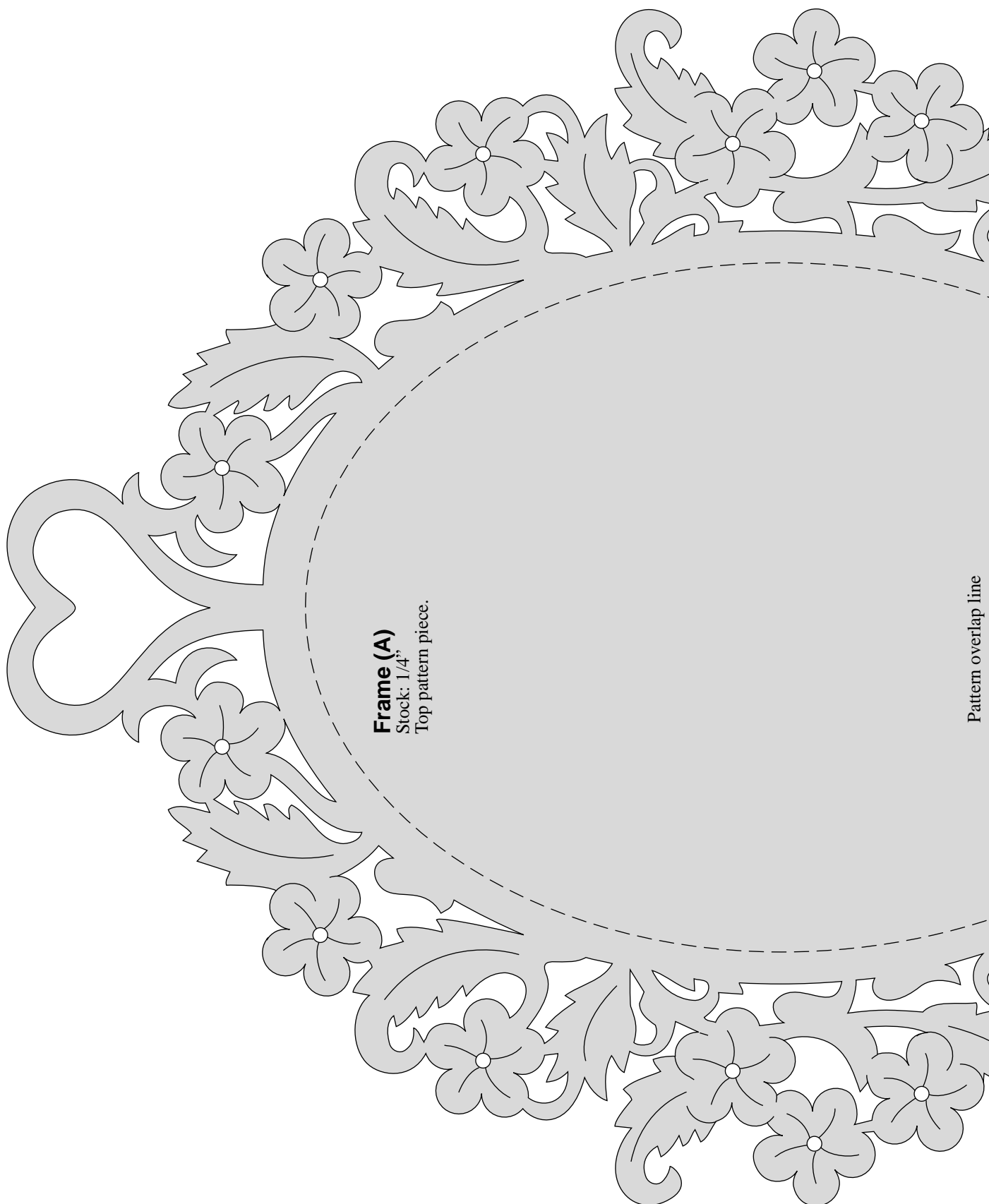


#P6-5 Hand Mirror



#P6-5 Assembly Instructions

1. Select your material from a variety of hardwoods or solid core plywood.
2. Measure each pattern piece and cut the work pieces to size accordingly. Sand as necessary.
3. Make all pattern pieces by adhering the paper patterns to the work pieces with a repositionable spray adhesive. Cut the outer shapes and any interior designs. And drill where indicated.
4. Remove all paper patterns. Sand where needed. The edges can be rounded by sanding or using a small roundover router bit if desired.
5. Finish as desired.





#P701 - Angel Basket

What an adorable little basket! This would make a great shower gift filled with all kinds of baby goodies! 9" long.

GENERAL SCROLLSAW TIPS & TECHNIQUES

The following scrollsaw tips and techniques are intended to get you started and on your way to scrollsaw success. Not only will you find these techniques helpful in completing the this project, you will also find that they can be applied to many other scrollsaw projects as well.

HARDWOODS VS PLYWOODS

Selecting the type of material you will use is very important for the final outcome of your project. This project has been designed so that hardwoods, plywoods, or a combination can be used to create your work of art.

Hardwoods have their advantages as well as their disadvantages. They come in a variety of species, colors and grain patterns, yet they are more time consuming requiring more sanding, are more likely to warp and are more expensive to use.

Plywoods, on the other hand, are less expensive, require less sanding, and come in a variety of standard thicknesses. They also are less likely to develop cracks or warp. We do, however, recommend that you use a top grade plywood without voids, such as the Baltic and Finnish birches.

SANDING

For most projects, it is best to sand the work piece prior to applying the paper pattern and cutting the design. Once you've cut the design, and removed the paper pattern, it may be necessary to lightly sand any glue residue remaining, along with any "fuzz" on the bottom side.

BLADE SELECTION

There are many opinions pertaining to which blade to use with which type and thickness of material, as well as, with how intricate the design in the project is. The more time you put into scrolling, the more your choice of which blade to use will become personal preference. For the beginning scroller we make the following recommendations to get you started:

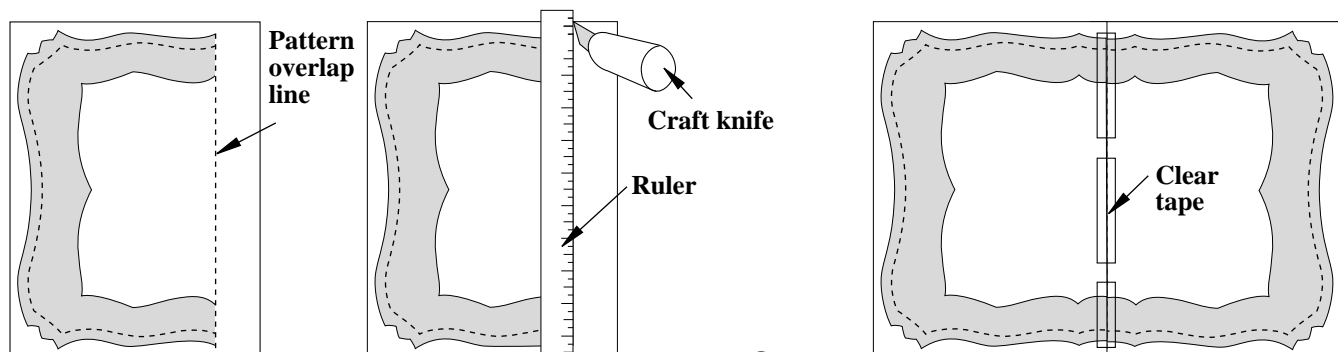
Material Thickness	Blade Size Recommended
1/16" - 1/4"	#2/0 or #2
1/4" - 1/2"	#5 or #7
1/2" - 3/4" or thicker	#7 or #9

USING THE PATTERNS

Downloadable patterns give you the advantage of printing the patterns on your own printer at your own convenience. Be sure to download all of the file and save it to a disk or your harddrive according to your computer software's instructions.

Once you have printed the number of pattern pieces that you will need to complete your projects, you are ready to apply the pattern to your work pieces.

Apply the repositionable spray adhesive as directed in the next section. If your project requires piecing 2 or more sheets of paper together to make the full-size pattern piece, simply follow the instructions below for accurate alignment.



Step 1

Using a straightedge and a craft knife, cut on the dashed "Pattern Overlap Lines" to remove the excess paper.

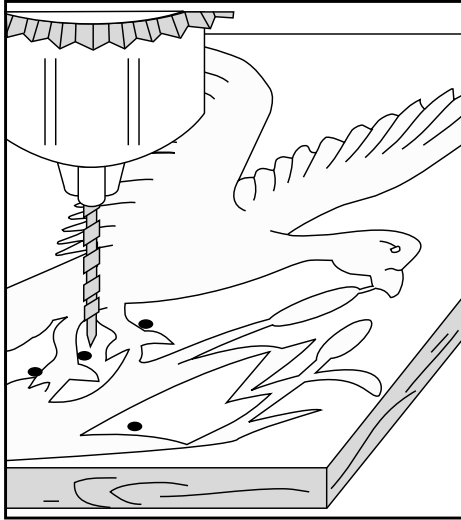
Step 2

Next, align the sections and secure together with clear tape. Now, apply the repositionable spray adhesive to the backside of the paper pattern as instructed in the next section.

REPOSITIONABLE SPRAY ADHESIVE

Using a repositionable spray adhesive is the easiest and quickest way to transfer a pattern to your work piece after photo copying it. In a well ventilated area, lightly spray the backside of the paper pattern. Allow it to dry only until tacky - approximately 20 - 30 seconds. Then apply it to the work piece, smoothing any wrinkles if necessary.

Two common problems that sometimes occur when using repositionable spray adhesive for the first time is applying the right amount onto the back of the pattern. Spraying too little may result in the pattern lifting off of the project before you have finished cutting. If this occurs, clear scotch tape can be used to secure the pattern back into position. On the other hand, spraying too much will make it difficult to remove the pattern, If this occurs, simply use a hand held hair dryer to heat the glue, which will loosen the pattern allowing it to be easily removed.



DRILLING STARTER HOLES

When drilling starter holes it is best to drill close to a corner, rather than in the middle of the waste areas, as it will take less time for the blade to reach the pattern line.

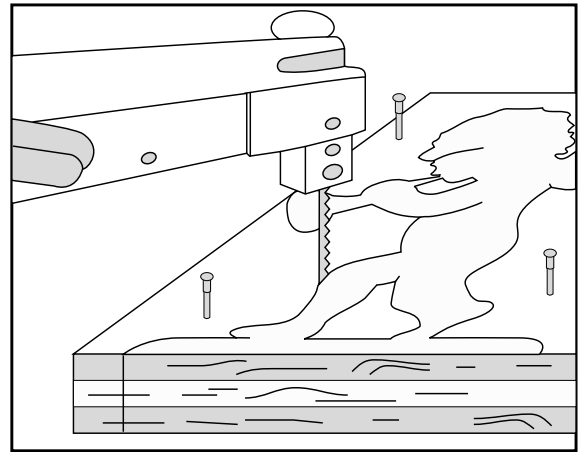
STACK CUTTING

Stack cutting is fairly simple to do and can save you a lot of time when you have 2 or more identical pieces to cut for a project. If you are fairly new to scrollsawing and stack cutting, we recommend cutting no more than a total thickness of 1/2" for best results.

On projects with fairly simple shapes to cut out, 2 or 3 layers could be held together by double-sided tape, or by using spray glue on paper to sandwich between the work pieces.

On more intricate projects we suggest using #18 wire nails or brads slightly longer than the total thickness of the stack you are cutting. Tack the nails into the waste areas you will cut out, along with a few around the outside of the project. If the nail has gone through the bottom of the work piece, use a hammer to tap it flush, or use coarse sandpaper to sand the points flush with the bottom of the work piece.

If you are stack cutting hardwoods, do not tack the nail too close to the pattern line or it may cause the wood to split. Another option would be to predrill for the nails with a slightly smaller drill bit so the nail will fit snugly and hold the layers together securely.

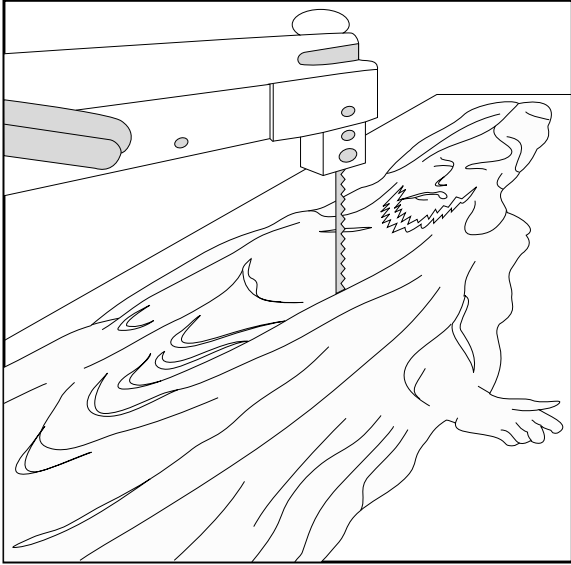


SAWING THIN WOODS

Occasionally you may find it difficult to control your workpiece when cutting in thin hardwoods or plywoods. The following suggestions should help to eliminate or reduce this problem.

1. If you have a variable speed saw, reduce the speed to 1/2 to 3/4 of high speed.
2. If you do not have a variable speed saw, it will help to stack cut 2 or more layers of your material to keep better control of the workpiece.
3. For cutting any thickness of material it is very beneficial to keep at least one hand, if not both, partially touching the table with your fingers for better control.
4. Using a smaller blade with more teeth per inch helps to slow down how fast the blade is cutting. But keep in mind that if the blade is leaving burn marks you will need to slow the speed down or use a blade with less teeth per inch.

VEINING



Veining is a simple technique that will bring a lifelike appearance to your project. The veins of a leaf or the folds of clothing will look more realistic when this technique is incorporated. To vein, simply saw all solid black lines as indicated on the pattern. Some areas of the pattern you will be able to vein by sawing inward from the outside edge, while in other areas you will need to drill a tiny starter hole for the blade.

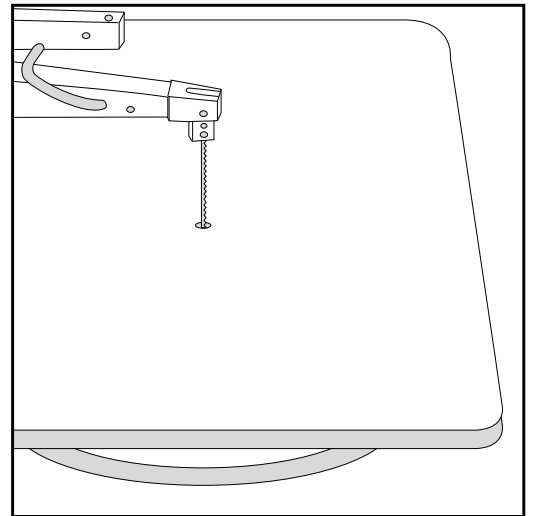
AUXILIARY TABLE

Most scrollsaws on the market today have an opening in the table around the blade that is much larger than what you really need. This often causes small and delicate fretwork to break off on the downward stroke of the blade. An easy solution is to add a wooden auxiliary table to the top of the metal table on your saw.

To make an auxiliary table, choose a piece of 1/4" - 3/8" plywood similar to the size of your current saw's table. If you choose, you can cut this plywood to the same shape as the metal table on your saw, or any shape or size you prefer. However, we do recommend that you make the table larger than what you think you will need for the size of the projects you will make in the future.

Next, set the auxiliary table on top of the metal table. From the underside of the metal table, use a pencil to mark the location where the blade will feed through. Then turn the auxiliary table over and drill a 1/16" - 1/8" diameter hole, or slightly larger than the blade you will be using.

Finally, apply a couple of strips of double-sided carpet tape to the metal table on each side of the blade. Then, firmly press the auxiliary table onto the double-sided carpet tape, making sure that the blade is centered in the hole.



FINISHING TECHNIQUES

If you've made your project from hardwood, we recommend dipping your project in a dishpan type of container that contains a penetrating oil such as Watco, Tung, or others. After dipping, allow the excess oil to drain back into the pan and then follow the manufacturer's instructions.

If you have chosen to use plywood, such as Baltic Birch, you can use any of the wide variety of wood stains available on the market. We do, however, recommend sanding the surface thoroughly, in order for the plywood to accept the stain more evenly.

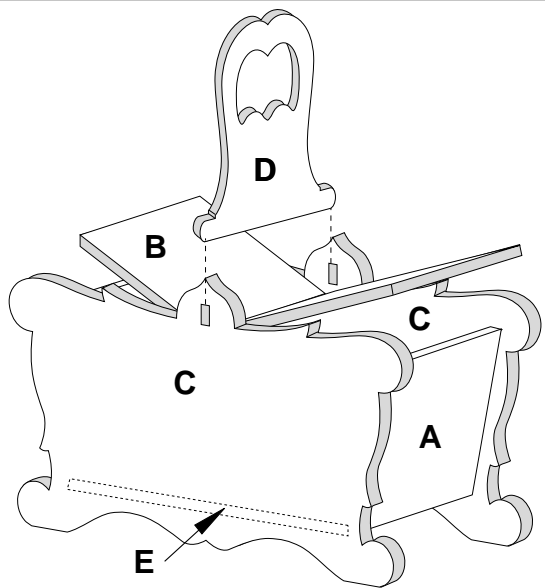
As a final finish step, we highly recommend using a clear varathane type spray for a protective coating.

GREAT AMERICAN SCROLLSAW



DOWNLOADABLE PATTERNS™

The Berry Basket © Copyright 2002 • All Rights Reserved
www.greatamericanscrollsaw.com • a division of The Berry Basket



#P701 - Hinged Angel Basket

#P701 - Hinged Angel Basket

Description	Item	Qty	Size
End	A	2	1/4" T x 3 7/16" W x 3 1/2" L
Lid	B	2	1/4" T x 3 7/16" W x 4 1/16" L
Side	C	2	1/4" T x 5 3/4" W x 9 1/4" L
Handle	D	1	1/4" T x 4 3/4" W x 3 7/8" L
Bottom	E	1	1/4" T x 3 1/2" W x 6 1/16" L

#P701 Assembly Instructions

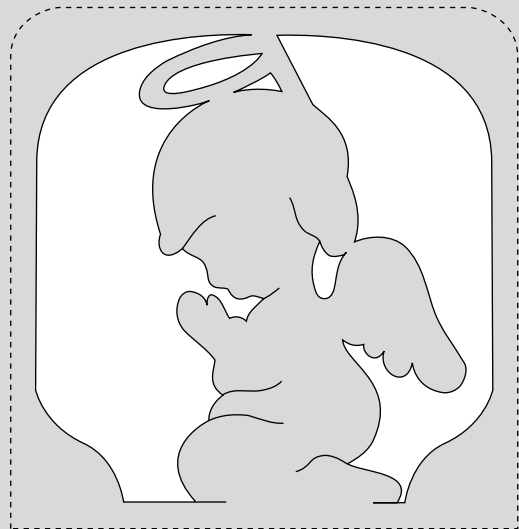
1. Select your material from a variety of hardwoods or solid core plywood.
 2. Measure each pattern piece and cut the work pieces to size accordingly. Sand as necessary.
 3. Make all pattern pieces by adhering the paper patterns to the work pieces with a repositionable spray adhesive. Cut the outer shapes and any interior designs. And drill where indicated.
 4. Remove all paper patterns. Sand where needed. The edges can be rounded by sanding or using a small roundover router bit if desired.
 5. Assemble by first attaching the Bottom and both Ends to one Side. Next insert the Handle into the slot on this Side and then attach the remaining Side. Attach the Lids and finish as desired.
- Option: A contrasting backing can be used behind the design on the Sides. Thin cut hardwoods, plywood, colored acrylic, matboard, material, etc. can all be used as a contrasting backing.

End (A)

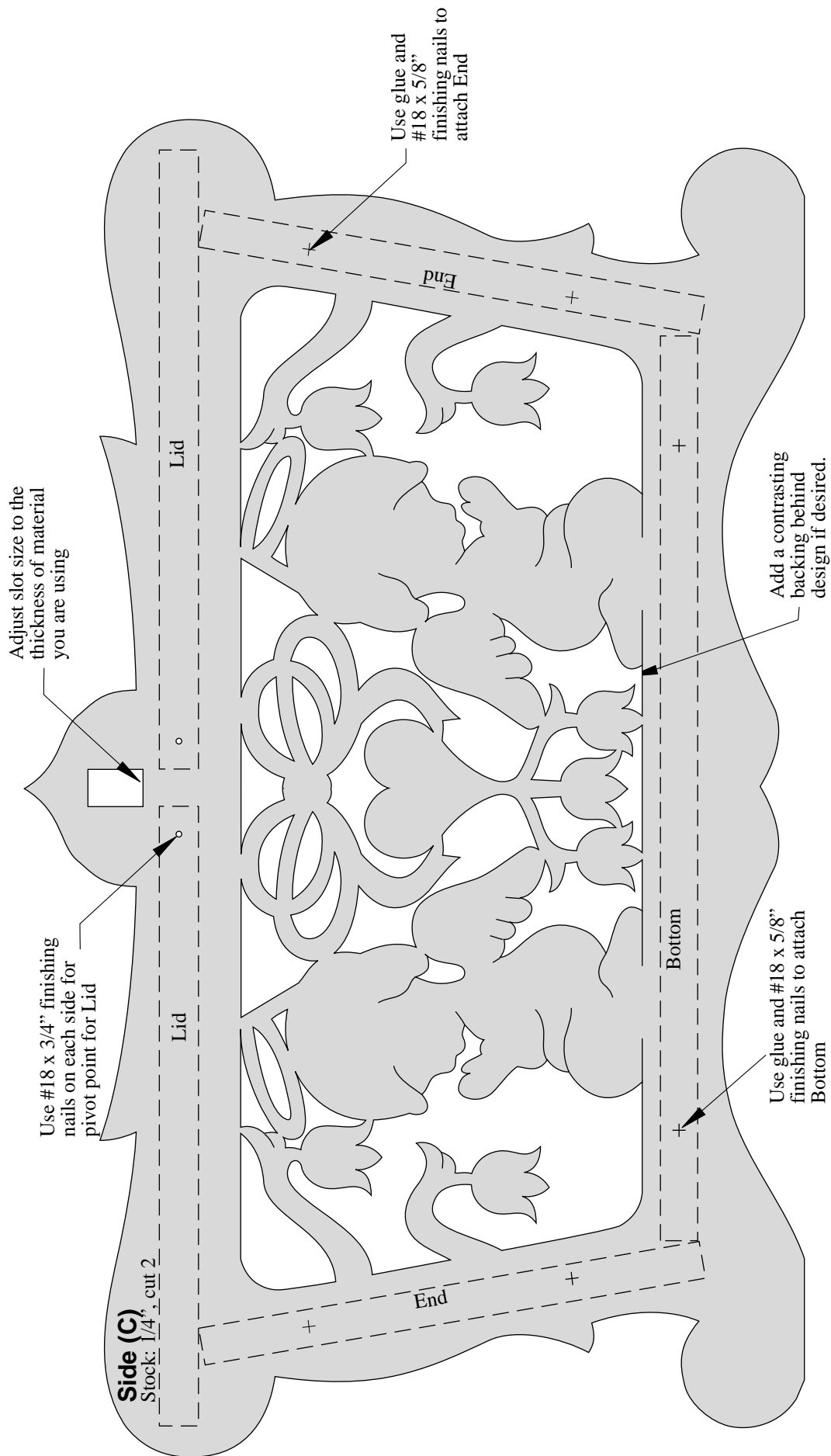
Stock: 1/4", cut 2

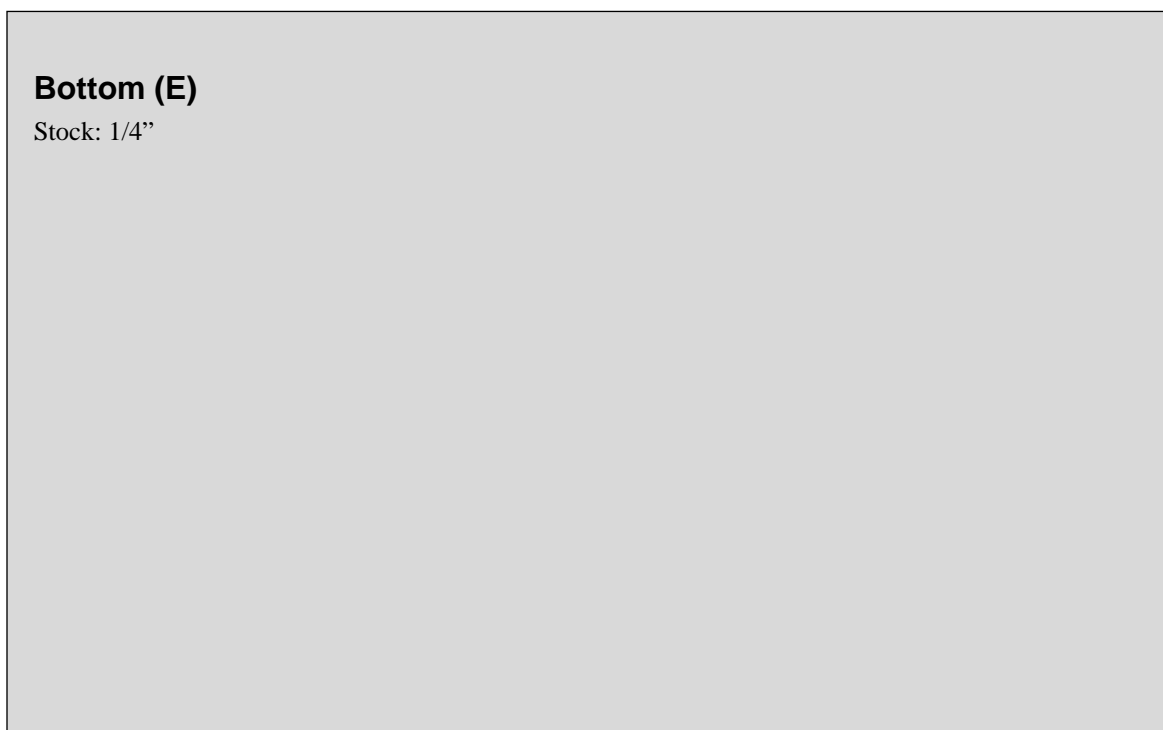
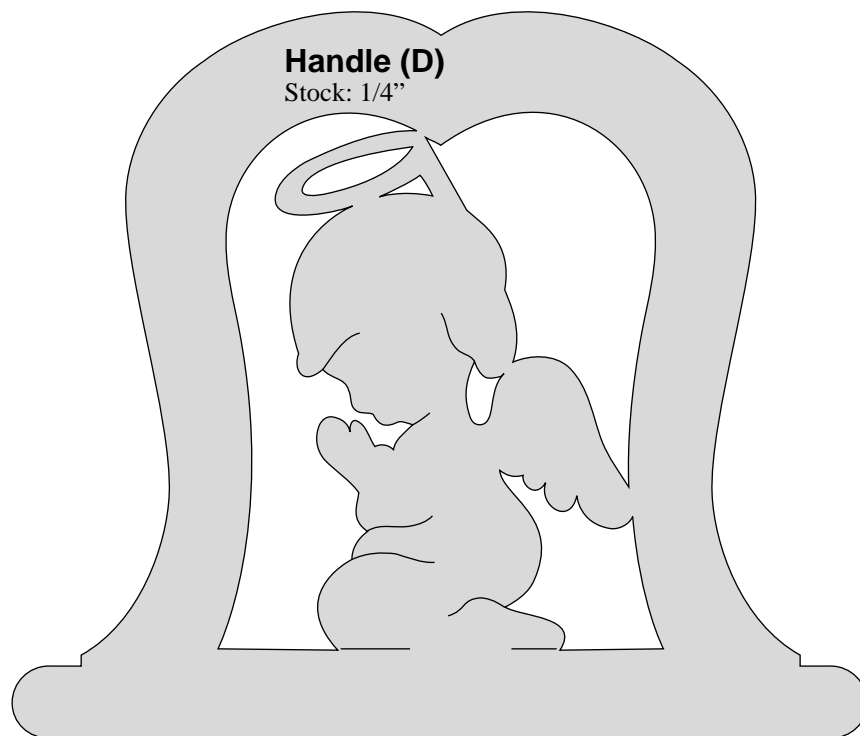
Lid (B)

Stock: 1/4", cut 2



Dashed line indicates
outline for optional
contrasting backing







#P709 - Angel Display Stand

What an attractive piece to display your favorite collectible with! 15" high.

GENERAL SCROLLSAW TIPS & TECHNIQUES

The following scrollsaw tips and techniques are intended to get you started and on your way to scrollsaw success. Not only will you find these techniques helpful in completing the this project, you will also find that they can be applied to many other scrollsaw projects as well.

HARDWOODS VS PLYWOODS

Selecting the type of material you will use is very important for the final outcome of your project. This project has been designed so that hardwoods, plywoods, or a combination can be used to create your work of art.

Hardwoods have their advantages as well as their disadvantages. They come in a variety of species, colors and grain patterns, yet they are more time consuming requiring more sanding, are more likely to warp and are more expensive to use.

Plywoods, on the other hand, are less expensive, require less sanding, and come in a variety of standard thicknesses. They also are less likely to develop cracks or warp. We do, however, recommend that you use a top grade plywood without voids, such as the Baltic and Finnish birches.

SANDING

For most projects, it is best to sand the work piece prior to applying the paper pattern and cutting the design. Once you've cut the design, and removed the paper pattern, it may be necessary to lightly sand any glue residue remaining, along with any "fuzz" on the bottom side.

BLADE SELECTION

There are many opinions pertaining to which blade to use with which type and thickness of material, as well as, with how intricate the design in the project is. The more time you put into scrolling, the more your choice of which blade to use will become personal preference. For the beginning scroller we make the following recommendations to get you started:

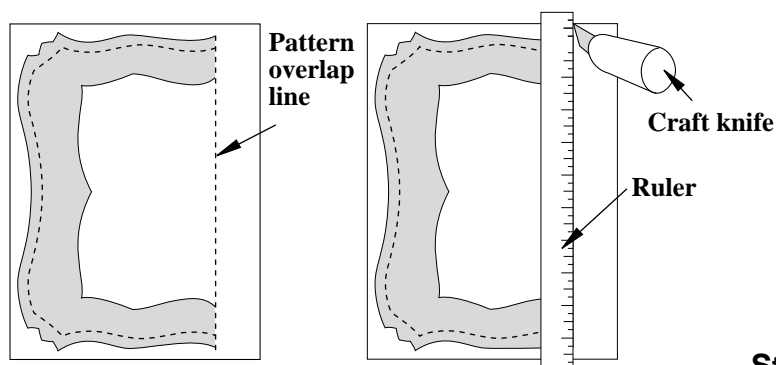
Material Thickness	Blade Size Recommended
1/16" - 1/4"	#2/0 or #2
1/4" - 1/2"	#5 or #7
1/2" - 3/4" or thicker	#7 or #9

USING THE PATTERNS

Downloadable patterns give you the advantage of printing the patterns on your own printer at your own convenience. Be sure to download all of the file and save it to a disk or your harddrive according to your computer software's instructions.

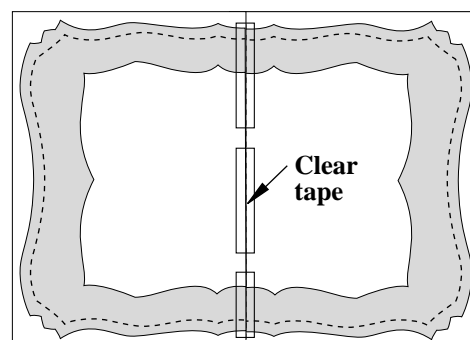
Once you have printed the number of pattern pieces that you will need to complete your projects, you are ready to apply the pattern to your work pieces.

Apply the repositionable spray adhesive as directed in the next section. If your project requires piecing 2 or more sheets of paper together to make the full-size pattern piece, simply follow the instructions below for accurate alignment.



Step 1

Using a straightedge and a craft knife, cut on the dashed "Pattern Overlap Lines" to remove the excess paper.



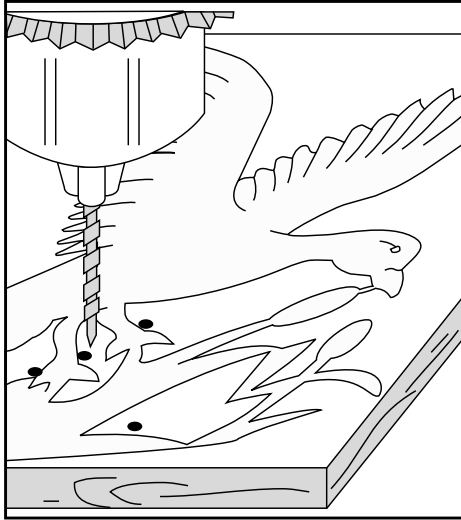
Step 2

Next, align the sections and secure together with clear tape. Now, apply the repositionable spray adhesive to the backside of the paper pattern as instructed in the next section.

REPOSITIONABLE SPRAY ADHESIVE

Using a repositionable spray adhesive is the easiest and quickest way to transfer a pattern to your work piece after photo copying it. In a well ventilated area, lightly spray the backside of the paper pattern. Allow it to dry only until tacky - approximately 20 - 30 seconds. Then apply it to the work piece, smoothing any wrinkles if necessary.

Two common problems that sometimes occur when using repositionable spray adhesive for the first time is applying the right amount onto the back of the pattern. Spraying too little may result in the pattern lifting off of the project before you have finished cutting. If this occurs, clear scotch tape can be used to secure the pattern back into position. On the other hand, spraying too much will make it difficult to remove the pattern, If this occurs, simply use a hand held hair dryer to heat the glue, which will loosen the pattern allowing it to be easily removed.



DRILLING STARTER HOLES

When drilling starter holes it is best to drill close to a corner, rather than in the middle of the waste areas, as it will take less time for the blade to reach the pattern line.

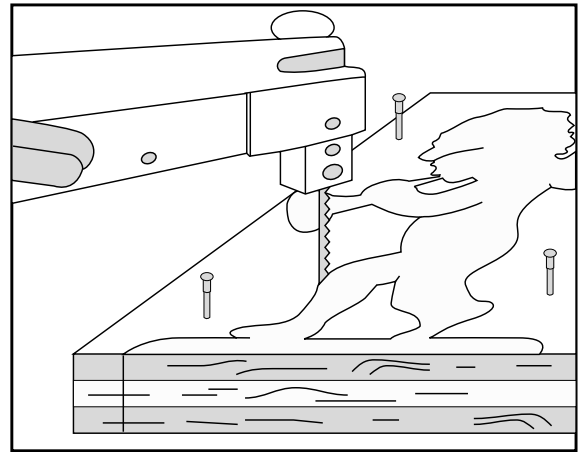
STACK CUTTING

Stack cutting is fairly simple to do and can save you a lot of time when you have 2 or more identical pieces to cut for a project. If you are fairly new to scrollsawing and stack cutting, we recommend cutting no more than a total thickness of 1/2" for best results.

On projects with fairly simple shapes to cut out, 2 or 3 layers could be held together by double-sided tape, or by using spray glue on paper to sandwich between the work pieces.

On more intricate projects we suggest using #18 wire nails or brads slightly longer than the total thickness of the stack you are cutting. Tack the nails into the waste areas you will cut out, along with a few around the outside of the project. If the nail has gone through the bottom of the work piece, use a hammer to tap it flush, or use coarse sandpaper to sand the points flush with the bottom of the work piece.

If you are stack cutting hardwoods, do not tack the nail too close to the pattern line or it may cause the wood to split. Another option would be to predrill for the nails with a slightly smaller drill bit so the nail will fit snugly and hold the layers together securely.

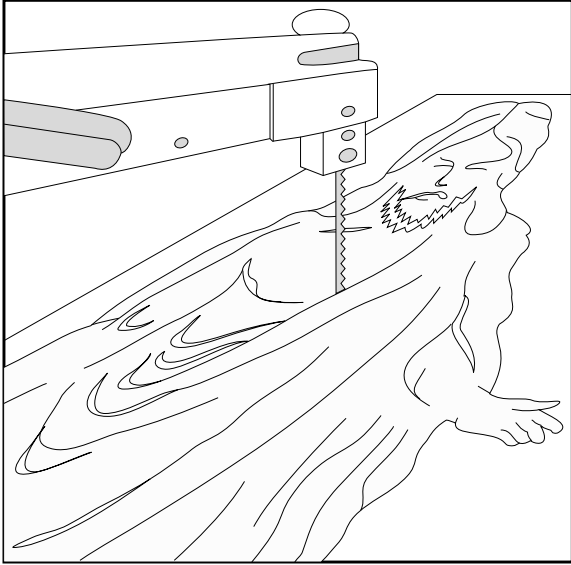


SAWING THIN WOODS

Occasionally you may find it difficult to control your workpiece when cutting in thin hardwoods or plywoods. The following suggestions should help to eliminate or reduce this problem.

1. If you have a variable speed saw, reduce the speed to 1/2 to 3/4 of high speed.
2. If you do not have a variable speed saw, it will help to stack cut 2 or more layers of your material to keep better control of the workpiece.
3. For cutting any thickness of material it is very beneficial to keep at least one hand, if not both, partially touching the table with your fingers for better control.
4. Using a smaller blade with more teeth per inch helps to slow down how fast the blade is cutting. But keep in mind that if the blade is leaving burn marks you will need to slow the speed down or use a blade with less teeth per inch.

VEINING



Veining is a simple technique that will bring a lifelike appearance to your project. The veins of a leaf or the folds of clothing will look more realistic when this technique is incorporated. To vein, simply saw all solid black lines as indicated on the pattern. Some areas of the pattern you will be able to vein by sawing inward from the outside edge, while in other areas you will need to drill a tiny starter hole for the blade.

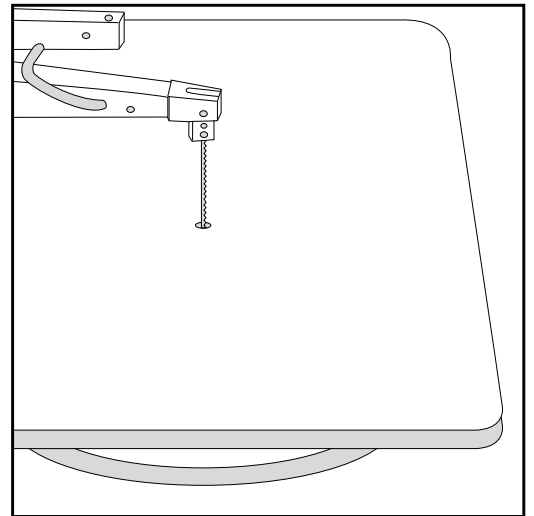
AUXILIARY TABLE

Most scrollsaws on the market today have an opening in the table around the blade that is much larger than what you really need. This often causes small and delicate fretwork to break off on the downward stroke of the blade. An easy solution is to add a wooden auxiliary table to the top of the metal table on your saw.

To make an auxiliary table, choose a piece of 1/4" - 3/8" plywood similar to the size of your current saw's table. If you choose, you can cut this plywood to the same shape as the metal table on your saw, or any shape or size you prefer. However, we do recommend that you make the table larger than what you think you will need for the size of the projects you will make in the future.

Next, set the auxiliary table on top of the metal table. From the underside of the metal table, use a pencil to mark the location where the blade will feed through. Then turn the auxiliary table over and drill a 1/16" - 1/8" diameter hole, or slightly larger than the blade you will be using.

Finally, apply a couple of strips of double-sided carpet tape to the metal table on each side of the blade. Then, firmly press the auxiliary table onto the double-sided carpet tape, making sure that the blade is centered in the hole.

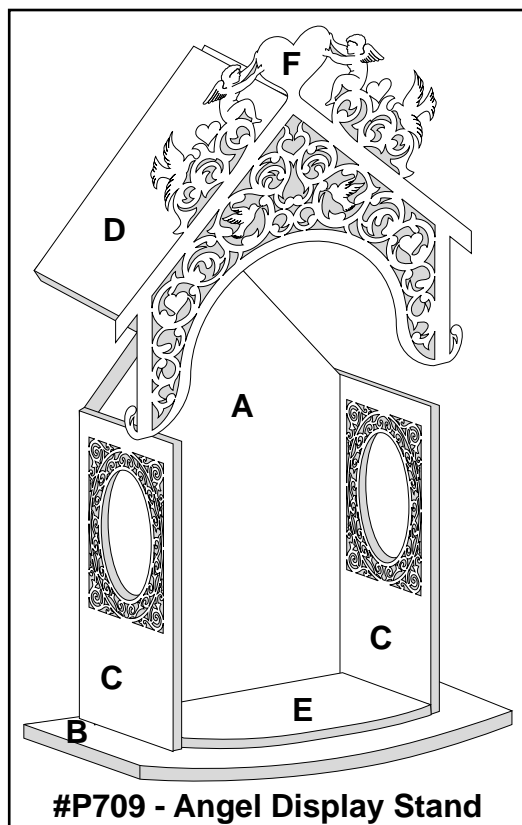


FINISHING TECHNIQUES

If you've made your project from hardwood, we recommend dipping your project in a dishpan type of container that contains a penetrating oil such as Watco, Tung, or others. After dipping, allow the excess oil to drain back into the pan and then follow the manufacturer's instructions.

If you have chosen to use plywood, such as Baltic Birch, you can use any of the wide variety of wood stains available on the market. We do, however, recommend sanding the surface thoroughly, in order for the plywood to accept the stain more evenly.

As a final finish step, we highly recommend using a clear varathane type spray for a protective coating.



GREAT AMERICAN SCROLLSAW DOWNLOADABLE PATTERNS™



The Berry Basket © Copyright 2002 • All Rights Reserved
www.greatamericanscrollsaw.com • a division of The Berry Basket

#P709 - Angel Display Stand			
Description	Item	Qty	Size
Back	A	1	1/4" T x 10" W x 15" L
Base	B	1	1/4" T x 6 1/4" W x 12 3/4" L
Side	C	2	1/4" T x 4 3/4" W x 10" L
Roof	D	2	1/4" T x 4 3/4" W x 8 1/4" L
Bottom	E	1	1/4" T x 5 3/4" W x 10" L
Crest	F	1	1/4" T x 12" W x 12 1/4" L

#P709 - Assembly Instructions

1. Select your material from a variety of hardwoods or solid core plywood.
2. Measure each pattern piece and cut the work pieces to size accordingly. Sand as necessary.
3. Make all pattern pieces by adhering the paper patterns to the work pieces with a repositionable spray adhesive. Cut the outer shapes and any interior designs. And drill where indicated.
4. Remove all paper patterns. Sand where needed. The edges can be rounded by sanding or using a small roundover router bit if desired.
5. Assemble by first attaching the Back to one Side, then attach the Bottom to the same Side. Next, attach the remaining Side. Now, attach this assembly to the Base, securing with glue and wire brads. Then, attach the Roof, and Crest, and finish as desired.

Pattern overlap line

Back (A)

Stock: 1/4"

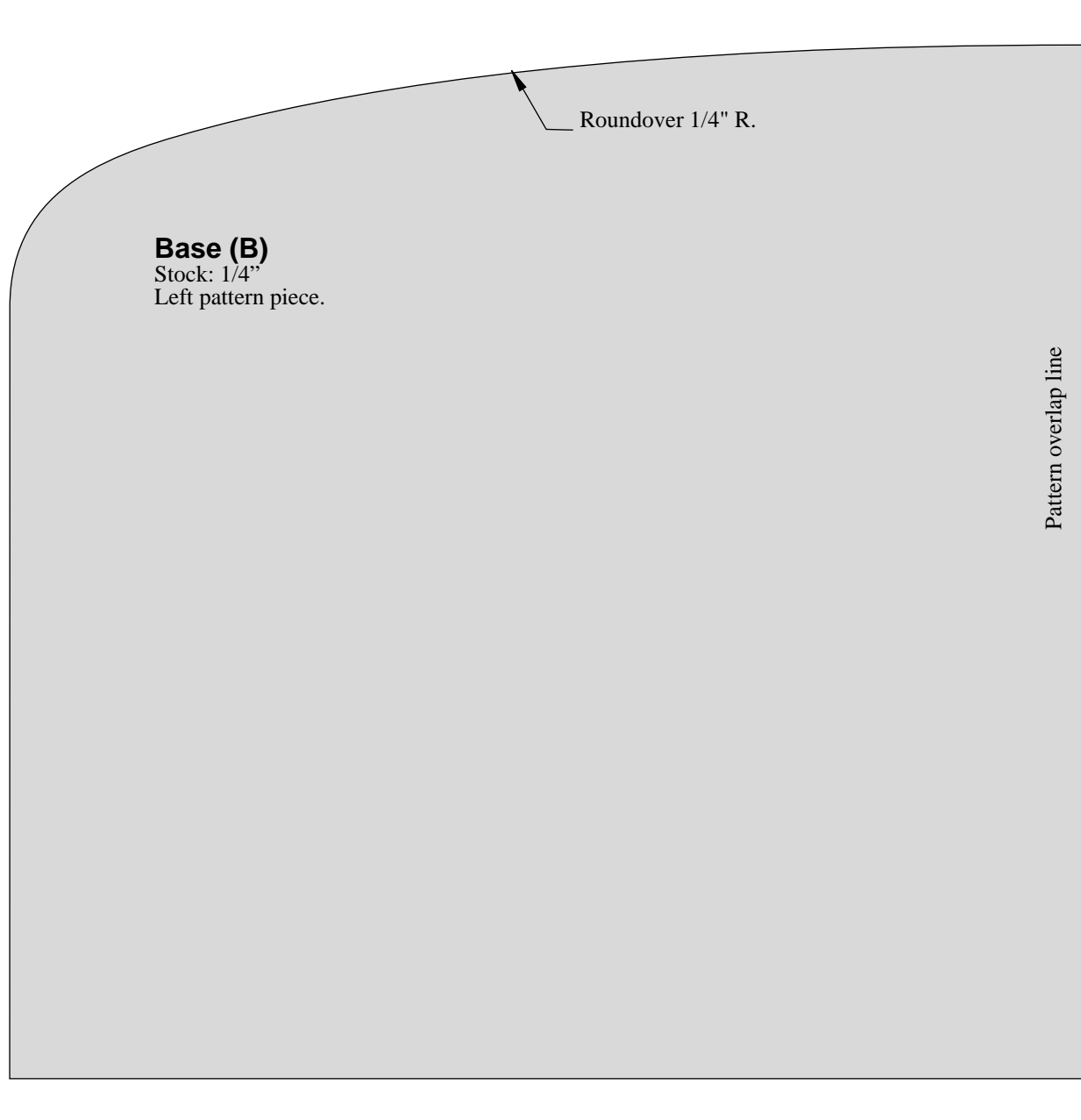
Bottom pattern piece.

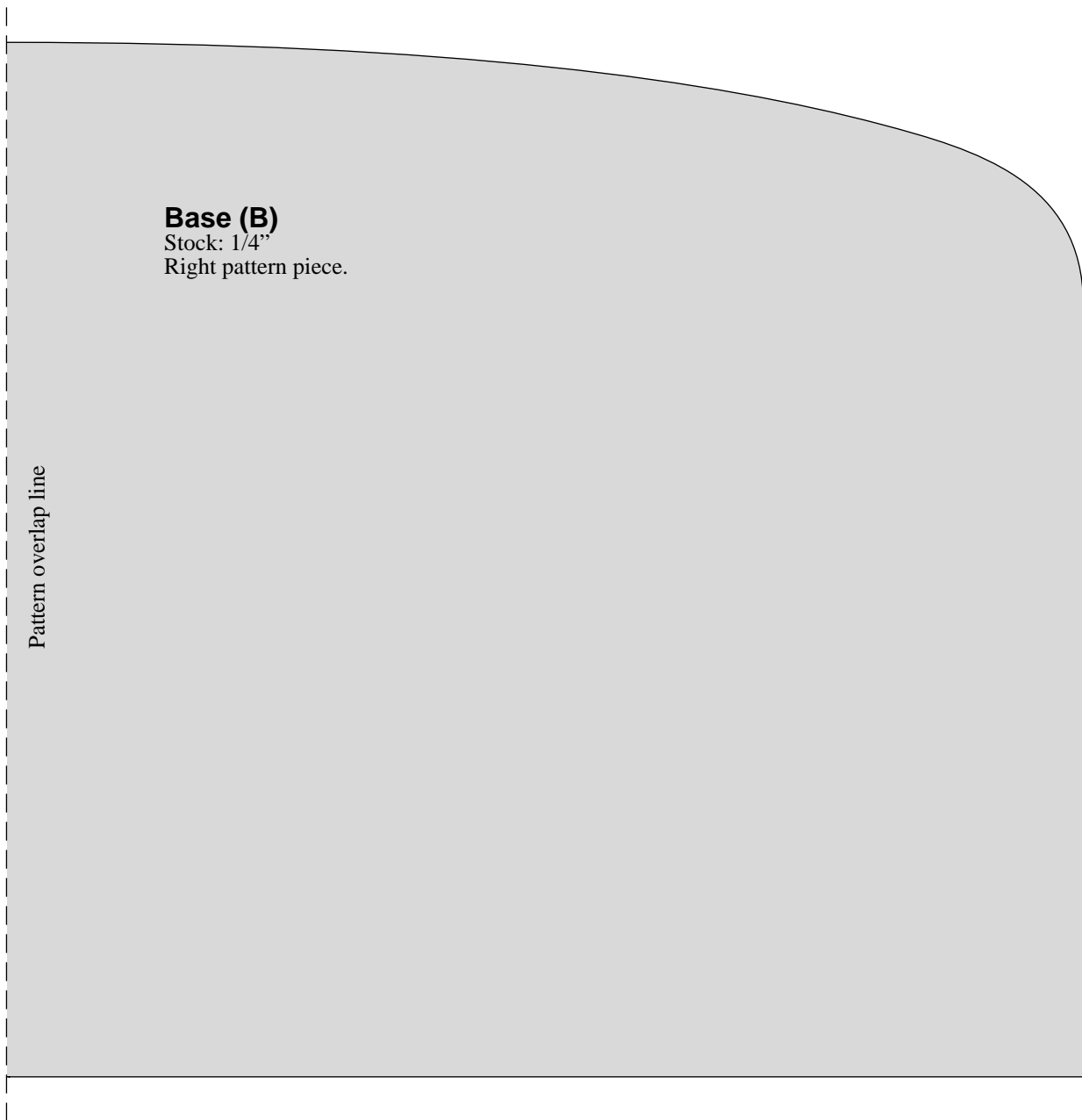
#P709

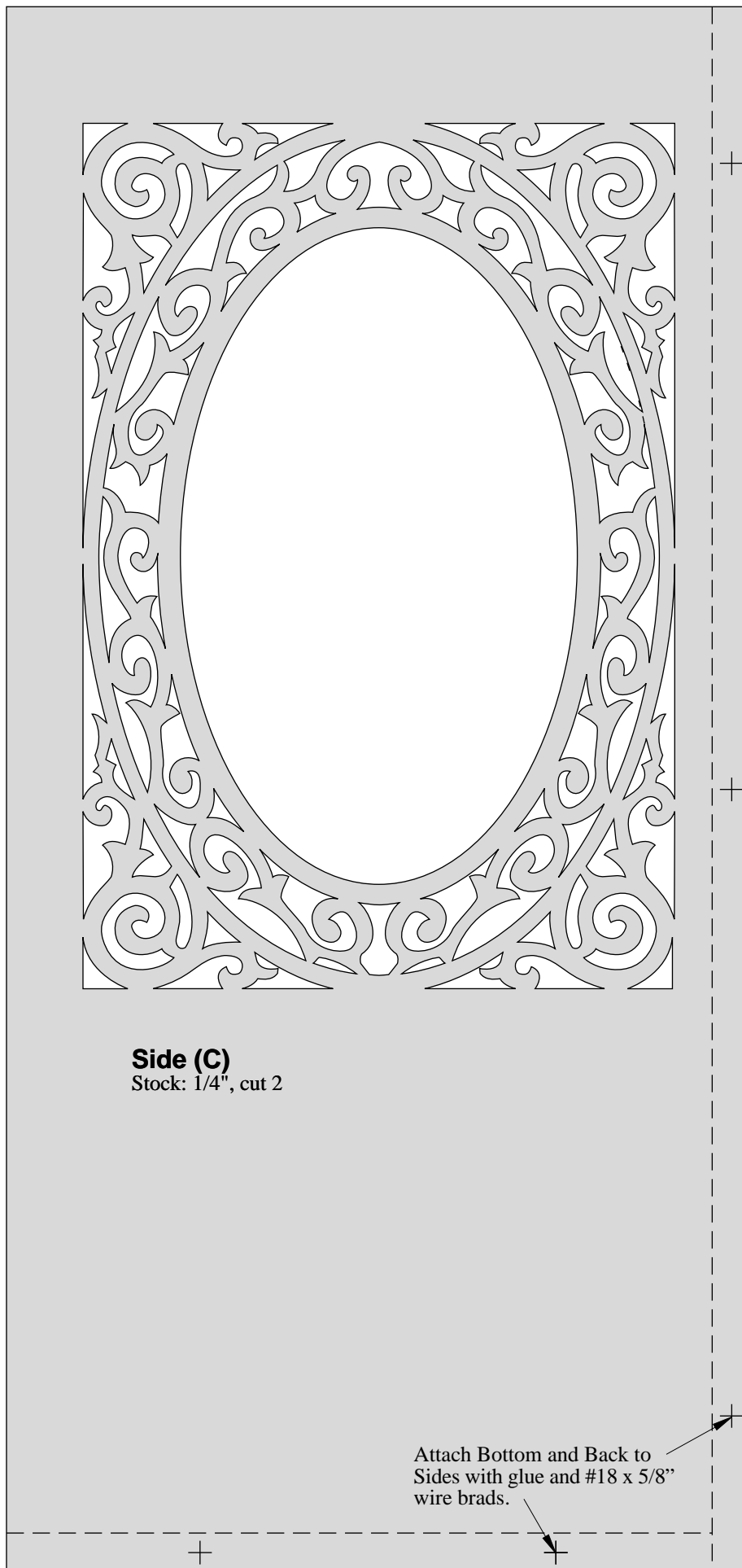
#P709

Back (A)
Stock: 1/4"
Top pattern piece.

Pattern overlap line



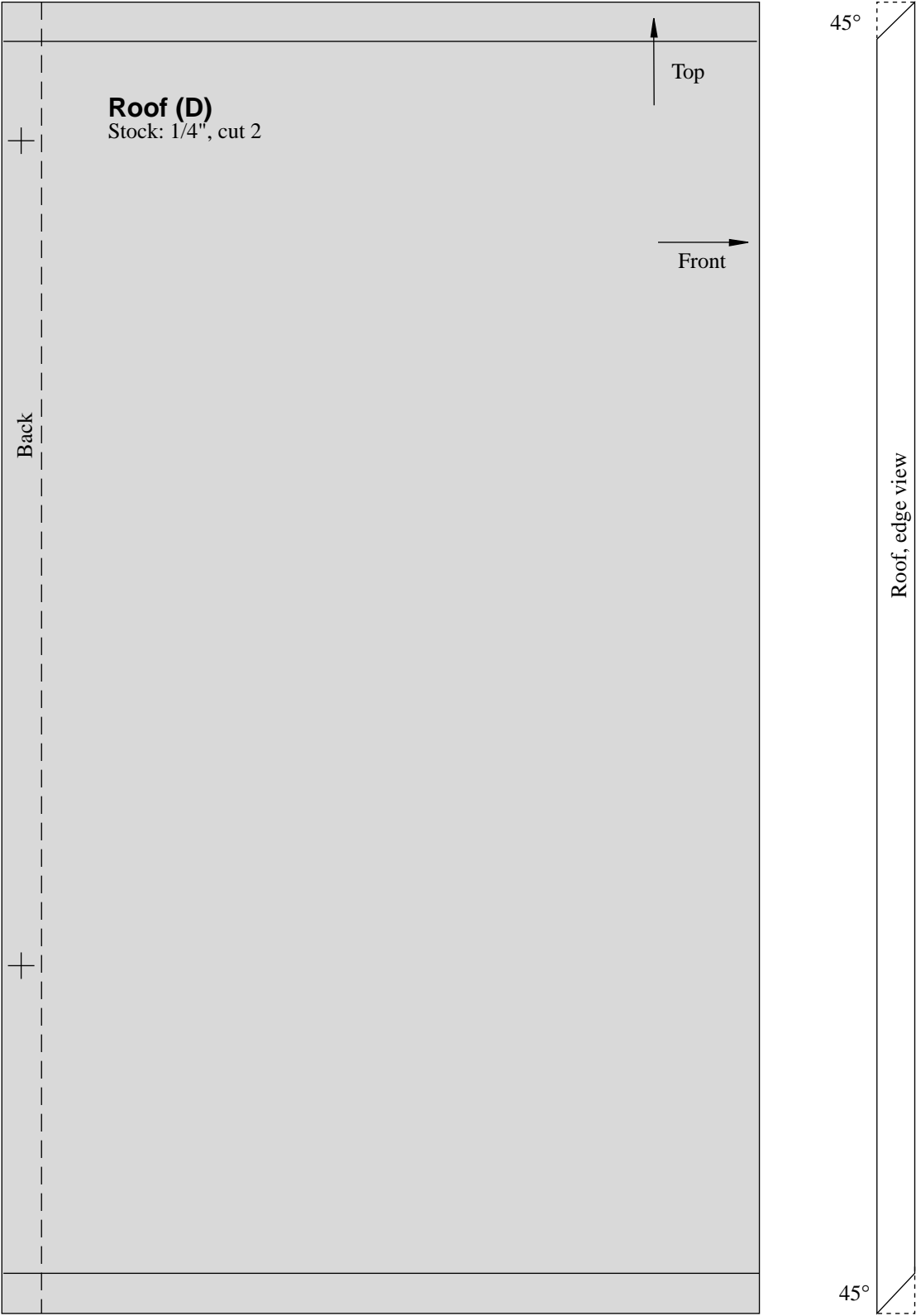




Side (C)
Stock: 1/4", cut 2

Attach Bottom and Back to
Sides with glue and #18 x 5/8"
wire brads.

Option: Use a 3/8" diam. x 4 3/4" long dowel instead of making the 45° bevel cut.



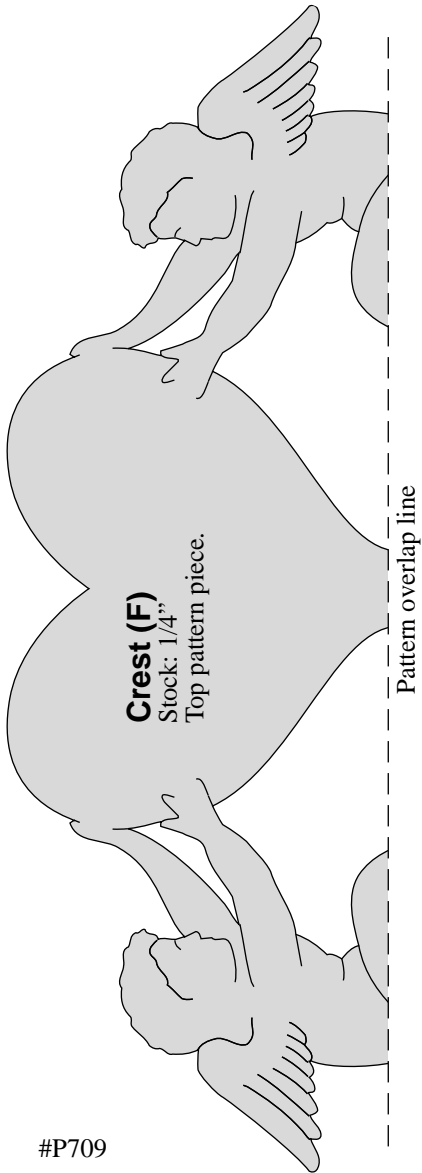
Bottom (E)

Stock: 1/4"

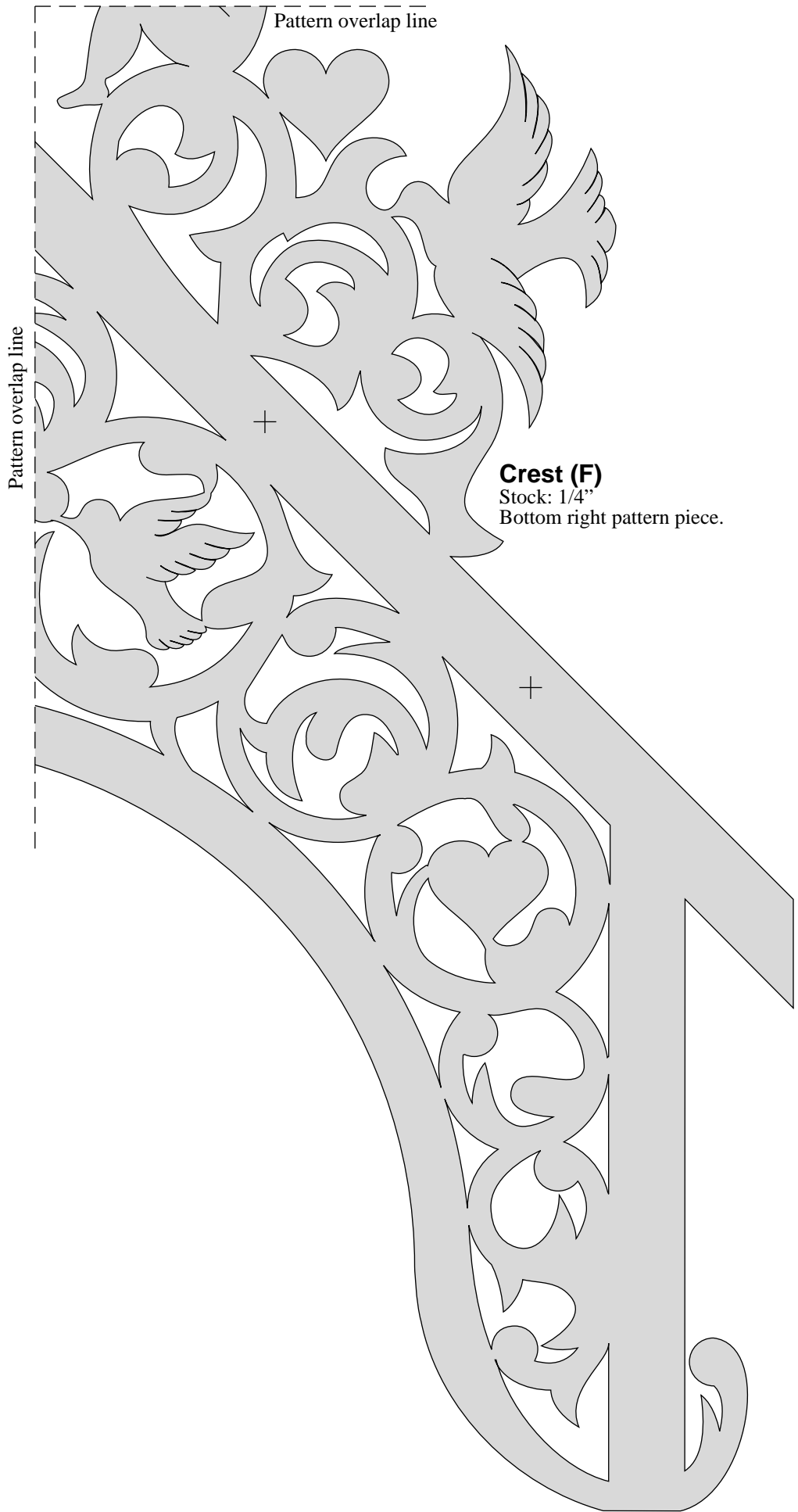
Center Bottom on Base from side to side and 1/4" from the Back of the Base. Glue and nail into position.

Roundover 1/4" R

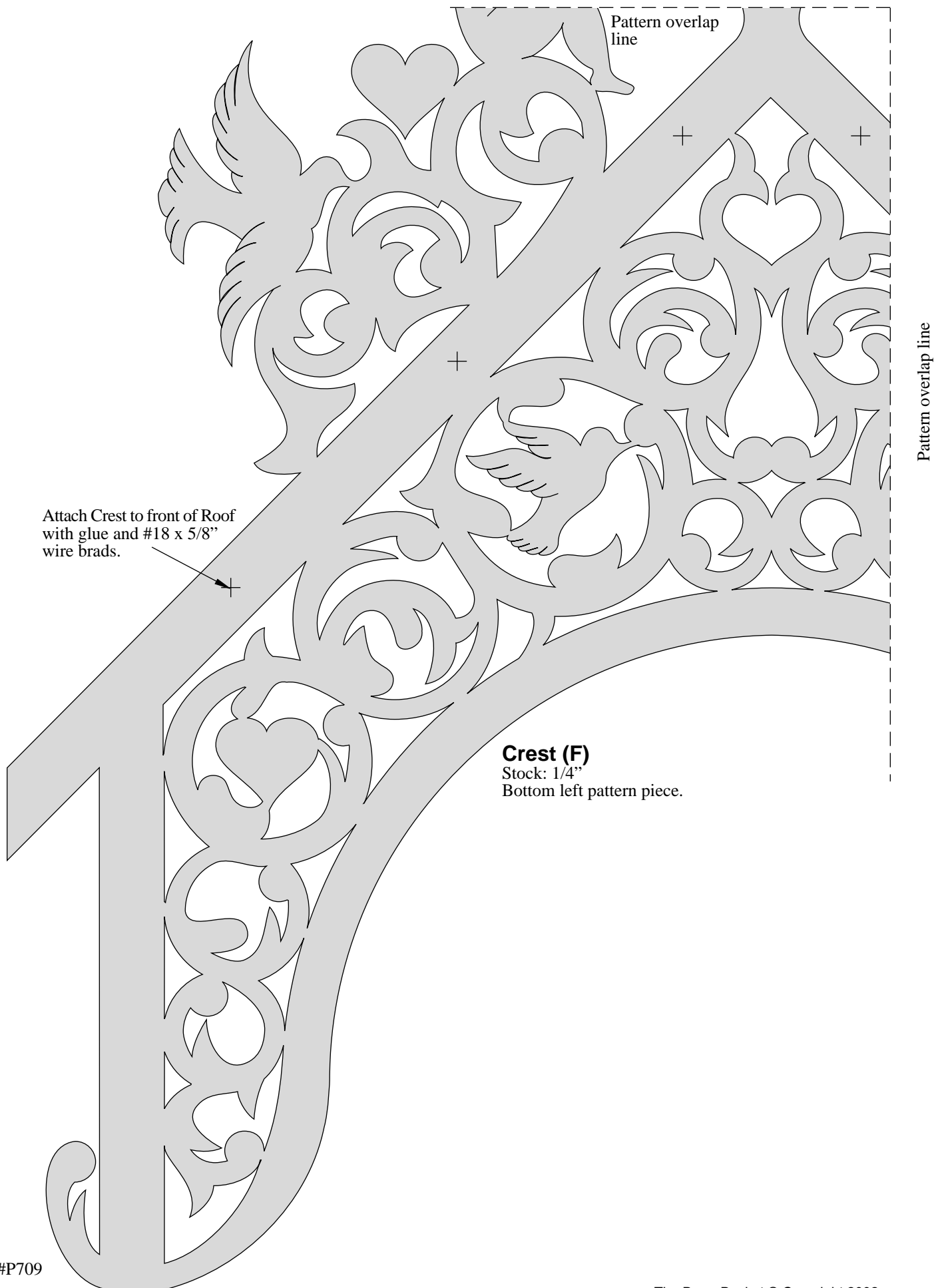




Crest (F)
Stock: 1/4"
Top pattern piece.



Crest (F)
Stock: 1/4"
Bottom right pattern piece.





#P7-19 Doll Bench

Create this adorable miniature doll bench to display your teddy bears, or to add to a little girl's doll house collection. 8" wide.

GENERAL SCROLLSAW TIPS & TECHNIQUES

The following scrollsaw tips and techniques are intended to get you started and on your way to scrollsaw success. Not only will you find these techniques helpful in completing the this project, you will also find that they can be applied to many other scrollsaw projects as well.

HARDWOODS VS PLYWOODS

Selecting the type of material you will use is very important for the final outcome of your project. This project has been designed so that hardwoods, plywoods, or a combination can be used to create your work of art.

Hardwoods have their advantages as well as their disadvantages. They come in a variety of species, colors and grain patterns, yet they are more time consuming requiring more sanding, are more likely to warp and are more expensive to use.

Plywoods, on the other hand, are less expensive, require less sanding, and come in a variety of standard thicknesses. They also are less likely to develop cracks or warp. We do, however, recommend that you use a top grade plywood without voids, such as the Baltic and Finnish birches.

SANDING

For most projects, it is best to sand the work piece prior to applying the paper pattern and cutting the design. Once you've cut the design, and removed the paper pattern, it may be necessary to lightly sand any glue residue remaining, along with any "fuzz" on the bottom side.

BLADE SELECTION

There are many opinions pertaining to which blade to use with which type and thickness of material, as well as, with how intricate the design in the project is. The more time you put into scrolling, the more your choice of which blade to use will become personal preference. For the beginning scroller we make the following recommendations to get you started:

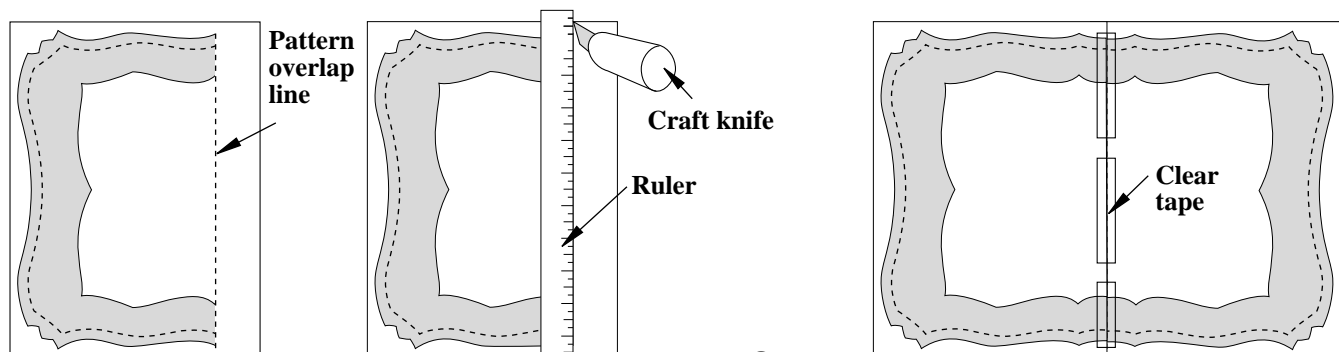
Material Thickness	Blade Size Recommended
1/16" - 1/4"	#2/0 or #2
1/4" - 1/2"	#5 or #7
1/2" - 3/4" or thicker	#7 or #9

USING THE PATTERNS

Downloadable patterns give you the advantage of printing the patterns on your own printer at your own convenience. Be sure to download all of the file and save it to a disk or your harddrive according to your computer software's instructions.

Once you have printed the number of pattern pieces that you will need to complete your projects, you are ready to apply the pattern to your work pieces.

Apply the repositionable spray adhesive as directed in the next section. If your project requires piecing 2 or more sheets of paper together to make the full-size pattern piece, simply follow the instructions below for accurate alignment.



Step 1

Using a straightedge and a craft knife, cut on the dashed "Pattern Overlap Lines" to remove the excess paper.

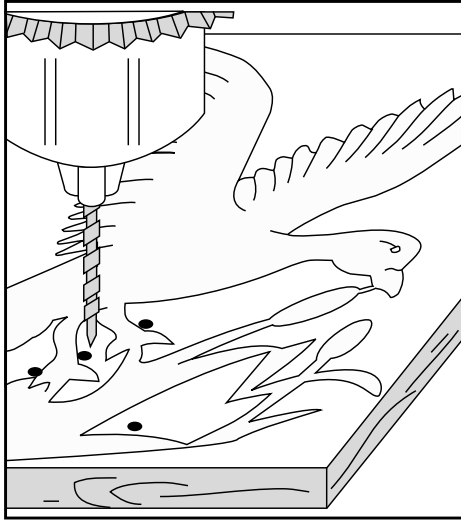
Step 2

Next, align the sections and secure together with clear tape. Now, apply the repositionable spray adhesive to the backside of the paper pattern as instructed in the next section.

REPOSITIONABLE SPRAY ADHESIVE

Using a repositionable spray adhesive is the easiest and quickest way to transfer a pattern to your work piece after photo copying it. In a well ventilated area, lightly spray the backside of the paper pattern. Allow it to dry only until tacky - approximately 20 - 30 seconds. Then apply it to the work piece, smoothing any wrinkles if necessary.

Two common problems that sometimes occur when using repositionable spray adhesive for the first time is applying the right amount onto the back of the pattern. Spraying too little may result in the pattern lifting off of the project before you have finished cutting. If this occurs, clear scotch tape can be used to secure the pattern back into position. On the other hand, spraying too much will make it difficult to remove the pattern, If this occurs, simply use a hand held hair dryer to heat the glue, which will loosen the pattern allowing it to be easily removed.



DRILLING STARTER HOLES

When drilling starter holes it is best to drill close to a corner, rather than in the middle of the waste areas, as it will take less time for the blade to reach the pattern line.

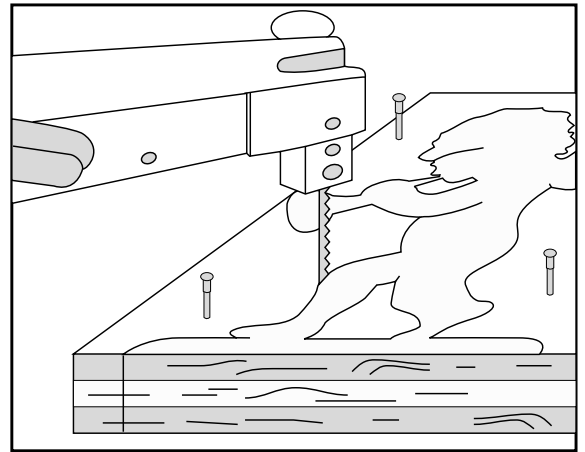
STACK CUTTING

Stack cutting is fairly simple to do and can save you a lot of time when you have 2 or more identical pieces to cut for a project. If you are fairly new to scrollsawing and stack cutting, we recommend cutting no more than a total thickness of 1/2" for best results.

On projects with fairly simple shapes to cut out, 2 or 3 layers could be held together by double-sided tape, or by using spray glue on paper to sandwich between the work pieces.

On more intricate projects we suggest using #18 wire nails or brads slightly longer than the total thickness of the stack you are cutting. Tack the nails into the waste areas you will cut out, along with a few around the outside of the project. If the nail has gone through the bottom of the work piece, use a hammer to tap it flush, or use coarse sandpaper to sand the points flush with the bottom of the work piece.

If you are stack cutting hardwoods, do not tack the nail too close to the pattern line or it may cause the wood to split. Another option would be to predrill for the nails with a slightly smaller drill bit so the nail will fit snugly and hold the layers together securely.

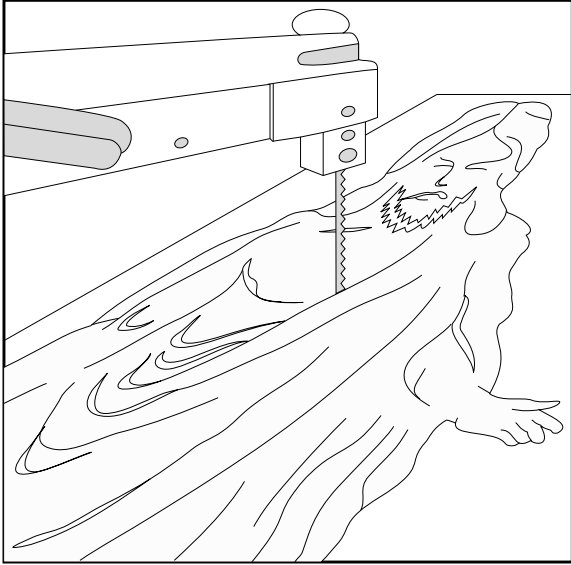


SAWING THIN WOODS

Occasionally you may find it difficult to control your workpiece when cutting in thin hardwoods or plywoods. The following suggestions should help to eliminate or reduce this problem.

1. If you have a variable speed saw, reduce the speed to 1/2 to 3/4 of high speed.
2. If you do not have a variable speed saw, it will help to stack cut 2 or more layers of your material to keep better control of the workpiece.
3. For cutting any thickness of material it is very beneficial to keep at least one hand, if not both, partially touching the table with your fingers for better control.
4. Using a smaller blade with more teeth per inch helps to slow down how fast the blade is cutting. But keep in mind that if the blade is leaving burn marks you will need to slow the speed down or use a blade with less teeth per inch.

VEINING



Veining is a simple technique that will bring a lifelike appearance to your project. The veins of a leaf or the folds of clothing will look more realistic when this technique is incorporated. To vein, simply saw all solid black lines as indicated on the pattern. Some areas of the pattern you will be able to vein by sawing inward from the outside edge, while in other areas you will need to drill a tiny starter hole for the blade.

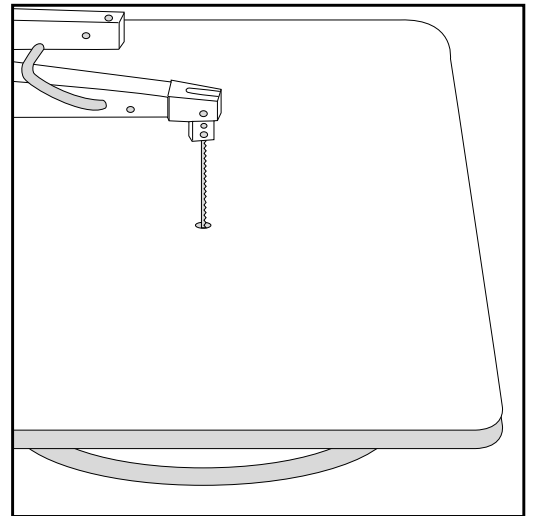
AUXILIARY TABLE

Most scrollsaws on the market today have an opening in the table around the blade that is much larger than what you really need. This often causes small and delicate fretwork to break off on the downward stroke of the blade. An easy solution is to add a wooden auxiliary table to the top of the metal table on your saw.

To make an auxiliary table, choose a piece of 1/4" - 3/8" plywood similar to the size of your current saw's table. If you choose, you can cut this plywood to the same shape as the metal table on your saw, or any shape or size you prefer. However, we do recommend that you make the table larger than what you think you will need for the size of the projects you will make in the future.

Next, set the auxiliary table on top of the metal table. From the underside of the metal table, use a pencil to mark the location where the blade will feed through. Then turn the auxiliary table over and drill a 1/16" - 1/8" diameter hole, or slightly larger than the blade you will be using.

Finally, apply a couple of strips of double-sided carpet tape to the metal table on each side of the blade. Then, firmly press the auxiliary table onto the double-sided carpet tape, making sure that the blade is centered in the hole.

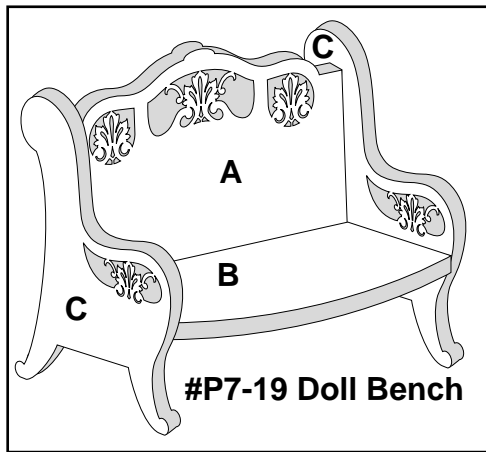


FINISHING TECHNIQUES

If you've made your project from hardwood, we recommend dipping your project in a dishpan type of container that contains a penetrating oil such as Watco, Tung, or others. After dipping, allow the excess oil to drain back into the pan and then follow the manufacturer's instructions.

If you have chosen to use plywood, such as Baltic Birch, you can use any of the wide variety of wood stains available on the market. We do, however, recommend sanding the surface thoroughly, in order for the plywood to accept the stain more evenly.

As a final finish step, we highly recommend using a clear varathane type spray for a protective coating.



GREAT AMERICAN SCROLLSAW

DOWNLOADABLE PATTERNS™

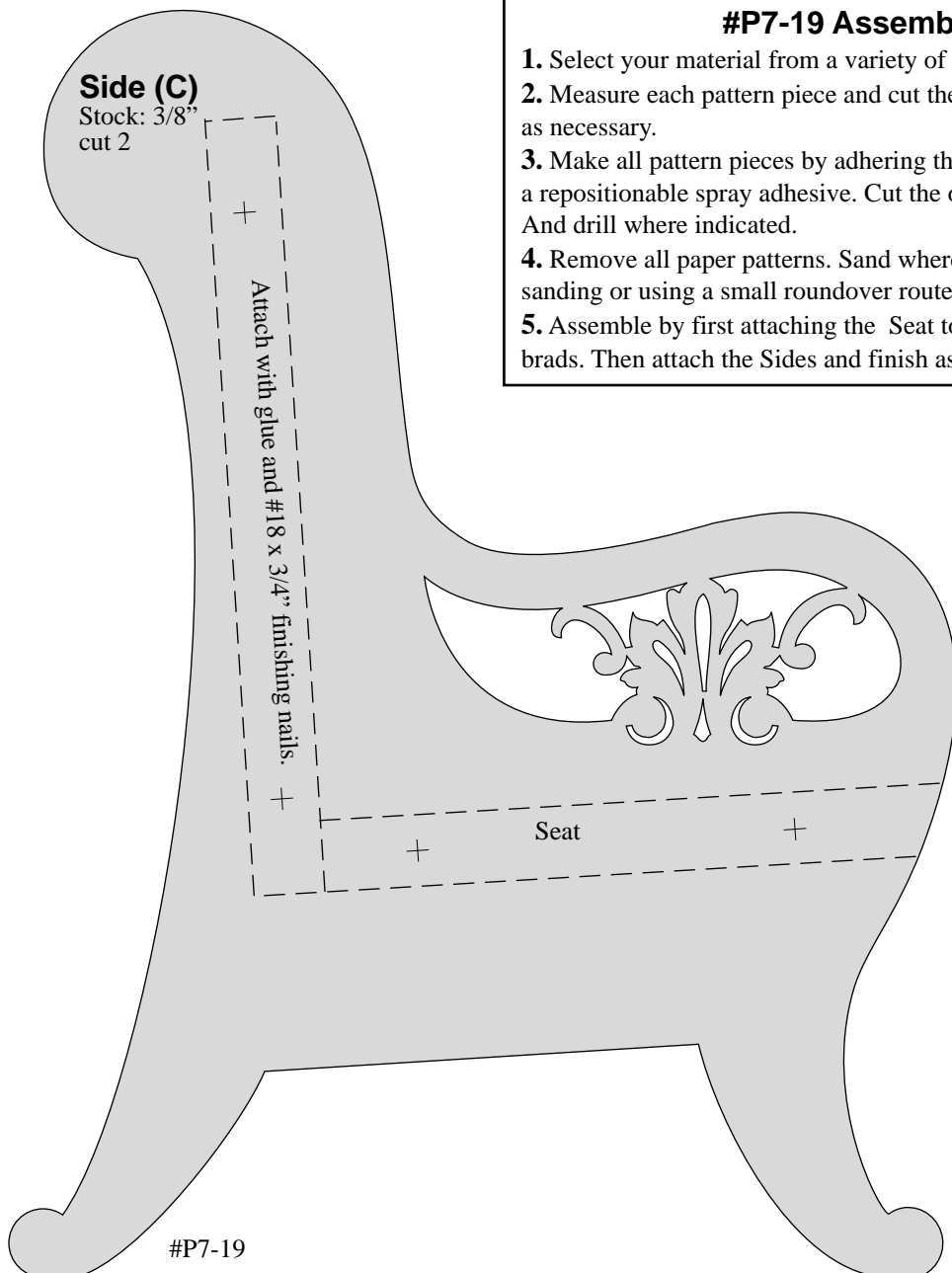


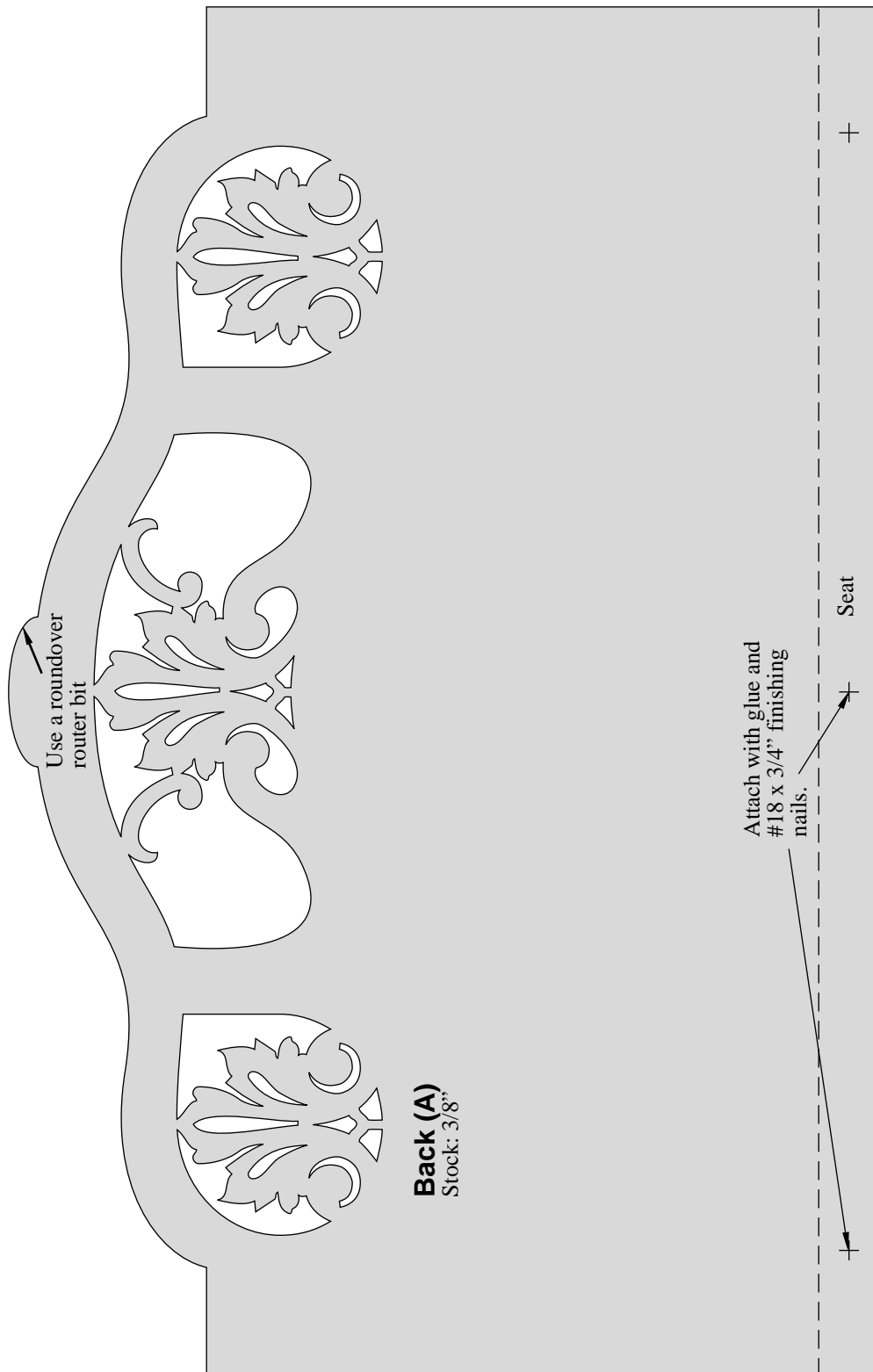
The Berry Basket © Copyright 2002 • All Rights Reserved
www.greatamericanscrollsaw.com • a division of The Berry Basket

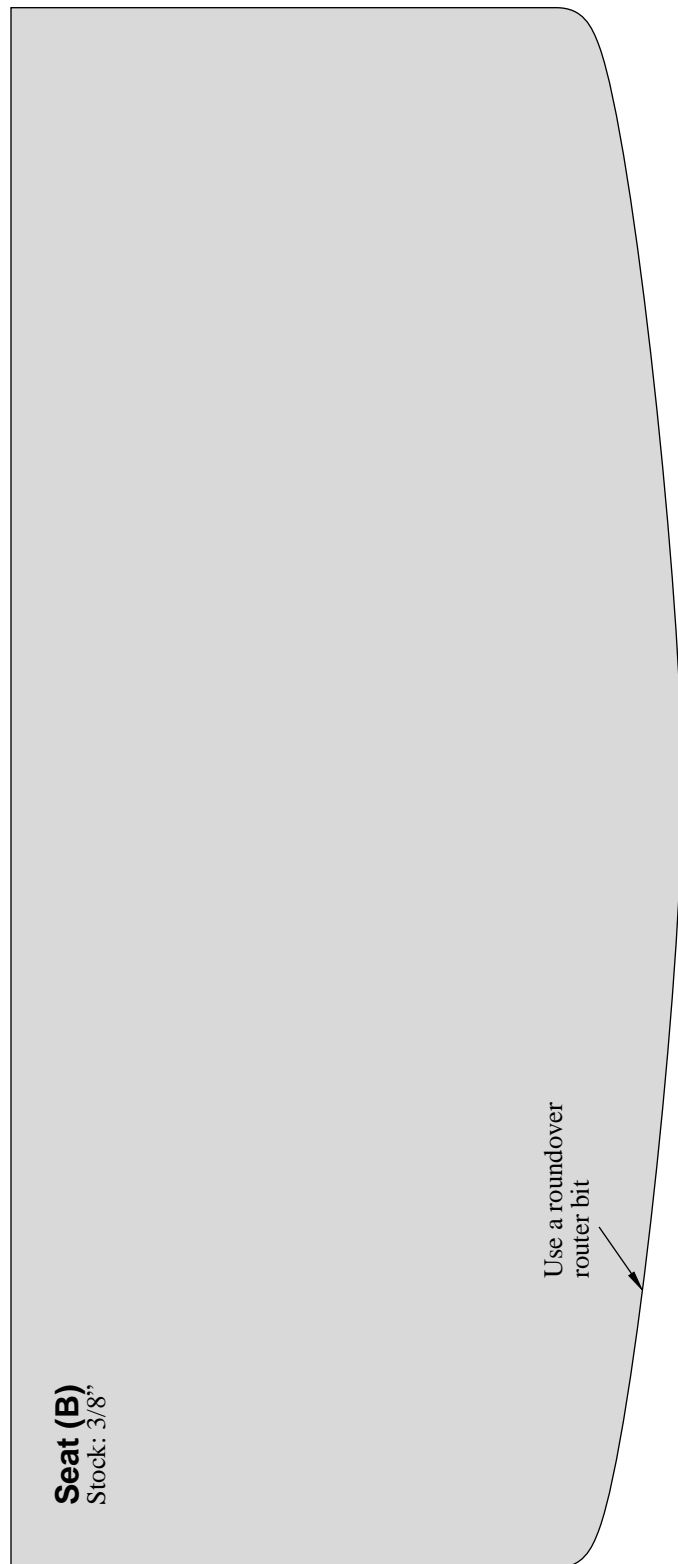
#P7-19 Doll Bench			
Description	Item	Qty	Size
Back	A	1	3/8" T x 5 1/2" W x 8 1/4" L
Seat	B	1	3/8" T x 3 3/4" W x 8 1/4" L
Side	C	2	3/8" T x 5" W x 7" L

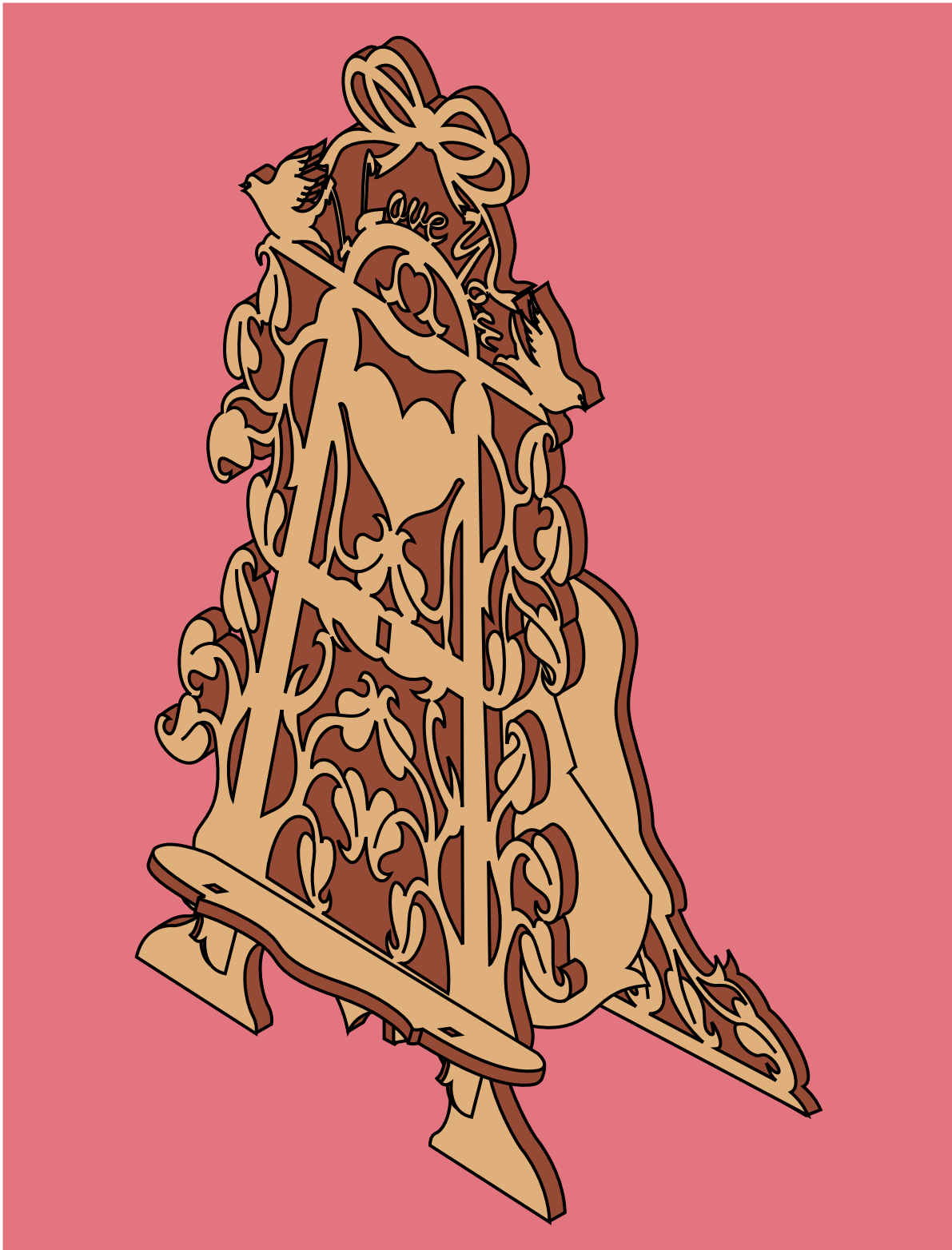
#P7-19 Assembly Instructions

1. Select your material from a variety of hardwoods or solid core plywood.
2. Measure each pattern piece and cut the work pieces to size accordingly. Sand as necessary.
3. Make all pattern pieces by adhering the paper patterns to the work pieces with a repositionable spray adhesive. Cut the outer shapes and any interior designs. And drill where indicated.
4. Remove all paper patterns. Sand where needed. The edges can be rounded by sanding or using a small roundover router bit if desired.
5. Assemble by first attaching the Seat to the Back, securing with glue and wire brads. Then attach the Sides and finish as desired.









#P752 - Sweetheart Display Easel

Try this unique project to display a picture of your favorite sweetheart. 15" tall.

GENERAL SCROLLSAW TIPS & TECHNIQUES

The following scrollsaw tips and techniques are intended to get you started and on your way to scrollsaw success. Not only will you find these techniques helpful in completing the this project, you will also find that they can be applied to many other scrollsaw projects as well.

HARDWOODS VS PLYWOODS

Selecting the type of material you will use is very important for the final outcome of your project. This project has been designed so that hardwoods, plywoods, or a combination can be used to create your work of art.

Hardwoods have their advantages as well as their disadvantages. They come in a variety of species, colors and grain patterns, yet they are more time consuming requiring more sanding, are more likely to warp and are more expensive to use.

Plywoods, on the other hand, are less expensive, require less sanding, and come in a variety of standard thicknesses. They also are less likely to develop cracks or warp. We do, however, recommend that you use a top grade plywood without voids, such as the Baltic and Finnish birches.

SANDING

For most projects, it is best to sand the work piece prior to applying the paper pattern and cutting the design. Once you've cut the design, and removed the paper pattern, it may be necessary to lightly sand any glue residue remaining, along with any "fuzz" on the bottom side.

BLADE SELECTION

There are many opinions pertaining to which blade to use with which type and thickness of material, as well as, with how intricate the design in the project is. The more time you put into scrolling, the more your choice of which blade to use will become personal preference. For the beginning scroller we make the following recommendations to get you started:

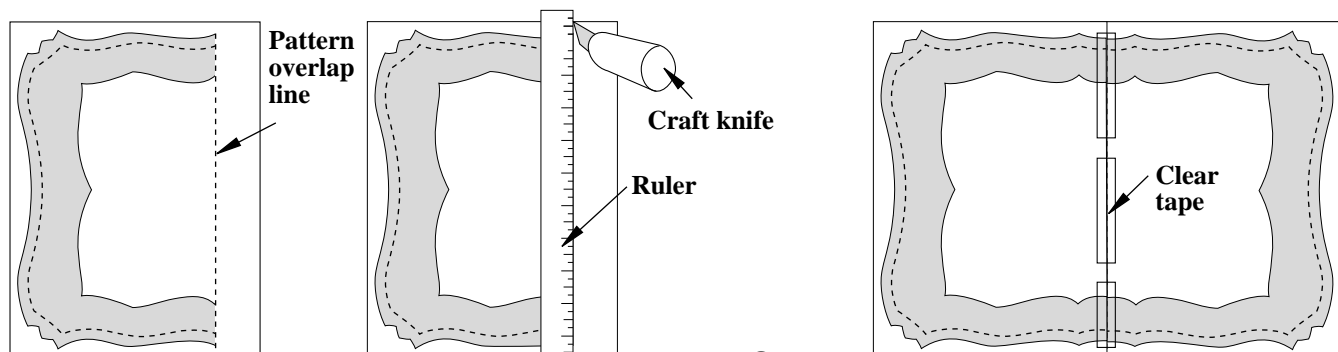
Material Thickness	Blade Size Recommended
1/16" - 1/4"	#2/0 or #2
1/4" - 1/2"	#5 or #7
1/2" - 3/4" or thicker	#7 or #9

USING THE PATTERNS

Downloadable patterns give you the advantage of printing the patterns on your own printer at your own convenience. Be sure to download all of the file and save it to a disk or your harddrive according to your computer software's instructions.

Once you have printed the number of pattern pieces that you will need to complete your projects, you are ready to apply the pattern to your work pieces.

Apply the repositionable spray adhesive as directed in the next section. If your project requires piecing 2 or more sheets of paper together to make the full-size pattern piece, simply follow the instructions below for accurate alignment.



Step 1

Using a straightedge and a craft knife, cut on the dashed "Pattern Overlap Lines" to remove the excess paper.

Step 2

Next, align the sections and secure together with clear tape. Now, apply the repositionable spray adhesive to the backside of the paper pattern as instructed in the next section.

REPOSITIONABLE SPRAY ADHESIVE

Using a repositionable spray adhesive is the easiest and quickest way to transfer a pattern to your work piece after photo copying it. In a well ventilated area, lightly spray the backside of the paper pattern. Allow it to dry only until tacky - approximately 20 - 30 seconds. Then apply it to the work piece, smoothing any wrinkles if necessary.

Two common problems that sometimes occur when using repositionable spray adhesive for the first time is applying the right amount onto the back of the pattern. Spraying too little may result in the pattern lifting off of the project before you have finished cutting. If this occurs, clear scotch tape can be used to secure the pattern back into position. On the other hand, spraying too much will make it difficult to remove the pattern, If this occurs, simply use a hand held hair dryer to heat the glue, which will loosen the pattern allowing it to be easily removed.



DRILLING STARTER HOLES

When drilling starter holes it is best to drill close to a corner, rather than in the middle of the waste areas, as it will take less time for the blade to reach the pattern line.

STACK CUTTING

Stack cutting is fairly simple to do and can save you a lot of time when you have 2 or more identical pieces to cut for a project. If you are fairly new to scrollsawing and stack cutting, we recommend cutting no more than a total thickness of 1/2" for best results.

On projects with fairly simple shapes to cut out, 2 or 3 layers could be held together by double-sided tape, or by using spray glue on paper to sandwich between the work pieces.

On more intricate projects we suggest using #18 wire nails or brads slightly longer than the total thickness of the stack you are cutting. Tack the nails into the waste areas you will cut out, along with a few around the outside of the project. If the nail has gone through the bottom of the work piece, use a hammer to tap it flush, or use coarse sandpaper to sand the points flush with the bottom of the work piece.

If you are stack cutting hardwoods, do not tack the nail too close to the pattern line or it may cause the wood to split. Another option would be to predrill for the nails with a slightly smaller drill bit so the nail will fit snugly and hold the layers together securely.



SAWING THIN WOODS

Occasionally you may find it difficult to control your workpiece when cutting in thin hardwoods or plywoods. The following suggestions should help to eliminate or reduce this problem.

1. If you have a variable speed saw, reduce the speed to 1/2 to 3/4 of high speed.
2. If you do not have a variable speed saw, it will help to stack cut 2 or more layers of your material to keep better control of the workpiece.
3. For cutting any thickness of material it is very beneficial to keep at least one hand, if not both, partially touching the table with your fingers for better control.
4. Using a smaller blade with more teeth per inch helps to slow down how fast the blade is cutting. But keep in mind that if the blade is leaving burn marks you will need to slow the speed down or use a blade with less teeth per inch.

VEINING



Veining is a simple technique that will bring a lifelike appearance to your project. The veins of a leaf or the folds of clothing will look more realistic when this technique is incorporated. To vein, simply saw all solid black lines as indicated on the pattern. Some areas of the pattern you will be able to vein by sawing inward from the outside edge, while in other areas you will need to drill a tiny starter hole for the blade.

AUXILIARY TABLE

Most scrollsaws on the market today have an opening in the table around the blade that is much larger than what you really need. This often causes small and delicate fretwork to break off on the downward stroke of the blade. An easy solution is to add a wooden auxiliary table to the top of the metal table on your saw.

To make an auxiliary table, choose a piece of 1/4" - 3/8" plywood similar to the size of your current saw's table. If you choose, you can cut this plywood to the same shape as the metal table on your saw, or any shape or size you prefer. However, we do recommend that you make the table larger than what you think you will need for the size of the projects you will make in the future.

Next, set the auxiliary table on top of the metal table. From the underside of the metal table, use a pencil to mark the location where the blade will feed through. Then turn the auxiliary table over and drill a 1/16" - 1/8" diameter hole, or slightly larger than the blade you will be using.

Finally, apply a couple of strips of double-sided carpet tape to the metal table on each side of the blade. Then, firmly press the auxiliary table onto the double-sided carpet tape, making sure that the blade is centered in the hole.

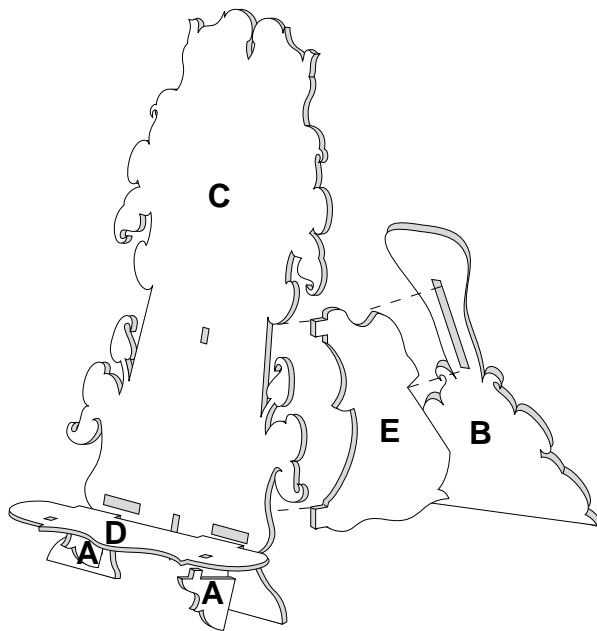


FINISHING TECHNIQUES

If you've made your project from hardwood, we recommend dipping your project in a dishpan type of container that contains a penetrating oil such as Watco, Tung, or others. After dipping, allow the excess oil to drain back into the pan and then follow the manufacturer's instructions.

If you have chosen to use plywood, such as Baltic Birch, you can use any of the wide variety of wood stains available on the market. We do, however, recommend sanding the surface thoroughly, in order for the plywood to accept the stain more evenly.

As a final finish step, we highly recommend using a clear varathane type spray for a protective coating.



#P752 - Sweetheart Display Easel

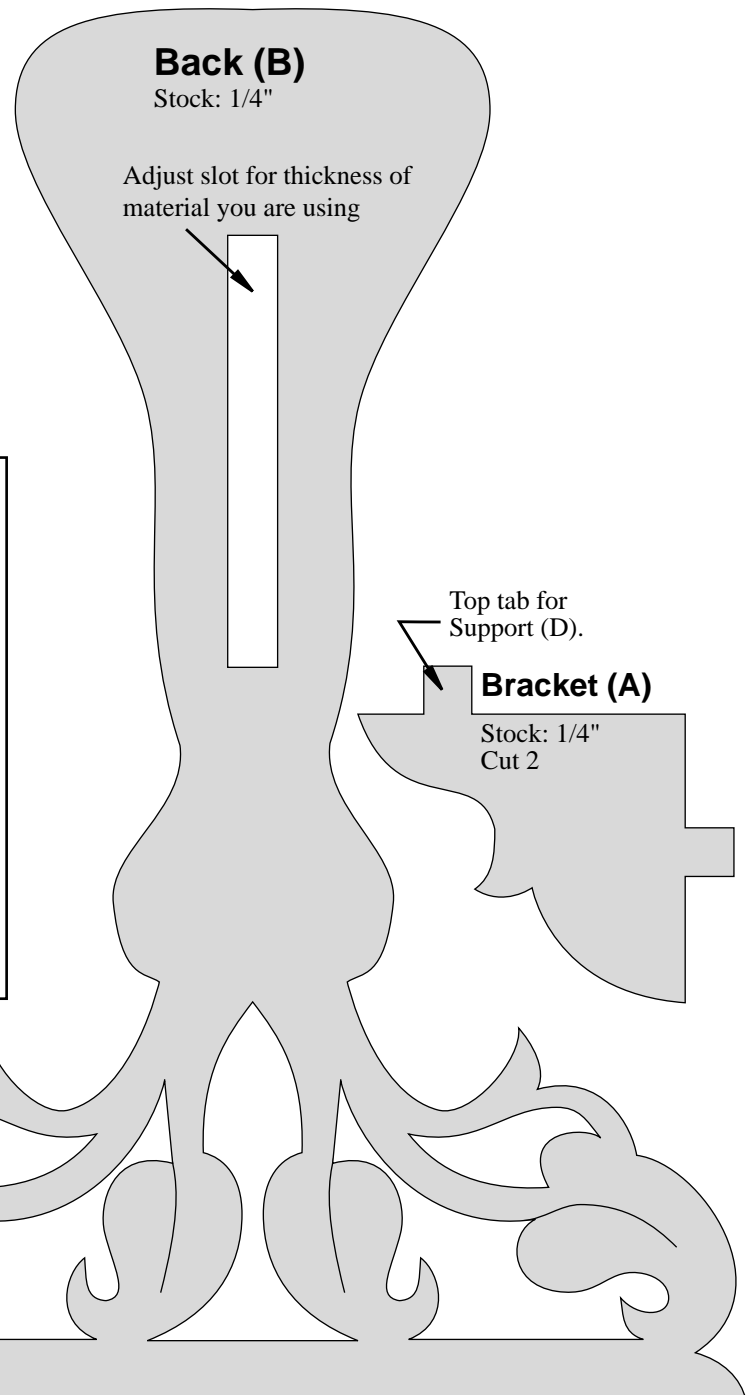
#P752 - Sweetheart Display Easel				
Description	Item	Qty	Size	
Bracket	A	2	1/4" T x 1 7/8" W x 2" L	
Back	B	1	1/4" T x 5 3/8" W x 7 3/8" L	
Frame	C	1	1/4" T x 10 1/8" W x 14 7/8" L	
Support	D	1	1/4" T x 2 5/8" W x 9 1/8" L	
Spacer	E	1	1/4" T x 4 1/4" W x 6" L	

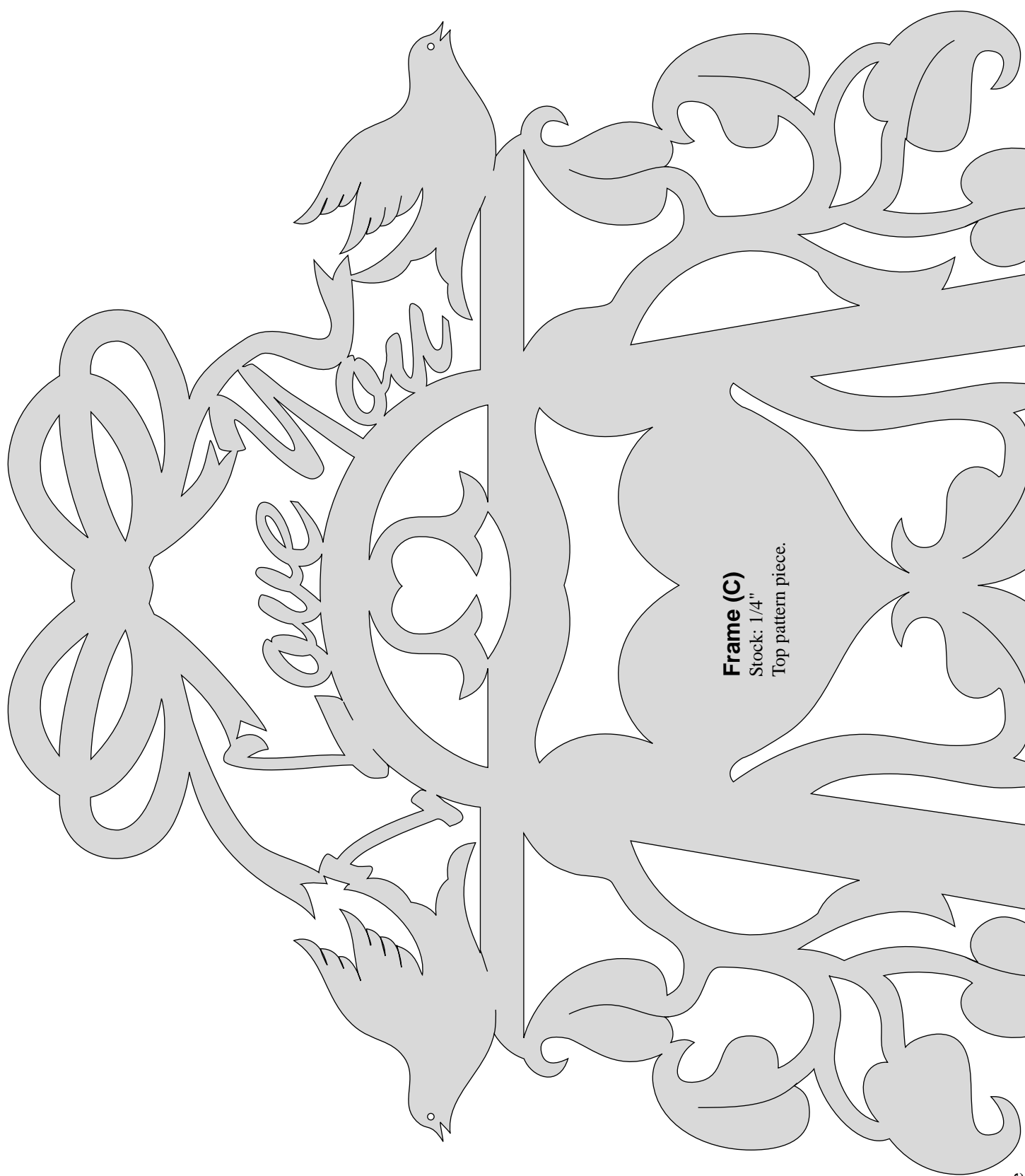


The Berry Basket © Copyright 2004 • All Rights Reserved
 www.greatamericanscrollsaw.com • a division of The Berry Basket

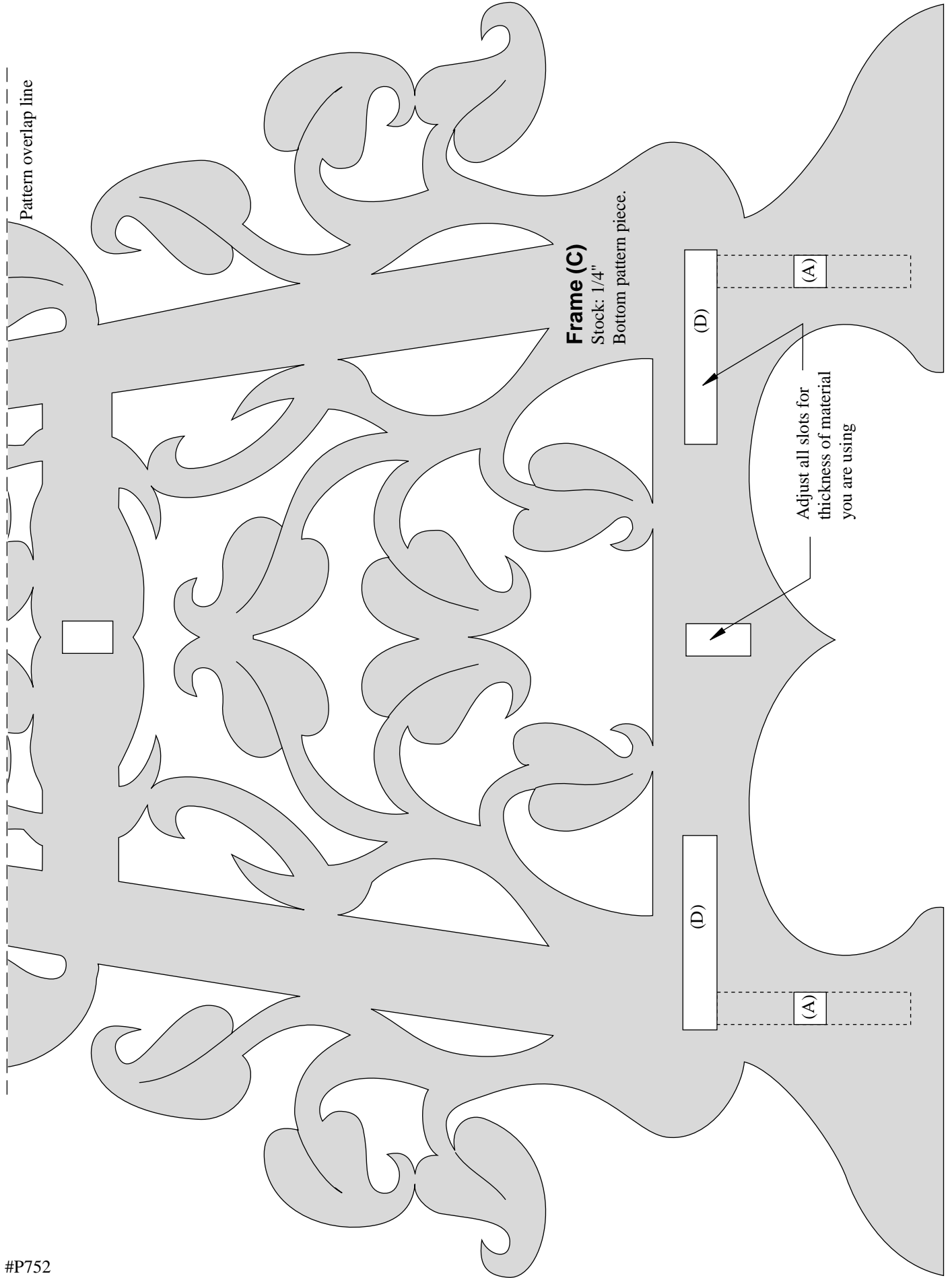
#P752 - Assembly Instructions

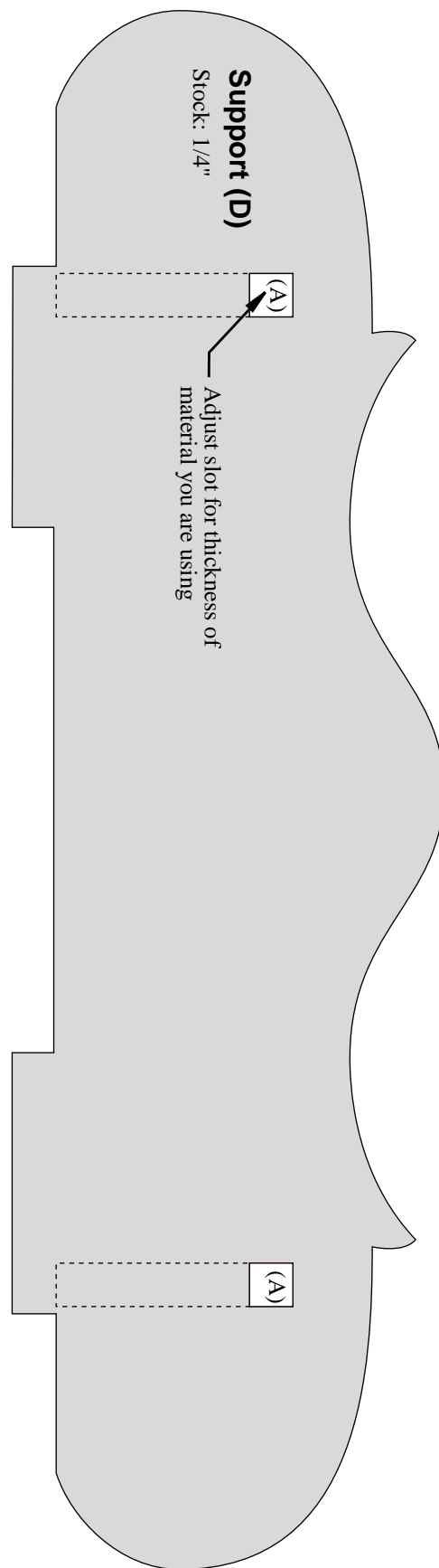
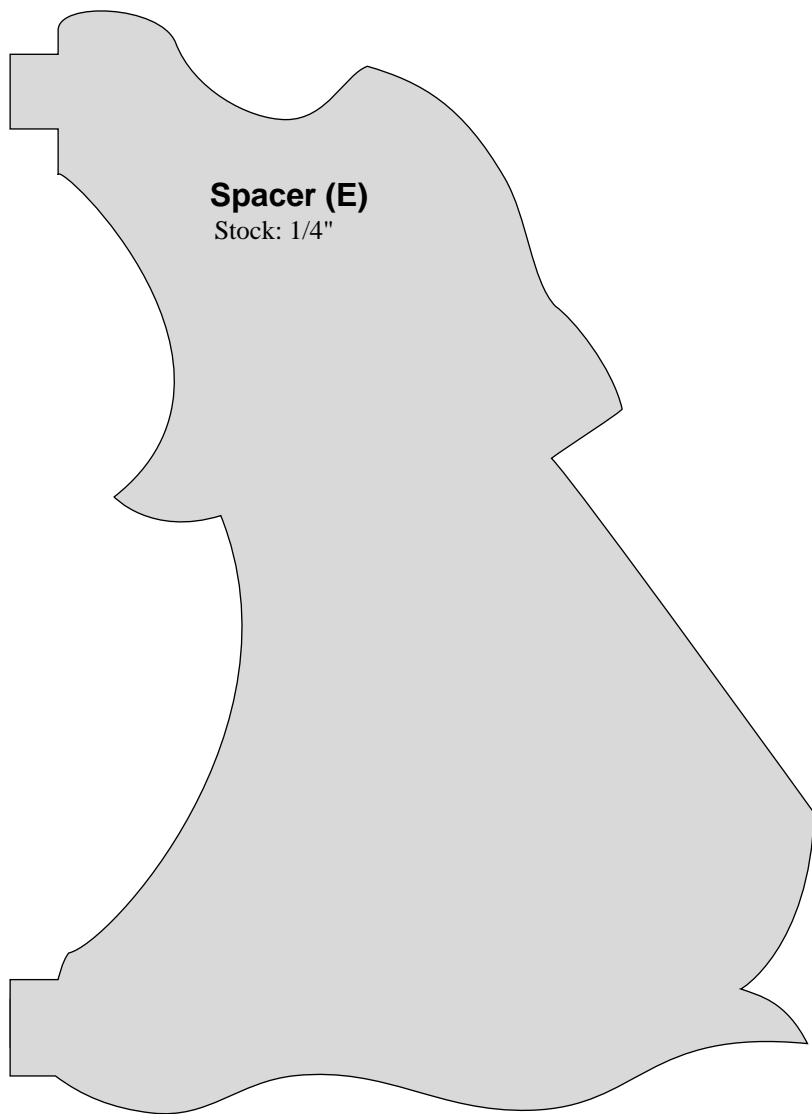
1. Select your material from a variety of hardwoods or solid core plywood.
2. Measure each pattern piece and cut the work pieces to size accordingly. Sand as necessary.
3. Make all pattern pieces by adhering the paper patterns to the work pieces with a repositionable spray adhesive. Cut the outer shapes and any interior designs. And drill where indicated.
4. Remove all paper patterns. Sand where needed. The edges can be rounded by sanding or using a small roundover router bit if desired.
5. Assemble by first securing the Brackets into the Frame with glue. Next, attach the Holder. Now, attach the Spacer to the backside of the Frame, and the Back to the Spacer. Finish as desired.

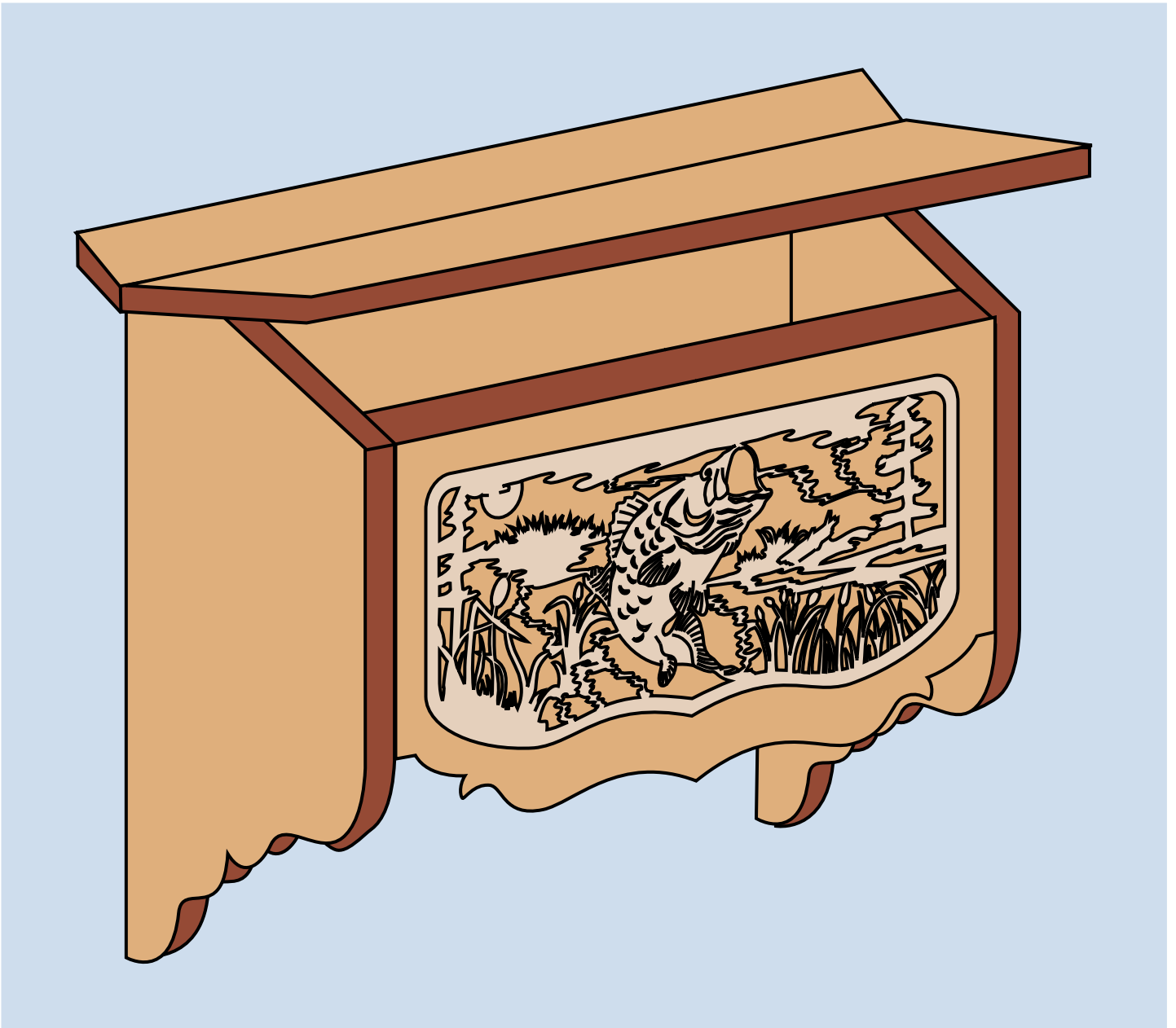




Frame (C)
Stock: 1/4"
Top pattern piece.







#P763 - Bass Mailbox

Your family and friends will cherish a bit of the outdoors when you create our unique Mailbox. Use contrasting woods for added interest. 16" wide.

GENERAL SCROLLSAW TIPS & TECHNIQUES

The following scrollsaw tips and techniques are intended to get you started and on your way to scrollsaw success. Not only will you find these techniques helpful in completing the this project, you will also find that they can be applied to many other scrollsaw projects as well.

HARDWOODS VS PLYWOODS

Selecting the type of material you will use is very important for the final outcome of your project. This project has been designed so that hardwoods, plywoods, or a combination can be used to create your work of art.

Hardwoods have their advantages as well as their disadvantages. They come in a variety of species, colors and grain patterns, yet they are more time consuming requiring more sanding, are more likely to warp and are more expensive to use.

Plywoods, on the other hand, are less expensive, require less sanding, and come in a variety of standard thicknesses. They also are less likely to develop cracks or warp. We do, however, recommend that you use a top grade plywood without voids, such as the Baltic and Finnish birches.

SANDING

For most projects, it is best to sand the work piece prior to applying the paper pattern and cutting the design. Once you've cut the design, and removed the paper pattern, it may be necessary to lightly sand any glue residue remaining, along with any "fuzz" on the bottom side.

BLADE SELECTION

There are many opinions pertaining to which blade to use with which type and thickness of material, as well as, with how intricate the design in the project is. The more time you put into scrolling, the more your choice of which blade to use will become personal preference. For the beginning scroller we make the following recommendations to get you started:

Material Thickness	Blade Size Recommended
1/16" - 1/4"	#2/0 or #2
1/4" - 1/2"	#5 or #7
1/2" - 3/4" or thicker	#7 or #9

USING THE PATTERNS

Downloadable patterns give you the advantage of printing the patterns on your own printer at your own convenience. Be sure to download all of the file and save it to a disk or your harddrive according to your computer software's instructions.

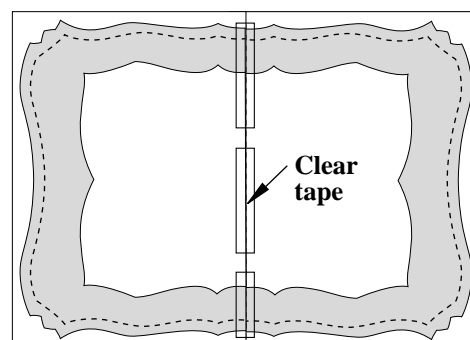
Once you have printed the number of pattern pieces that you will need to complete your projects, you are ready to apply the pattern to your work pieces.

Apply the repositionable spray adhesive as directed in the next section. If your project requires piecing 2 or more sheets of paper together to make the full-size pattern piece, simply follow the instructions below for accurate alignment.



Step 1

Using a straightedge and a craft knife, cut on the dashed "Pattern Overlap Lines" to remove the excess paper.



Step 2

Next, align the sections and secure together with clear tape. Now, apply the repositionable spray adhesive to the backside of the paper pattern as instructed in the next section.

REPOSITIONABLE SPRAY ADHESIVE

Using a repositionable spray adhesive is the easiest and quickest way to transfer a pattern to your work piece after photo copying it. In a well ventilated area, lightly spray the backside of the paper pattern. Allow it to dry only until tacky - approximately 20 - 30 seconds. Then apply it to the work piece, smoothing any wrinkles if necessary.

Two common problems that sometimes occur when using repositionable spray adhesive for the first time is applying the right amount onto the back of the pattern. Spraying too little may result in the pattern lifting off of the project before you have finished cutting. If this occurs, clear scotch tape can be used to secure the pattern back into position. On the other hand, spraying too much will make it difficult to remove the pattern, If this occurs, simply use a hand held hair dryer to heat the glue, which will loosen the pattern allowing it to be easily removed.



DRILLING STARTER HOLES

When drilling starter holes it is best to drill close to a corner, rather than in the middle of the waste areas, as it will take less time for the blade to reach the pattern line.

STACK CUTTING

Stack cutting is fairly simple to do and can save you a lot of time when you have 2 or more identical pieces to cut for a project. If you are fairly new to scrollsawing and stack cutting, we recommend cutting no more than a total thickness of 1/2" for best results.

On projects with fairly simple shapes to cut out, 2 or 3 layers could be held together by double-sided tape, or by using spray glue on paper to sandwich between the work pieces.

On more intricate projects we suggest using #18 wire nails or brads slightly longer than the total thickness of the stack you are cutting. Tack the nails into the waste areas you will cut out, along with a few around the outside of the project. If the nail has gone through the bottom of the work piece, use a hammer to tap it flush, or use coarse sandpaper to sand the points flush with the bottom of the work piece.

If you are stack cutting hardwoods, do not tack the nail too close to the pattern line or it may cause the wood to split. Another option would be to predrill for the nails with a slightly smaller drill bit so the nail will fit snugly and hold the layers together securely.



SAWING THIN WOODS

Occasionally you may find it difficult to control your workpiece when cutting in thin hardwoods or plywoods. The following suggestions should help to eliminate or reduce this problem.

1. If you have a variable speed saw, reduce the speed to 1/2 to 3/4 of high speed.
2. If you do not have a variable speed saw, it will help to stack cut 2 or more layers of your material to keep better control of the workpiece.
3. For cutting any thickness of material it is very beneficial to keep at least one hand, if not both, partially touching the table with your fingers for better control.
4. Using a smaller blade with more teeth per inch helps to slow down how fast the blade is cutting. But keep in mind that if the blade is leaving burn marks you will need to slow the speed down or use a blade with less teeth per inch.

VEINING



Veining is a simple technique that will bring a lifelike appearance to your project. The veins of a leaf or the folds of clothing will look more realistic when this technique is incorporated. To vein, simply saw all solid black lines as indicated on the pattern. Some areas of the pattern you will be able to vein by sawing inward from the outside edge, while in other areas you will need to drill a tiny starter hole for the blade.

AUXILIARY TABLE

Most scrollsaws on the market today have an opening in the table around the blade that is much larger than what you really need. This often causes small and delicate fretwork to break off on the downward stroke of the blade. An easy solution is to add a wooden auxiliary table to the top of the metal table on your saw.

To make an auxiliary table, choose a piece of 1/4" - 3/8" plywood similar to the size of your current saw's table. If you choose, you can cut this plywood to the same shape as the metal table on your saw, or any shape or size you prefer. However, we do recommend that you make the table larger than what you think you will need for the size of the projects you will make in the future.

Next, set the auxiliary table on top of the metal table. From the underside of the metal table, use a pencil to mark the location where the blade will feed through. Then turn the auxiliary table over and drill a 1/16" - 1/8" diameter hole, or slightly larger than the blade you will be using.

Finally, apply a couple of strips of double-sided carpet tape to the metal table on each side of the blade. Then, firmly press the auxiliary table onto the double-sided carpet tape, making sure that the blade is centered in the hole.

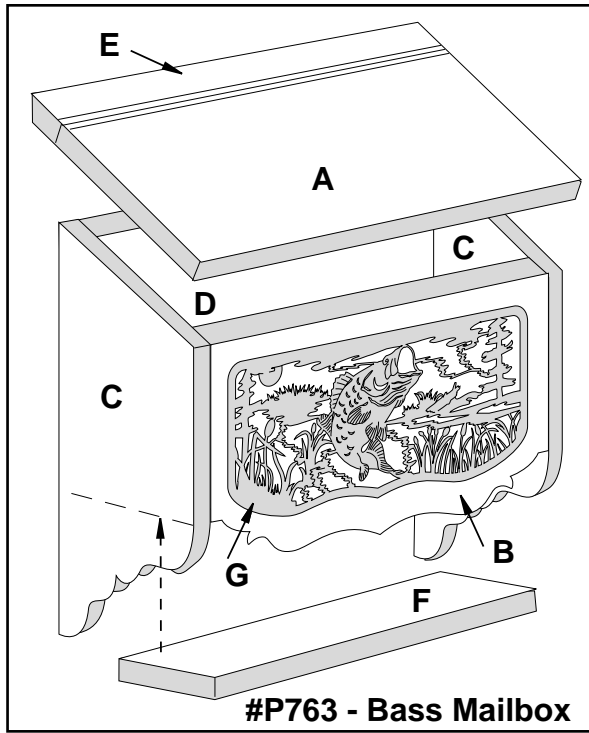


FINISHING TECHNIQUES

If you've made your project from hardwood, we recommend dipping your project in a dishpan type of container that contains a penetrating oil such as Watco, Tung, or others. After dipping, allow the excess oil to drain back into the pan and then follow the manufacturer's instructions.

If you have chosen to use plywood, such as Baltic Birch, you can use any of the wide variety of wood stains available on the market. We do, however, recommend sanding the surface thoroughly, in order for the plywood to accept the stain more evenly.

As a final finish step, we highly recommend using a clear varathane type spray for a protective coating.



GREAT AMERICAN SCROLLSAW DOWNLOADABLE PATTERNS™



The Berry Basket © Copyright 2004 • All Rights Reserved
www.greatamericanscrollsaw.com • a division of The Berry Basket

#P763 - Bass Mailbox			
Description	Item	Qty	Size
Lid	A	1	3/4" T x 7" W x 16 1/4" L
Front	B	1	3/4" T x 7" W x 12" L
Side	C	2	3/4" T x 6" W x 12" L
Back	D	1	3/4" T x 7 7/8" W x 12" L
Top	E	1	3/4" T x 1 1/2" W x 16" L
Bottom	F	1	3/4" T x 4 1/2" W x 12" L
Overlay	G	1	1/16" - 1/8" T x 4 3/4" W x 10 5/8" L

#P763 - Bass Mailbox Instructions

1. Select your material from a variety of hardwoods or solid core plywood.
2. Measure each pattern piece and cut the work pieces to size accordingly. Sand as necessary.
3. Make all pattern pieces by adhering the paper patterns to the work pieces with a repositionable spray adhesive. Cut the outer shapes and any interior designs. And drill where indicated.
4. Remove all paper patterns. Sand where needed. The edges can be rounded by sanding or using a small roundover router bit if desired.
5. Assembly by first attaching the Front, Back, and Bottom to one Side with glue and wood screws. Next attach the remaining Side. Now attach the Top to the Sides. After attaching one side of the piano hinge to the Lid, attach the other side to the Top. Glue or silicone the Overlay in place and finish as desired.

#P763

Lid (A)

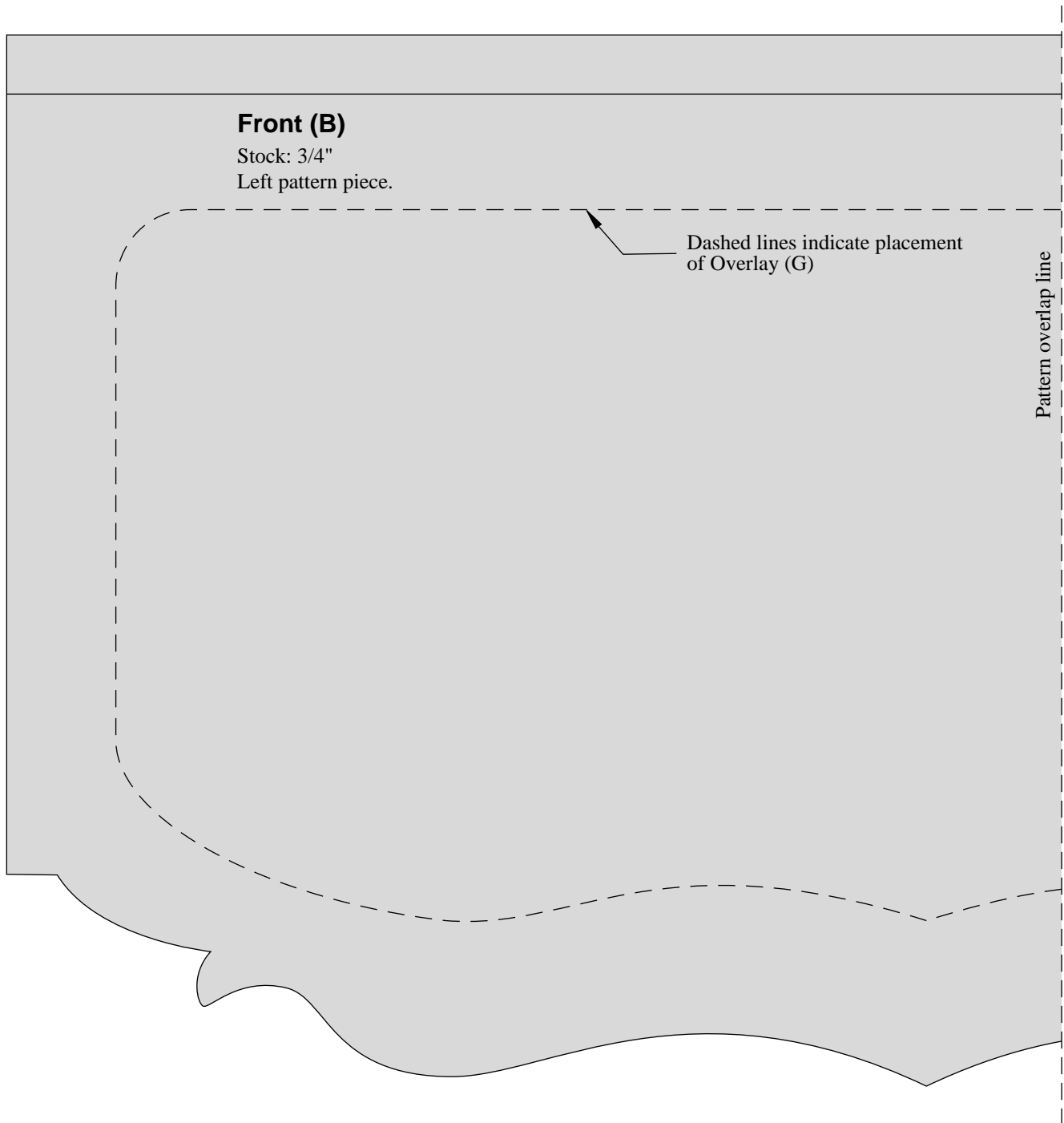
Stock: 3/4"
Left pattern piece.

Attach 16" long
piano hinge.

Pattern overlap line

Lid (A)
Stock: 3/4"
Right pattern piece.

Pattern overlap line



Side (C)

Stock: 3/4", cut 2
Bottom pattern
piece.

Pattern overlap line

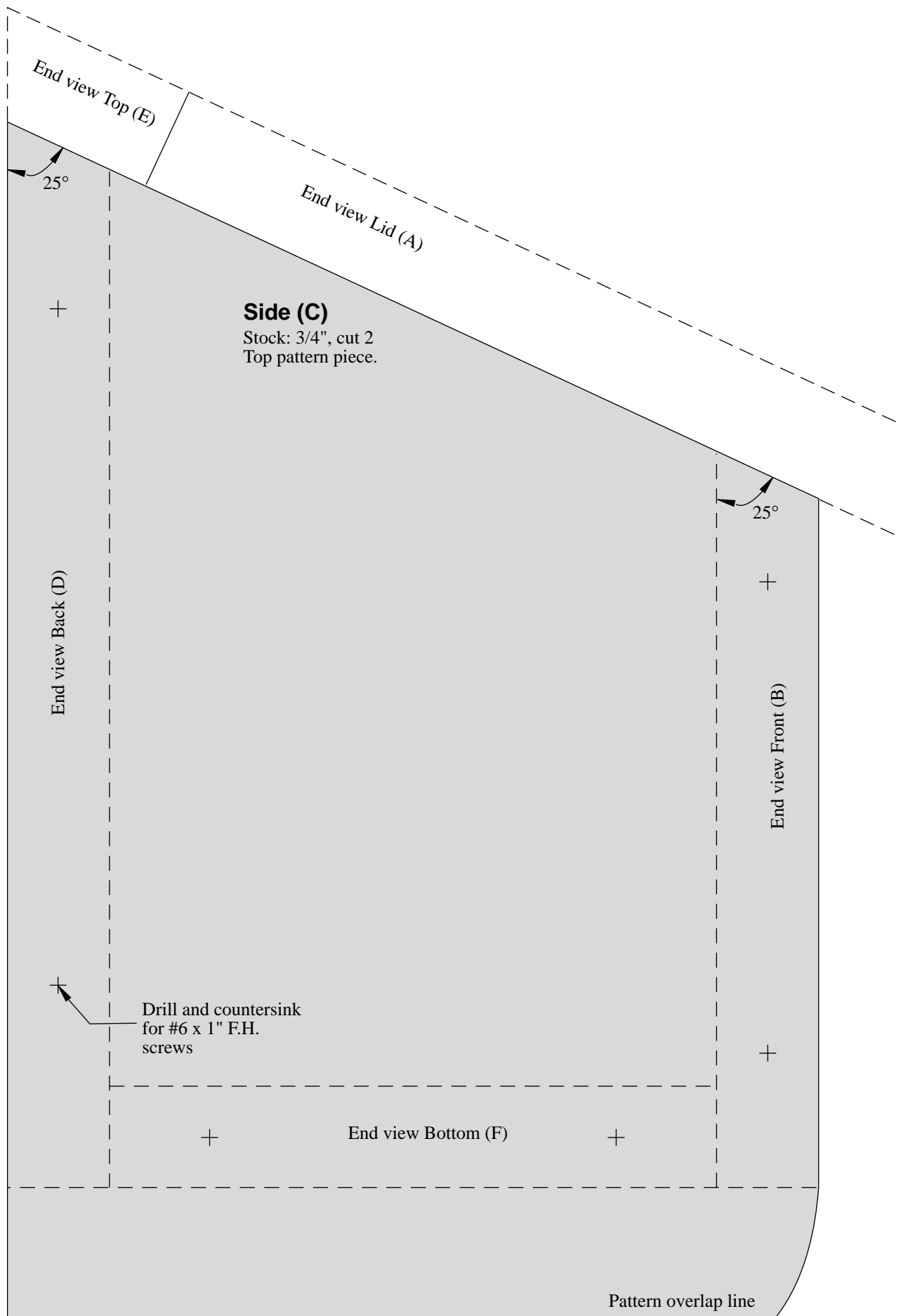
Front (B)

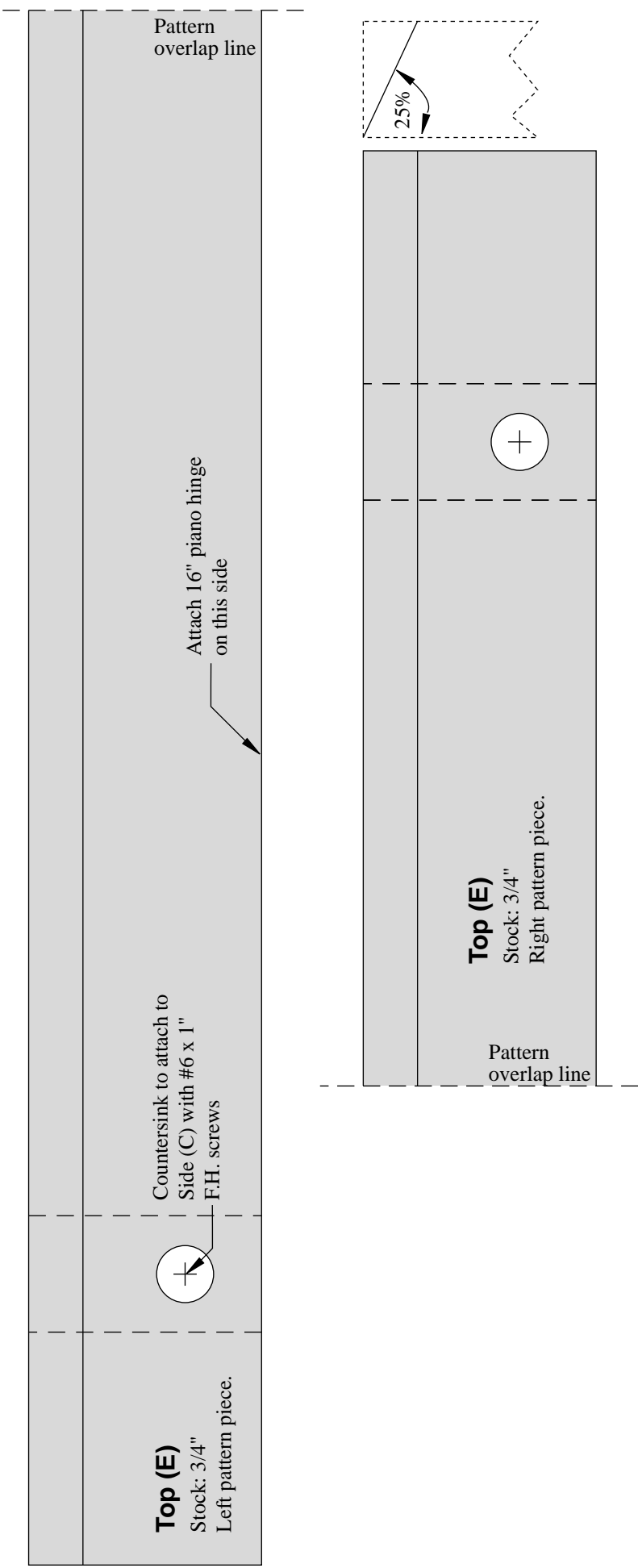
Stock: 3/4"
Right pattern piece.

Pattern overlap line

25°

End view Front (B)





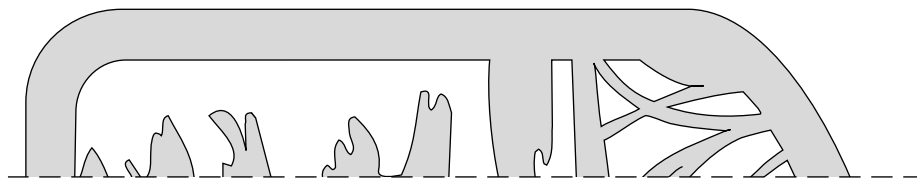
Back (D)

Stock: 3/4"
Left pattern piece.

Pattern overlap line

Pattern overlap line

Back (D)
Stock: 3/4"
Right pattern piece.

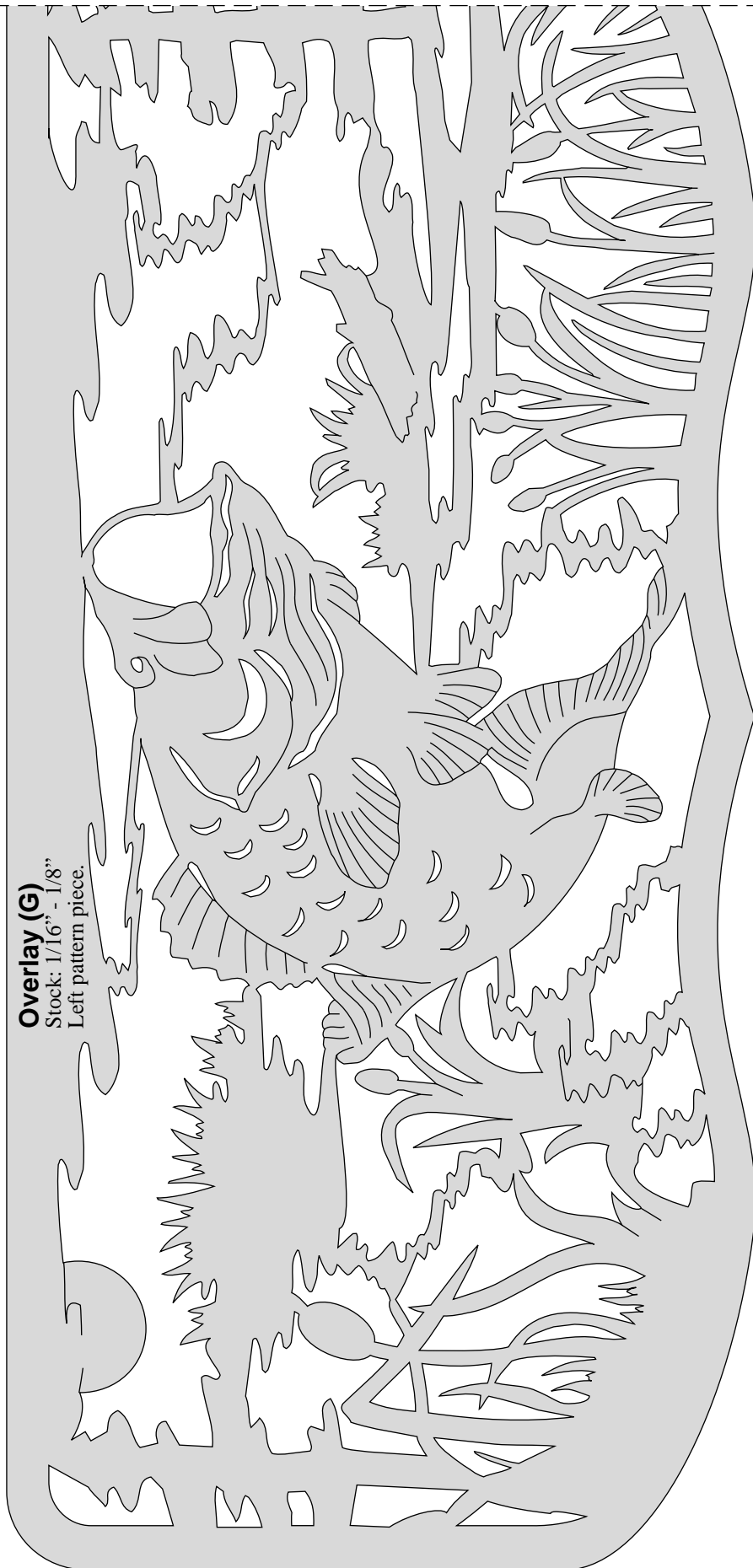


Pattern overlap line

Overlay (G)
Stock: 1/16" - 1/8"
Right pattern piece.

Pattern overlap line

Overlay (G)
Stock: 1/16" - 1/8"
Left pattern piece.



Bottom (F)

Stock: 3/4"

Left pattern piece.

Pattern overlap line

Bottom (F)

Stock: 3/4"

Right pattern piece.

Pattern overlap line



#P767 - Wall Pocket

This eye pleasing wall pocket adds a decorative, as well as, functional touch to any decor. Store magazines, school papers, etc. for handy access. 12" high.

GENERAL SCROLLSAW TIPS & TECHNIQUES

The following scrollsaw tips and techniques are intended to get you started and on your way to scrollsaw success. Not only will you find these techniques helpful in completing the this project, you will also find that they can be applied to many other scrollsaw projects as well.

HARDWOODS VS PLYWOODS

Selecting the type of material you will use is very important for the final outcome of your project. This project has been designed so that hardwoods, plywoods, or a combination can be used to create your work of art.

Hardwoods have their advantages as well as their disadvantages. They come in a variety of species, colors and grain patterns, yet they are more time consuming requiring more sanding, are more likely to warp and are more expensive to use.

Plywoods, on the other hand, are less expensive, require less sanding, and come in a variety of standard thicknesses. They also are less likely to develop cracks or warp. We do, however, recommend that you use a top grade plywood without voids, such as the Baltic and Finnish birches.

SANDING

For most projects, it is best to sand the work piece prior to applying the paper pattern and cutting the design. Once you've cut the design, and removed the paper pattern, it may be necessary to lightly sand any glue residue remaining, along with any "fuzz" on the bottom side.

BLADE SELECTION

There are many opinions pertaining to which blade to use with which type and thickness of material, as well as, with how intricate the design in the project is. The more time you put into scrolling, the more your choice of which blade to use will become personal preference. For the beginning scroller we make the following recommendations to get you started:

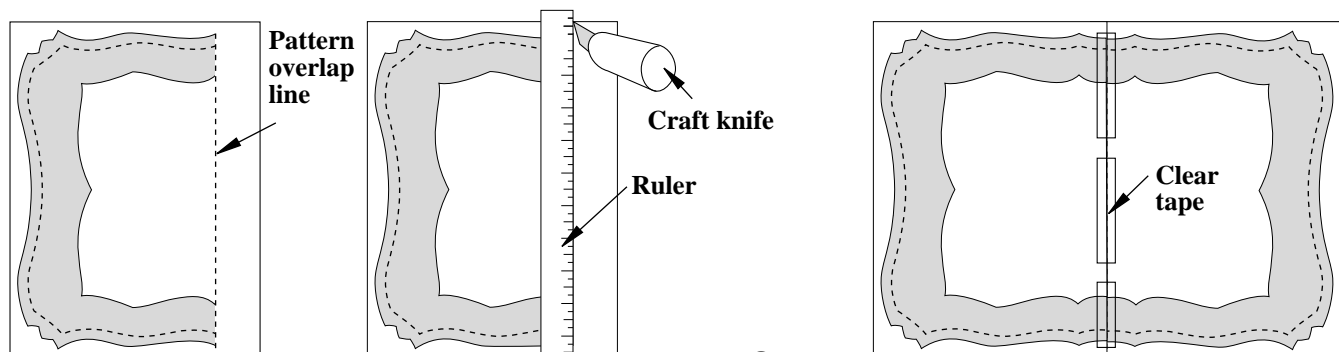
Material Thickness	Blade Size Recommended
1/16" - 1/4"	#2/0 or #2
1/4" - 1/2"	#5 or #7
1/2" - 3/4" or thicker	#7 or #9

USING THE PATTERNS

Downloadable patterns give you the advantage of printing the patterns on your own printer at your own convenience. Be sure to download all of the file and save it to a disk or your harddrive according to your computer software's instructions.

Once you have printed the number of pattern pieces that you will need to complete your projects, you are ready to apply the pattern to your work pieces.

Apply the repositionable spray adhesive as directed in the next section. If your project requires piecing 2 or more sheets of paper together to make the full-size pattern piece, simply follow the instructions below for accurate alignment.



Step 1

Using a straightedge and a craft knife, cut on the dashed "Pattern Overlap Lines" to remove the excess paper.

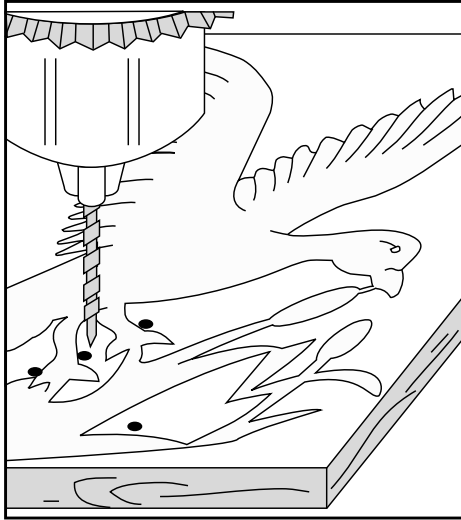
Step 2

Next, align the sections and secure together with clear tape. Now, apply the repositionable spray adhesive to the backside of the paper pattern as instructed in the next section.

REPOSITIONABLE SPRAY ADHESIVE

Using a repositionable spray adhesive is the easiest and quickest way to transfer a pattern to your work piece after photo copying it. In a well ventilated area, lightly spray the backside of the paper pattern. Allow it to dry only until tacky - approximately 20 - 30 seconds. Then apply it to the work piece, smoothing any wrinkles if necessary.

Two common problems that sometimes occur when using repositionable spray adhesive for the first time is applying the right amount onto the back of the pattern. Spraying too little may result in the pattern lifting off of the project before you have finished cutting. If this occurs, clear scotch tape can be used to secure the pattern back into position. On the other hand, spraying too much will make it difficult to remove the pattern, If this occurs, simply use a hand held hair dryer to heat the glue, which will loosen the pattern allowing it to be easily removed.



DRILLING STARTER HOLES

When drilling starter holes it is best to drill close to a corner, rather than in the middle of the waste areas, as it will take less time for the blade to reach the pattern line.

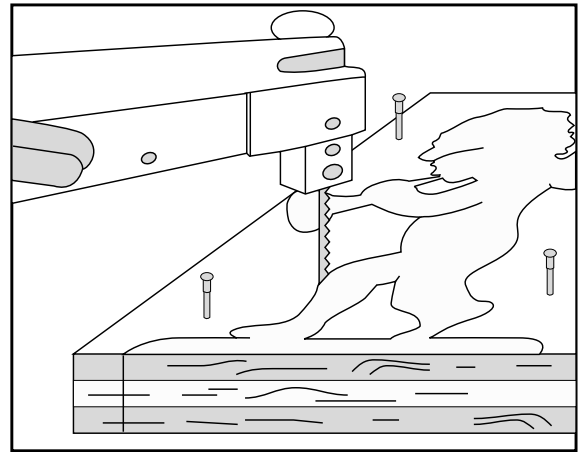
STACK CUTTING

Stack cutting is fairly simple to do and can save you a lot of time when you have 2 or more identical pieces to cut for a project. If you are fairly new to scrollsawing and stack cutting, we recommend cutting no more than a total thickness of 1/2" for best results.

On projects with fairly simple shapes to cut out, 2 or 3 layers could be held together by double-sided tape, or by using spray glue on paper to sandwich between the work pieces.

On more intricate projects we suggest using #18 wire nails or brads slightly longer than the total thickness of the stack you are cutting. Tack the nails into the waste areas you will cut out, along with a few around the outside of the project. If the nail has gone through the bottom of the work piece, use a hammer to tap it flush, or use coarse sandpaper to sand the points flush with the bottom of the work piece.

If you are stack cutting hardwoods, do not tack the nail too close to the pattern line or it may cause the wood to split. Another option would be to predrill for the nails with a slightly smaller drill bit so the nail will fit snugly and hold the layers together securely.

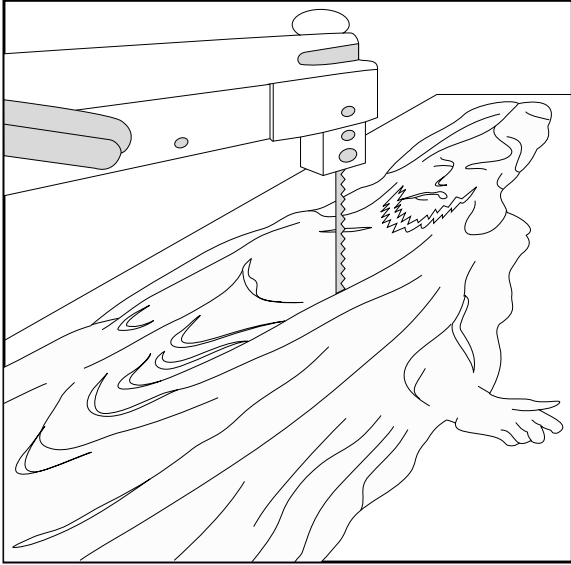


SAWING THIN WOODS

Occasionally you may find it difficult to control your workpiece when cutting in thin hardwoods or plywoods. The following suggestions should help to eliminate or reduce this problem.

1. If you have a variable speed saw, reduce the speed to 1/2 to 3/4 of high speed.
2. If you do not have a variable speed saw, it will help to stack cut 2 or more layers of your material to keep better control of the workpiece.
3. For cutting any thickness of material it is very beneficial to keep at least one hand, if not both, partially touching the table with your fingers for better control.
4. Using a smaller blade with more teeth per inch helps to slow down how fast the blade is cutting. But keep in mind that if the blade is leaving burn marks you will need to slow the speed down or use a blade with less teeth per inch.

VEINING



Veining is a simple technique that will bring a lifelike appearance to your project. The veins of a leaf or the folds of clothing will look more realistic when this technique is incorporated. To vein, simply saw all solid black lines as indicated on the pattern. Some areas of the pattern you will be able to vein by sawing inward from the outside edge, while in other areas you will need to drill a tiny starter hole for the blade.

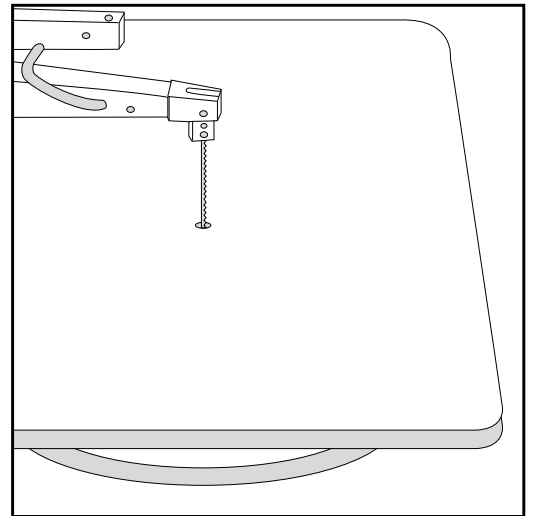
AUXILIARY TABLE

Most scrollsaws on the market today have an opening in the table around the blade that is much larger than what you really need. This often causes small and delicate fretwork to break off on the downward stroke of the blade. An easy solution is to add a wooden auxiliary table to the top of the metal table on your saw.

To make an auxiliary table, choose a piece of 1/4" - 3/8" plywood similar to the size of your current saw's table. If you choose, you can cut this plywood to the same shape as the metal table on your saw, or any shape or size you prefer. However, we do recommend that you make the table larger than what you think you will need for the size of the projects you will make in the future.

Next, set the auxiliary table on top of the metal table. From the underside of the metal table, use a pencil to mark the location where the blade will feed through. Then turn the auxiliary table over and drill a 1/16" - 1/8" diameter hole, or slightly larger than the blade you will be using.

Finally, apply a couple of strips of double-sided carpet tape to the metal table on each side of the blade. Then, firmly press the auxiliary table onto the double-sided carpet tape, making sure that the blade is centered in the hole.



FINISHING TECHNIQUES

If you've made your project from hardwood, we recommend dipping your project in a dishpan type of container that contains a penetrating oil such as Watco, Tung, or others. After dipping, allow the excess oil to drain back into the pan and then follow the manufacturer's instructions.

If you have chosen to use plywood, such as Baltic Birch, you can use any of the wide variety of wood stains available on the market. We do, however, recommend sanding the surface thoroughly, in order for the plywood to accept the stain more evenly.

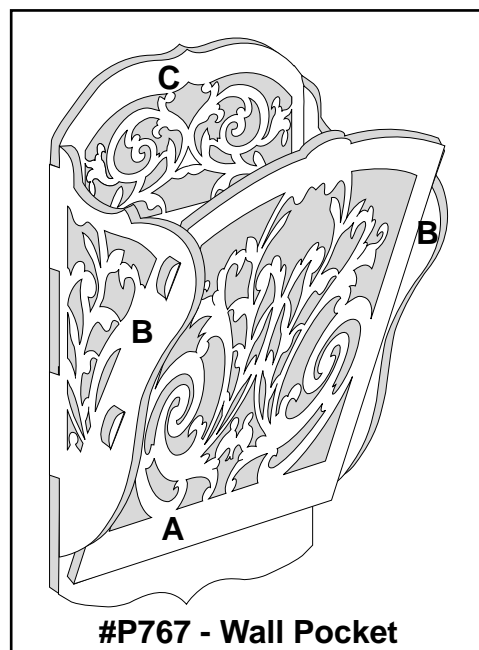
As a final finish step, we highly recommend using a clear varathane type spray for a protective coating.

GREAT AMERICAN SCROLLSAW



DOWNLOADABLE PATTERNS™

The Berry Basket © Copyright 2004 • All Rights Reserved
www.greatamericanscrollsaw.com • a division of The Berry Basket

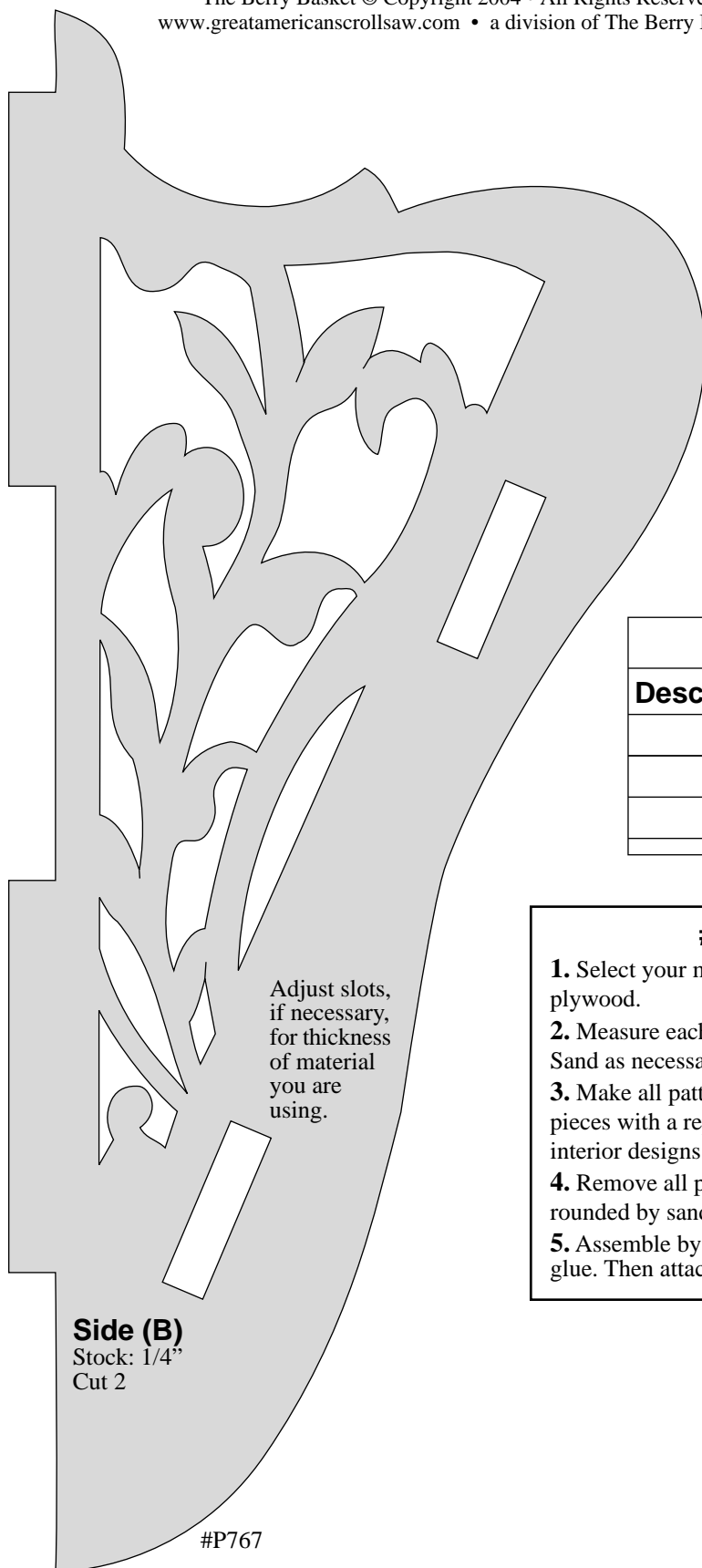


#P767 - Wall Pocket

#P767 - Wall Pocket			
Description	Item	Qty	Size
Front	A	1	1/4" T x 8 3/4" W x 9 7/8" L
Side	B	2	1/4" T x 4 1/8" W x 9 1/8" L
Back	C	1	1/4" T x 8 1/2" W x 12 3/4" L

#P767 - Assembly Instructions

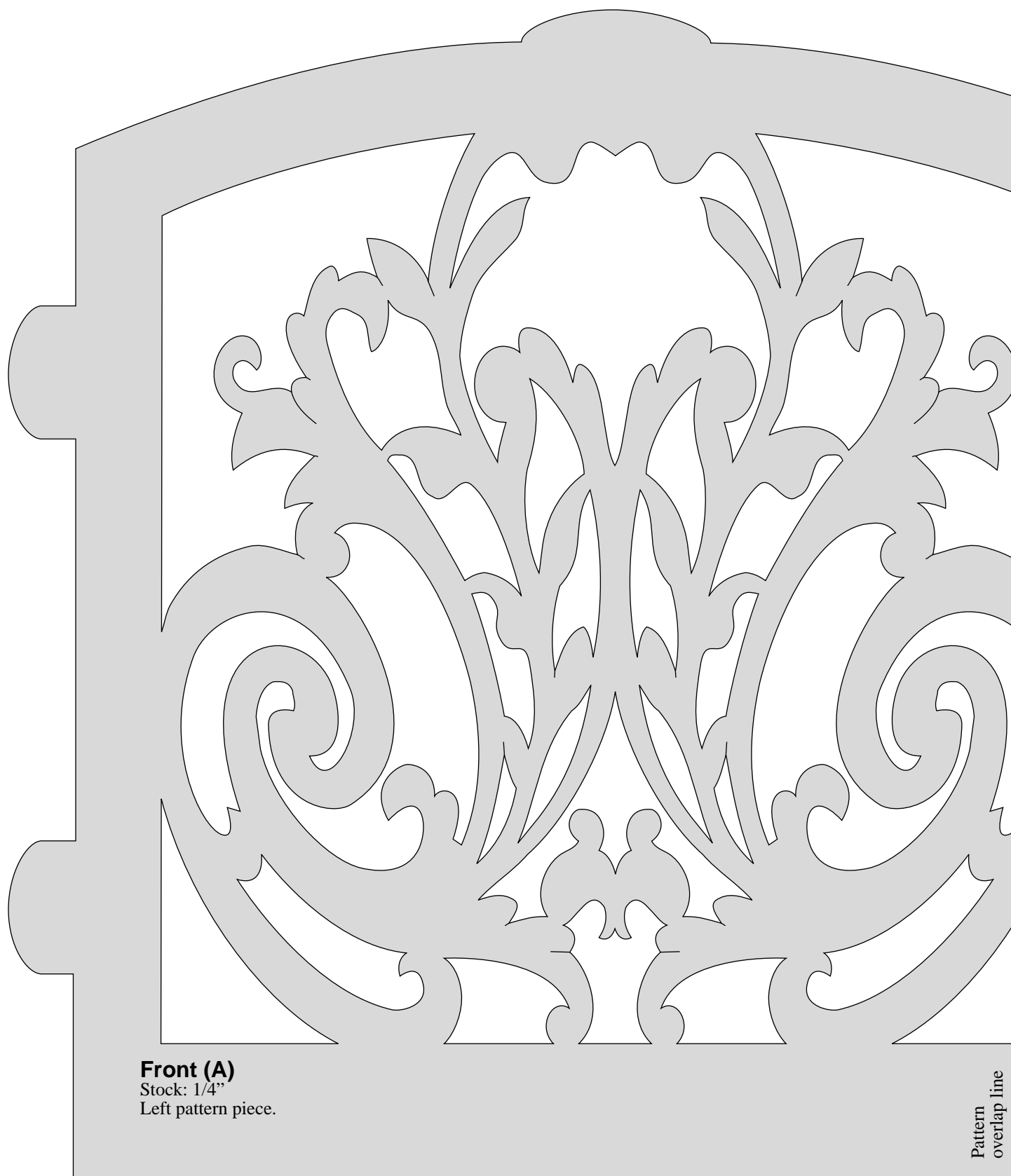
1. Select your material from a variety of hardwoods or solid core plywood.
2. Measure each pattern piece and cut the work pieces to size accordingly. Sand as necessary.
3. Make all pattern pieces by adhering the paper patterns to the work pieces with a repositionable spray adhesive. Cut the outer shapes and any interior designs. And drill where indicated.
4. Remove all paper patterns. Sand where needed. The edges can be rounded by sanding or using a small roundover router bit if desired.
5. Assemble by first attaching both Sides to the Front and secure with glue. Then attach this assembly to the Back and secure with glue.



Adjust slots,
if necessary,
for thickness
of material
you are
using.

Side (B)
Stock: 1/4"
Cut 2

#P767

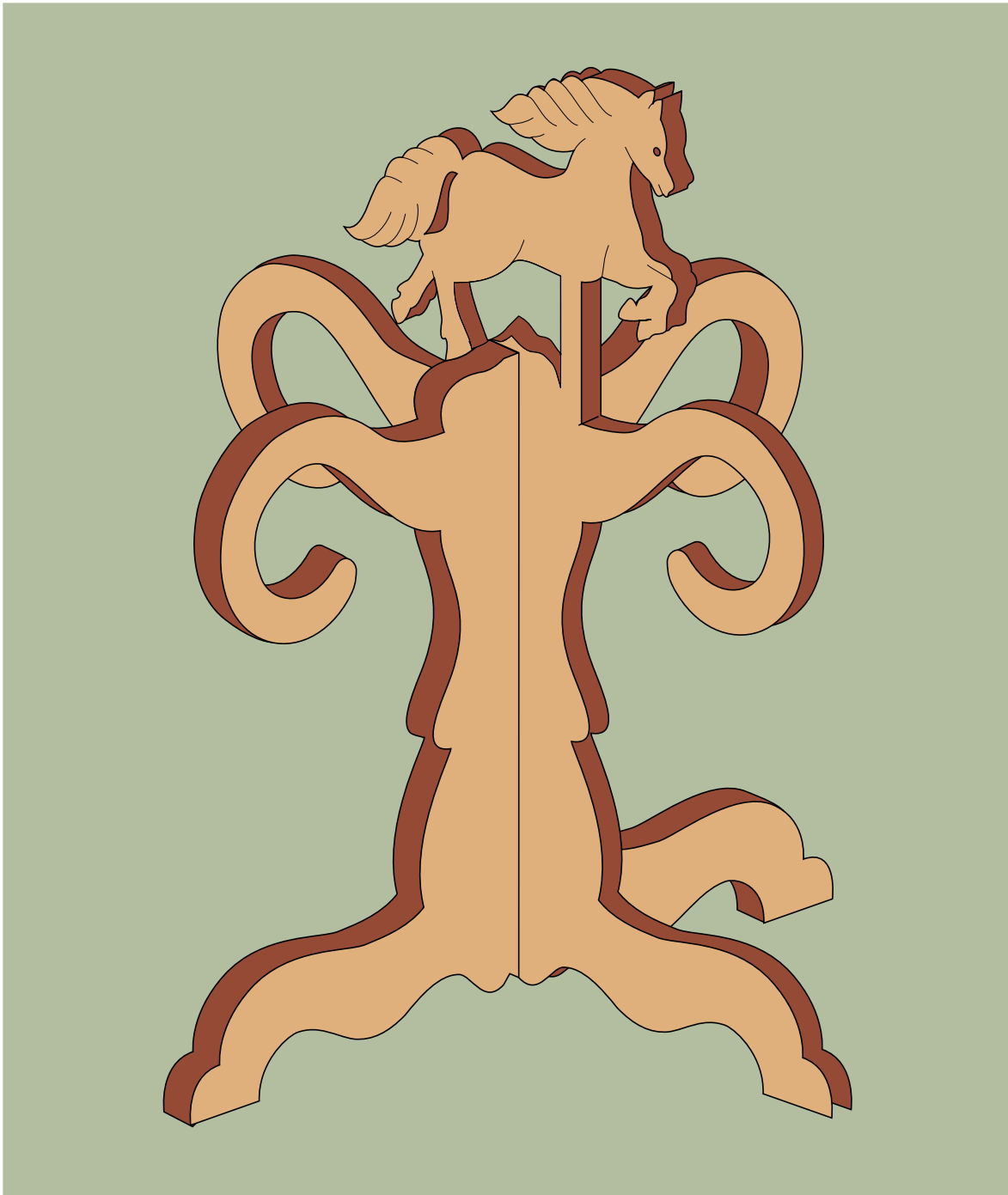




Pattern overlap line

Back (C)
Stock: 1/4"
Bottom pattern piece.

Drill for pegs to hang
keys, potholders, etc.



#P788 - Equestrian Mug Rack

Useful, as well as decorative, you'll want to leave this unique Mug Rack on your counter to add to your kitchen's decor. Over 12" tall.

GENERAL SCROLLSAW TIPS & TECHNIQUES

The following scrollsaw tips and techniques are intended to get you started and on your way to scrollsaw success. Not only will you find these techniques helpful in completing the this project, you will also find that they can be applied to many other scrollsaw projects as well.

HARDWOODS VS PLYWOODS

Selecting the type of material you will use is very important for the final outcome of your project. This project has been designed so that hardwoods, plywoods, or a combination can be used to create your work of art.

Hardwoods have their advantages as well as their disadvantages. They come in a variety of species, colors and grain patterns, yet they are more time consuming requiring more sanding, are more likely to warp and are more expensive to use.

Plywoods, on the other hand, are less expensive, require less sanding, and come in a variety of standard thicknesses. They also are less likely to develop cracks or warp. We do, however, recommend that you use a top grade plywood without voids, such as the Baltic and Finnish birches.

SANDING

For most projects, it is best to sand the work piece prior to applying the paper pattern and cutting the design. Once you've cut the design, and removed the paper pattern, it may be necessary to lightly sand any glue residue remaining, along with any "fuzz" on the bottom side.

BLADE SELECTION

There are many opinions pertaining to which blade to use with which type and thickness of material, as well as, with how intricate the design in the project is. The more time you put into scrolling, the more your choice of which blade to use will become personal preference. For the beginning scroller we make the following recommendations to get you started:

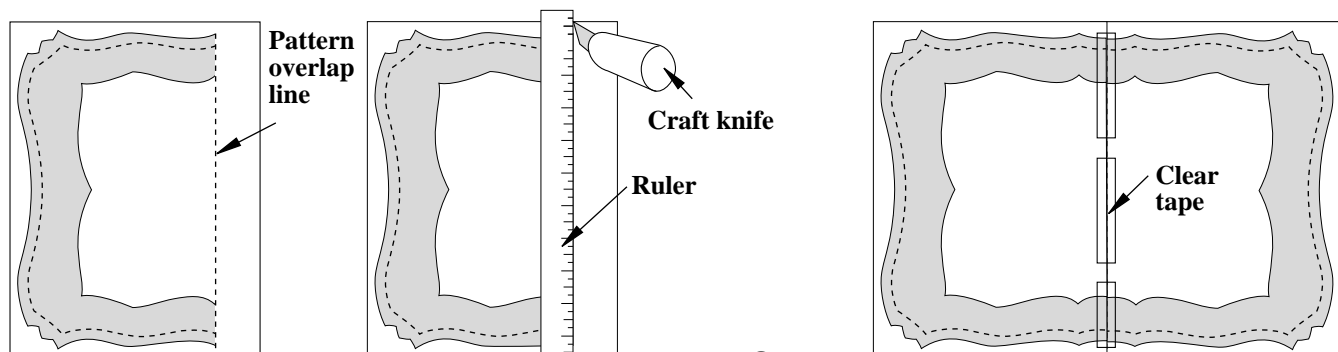
Material Thickness	Blade Size Recommended
1/16" - 1/4"	#2/0 or #2
1/4" - 1/2"	#5 or #7
1/2" - 3/4" or thicker	#7 or #9

USING THE PATTERNS

Downloadable patterns give you the advantage of printing the patterns on your own printer at your own convenience. Be sure to download all of the file and save it to a disk or your harddrive according to your computer software's instructions.

Once you have printed the number of pattern pieces that you will need to complete your projects, you are ready to apply the pattern to your work pieces.

Apply the repositionable spray adhesive as directed in the next section. If your project requires piecing 2 or more sheets of paper together to make the full-size pattern piece, simply follow the instructions below for accurate alignment.



Step 1

Using a straightedge and a craft knife, cut on the dashed "Pattern Overlap Lines" to remove the excess paper.

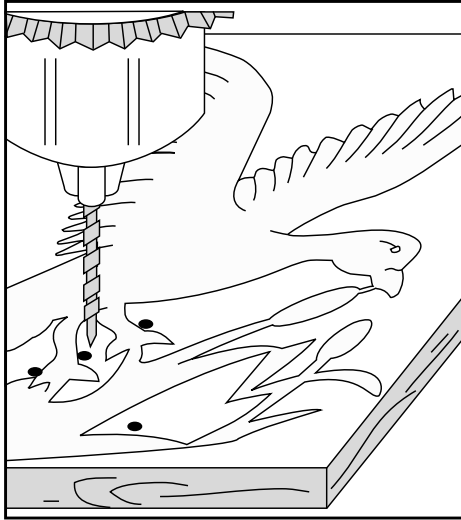
Step 2

Next, align the sections and secure together with clear tape. Now, apply the repositionable spray adhesive to the backside of the paper pattern as instructed in the next section.

REPOSITIONABLE SPRAY ADHESIVE

Using a repositionable spray adhesive is the easiest and quickest way to transfer a pattern to your work piece after photo copying it. In a well ventilated area, lightly spray the backside of the paper pattern. Allow it to dry only until tacky - approximately 20 - 30 seconds. Then apply it to the work piece, smoothing any wrinkles if necessary.

Two common problems that sometimes occur when using repositionable spray adhesive for the first time is applying the right amount onto the back of the pattern. Spraying too little may result in the pattern lifting off of the project before you have finished cutting. If this occurs, clear scotch tape can be used to secure the pattern back into position. On the other hand, spraying too much will make it difficult to remove the pattern, If this occurs, simply use a hand held hair dryer to heat the glue, which will loosen the pattern allowing it to be easily removed.



DRILLING STARTER HOLES

When drilling starter holes it is best to drill close to a corner, rather than in the middle of the waste areas, as it will take less time for the blade to reach the pattern line.

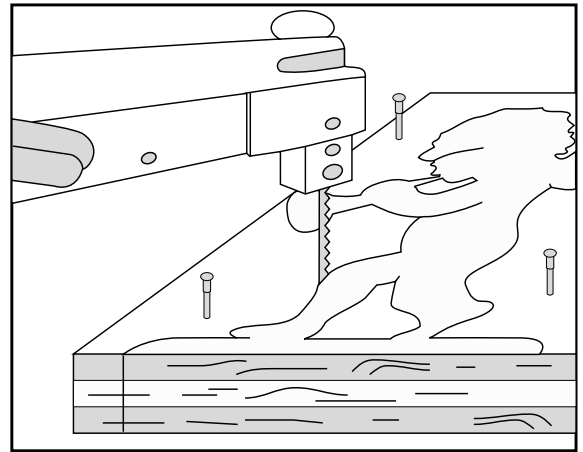
STACK CUTTING

Stack cutting is fairly simple to do and can save you a lot of time when you have 2 or more identical pieces to cut for a project. If you are fairly new to scrollsawing and stack cutting, we recommend cutting no more than a total thickness of 1/2" for best results.

On projects with fairly simple shapes to cut out, 2 or 3 layers could be held together by double-sided tape, or by using spray glue on paper to sandwich between the work pieces.

On more intricate projects we suggest using #18 wire nails or brads slightly longer than the total thickness of the stack you are cutting. Tack the nails into the waste areas you will cut out, along with a few around the outside of the project. If the nail has gone through the bottom of the work piece, use a hammer to tap it flush, or use coarse sandpaper to sand the points flush with the bottom of the work piece.

If you are stack cutting hardwoods, do not tack the nail too close to the pattern line or it may cause the wood to split. Another option would be to predrill for the nails with a slightly smaller drill bit so the nail will fit snugly and hold the layers together securely.

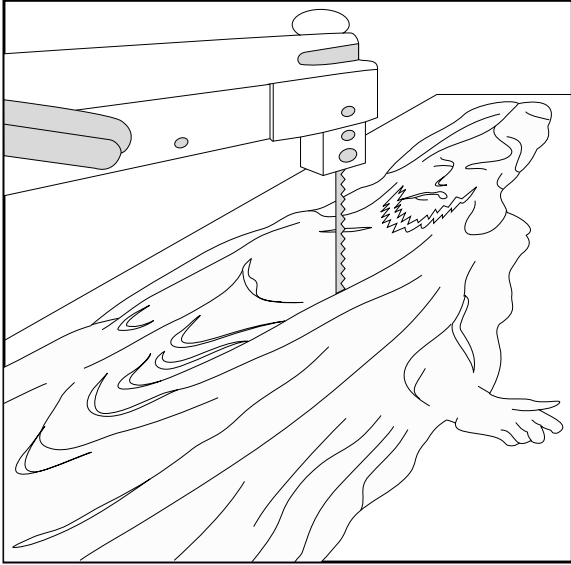


SAWING THIN WOODS

Occasionally you may find it difficult to control your workpiece when cutting in thin hardwoods or plywoods. The following suggestions should help to eliminate or reduce this problem.

1. If you have a variable speed saw, reduce the speed to 1/2 to 3/4 of high speed.
2. If you do not have a variable speed saw, it will help to stack cut 2 or more layers of your material to keep better control of the workpiece.
3. For cutting any thickness of material it is very beneficial to keep at least one hand, if not both, partially touching the table with your fingers for better control.
4. Using a smaller blade with more teeth per inch helps to slow down how fast the blade is cutting. But keep in mind that if the blade is leaving burn marks you will need to slow the speed down or use a blade with less teeth per inch.

VEINING



Veining is a simple technique that will bring a lifelike appearance to your project. The veins of a leaf or the folds of clothing will look more realistic when this technique is incorporated. To vein, simply saw all solid black lines as indicated on the pattern. Some areas of the pattern you will be able to vein by sawing inward from the outside edge, while in other areas you will need to drill a tiny starter hole for the blade.

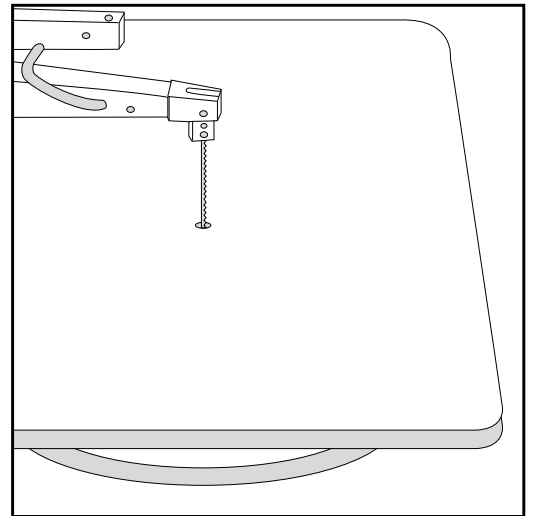
AUXILIARY TABLE

Most scrollsaws on the market today have an opening in the table around the blade that is much larger than what you really need. This often causes small and delicate fretwork to break off on the downward stroke of the blade. An easy solution is to add a wooden auxiliary table to the top of the metal table on your saw.

To make an auxiliary table, choose a piece of 1/4" - 3/8" plywood similar to the size of your current saw's table. If you choose, you can cut this plywood to the same shape as the metal table on your saw, or any shape or size you prefer. However, we do recommend that you make the table larger than what you think you will need for the size of the projects you will make in the future.

Next, set the auxiliary table on top of the metal table. From the underside of the metal table, use a pencil to mark the location where the blade will feed through. Then turn the auxiliary table over and drill a 1/16" - 1/8" diameter hole, or slightly larger than the blade you will be using.

Finally, apply a couple of strips of double-sided carpet tape to the metal table on each side of the blade. Then, firmly press the auxiliary table onto the double-sided carpet tape, making sure that the blade is centered in the hole.



FINISHING TECHNIQUES

If you've made your project from hardwood, we recommend dipping your project in a dishpan type of container that contains a penetrating oil such as Watco, Tung, or others. After dipping, allow the excess oil to drain back into the pan and then follow the manufacturer's instructions.

If you have chosen to use plywood, such as Baltic Birch, you can use any of the wide variety of wood stains available on the market. We do, however, recommend sanding the surface thoroughly, in order for the plywood to accept the stain more evenly.

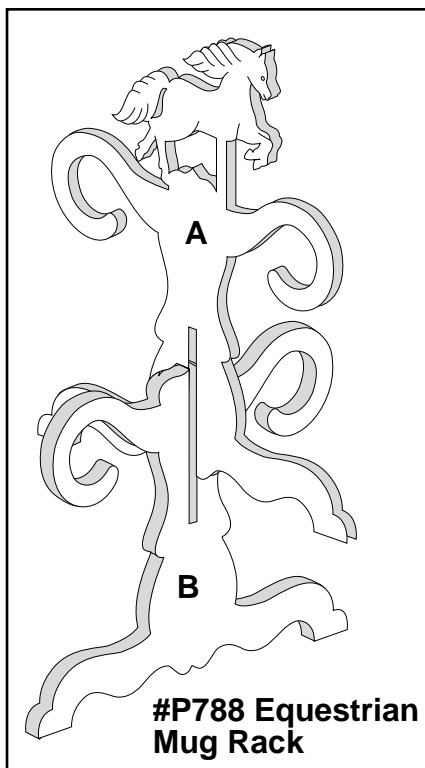
As a final finish step, we highly recommend using a clear varathane type spray for a protective coating.

GREAT AMERICAN SCROLLSAW



DOWNLOADABLE PATTERNS™

The Berry Basket © Copyright 2004 • All Rights Reserved
www.greatamericanscrollsaw.com • a division of The Berry Basket



**#P788 Equestrian
Mug Rack**

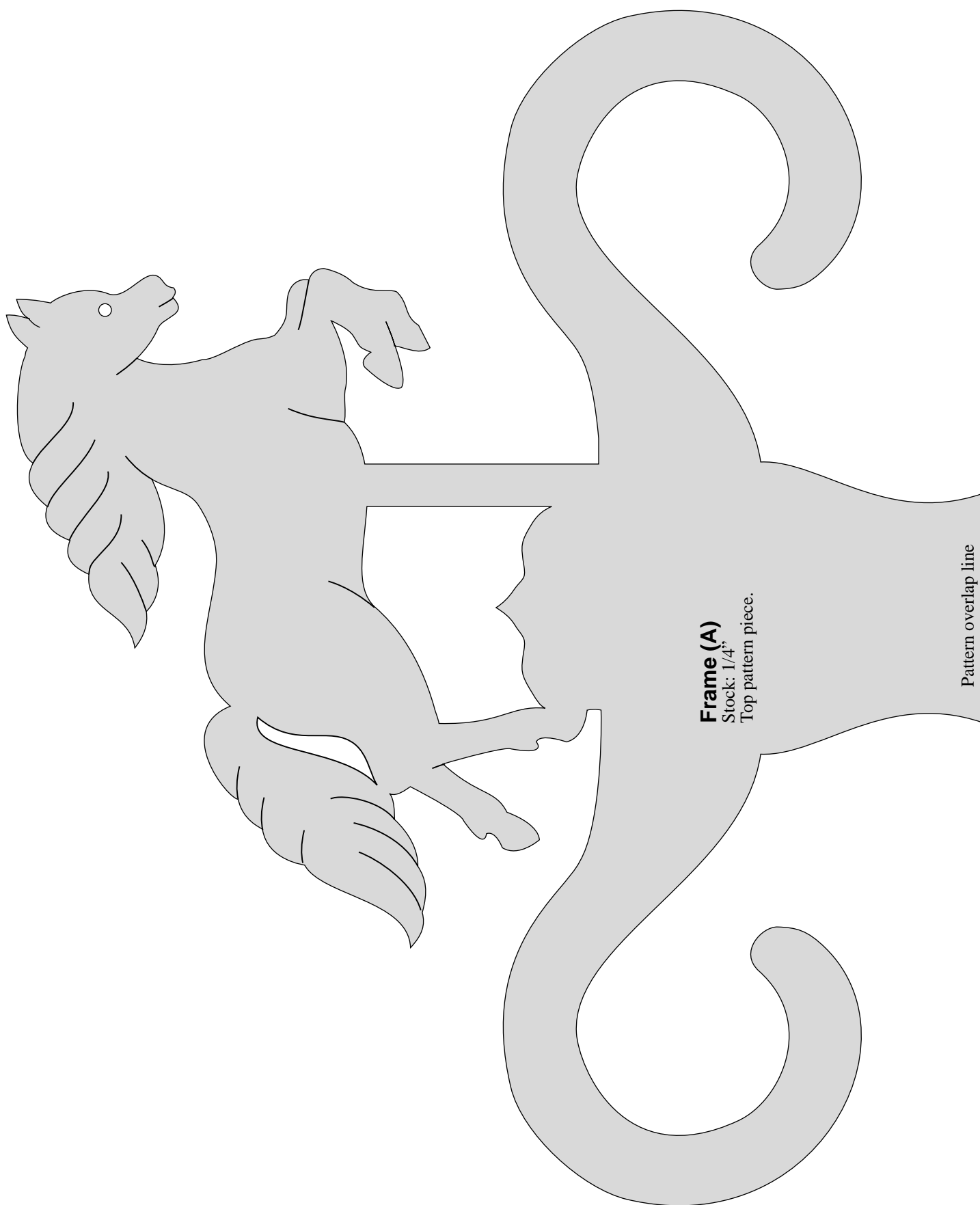
Pattern overlap line

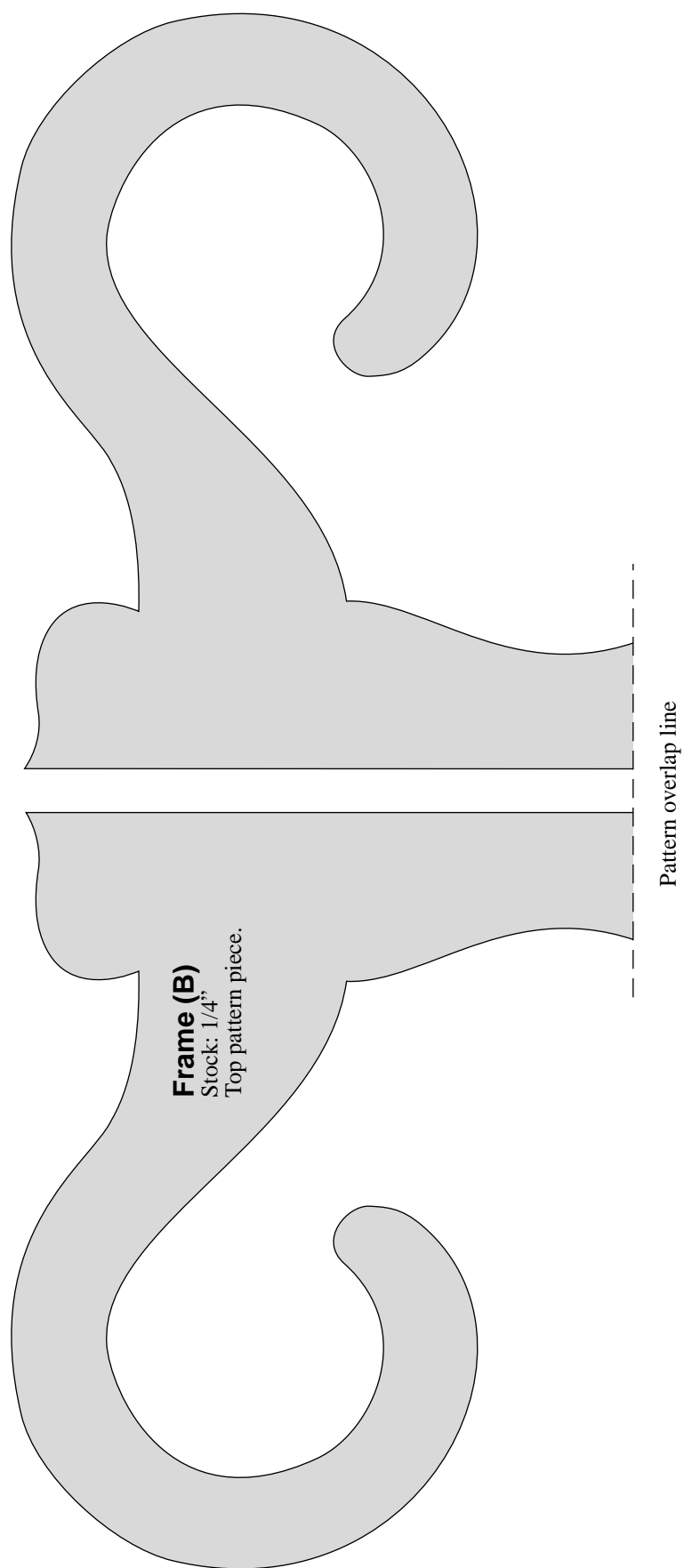
#P788 - Equestrian Mug Rack			
Description	Item	Qty	Size
Frame	A	1	1/4" T x 10 1/4" W x 12 1/8" L
Frame	B	1	1/4" T x 8 1/4" W x 10 1/4" L

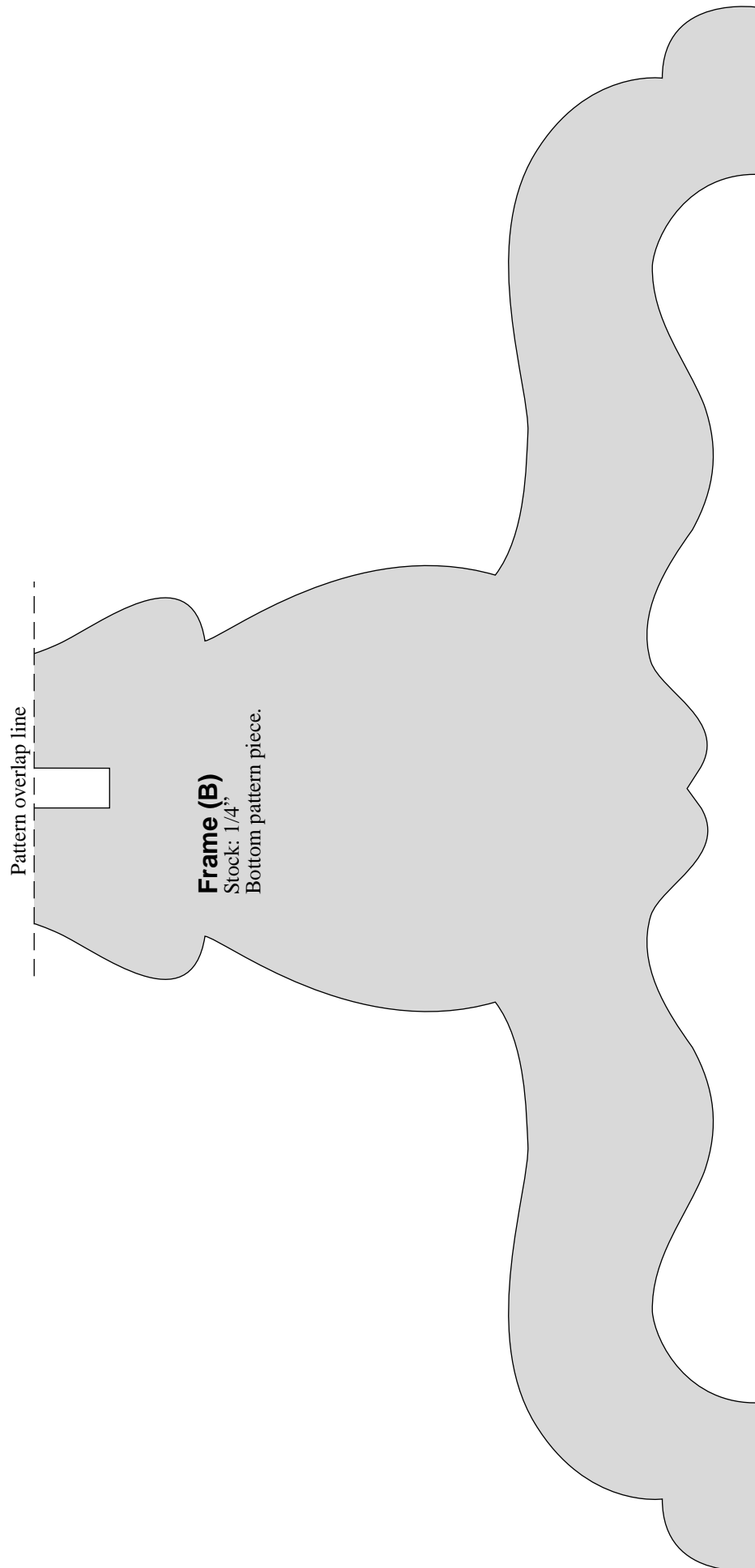
#P788 - Assembly Instructions

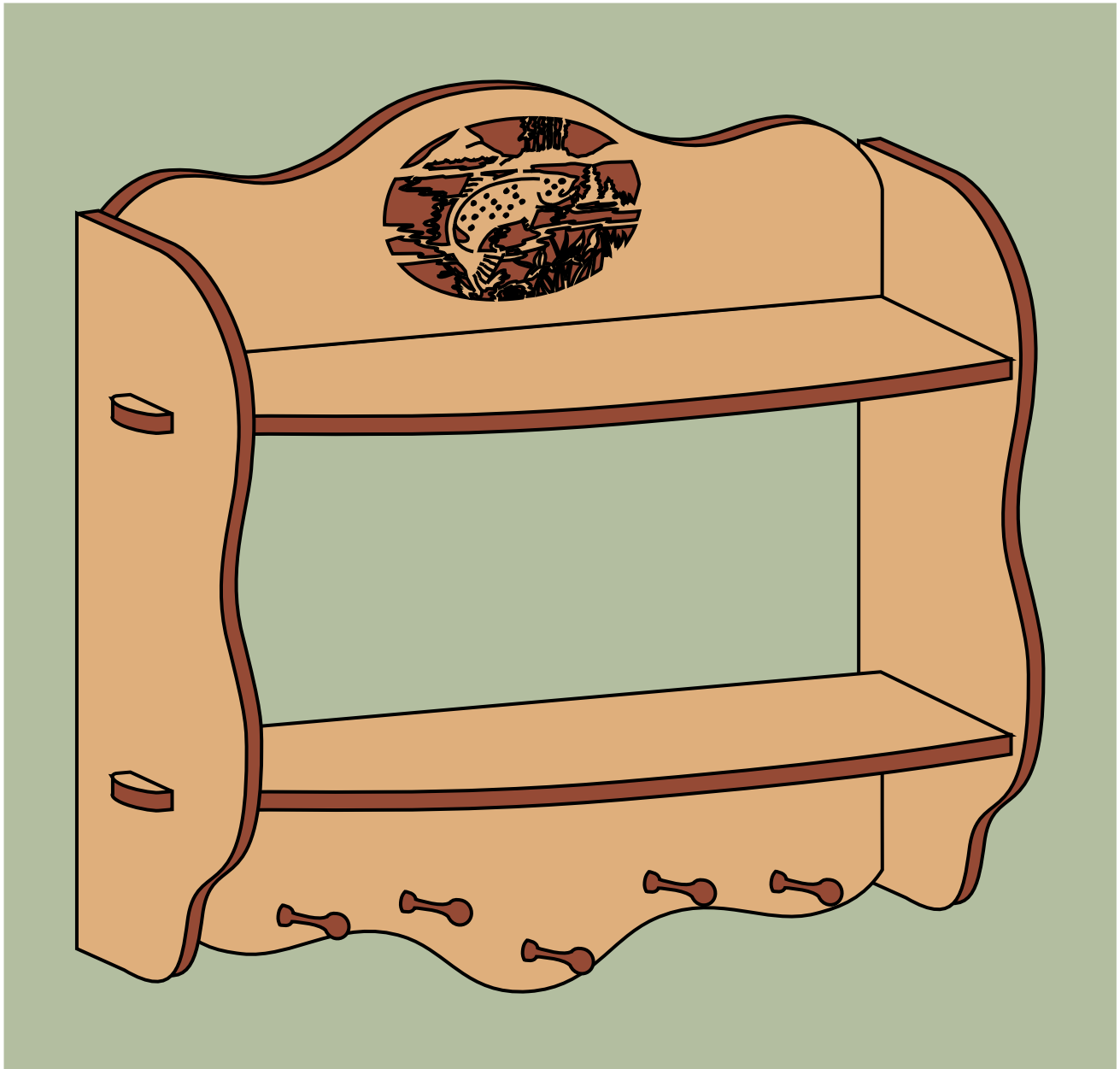
1. Select your material from a variety of hardwoods or solid core plywood.
2. Measure each pattern piece and cut the work pieces to size accordingly. Sand as necessary.
3. Make all pattern pieces by adhering the paper patterns to the work pieces with a repositionable spray adhesive. Cut the outer shapes and any interior designs. And drill where indicated.
4. Remove all paper patterns. Sand where needed. The edges can be rounded by sanding or using a small roundover router bit if desired.
5. Assemble by attaching Frame (A) over Frame (B). For permanent assembly, secure the 2 frames with glue. For the ability to store flat, do not glue. Finish as desired.

Frame (A)
Stock: 1/4"
Bottom pattern piece.









#P804 - Wildlife Shelf/Tie Rack

Quick, and easy-to-make, this scenic wildlife shelf is a handy addition to help keep you organized. Over 15" wide.

GENERAL SCROLLSAW TIPS & TECHNIQUES

The following scrollsaw tips and techniques are intended to get you started and on your way to scrollsaw success. Not only will you find these techniques helpful in completing the this project, you will also find that they can be applied to many other scrollsaw projects as well.

HARDWOODS VS PLYWOODS

Selecting the type of material you will use is very important for the final outcome of your project. This project has been designed so that hardwoods, plywoods, or a combination can be used to create your work of art.

Hardwoods have their advantages as well as their disadvantages. They come in a variety of species, colors and grain patterns, yet they are more time consuming requiring more sanding, are more likely to warp and are more expensive to use.

Plywoods, on the other hand, are less expensive, require less sanding, and come in a variety of standard thicknesses. They also are less likely to develop cracks or warp. We do, however, recommend that you use a top grade plywood without voids, such as the Baltic and Finnish birches.

SANDING

For most projects, it is best to sand the work piece prior to applying the paper pattern and cutting the design. Once you've cut the design, and removed the paper pattern, it may be necessary to lightly sand any glue residue remaining, along with any "fuzz" on the bottom side.

BLADE SELECTION

There are many opinions pertaining to which blade to use with which type and thickness of material, as well as, with how intricate the design in the project is. The more time you put into scrolling, the more your choice of which blade to use will become personal preference. For the beginning scroller we make the following recommendations to get you started:

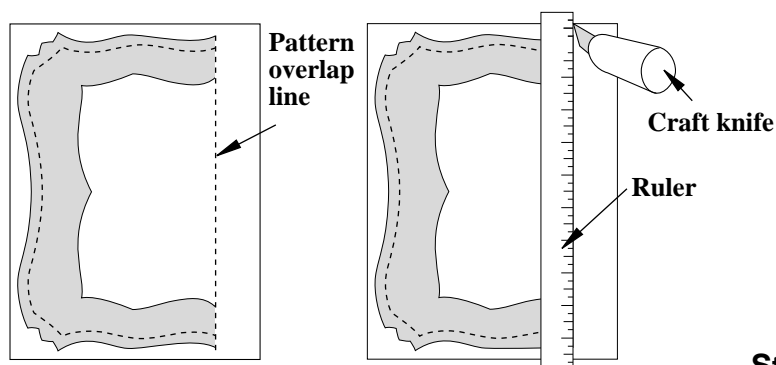
Material Thickness	Blade Size Recommended
1/16" - 1/4"	#2/0 or #2
1/4" - 1/2"	#5 or #7
1/2" - 3/4" or thicker	#7 or #9

USING THE PATTERNS

Downloadable patterns give you the advantage of printing the patterns on your own printer at your own convenience. Be sure to download all of the file and save it to a disk or your harddrive according to your computer software's instructions.

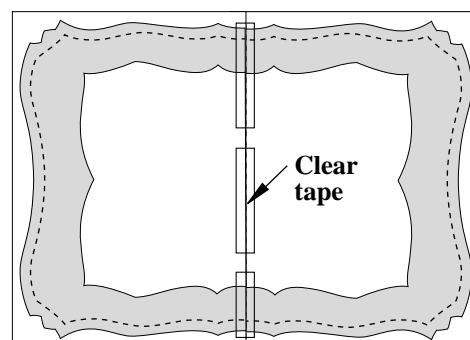
Once you have printed the number of pattern pieces that you will need to complete your projects, you are ready to apply the pattern to your work pieces.

Apply the repositionable spray adhesive as directed in the next section. If your project requires piecing 2 or more sheets of paper together to make the full-size pattern piece, simply follow the instructions below for accurate alignment.



Step 1

Using a straightedge and a craft knife, cut on the dashed "Pattern Overlap Lines" to remove the excess paper.



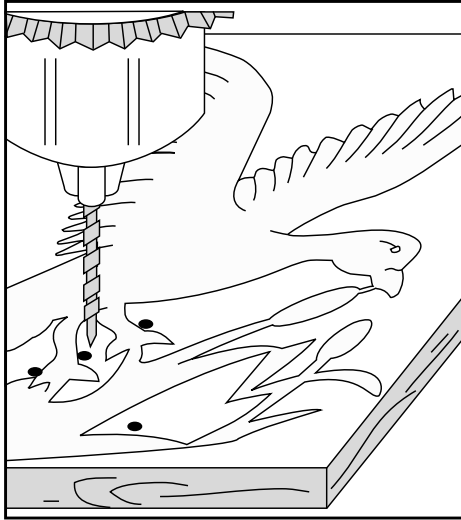
Step 2

Next, align the sections and secure together with clear tape. Now, apply the repositionable spray adhesive to the backside of the paper pattern as instructed in the next section.

REPOSITIONABLE SPRAY ADHESIVE

Using a repositionable spray adhesive is the easiest and quickest way to transfer a pattern to your work piece after photo copying it. In a well ventilated area, lightly spray the backside of the paper pattern. Allow it to dry only until tacky - approximately 20 - 30 seconds. Then apply it to the work piece, smoothing any wrinkles if necessary.

Two common problems that sometimes occur when using repositionable spray adhesive for the first time is applying the right amount onto the back of the pattern. Spraying too little may result in the pattern lifting off of the project before you have finished cutting. If this occurs, clear scotch tape can be used to secure the pattern back into position. On the other hand, spraying too much will make it difficult to remove the pattern, If this occurs, simply use a hand held hair dryer to heat the glue, which will loosen the pattern allowing it to be easily removed.



DRILLING STARTER HOLES

When drilling starter holes it is best to drill close to a corner, rather than in the middle of the waste areas, as it will take less time for the blade to reach the pattern line.

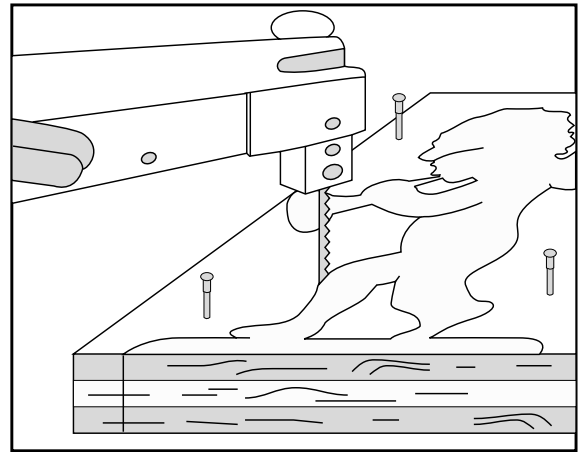
STACK CUTTING

Stack cutting is fairly simple to do and can save you a lot of time when you have 2 or more identical pieces to cut for a project. If you are fairly new to scrollsawing and stack cutting, we recommend cutting no more than a total thickness of 1/2" for best results.

On projects with fairly simple shapes to cut out, 2 or 3 layers could be held together by double-sided tape, or by using spray glue on paper to sandwich between the work pieces.

On more intricate projects we suggest using #18 wire nails or brads slightly longer than the total thickness of the stack you are cutting. Tack the nails into the waste areas you will cut out, along with a few around the outside of the project. If the nail has gone through the bottom of the work piece, use a hammer to tap it flush, or use coarse sandpaper to sand the points flush with the bottom of the work piece.

If you are stack cutting hardwoods, do not tack the nail too close to the pattern line or it may cause the wood to split. Another option would be to predrill for the nails with a slightly smaller drill bit so the nail will fit snugly and hold the layers together securely.

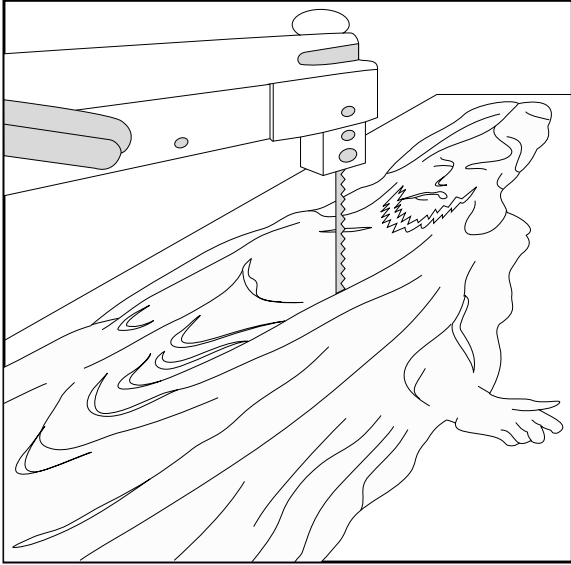


SAWING THIN WOODS

Occasionally you may find it difficult to control your workpiece when cutting in thin hardwoods or plywoods. The following suggestions should help to eliminate or reduce this problem.

1. If you have a variable speed saw, reduce the speed to 1/2 to 3/4 of high speed.
2. If you do not have a variable speed saw, it will help to stack cut 2 or more layers of your material to keep better control of the workpiece.
3. For cutting any thickness of material it is very beneficial to keep at least one hand, if not both, partially touching the table with your fingers for better control.
4. Using a smaller blade with more teeth per inch helps to slow down how fast the blade is cutting. But keep in mind that if the blade is leaving burn marks you will need to slow the speed down or use a blade with less teeth per inch.

VEINING



Veining is a simple technique that will bring a lifelike appearance to your project. The veins of a leaf or the folds of clothing will look more realistic when this technique is incorporated. To vein, simply saw all solid black lines as indicated on the pattern. Some areas of the pattern you will be able to vein by sawing inward from the outside edge, while in other areas you will need to drill a tiny starter hole for the blade.

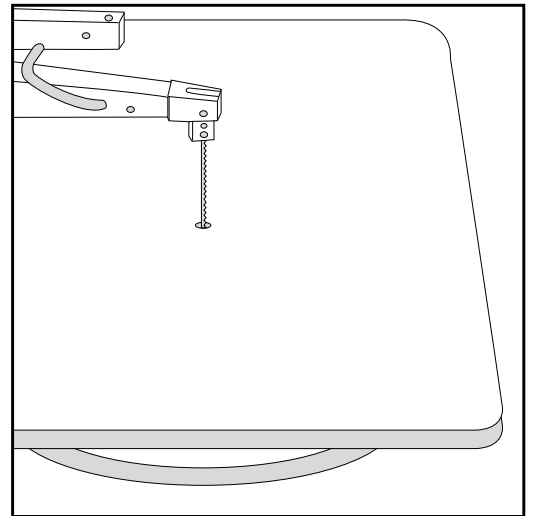
AUXILIARY TABLE

Most scrollsaws on the market today have an opening in the table around the blade that is much larger than what you really need. This often causes small and delicate fretwork to break off on the downward stroke of the blade. An easy solution is to add a wooden auxiliary table to the top of the metal table on your saw.

To make an auxiliary table, choose a piece of 1/4" - 3/8" plywood similar to the size of your current saw's table. If you choose, you can cut this plywood to the same shape as the metal table on your saw, or any shape or size you prefer. However, we do recommend that you make the table larger than what you think you will need for the size of the projects you will make in the future.

Next, set the auxiliary table on top of the metal table. From the underside of the metal table, use a pencil to mark the location where the blade will feed through. Then turn the auxiliary table over and drill a 1/16" - 1/8" diameter hole, or slightly larger than the blade you will be using.

Finally, apply a couple of strips of double-sided carpet tape to the metal table on each side of the blade. Then, firmly press the auxiliary table onto the double-sided carpet tape, making sure that the blade is centered in the hole.

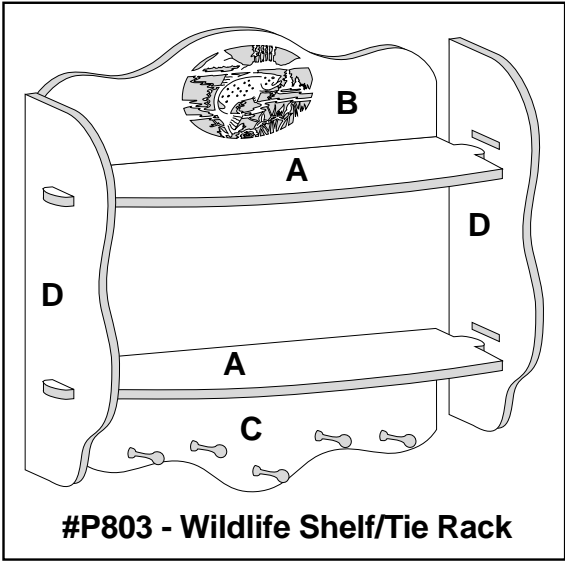


FINISHING TECHNIQUES

If you've made your project from hardwood, we recommend dipping your project in a dishpan type of container that contains a penetrating oil such as Watco, Tung, or others. After dipping, allow the excess oil to drain back into the pan and then follow the manufacturer's instructions.

If you have chosen to use plywood, such as Baltic Birch, you can use any of the wide variety of wood stains available on the market. We do, however, recommend sanding the surface thoroughly, in order for the plywood to accept the stain more evenly.

As a final finish step, we highly recommend using a clear varathane type spray for a protective coating.



#P803 - Wildlife Shelf/Tie Rack

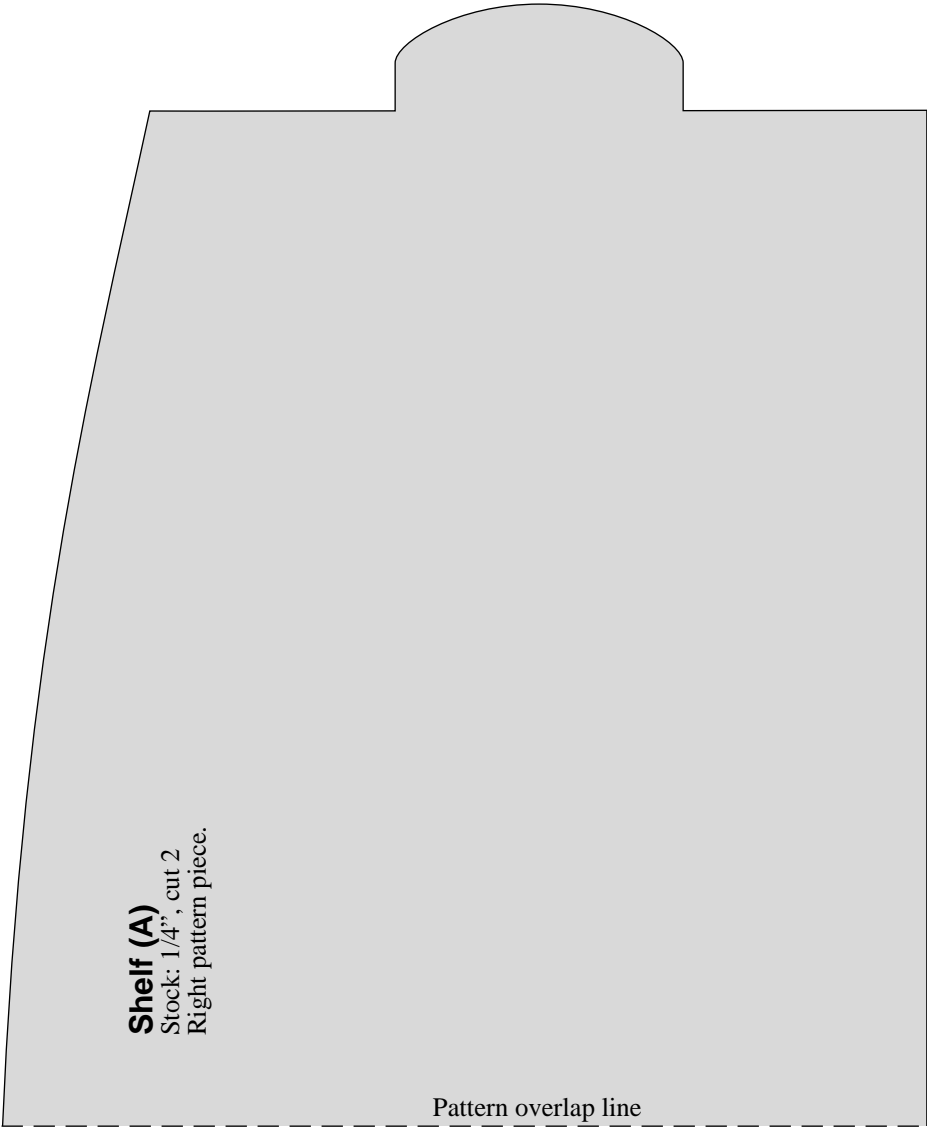
#P803 - Wildlife Shelf/Tie Rack			
Description	Item	Qty	Size
Shelf	A	2	1/4" T x 5" W x 15 7/8" L
Top	B	1	1/4" T x 5 1/8" W x 14 1/2" L
Bottom	C	1	1/4" T x 4 3/8" W x 14 1/2" L
Side	D	2	1/4" T x 4 7/8" W x 13 5/8" L

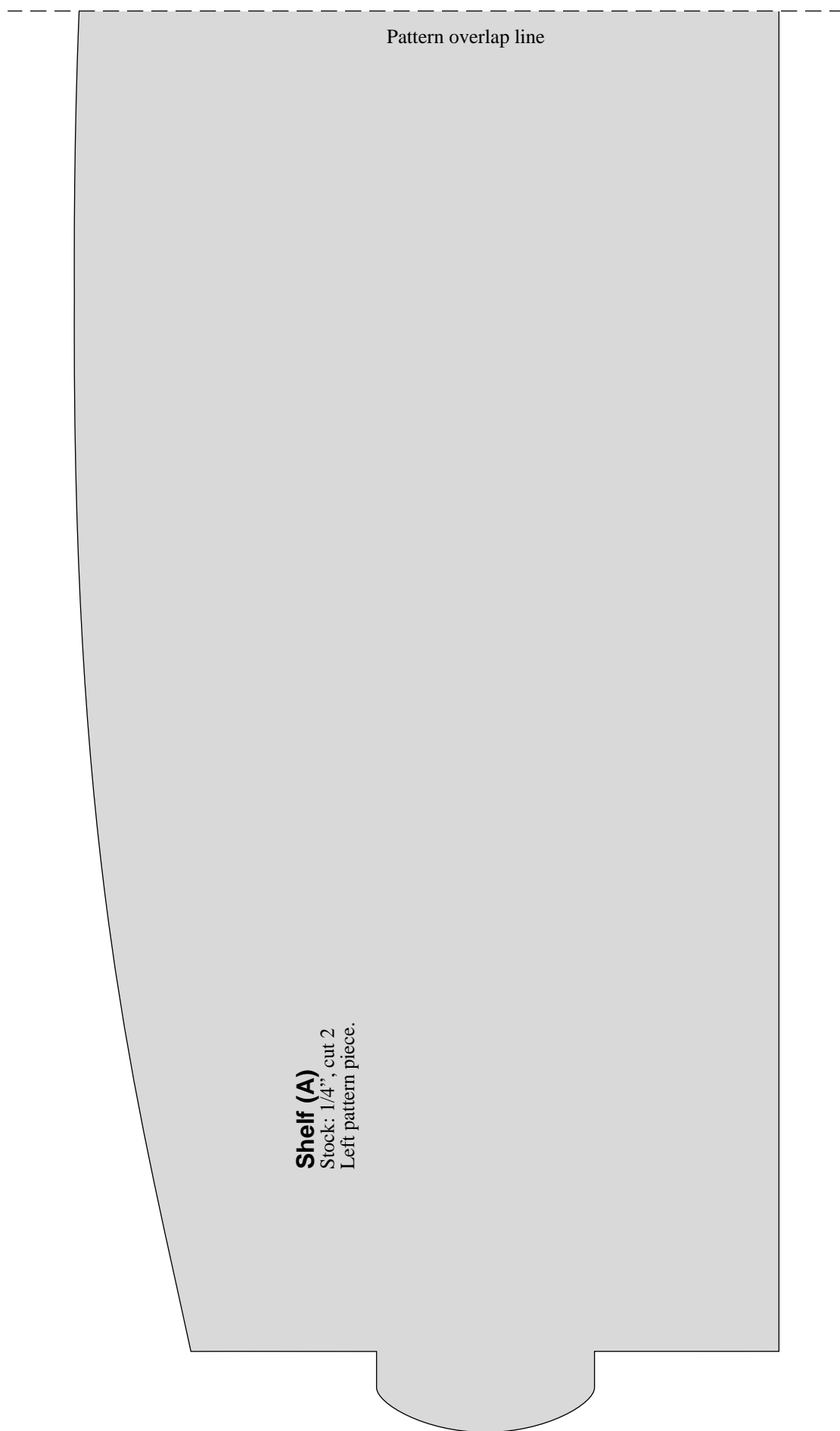
Shelf (A)
 Stock: 1/4", cut 2
 Right pattern piece.



#P803 - Assembly Instructions

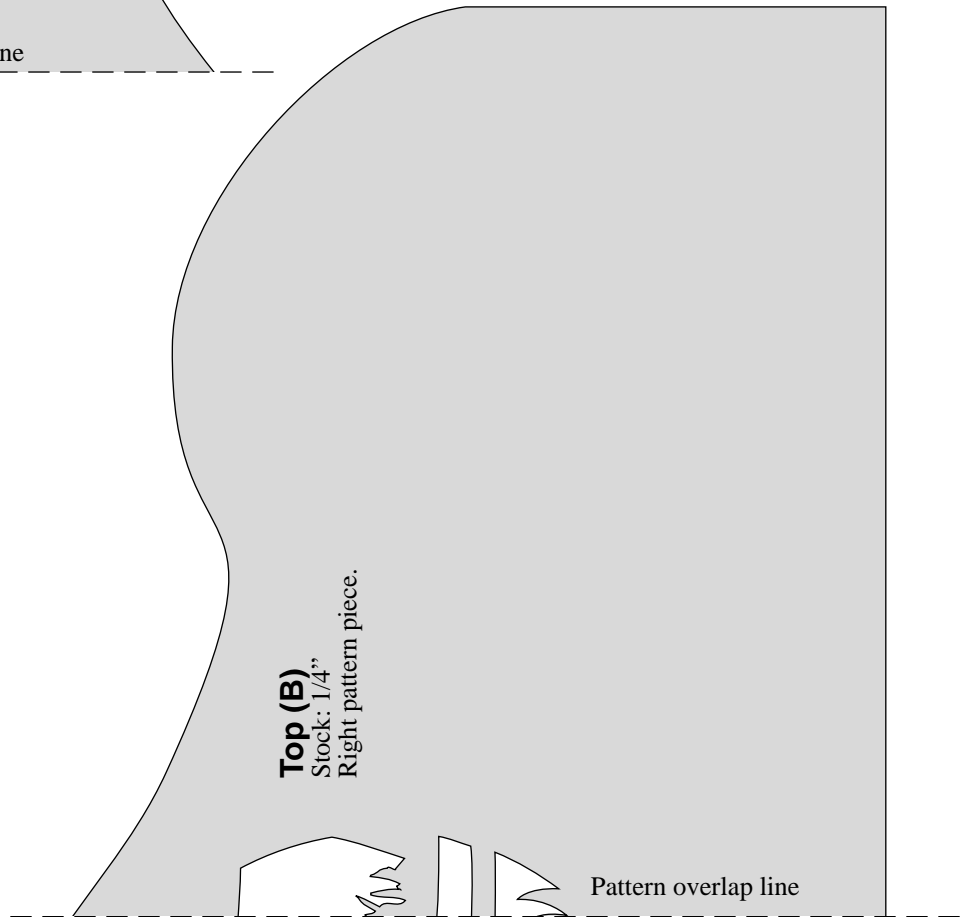
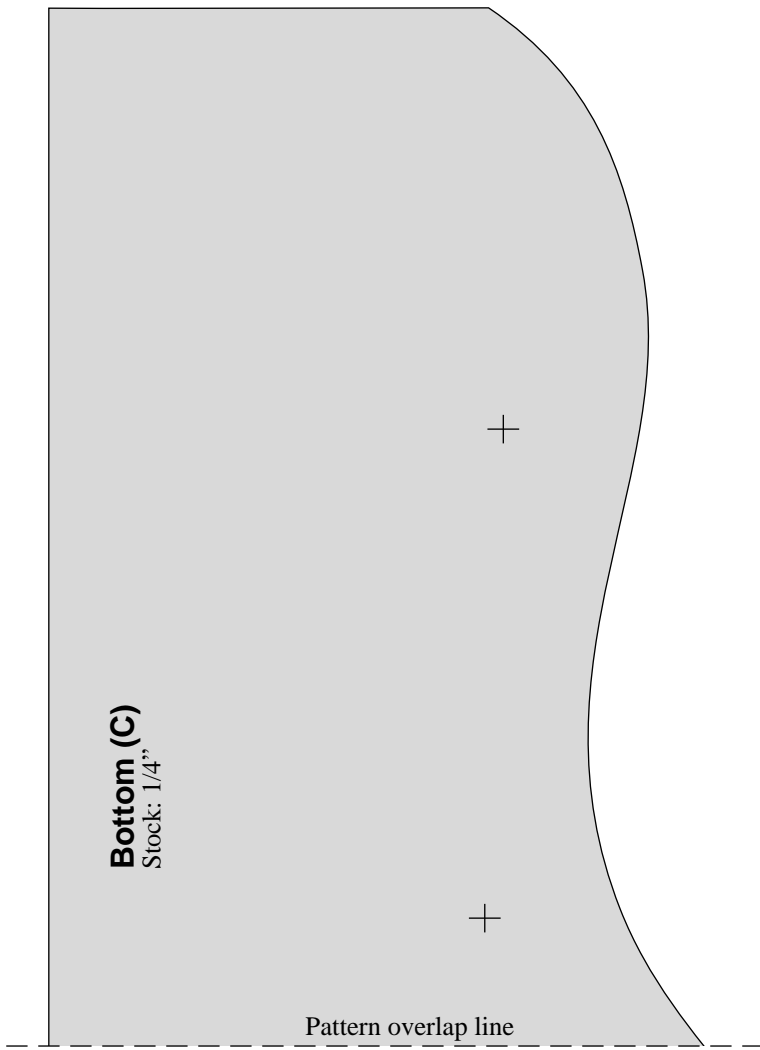
1. Select your material from a variety of hardwoods or solid core plywood.
2. Measure each pattern piece and cut the work pieces to size accordingly. Sand as necessary.
3. Make all pattern pieces by adhering the paper patterns to the work pieces with a repositionable spray adhesive. Cut the outer shapes and any interior designs. And drill where indicated.
4. Remove all paper patterns. Sand where needed. The edges can be rounded by sanding or using a small roundover router bit if desired.
5. Assemble by first inserting the Shelves into one Side, securing with glue and wire nails. Next, attach the Top and Bottom to this same Side. Now, attach the remaining Side and finish as desired.

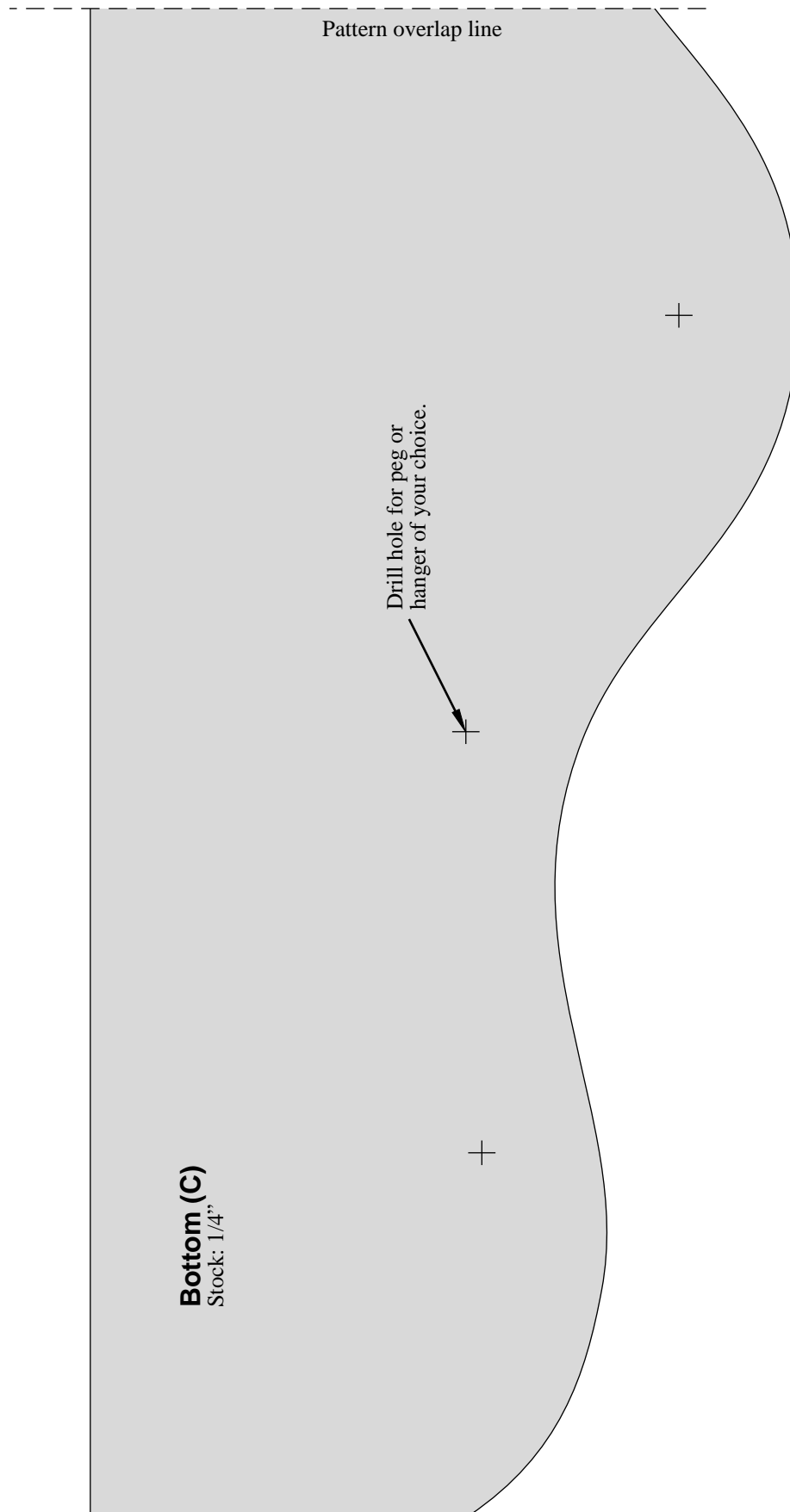


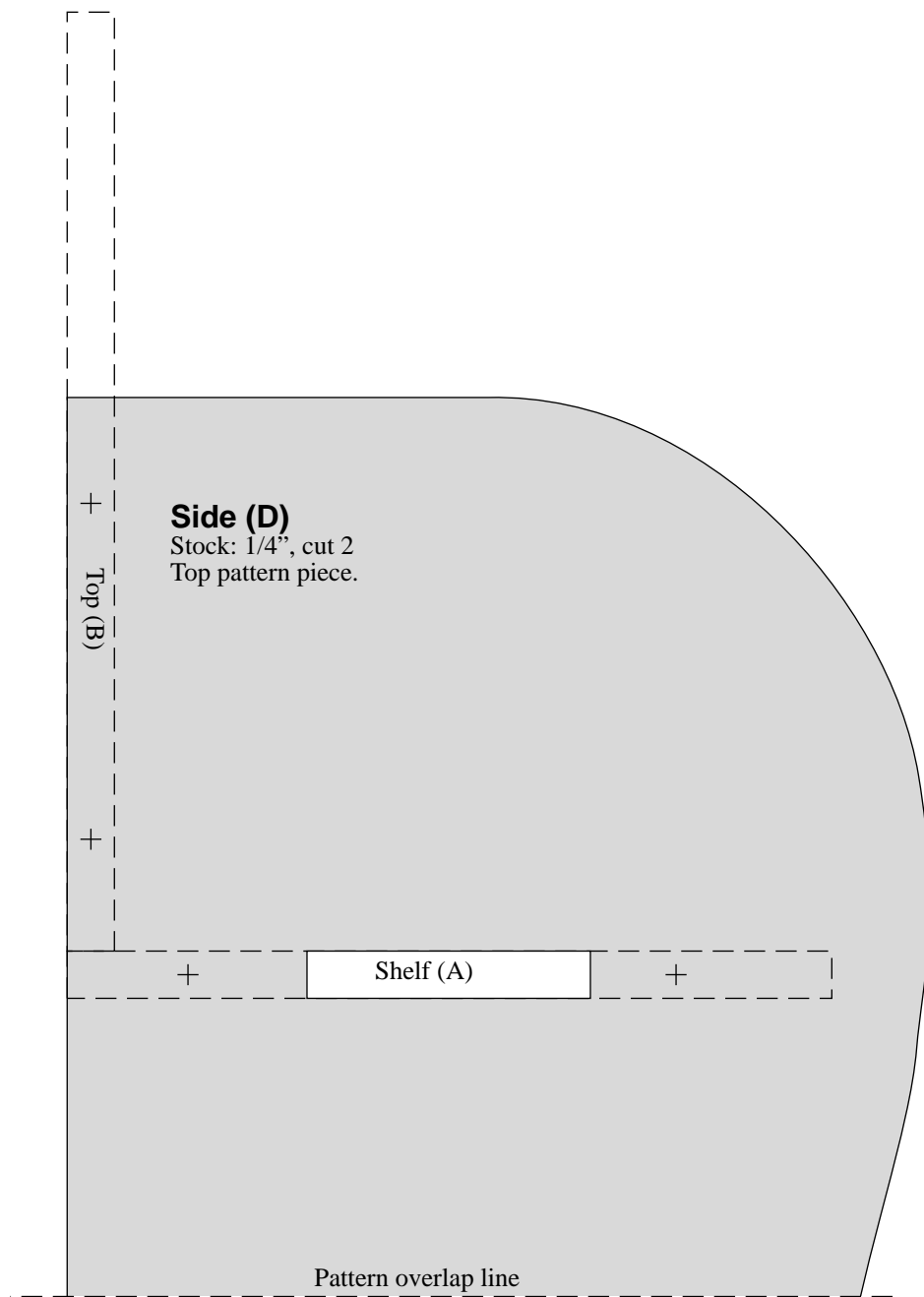


Shelf (A)
Stock: 1/4", cut 2
Left pattern piece.





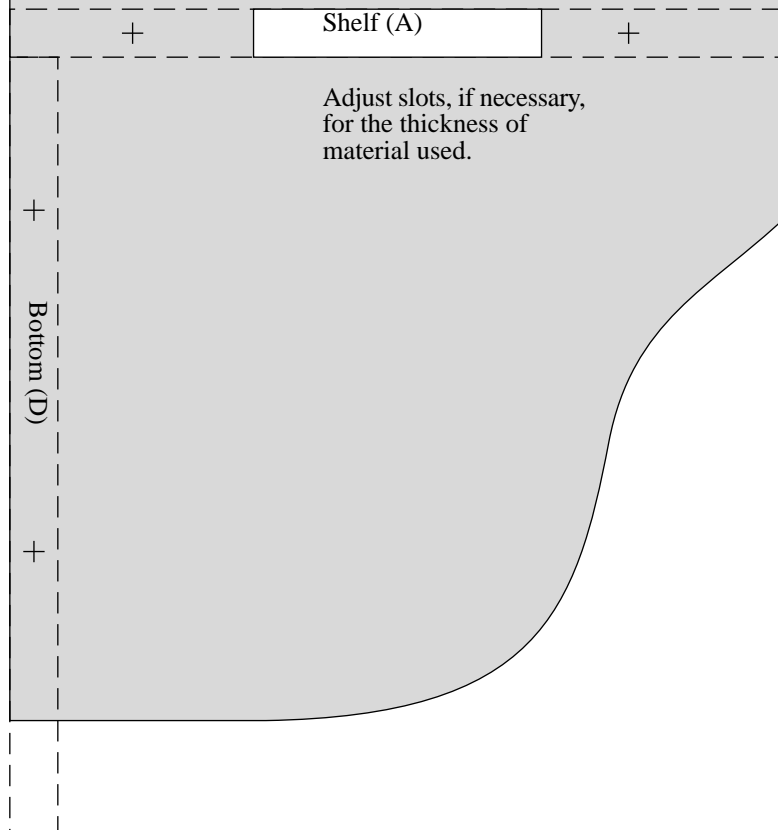




Pattern overlap line

Side (D)

Stock: 1/4", cut 2
Bottom pattern piece.





#P8-1 Storage Case

Use this beautiful fretwork case to decorate your home while at the same time, storing items such as sewing tools or the TV remote, so they are close at hand. Over 11" tall.

GENERAL SCROLLSAW TIPS & TECHNIQUES

The following scrollsaw tips and techniques are intended to get you started and on your way to scrollsaw success. Not only will you find these techniques helpful in completing the this project, you will also find that they can be applied to many other scrollsaw projects as well.

HARDWOODS VS PLYWOODS

Selecting the type of material you will use is very important for the final outcome of your project. This project has been designed so that hardwoods, plywoods, or a combination can be used to create your work of art.

Hardwoods have their advantages as well as their disadvantages. They come in a variety of species, colors and grain patterns, yet they are more time consuming requiring more sanding, are more likely to warp and are more expensive to use.

Plywoods, on the other hand, are less expensive, require less sanding, and come in a variety of standard thicknesses. They also are less likely to develop cracks or warp. We do, however, recommend that you use a top grade plywood without voids, such as the Baltic and Finnish birches.

SANDING

For most projects, it is best to sand the work piece prior to applying the paper pattern and cutting the design. Once you've cut the design, and removed the paper pattern, it may be necessary to lightly sand any glue residue remaining, along with any "fuzz" on the bottom side.

BLADE SELECTION

There are many opinions pertaining to which blade to use with which type and thickness of material, as well as, with how intricate the design in the project is. The more time you put into scrolling, the more your choice of which blade to use will become personal preference. For the beginning scroller we make the following recommendations to get you started:

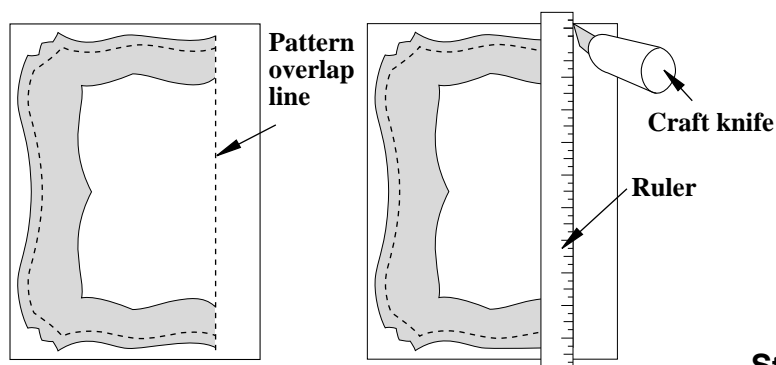
Material Thickness	Blade Size Recommended
1/16" - 1/4"	#2/0 or #2
1/4" - 1/2"	#5 or #7
1/2" - 3/4" or thicker	#7 or #9

USING THE PATTERNS

Downloadable patterns give you the advantage of printing the patterns on your own printer at your own convenience. Be sure to download all of the file and save it to a disk or your harddrive according to your computer software's instructions.

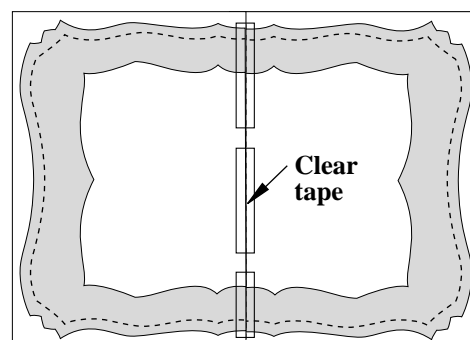
Once you have printed the number of pattern pieces that you will need to complete your projects, you are ready to apply the pattern to your work pieces.

Apply the repositionable spray adhesive as directed in the next section. If your project requires piecing 2 or more sheets of paper together to make the full-size pattern piece, simply follow the instructions below for accurate alignment.



Step 1

Using a straightedge and a craft knife, cut on the dashed "Pattern Overlap Lines" to remove the excess paper.



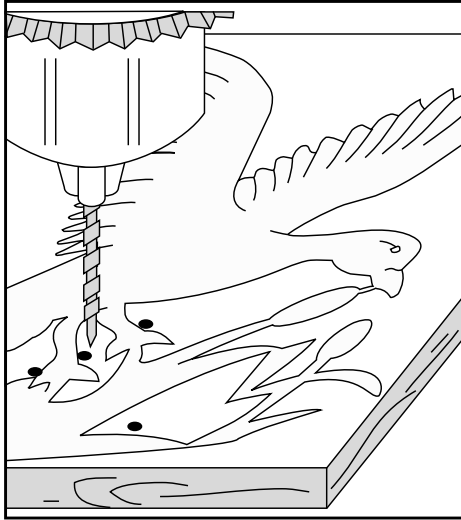
Step 2

Next, align the sections and secure together with clear tape. Now, apply the repositionable spray adhesive to the backside of the paper pattern as instructed in the next section.

REPOSITIONABLE SPRAY ADHESIVE

Using a repositionable spray adhesive is the easiest and quickest way to transfer a pattern to your work piece after photo copying it. In a well ventilated area, lightly spray the backside of the paper pattern. Allow it to dry only until tacky - approximately 20 - 30 seconds. Then apply it to the work piece, smoothing any wrinkles if necessary.

Two common problems that sometimes occur when using repositionable spray adhesive for the first time is applying the right amount onto the back of the pattern. Spraying too little may result in the pattern lifting off of the project before you have finished cutting. If this occurs, clear scotch tape can be used to secure the pattern back into position. On the other hand, spraying too much will make it difficult to remove the pattern, If this occurs, simply use a hand held hair dryer to heat the glue, which will loosen the pattern allowing it to be easily removed.



DRILLING STARTER HOLES

When drilling starter holes it is best to drill close to a corner, rather than in the middle of the waste areas, as it will take less time for the blade to reach the pattern line.

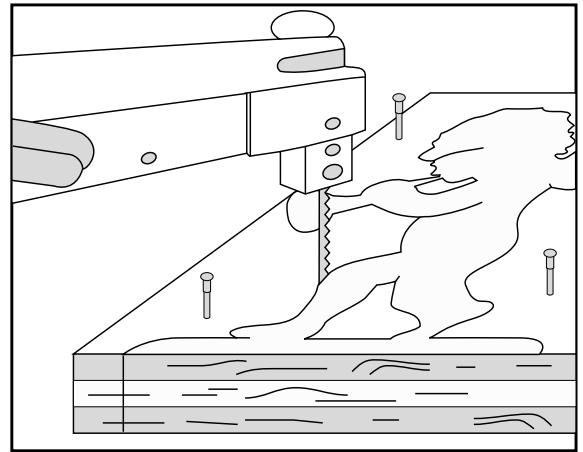
STACK CUTTING

Stack cutting is fairly simple to do and can save you a lot of time when you have 2 or more identical pieces to cut for a project. If you are fairly new to scrollsawing and stack cutting, we recommend cutting no more than a total thickness of 1/2" for best results.

On projects with fairly simple shapes to cut out, 2 or 3 layers could be held together by double-sided tape, or by using spray glue on paper to sandwich between the work pieces.

On more intricate projects we suggest using #18 wire nails or brads slightly longer than the total thickness of the stack you are cutting. Tack the nails into the waste areas you will cut out, along with a few around the outside of the project. If the nail has gone through the bottom of the work piece, use a hammer to tap it flush, or use coarse sandpaper to sand the points flush with the bottom of the work piece.

If you are stack cutting hardwoods, do not tack the nail too close to the pattern line or it may cause the wood to split. Another option would be to predrill for the nails with a slightly smaller drill bit so the nail will fit snugly and hold the layers together securely.

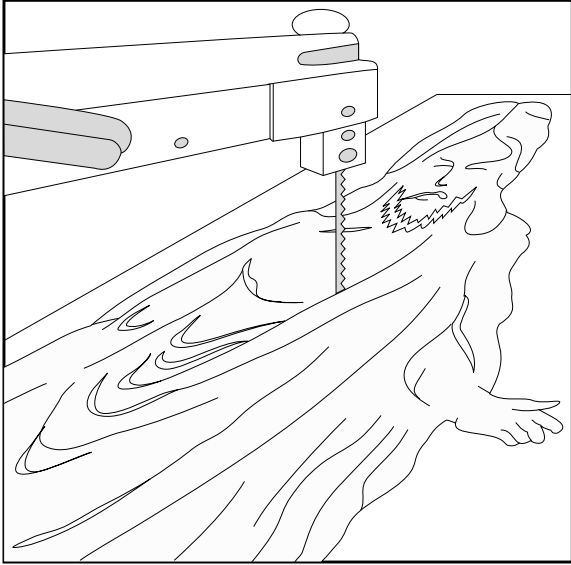


SAWING THIN WOODS

Occasionally you may find it difficult to control your workpiece when cutting in thin hardwoods or plywoods. The following suggestions should help to eliminate or reduce this problem.

1. If you have a variable speed saw, reduce the speed to 1/2 to 3/4 of high speed.
2. If you do not have a variable speed saw, it will help to stack cut 2 or more layers of your material to keep better control of the workpiece.
3. For cutting any thickness of material it is very beneficial to keep at least one hand, if not both, partially touching the table with your fingers for better control.
4. Using a smaller blade with more teeth per inch helps to slow down how fast the blade is cutting. But keep in mind that if the blade is leaving burn marks you will need to slow the speed down or use a blade with less teeth per inch.

VEINING



Veining is a simple technique that will bring a lifelike appearance to your project. The veins of a leaf or the folds of clothing will look more realistic when this technique is incorporated. To vein, simply saw all solid black lines as indicated on the pattern. Some areas of the pattern you will be able to vein by sawing inward from the outside edge, while in other areas you will need to drill a tiny starter hole for the blade.

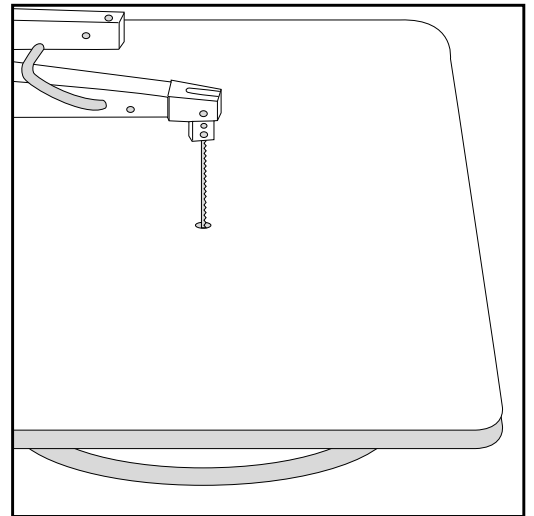
AUXILIARY TABLE

Most scrollsaws on the market today have an opening in the table around the blade that is much larger than what you really need. This often causes small and delicate fretwork to break off on the downward stroke of the blade. An easy solution is to add a wooden auxiliary table to the top of the metal table on your saw.

To make an auxiliary table, choose a piece of 1/4" - 3/8" plywood similar to the size of your current saw's table. If you choose, you can cut this plywood to the same shape as the metal table on your saw, or any shape or size you prefer. However, we do recommend that you make the table larger than what you think you will need for the size of the projects you will make in the future.

Next, set the auxiliary table on top of the metal table. From the underside of the metal table, use a pencil to mark the location where the blade will feed through. Then turn the auxiliary table over and drill a 1/16" - 1/8" diameter hole, or slightly larger than the blade you will be using.

Finally, apply a couple of strips of double-sided carpet tape to the metal table on each side of the blade. Then, firmly press the auxiliary table onto the double-sided carpet tape, making sure that the blade is centered in the hole.

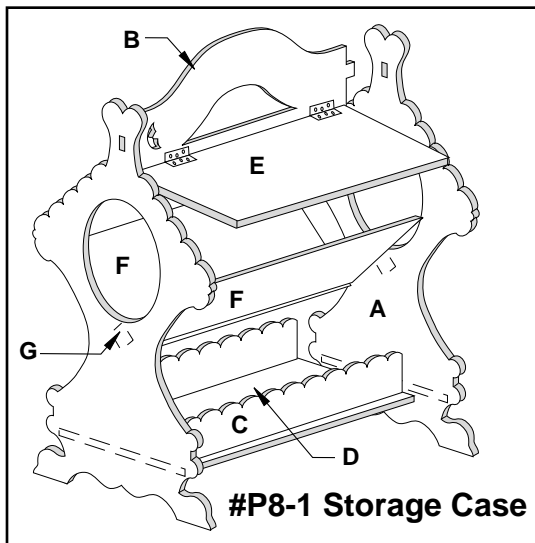


FINISHING TECHNIQUES

If you've made your project from hardwood, we recommend dipping your project in a dishpan type of container that contains a penetrating oil such as Watco, Tung, or others. After dipping, allow the excess oil to drain back into the pan and then follow the manufacturer's instructions.

If you have chosen to use plywood, such as Baltic Birch, you can use any of the wide variety of wood stains available on the market. We do, however, recommend sanding the surface thoroughly, in order for the plywood to accept the stain more evenly.

As a final finish step, we highly recommend using a clear varathane type spray for a protective coating.



GREAT AMERICAN SCROLLSAW

DOWNLOADABLE PATTERNS™

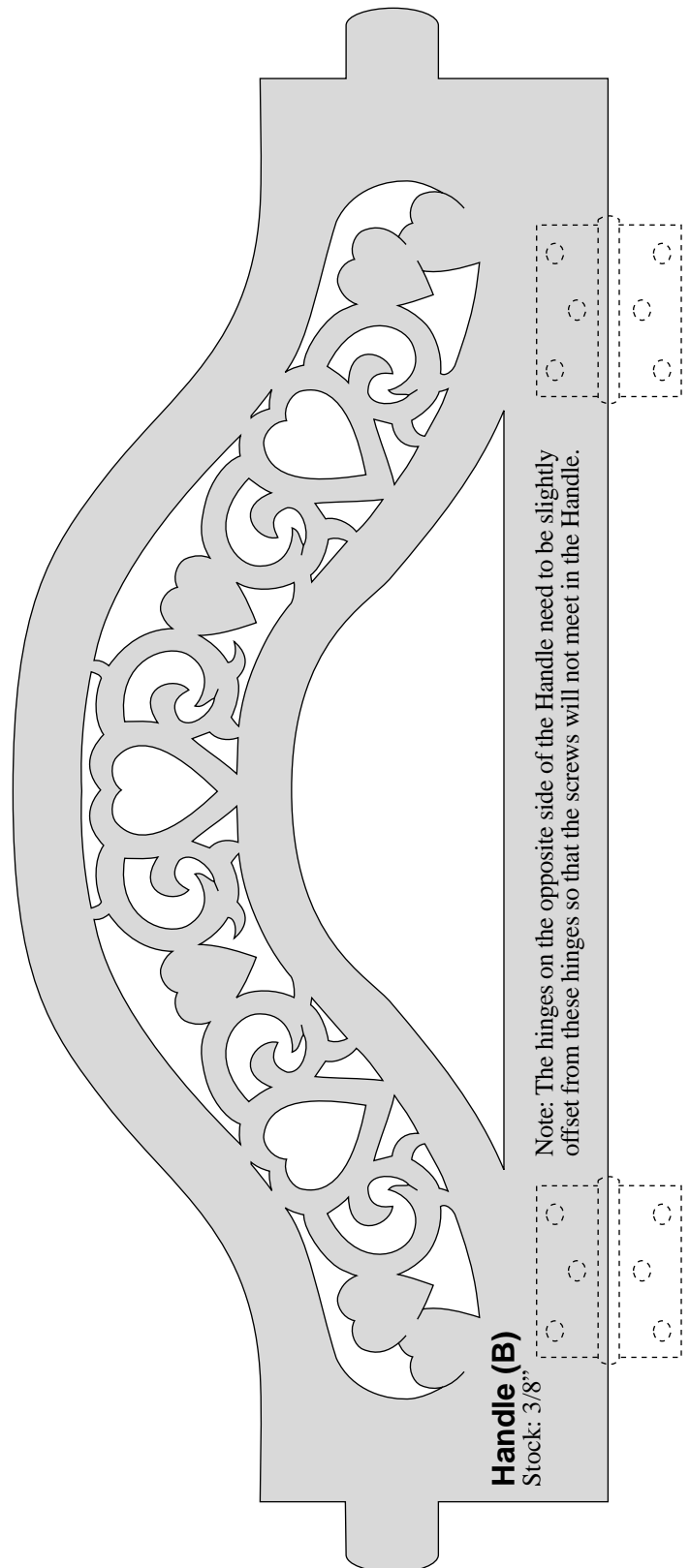


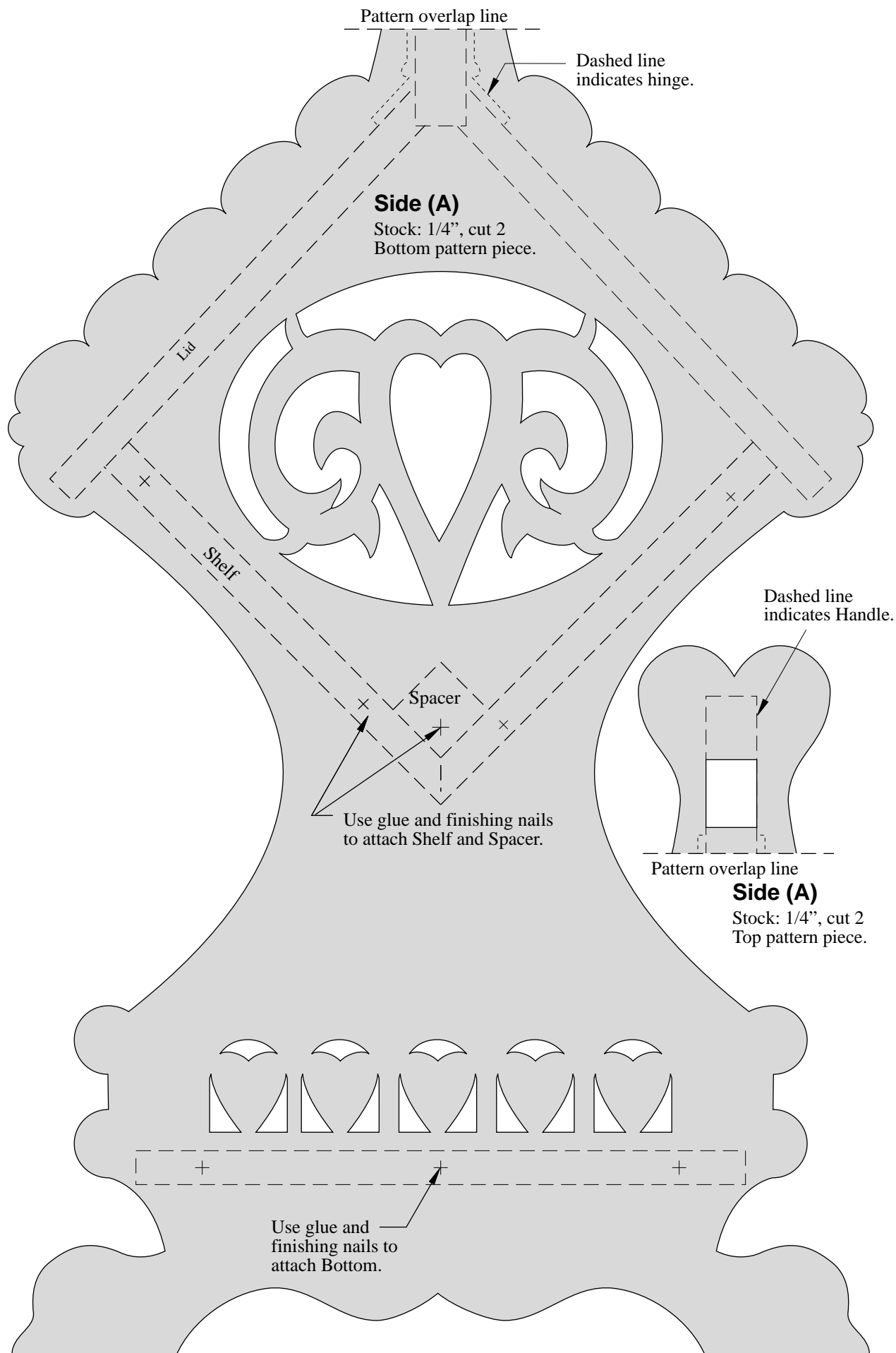
The Berry Basket © Copyright 2004 • All Rights Reserved
www.greatamericanscrollsaw.com • a division of The Berry Basket

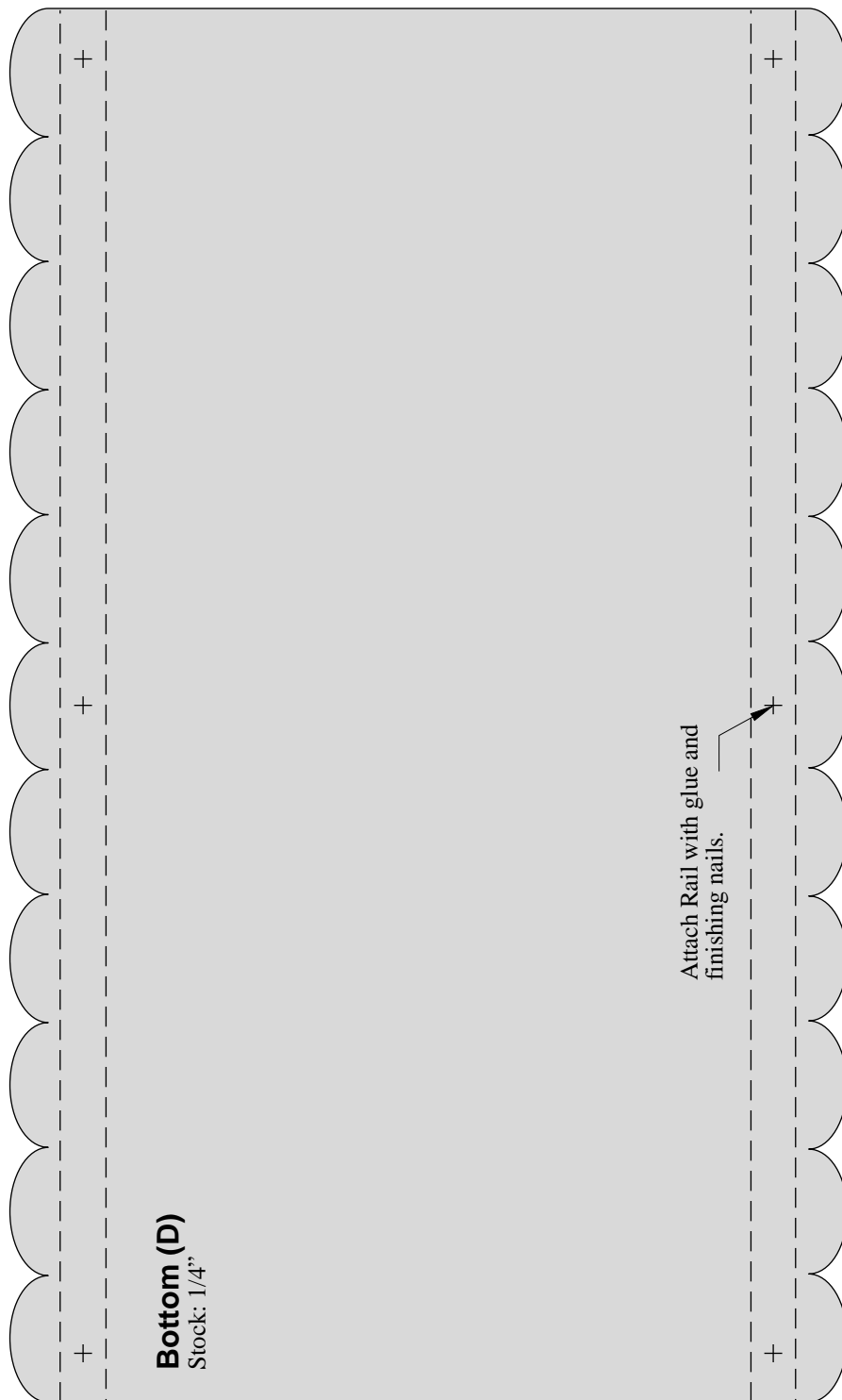
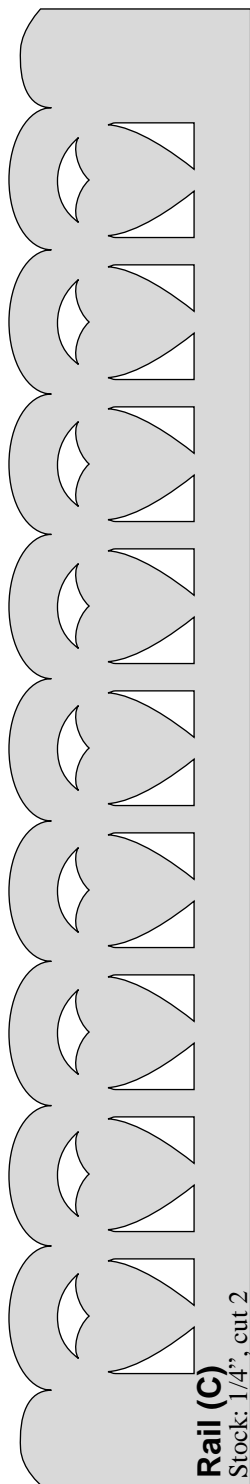
#P8-1 Storage Case			
Description	Item	Qty	Size
Side	A	2	1/4" T x 6 5/8" W x 11 1/2" L
Handle	B	1	3/8" T x 3 3/8" W x 8 5/8" L
Rail	C	2	1/4" T x 1 3/8" W x 7 11/16" L
Bottom	D	1	1/4" T x 4 7/8" W x 7 11/16" L
Lid	E	2	1/4" T x 4 1/4" W x 7 11/16" L
Shelf	F	2	1/4" T x 3 9/16" W x 7 11/16" L
Spacer	G	1	1/2" T x 3/4" W x 7 11/16" L

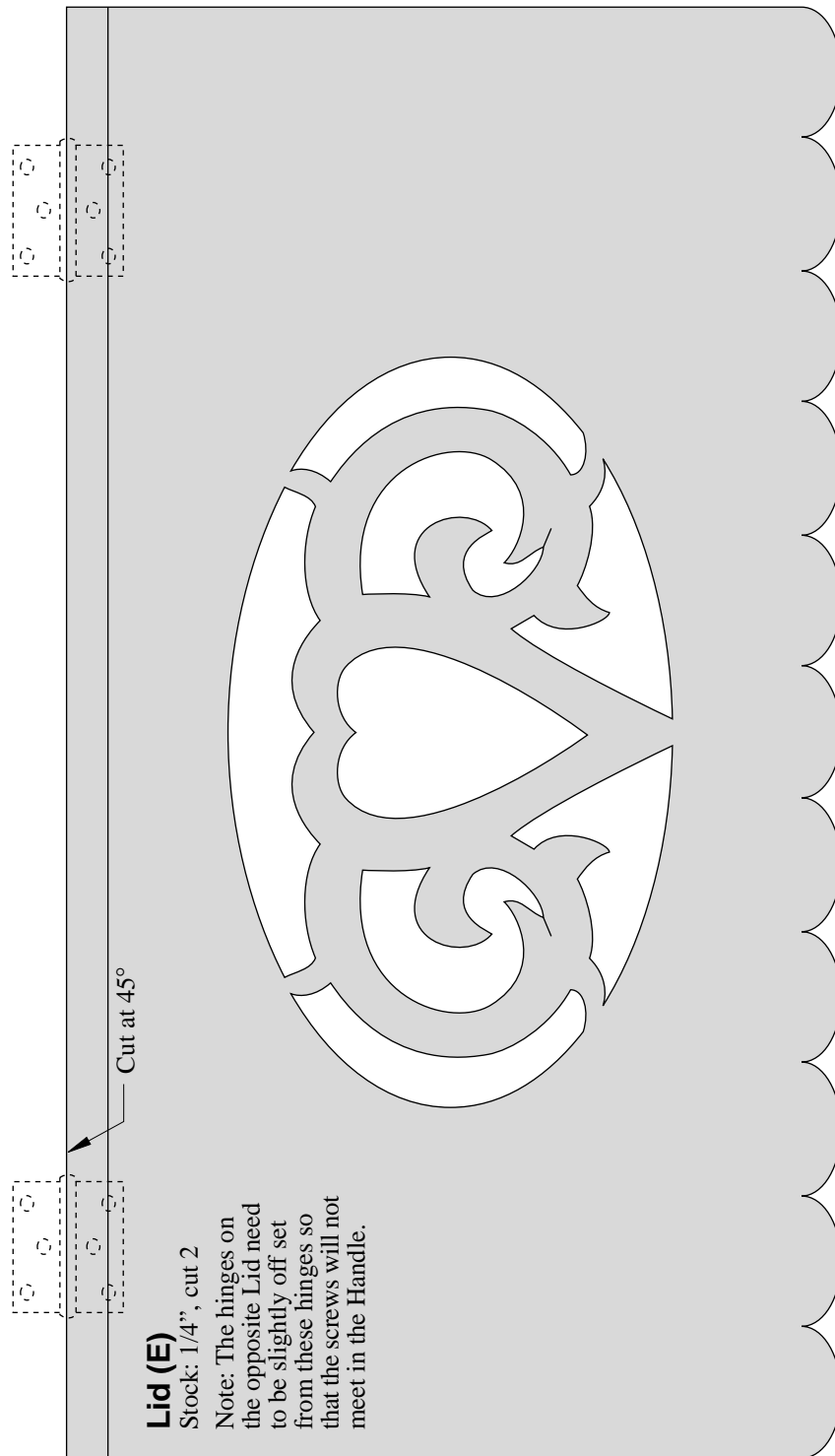
#P8-1 Assembly Instructions

1. Select your material from a variety of hardwoods or solid core plywood.
 2. Measure each pattern piece and cut the work pieces to size accordingly. Sand as necessary.
 3. Make all pattern pieces by adhering the paper patterns to the work pieces with a repositionable spray adhesive. Cut the outer shapes and any interior designs. And drill where indicated.
 4. Remove all paper patterns. Sand where needed. The edges can be rounded by sanding or using a small roundover router bit if desired.
 5. Assemble by first attaching the Shelves to the Spacer with glue and finishing nails. Next, attach this assembly and the Handle to One Side. Now attach the Rails to the Bottom, and then attach this assembly to the same Side. Next attach the remaining Side and the Lids. Finish as desired.
- Option: A contrasting backing can be used behind the design on the Sides and Lids. Thin cut hardwoods, plywood, colored acrylic, matboard, material, etc. can all be used as a contrasting backing.













#P823 - Hanging Angel Planter

Angelic trumpeters and a graceful trailing vine combine to add elegance to this unique hanging planter. Nearly 15" tall.

GENERAL SCROLLSAW TIPS & TECHNIQUES

The following scrollsaw tips and techniques are intended to get you started and on your way to scrollsaw success. Not only will you find these techniques helpful in completing the this project, you will also find that they can be applied to many other scrollsaw projects as well.

HARDWOODS VS PLYWOODS

Selecting the type of material you will use is very important for the final outcome of your project. This project has been designed so that hardwoods, plywoods, or a combination can be used to create your work of art.

Hardwoods have their advantages as well as their disadvantages. They come in a variety of species, colors and grain patterns, yet they are more time consuming requiring more sanding, are more likely to warp and are more expensive to use.

Plywoods, on the other hand, are less expensive, require less sanding, and come in a variety of standard thicknesses. They also are less likely to develop cracks or warp. We do, however, recommend that you use a top grade plywood without voids, such as the Baltic and Finnish birches.

SANDING

For most projects, it is best to sand the work piece prior to applying the paper pattern and cutting the design. Once you've cut the design, and removed the paper pattern, it may be necessary to lightly sand any glue residue remaining, along with any "fuzz" on the bottom side.

BLADE SELECTION

There are many opinions pertaining to which blade to use with which type and thickness of material, as well as, with how intricate the design in the project is. The more time you put into scrolling, the more your choice of which blade to use will become personal preference. For the beginning scroller we make the following recommendations to get you started:

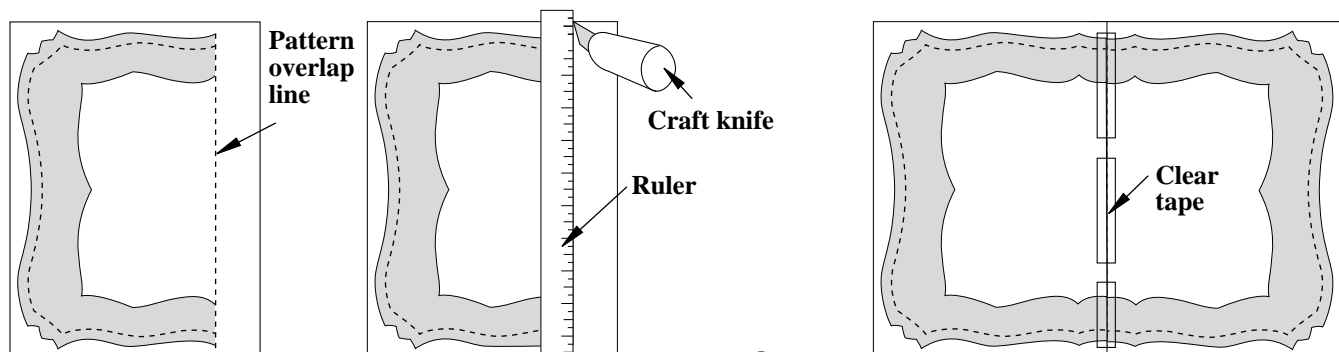
Material Thickness	Blade Size Recommended
1/16" - 1/4"	#2/0 or #2
1/4" - 1/2"	#5 or #7
1/2" - 3/4" or thicker	#7 or #9

USING THE PATTERNS

Downloadable patterns give you the advantage of printing the patterns on your own printer at your own convenience. Be sure to download all of the file and save it to a disk or your harddrive according to your computer software's instructions.

Once you have printed the number of pattern pieces that you will need to complete your projects, you are ready to apply the pattern to your work pieces.

Apply the repositionable spray adhesive as directed in the next section. If your project requires piecing 2 or more sheets of paper together to make the full-size pattern piece, simply follow the instructions below for accurate alignment.



Step 1

Using a straightedge and a craft knife, cut on the dashed "Pattern Overlap Lines" to remove the excess paper.

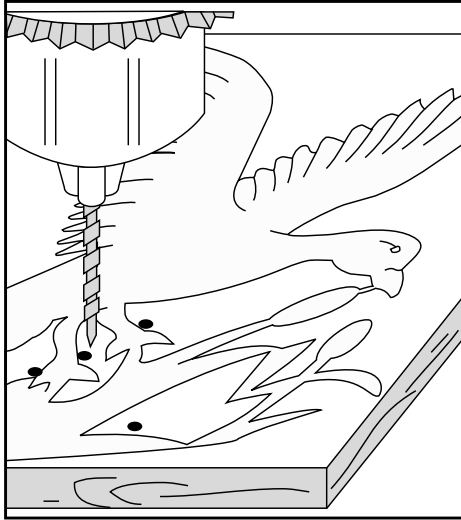
Step 2

Next, align the sections and secure together with clear tape. Now, apply the repositionable spray adhesive to the backside of the paper pattern as instructed in the next section.

REPOSITIONABLE SPRAY ADHESIVE

Using a repositionable spray adhesive is the easiest and quickest way to transfer a pattern to your work piece after photo copying it. In a well ventilated area, lightly spray the backside of the paper pattern. Allow it to dry only until tacky - approximately 20 - 30 seconds. Then apply it to the work piece, smoothing any wrinkles if necessary.

Two common problems that sometimes occur when using repositionable spray adhesive for the first time is applying the right amount onto the back of the pattern. Spraying too little may result in the pattern lifting off of the project before you have finished cutting. If this occurs, clear scotch tape can be used to secure the pattern back into position. On the other hand, spraying too much will make it difficult to remove the pattern, If this occurs, simply use a hand held hair dryer to heat the glue, which will loosen the pattern allowing it to be easily removed.



DRILLING STARTER HOLES

When drilling starter holes it is best to drill close to a corner, rather than in the middle of the waste areas, as it will take less time for the blade to reach the pattern line.

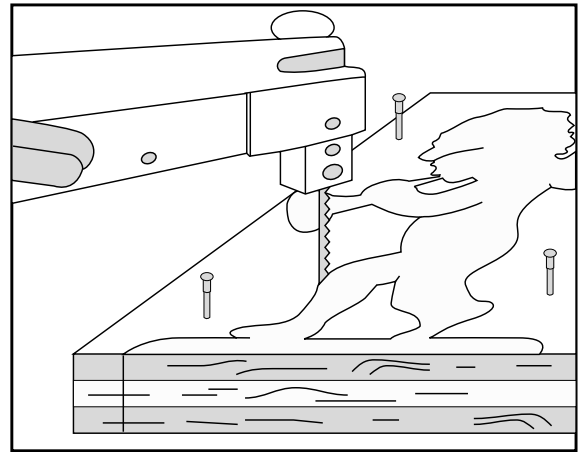
STACK CUTTING

Stack cutting is fairly simple to do and can save you a lot of time when you have 2 or more identical pieces to cut for a project. If you are fairly new to scrollsawing and stack cutting, we recommend cutting no more than a total thickness of 1/2" for best results.

On projects with fairly simple shapes to cut out, 2 or 3 layers could be held together by double-sided tape, or by using spray glue on paper to sandwich between the work pieces.

On more intricate projects we suggest using #18 wire nails or brads slightly longer than the total thickness of the stack you are cutting. Tack the nails into the waste areas you will cut out, along with a few around the outside of the project. If the nail has gone through the bottom of the work piece, use a hammer to tap it flush, or use coarse sandpaper to sand the points flush with the bottom of the work piece.

If you are stack cutting hardwoods, do not tack the nail too close to the pattern line or it may cause the wood to split. Another option would be to predrill for the nails with a slightly smaller drill bit so the nail will fit snugly and hold the layers together securely.

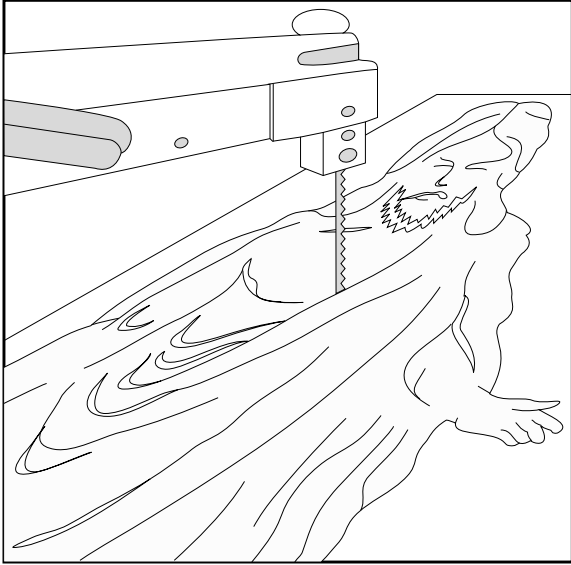


SAWING THIN WOODS

Occasionally you may find it difficult to control your workpiece when cutting in thin hardwoods or plywoods. The following suggestions should help to eliminate or reduce this problem.

1. If you have a variable speed saw, reduce the speed to 1/2 to 3/4 of high speed.
2. If you do not have a variable speed saw, it will help to stack cut 2 or more layers of your material to keep better control of the workpiece.
3. For cutting any thickness of material it is very beneficial to keep at least one hand, if not both, partially touching the table with your fingers for better control.
4. Using a smaller blade with more teeth per inch helps to slow down how fast the blade is cutting. But keep in mind that if the blade is leaving burn marks you will need to slow the speed down or use a blade with less teeth per inch.

VEINING



Veining is a simple technique that will bring a lifelike appearance to your project. The veins of a leaf or the folds of clothing will look more realistic when this technique is incorporated. To vein, simply saw all solid black lines as indicated on the pattern. Some areas of the pattern you will be able to vein by sawing inward from the outside edge, while in other areas you will need to drill a tiny starter hole for the blade.

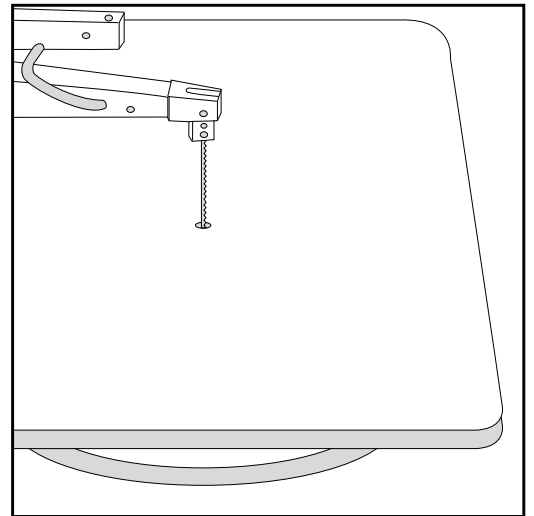
AUXILIARY TABLE

Most scrollsaws on the market today have an opening in the table around the blade that is much larger than what you really need. This often causes small and delicate fretwork to break off on the downward stroke of the blade. An easy solution is to add a wooden auxiliary table to the top of the metal table on your saw.

To make an auxiliary table, choose a piece of 1/4" - 3/8" plywood similar to the size of your current saw's table. If you choose, you can cut this plywood to the same shape as the metal table on your saw, or any shape or size you prefer. However, we do recommend that you make the table larger than what you think you will need for the size of the projects you will make in the future.

Next, set the auxiliary table on top of the metal table. From the underside of the metal table, use a pencil to mark the location where the blade will feed through. Then turn the auxiliary table over and drill a 1/16" - 1/8" diameter hole, or slightly larger than the blade you will be using.

Finally, apply a couple of strips of double-sided carpet tape to the metal table on each side of the blade. Then, firmly press the auxiliary table onto the double-sided carpet tape, making sure that the blade is centered in the hole.

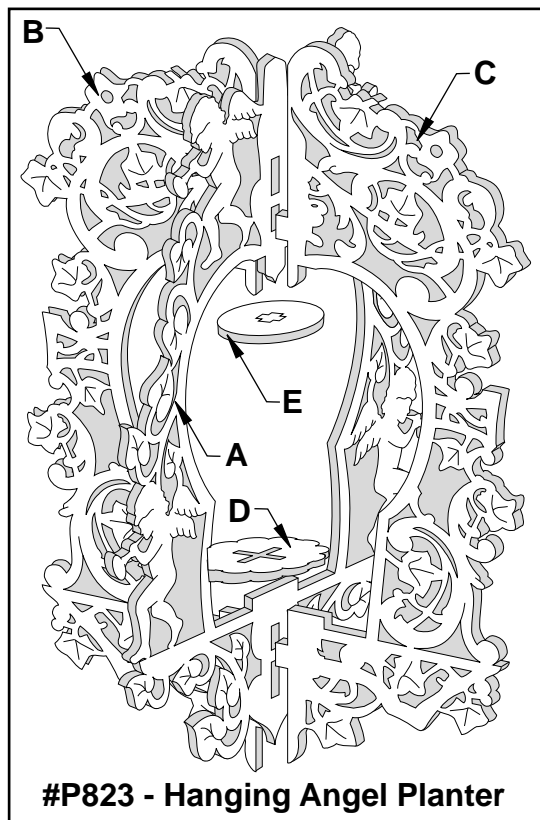


FINISHING TECHNIQUES

If you've made your project from hardwood, we recommend dipping your project in a dishpan type of container that contains a penetrating oil such as Watco, Tung, or others. After dipping, allow the excess oil to drain back into the pan and then follow the manufacturer's instructions.

If you have chosen to use plywood, such as Baltic Birch, you can use any of the wide variety of wood stains available on the market. We do, however, recommend sanding the surface thoroughly, in order for the plywood to accept the stain more evenly.

As a final finish step, we highly recommend using a clear varathane type spray for a protective coating.

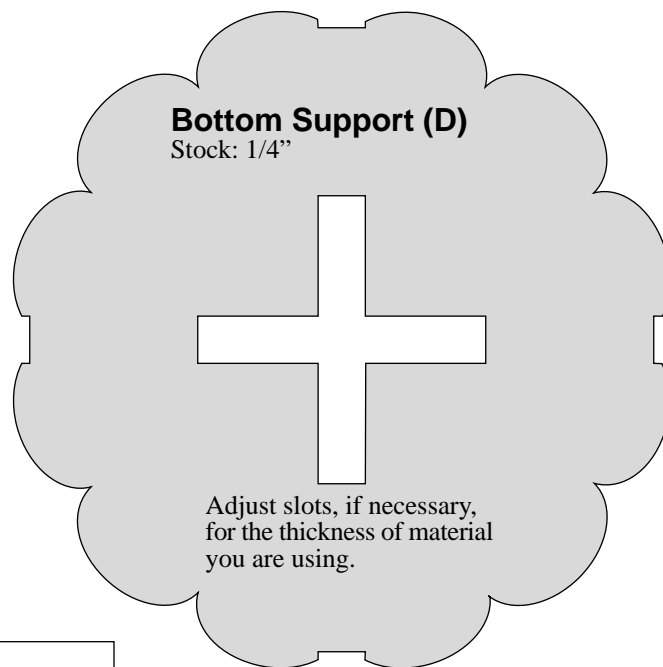


GREAT AMERICAN SCROLLSAW

DOWNLOADABLE PATTERNS™

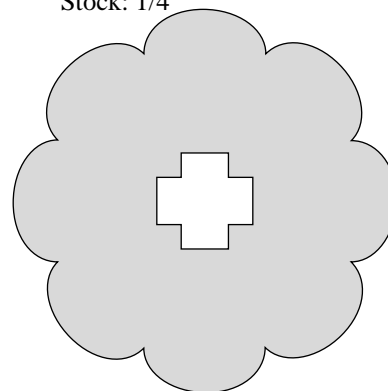


The Berry Basket © Copyright 2004 • All Rights Reserved
www.greatamericanscrollsaw.com • a division of The Berry Basket



Top Support (E)

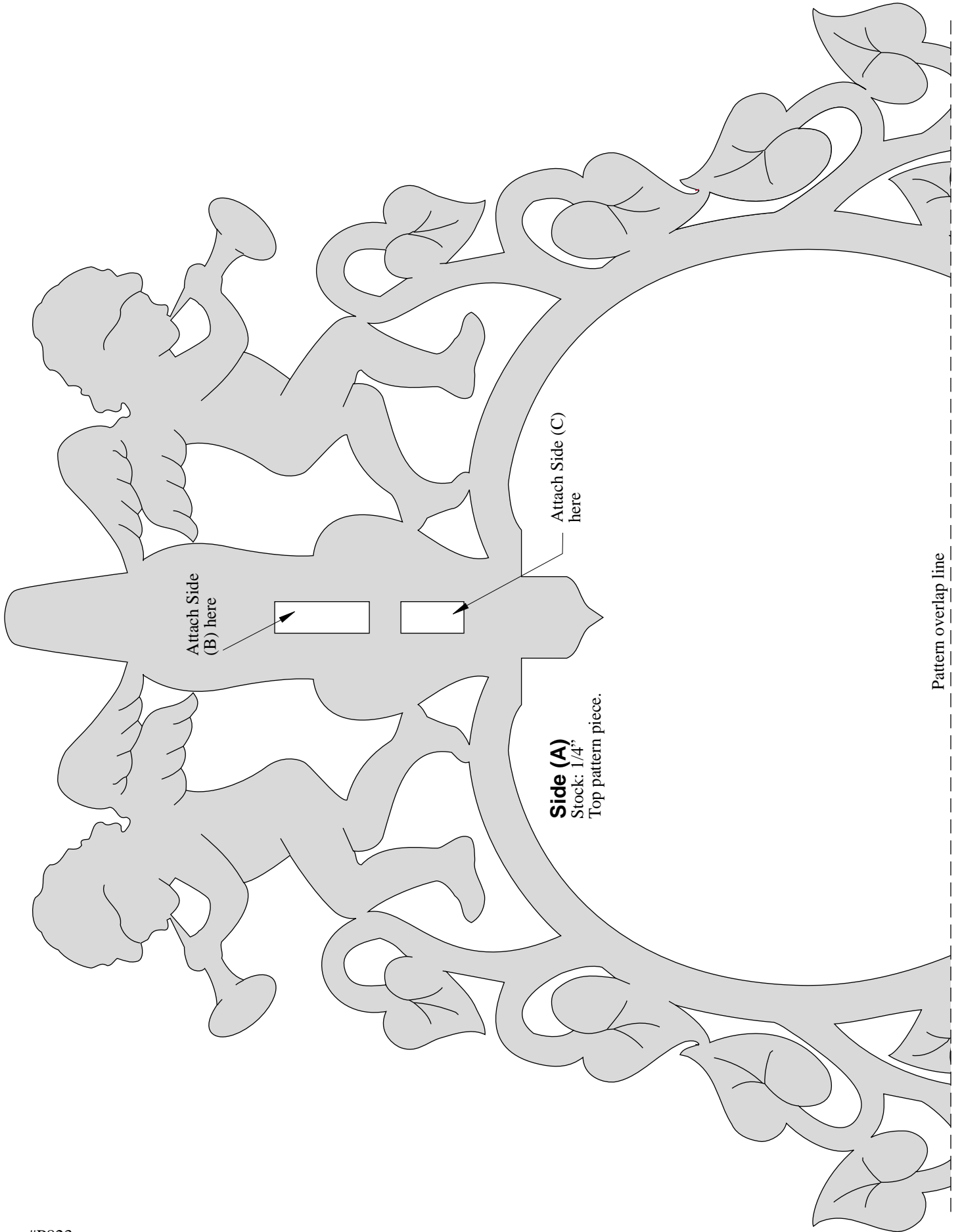
Stock: 1/4"



#P823 - Hanging Angel Planter			
Description	Item	Qty	Size
Side	A	1	1/4" T x 10 7/8" W x 14 5/8" L
Side	B	1	1/4" T x 5 1/4" W x 14 3/4" L
Side	C	1	1/4" T x 5 1/4" W x 14 3/4" L
Bottom Support	D	1	1/4" T x 3 5/8" W x 3 5/8" L
Top Support	E	1	1/4" T x 2 1/4" W x 2 1/4" L

#P823 - Assembly Instructions

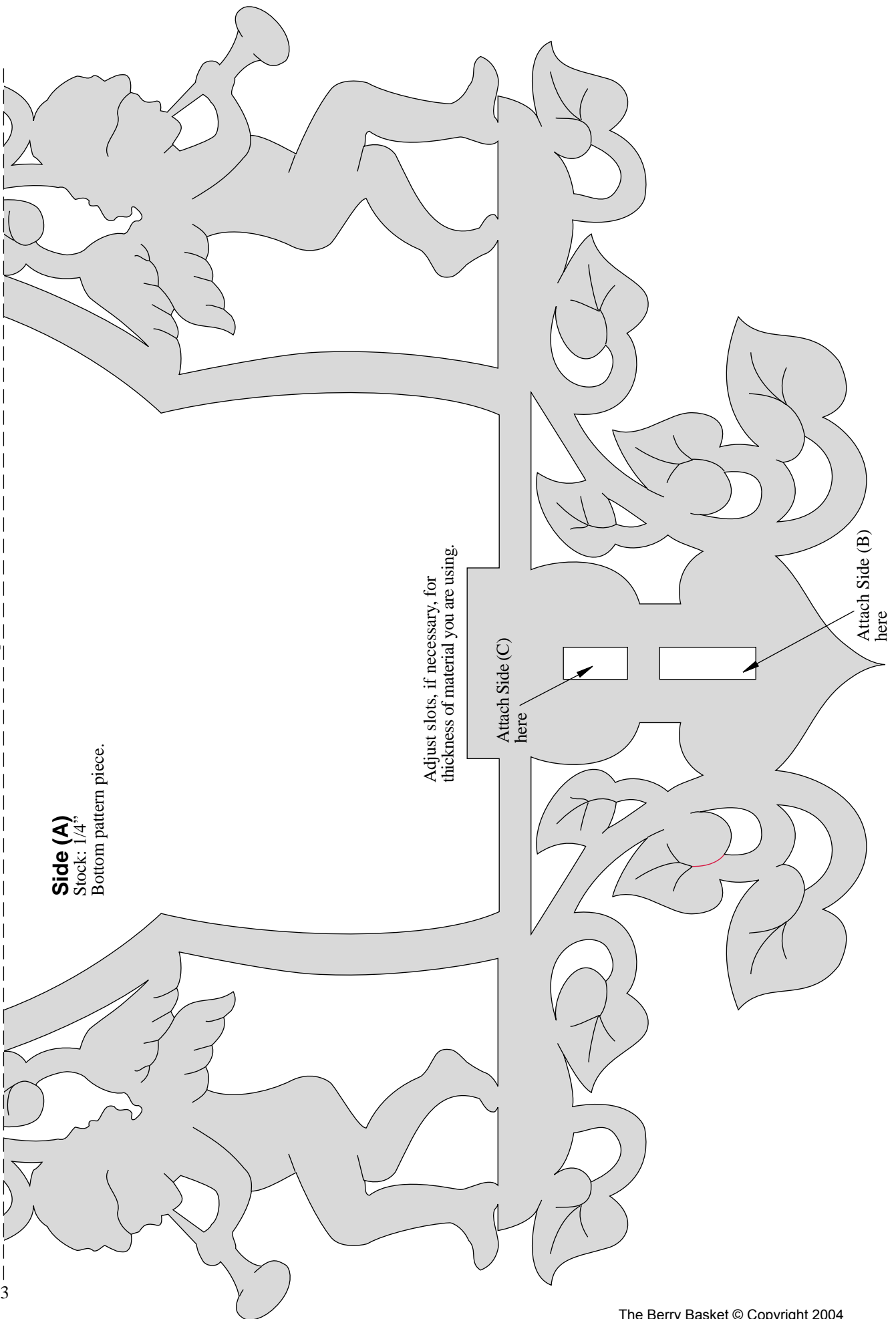
1. Select your material from a variety of hardwoods or solid core plywood.
2. Measure each pattern piece and cut the work pieces to size accordingly. Sand as necessary.
3. Make all pattern pieces by adhering the paper patterns to the work pieces with a repositionable spray adhesive. Cut the outer shapes and any interior designs. And drill where indicated.
4. Remove all paper patterns. Sand where needed. The edges can be rounded by sanding or using a small roundover router bit if desired.
5. Assemble by first inserting the tabs in Side (B) into the corresponding slots in Side (A), and secure with glue. Attach Side (C) in the same manner. Then secure Supports (D) and (E) into position with glue. Finish as desired.

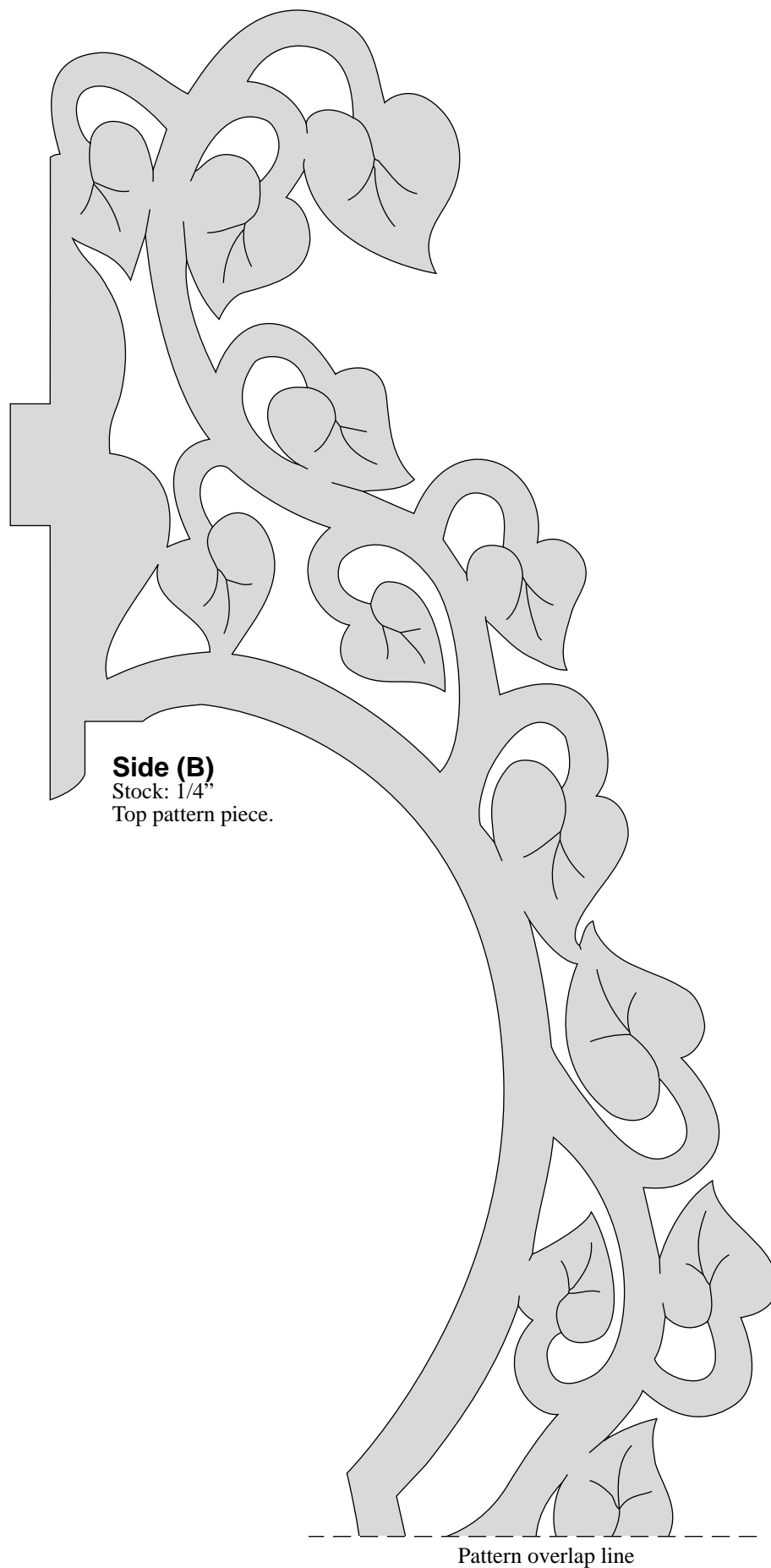


Pattern overlap line

Side (A)

Stock: 1/4"
Bottom pattern piece.





Side (B)
Stock: 1/4"
Top pattern piece.

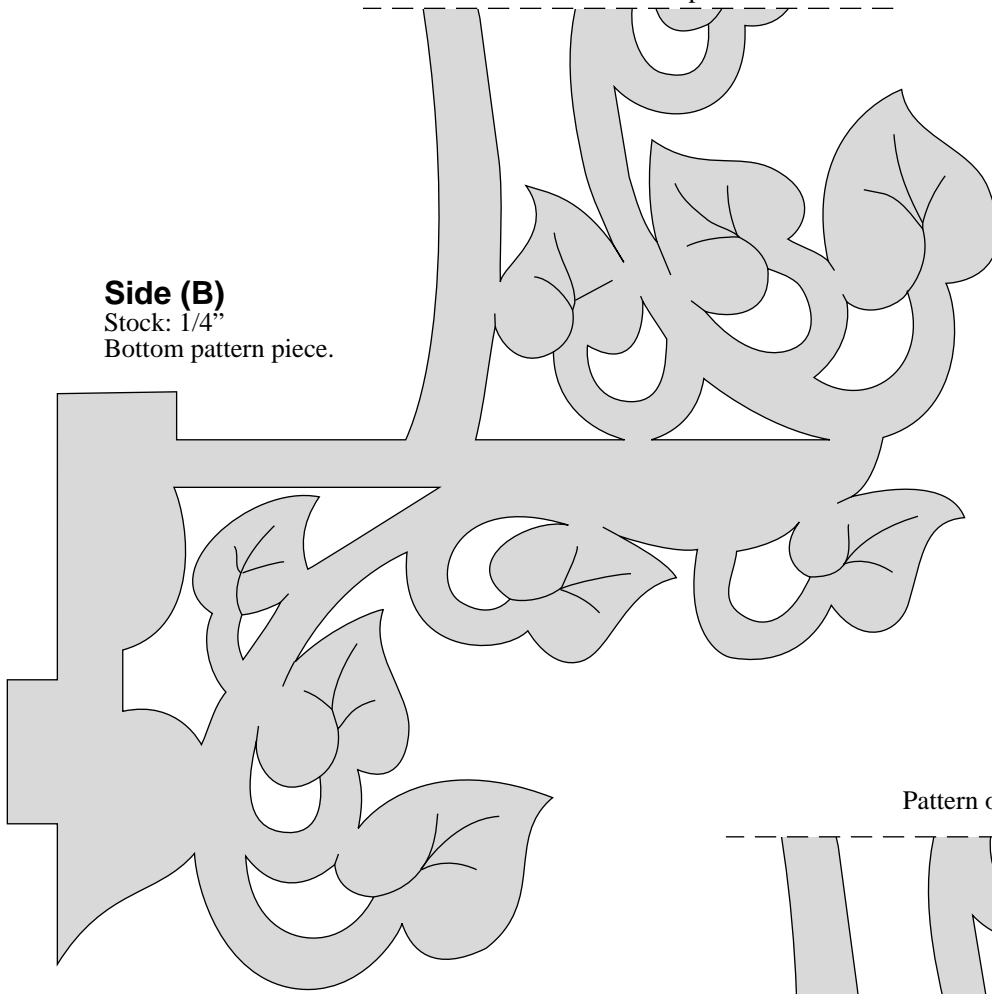
Pattern overlap line

Pattern overlap line

Side (B)

Stock: 1/4"

Bottom pattern piece.

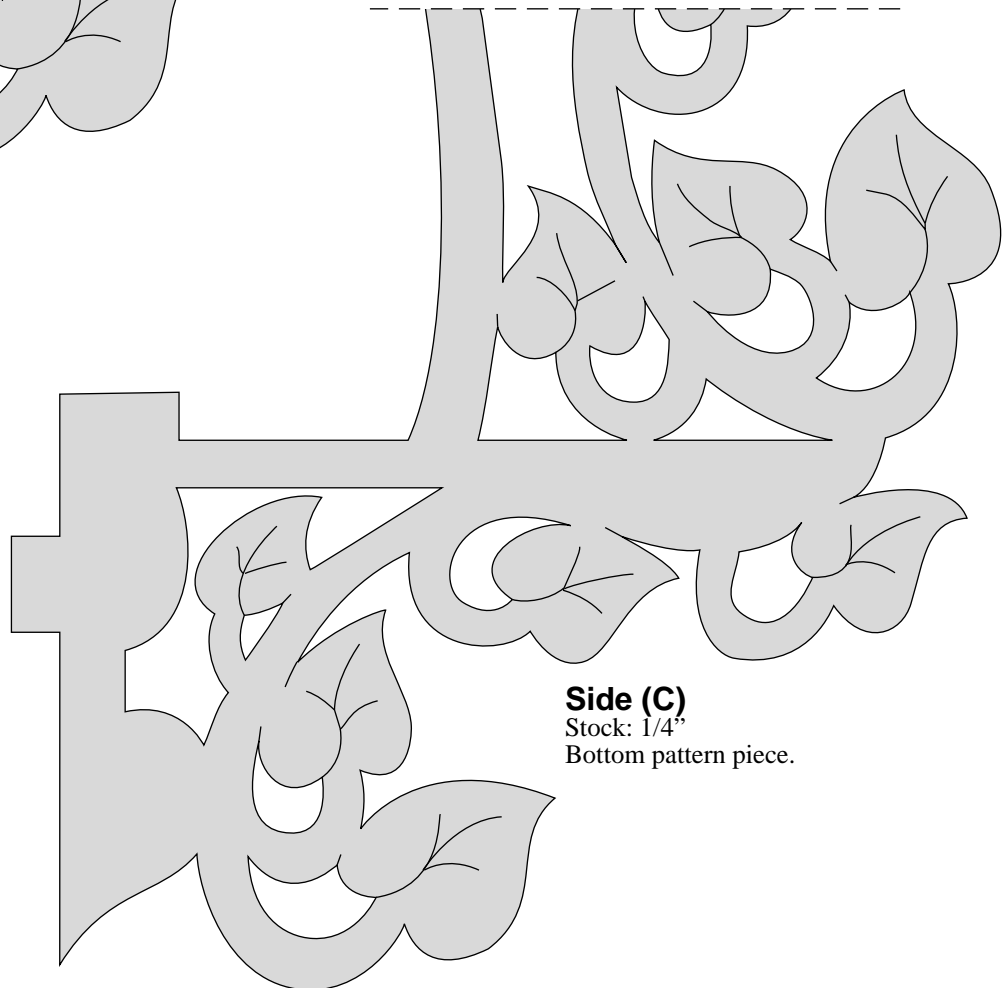


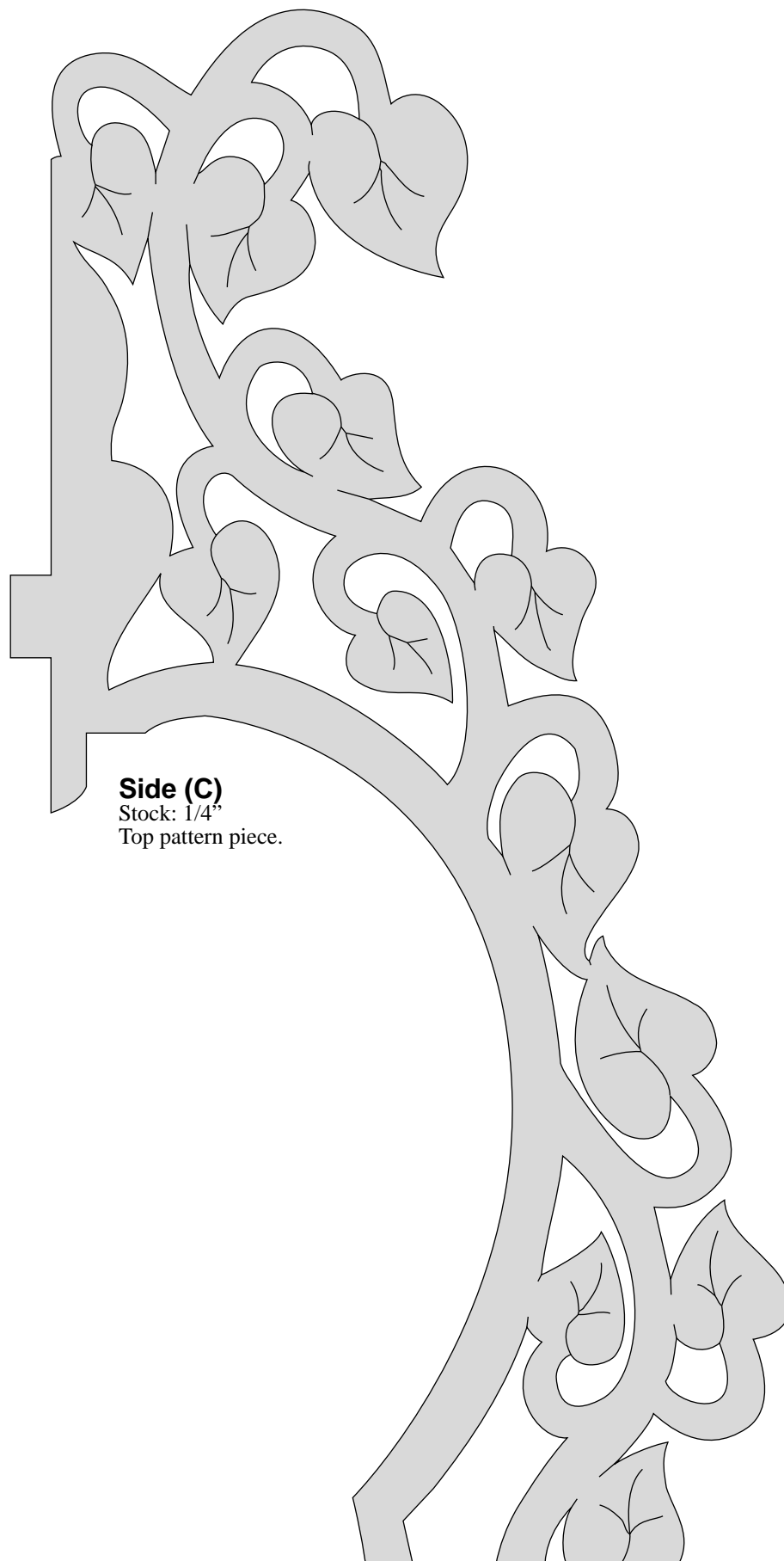
Pattern overlap line

Side (C)

Stock: 1/4"

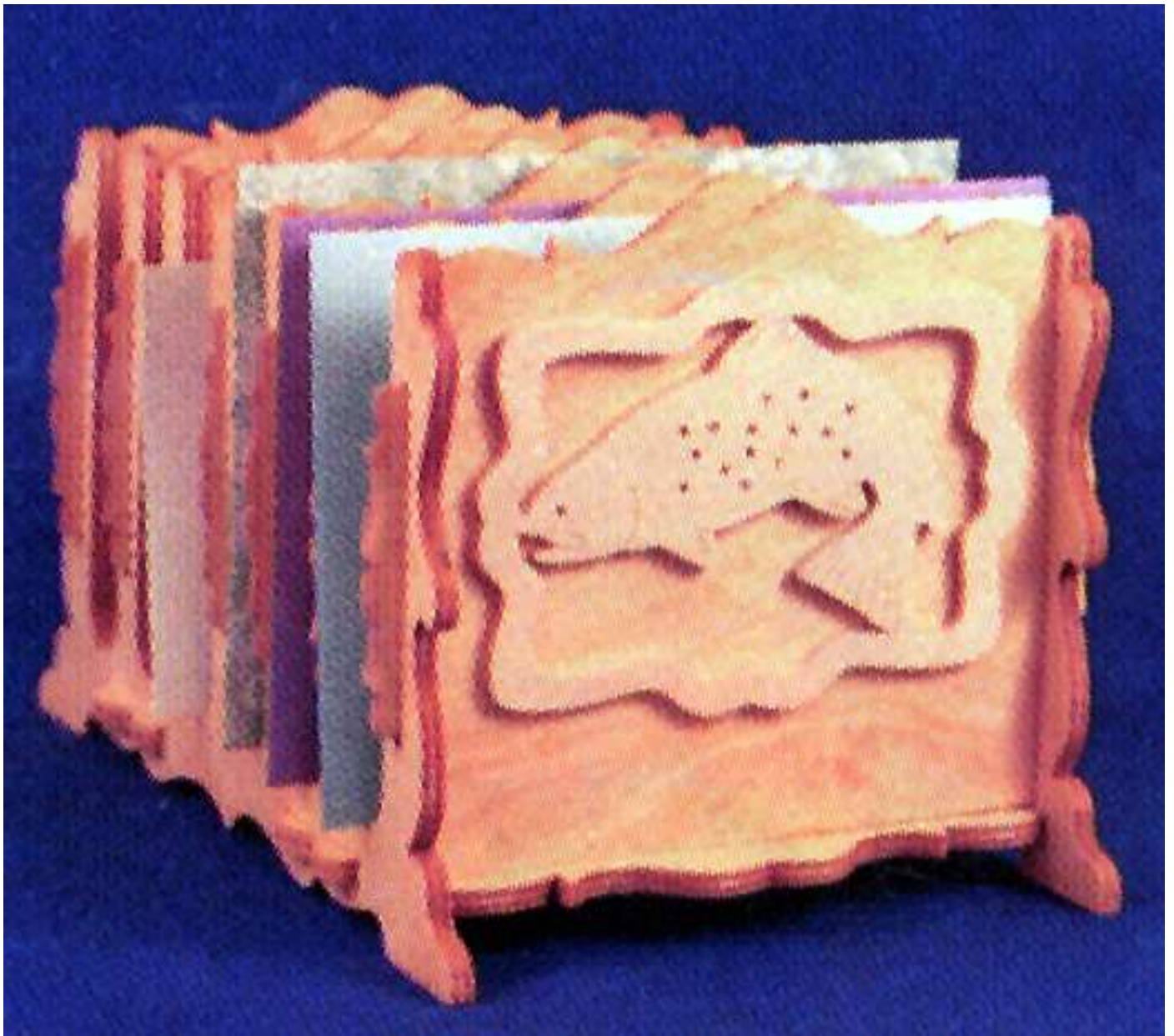
Bottom pattern piece.





Side (C)
Stock: 1/4"
Top pattern piece.

Pattern overlap line



#P8-26 Mail/File Caddy

Reduce clutter in your office or at your desk with this easy to make file holder. Nearly 11" wide

GENERAL SCROLLSAW TIPS & TECHNIQUES

The following scrollsaw tips and techniques are intended to get you started and on your way to scrollsaw success. Not only will you find these techniques helpful in completing the this project, you will also find that they can be applied to many other scrollsaw projects as well.

HARDWOODS VS PLYWOODS

Selecting the type of material you will use is very important for the final outcome of your project. This project has been designed so that hardwoods, plywoods, or a combination can be used to create your work of art.

Hardwoods have their advantages as well as their disadvantages. They come in a variety of species, colors and grain patterns, yet they are more time consuming requiring more sanding, are more likely to warp and are more expensive to use.

Plywoods, on the other hand, are less expensive, require less sanding, and come in a variety of standard thicknesses. They also are less likely to develop cracks or warp. We do, however, recommend that you use a top grade plywood without voids, such as the Baltic and Finnish birches.

SANDING

For most projects, it is best to sand the work piece prior to applying the paper pattern and cutting the design. Once you've cut the design, and removed the paper pattern, it may be necessary to lightly sand any glue residue remaining, along with any "fuzz" on the bottom side.

BLADE SELECTION

There are many opinions pertaining to which blade to use with which type and thickness of material, as well as, with how intricate the design in the project is. The more time you put into scrolling, the more your choice of which blade to use will become personal preference. For the beginning scroller we make the following recommendations to get you started:

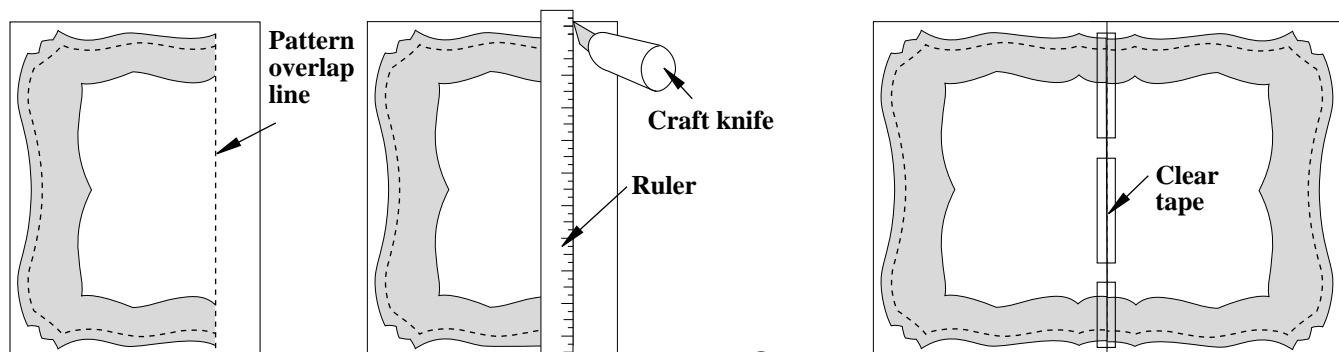
Material Thickness	Blade Size Recommended
1/16" - 1/4"	#2/0 or #2
1/4" - 1/2"	#5 or #7
1/2" - 3/4" or thicker	#7 or #9

USING THE PATTERNS

Downloadable patterns give you the advantage of printing the patterns on your own printer at your own convenience. Be sure to download all of the file and save it to a disk or your harddrive according to your computer software's instructions.

Once you have printed the number of pattern pieces that you will need to complete your projects, you are ready to apply the pattern to your work pieces.

Apply the repositionable spray adhesive as directed in the next section. If your project requires piecing 2 or more sheets of paper together to make the full-size pattern piece, simply follow the instructions below for accurate alignment.



Step 1

Using a straightedge and a craft knife, cut on the dashed "Pattern Overlap Lines" to remove the excess paper.

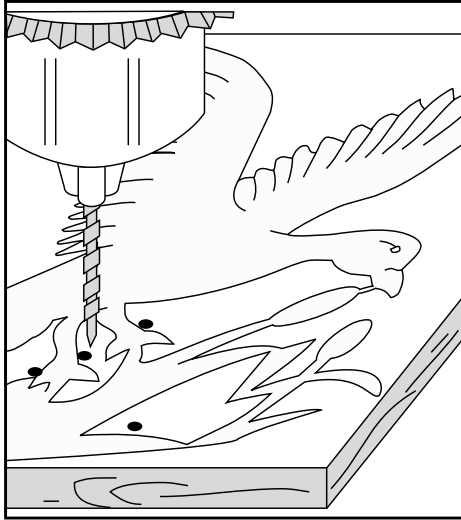
Step 2

Next, align the sections and secure together with clear tape. Now, apply the repositionable spray adhesive to the backside of the paper pattern as instructed in the next section.

REPOSITIONABLE SPRAY ADHESIVE

Using a repositionable spray adhesive is the easiest and quickest way to transfer a pattern to your work piece after photo copying it. In a well ventilated area, lightly spray the backside of the paper pattern. Allow it to dry only until tacky - approximately 20 - 30 seconds. Then apply it to the work piece, smoothing any wrinkles if necessary.

Two common problems that sometimes occur when using repositionable spray adhesive for the first time is applying the right amount onto the back of the pattern. Spraying too little may result in the pattern lifting off of the project before you have finished cutting. If this occurs, clear scotch tape can be used to secure the pattern back into position. On the other hand, spraying too much will make it difficult to remove the pattern, If this occurs, simply use a hand held hair dryer to heat the glue, which will loosen the pattern allowing it to be easily removed.



DRILLING STARTER HOLES

When drilling starter holes it is best to drill close to a corner, rather than in the middle of the waste areas, as it will take less time for the blade to reach the pattern line.

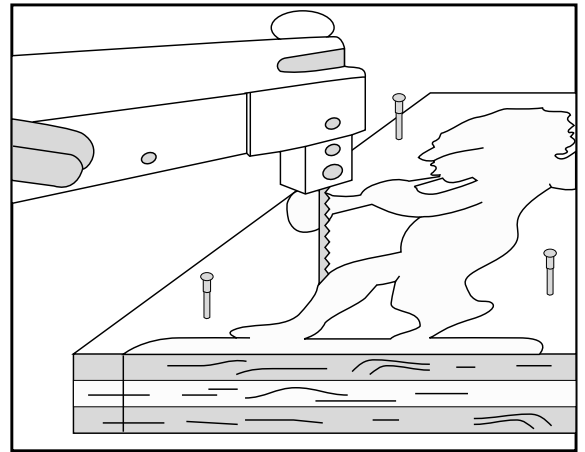
STACK CUTTING

Stack cutting is fairly simple to do and can save you a lot of time when you have 2 or more identical pieces to cut for a project. If you are fairly new to scrollsawing and stack cutting, we recommend cutting no more than a total thickness of 1/2" for best results.

On projects with fairly simple shapes to cut out, 2 or 3 layers could be held together by double-sided tape, or by using spray glue on paper to sandwich between the work pieces.

On more intricate projects we suggest using #18 wire nails or brads slightly longer than the total thickness of the stack you are cutting. Tack the nails into the waste areas you will cut out, along with a few around the outside of the project. If the nail has gone through the bottom of the work piece, use a hammer to tap it flush, or use coarse sandpaper to sand the points flush with the bottom of the work piece.

If you are stack cutting hardwoods, do not tack the nail too close to the pattern line or it may cause the wood to split. Another option would be to predrill for the nails with a slightly smaller drill bit so the nail will fit snugly and hold the layers together securely.

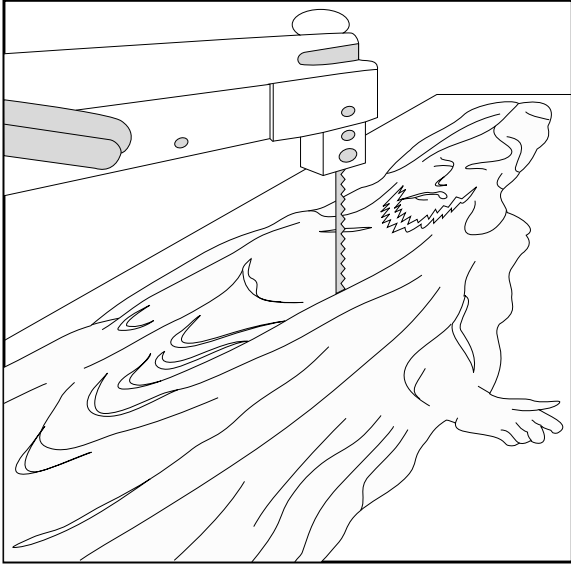


SAWING THIN WOODS

Occasionally you may find it difficult to control your workpiece when cutting in thin hardwoods or plywoods. The following suggestions should help to eliminate or reduce this problem.

1. If you have a variable speed saw, reduce the speed to 1/2 to 3/4 of high speed.
2. If you do not have a variable speed saw, it will help to stack cut 2 or more layers of your material to keep better control of the workpiece.
3. For cutting any thickness of material it is very beneficial to keep at least one hand, if not both, partially touching the table with your fingers for better control.
4. Using a smaller blade with more teeth per inch helps to slow down how fast the blade is cutting. But keep in mind that if the blade is leaving burn marks you will need to slow the speed down or use a blade with less teeth per inch.

VEINING



Veining is a simple technique that will bring a lifelike appearance to your project. The veins of a leaf or the folds of clothing will look more realistic when this technique is incorporated. To vein, simply saw all solid black lines as indicated on the pattern. Some areas of the pattern you will be able to vein by sawing inward from the outside edge, while in other areas you will need to drill a tiny starter hole for the blade.

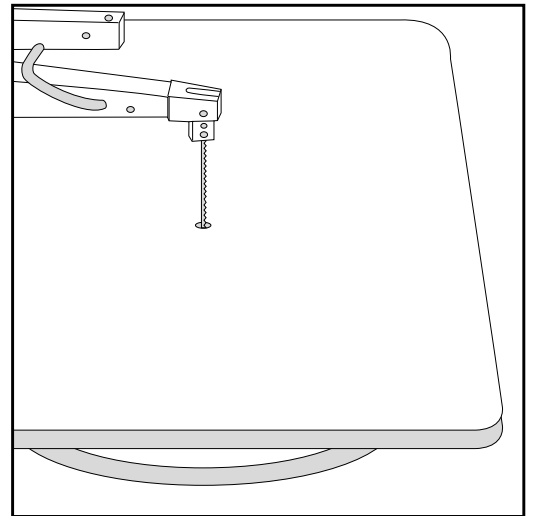
AUXILIARY TABLE

Most scrollsaws on the market today have an opening in the table around the blade that is much larger than what you really need. This often causes small and delicate fretwork to break off on the downward stroke of the blade. An easy solution is to add a wooden auxiliary table to the top of the metal table on your saw.

To make an auxiliary table, choose a piece of 1/4" - 3/8" plywood similar to the size of your current saw's table. If you choose, you can cut this plywood to the same shape as the metal table on your saw, or any shape or size you prefer. However, we do recommend that you make the table larger than what you think you will need for the size of the projects you will make in the future.

Next, set the auxiliary table on top of the metal table. From the underside of the metal table, use a pencil to mark the location where the blade will feed through. Then turn the auxiliary table over and drill a 1/16" - 1/8" diameter hole, or slightly larger than the blade you will be using.

Finally, apply a couple of strips of double-sided carpet tape to the metal table on each side of the blade. Then, firmly press the auxiliary table onto the double-sided carpet tape, making sure that the blade is centered in the hole.

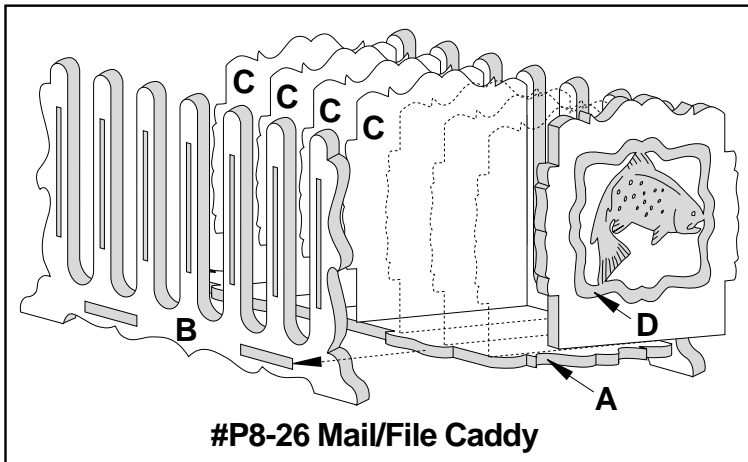


FINISHING TECHNIQUES

If you've made your project from hardwood, we recommend dipping your project in a dishpan type of container that contains a penetrating oil such as Watco, Tung, or others. After dipping, allow the excess oil to drain back into the pan and then follow the manufacturer's instructions.

If you have chosen to use plywood, such as Baltic Birch, you can use any of the wide variety of wood stains available on the market. We do, however, recommend sanding the surface thoroughly, in order for the plywood to accept the stain more evenly.

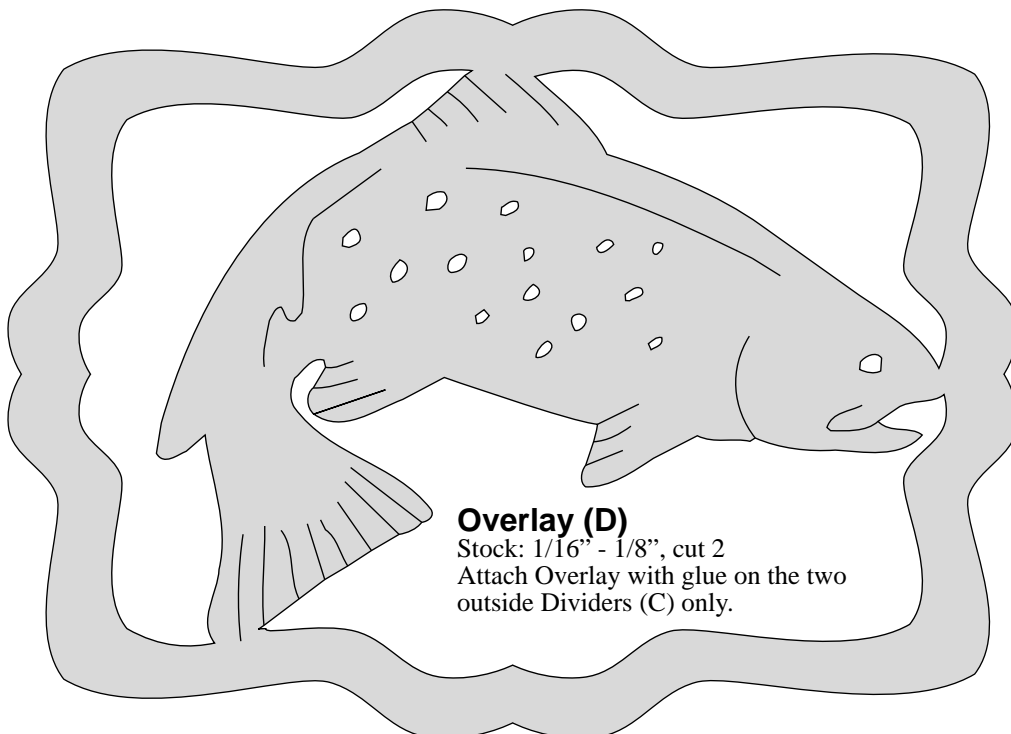
As a final finish step, we highly recommend using a clear varathane type spray for a protective coating.

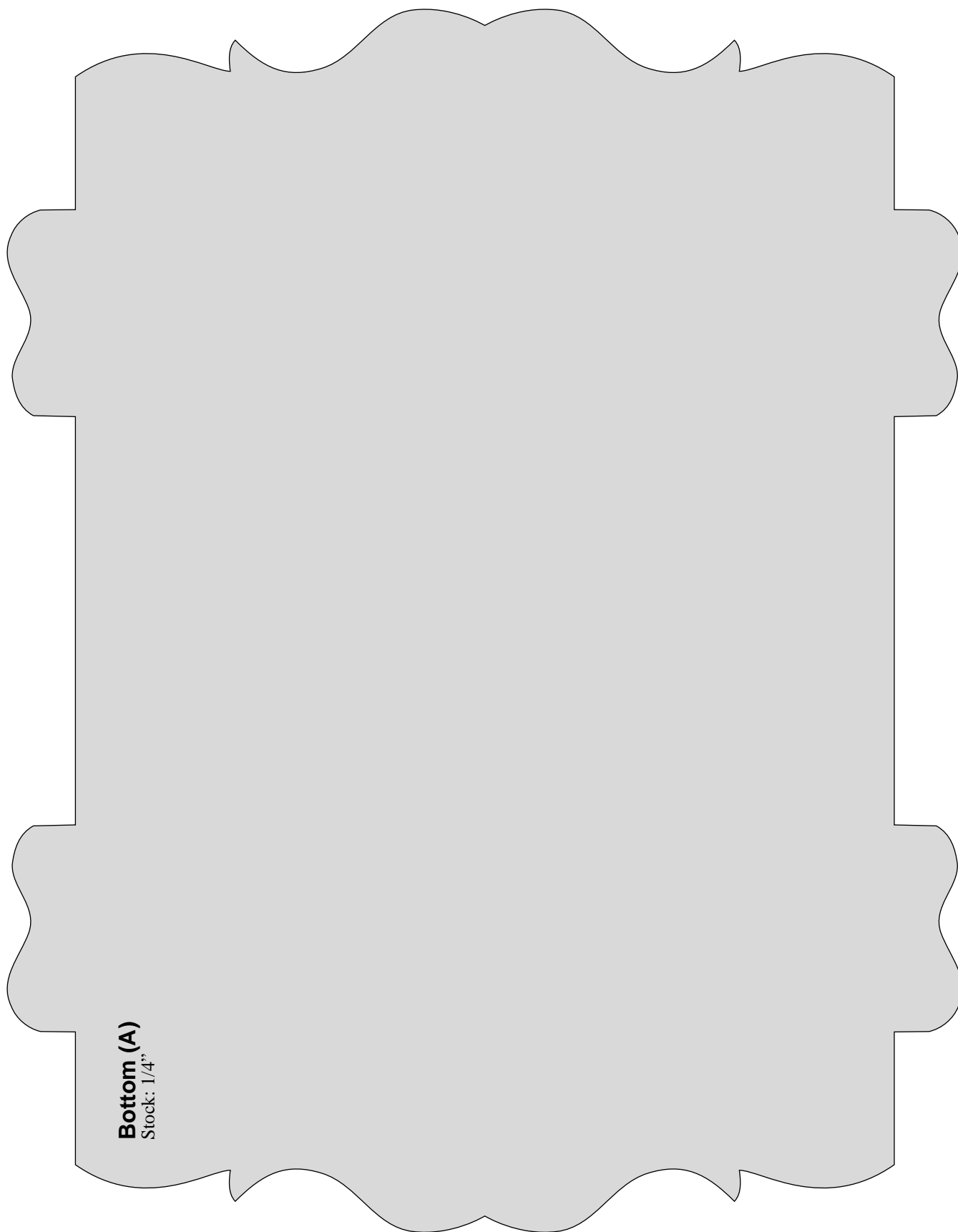


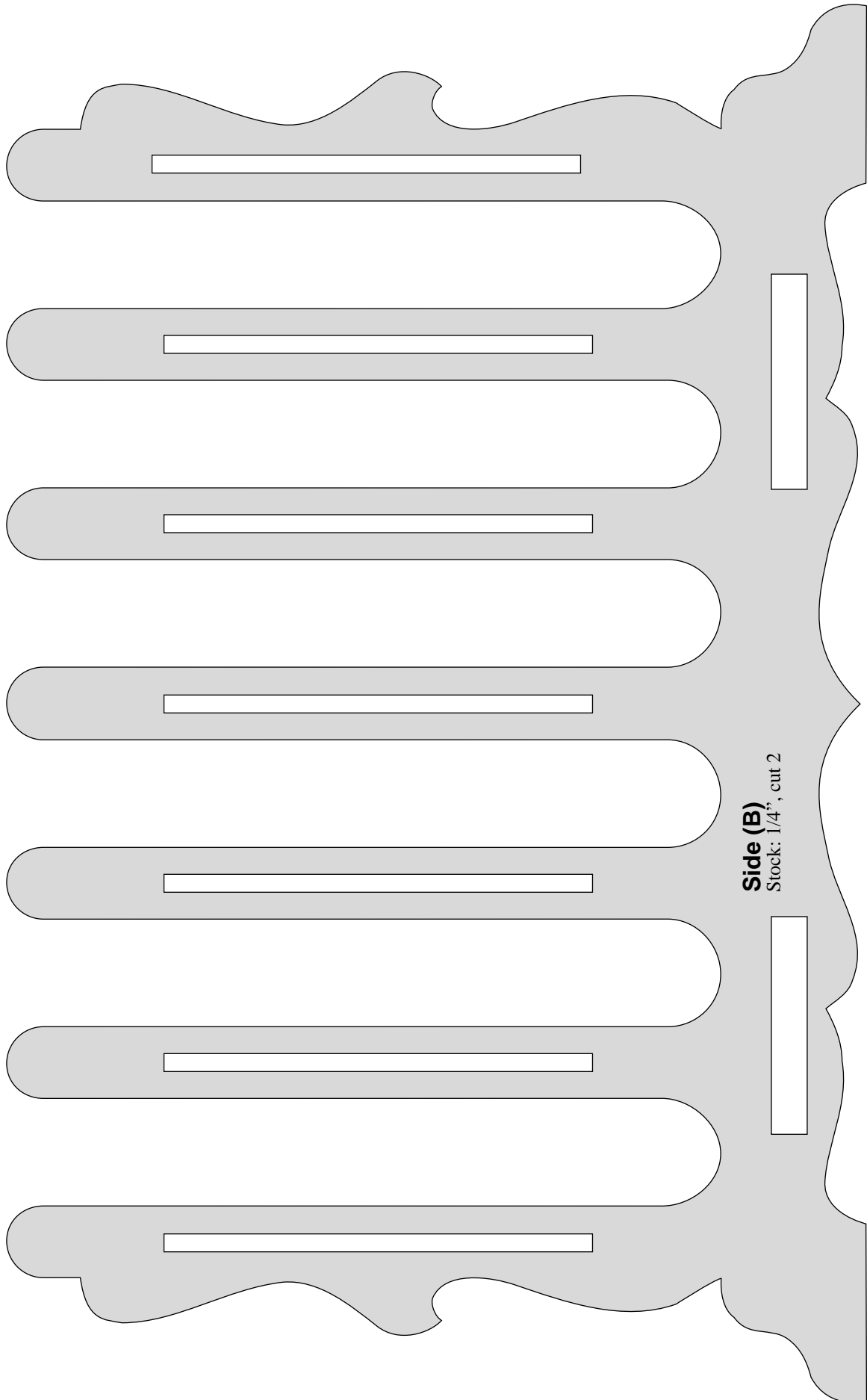
#P8-26 Assembly Instructions

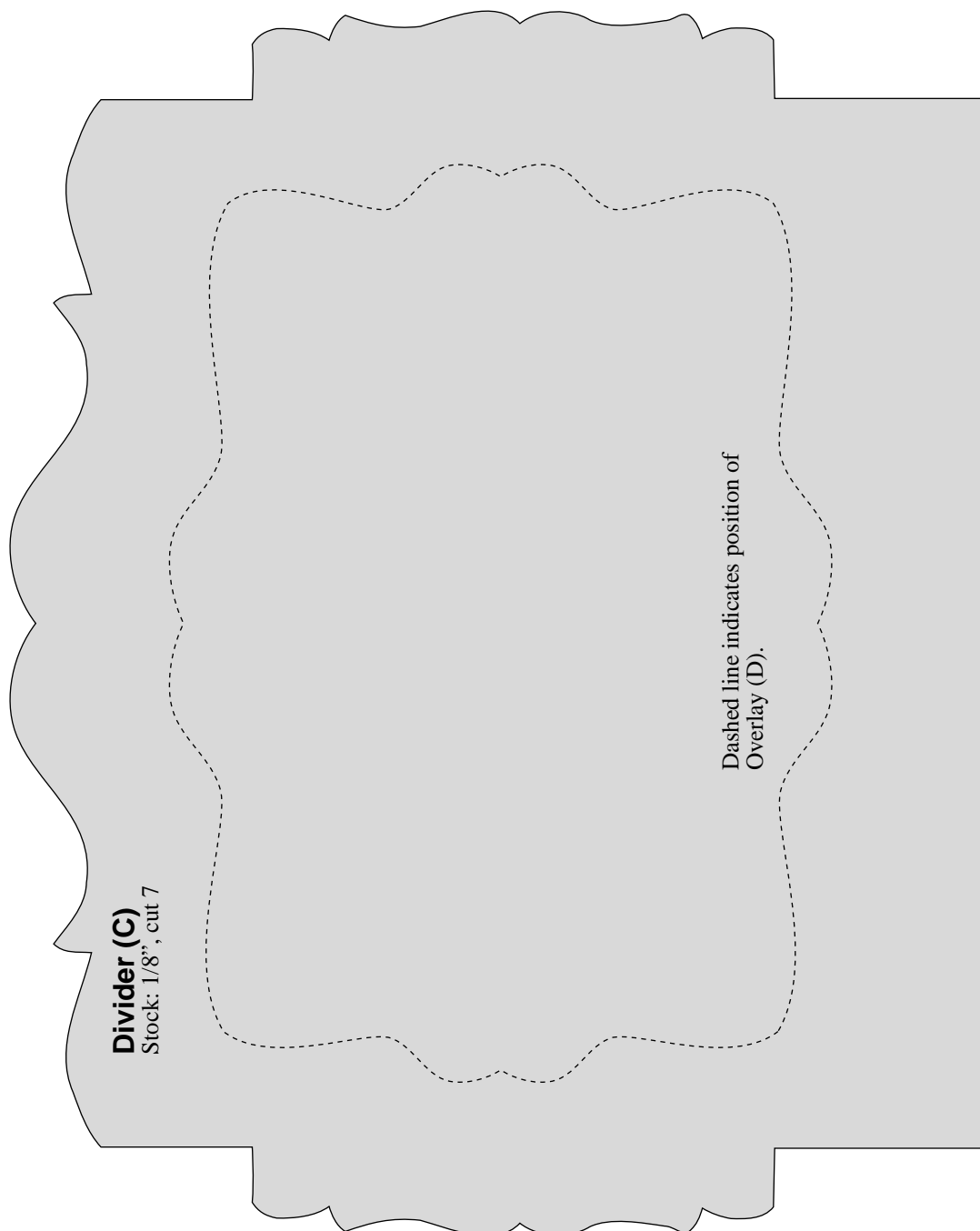
1. Select your material from a variety of hardwoods or solid core plywood.
2. Measure each pattern piece and cut the work pieces to size accordingly. Sand as necessary.
3. Make all pattern pieces by adhering the paper patterns to the work pieces with a repositionable spray adhesive. Cut the outer shapes and any interior designs. And drill where indicated.
4. Remove all paper patterns. Sand where needed. The edges can be rounded by sanding or using a small roundover router bit if desired.
5. Assemble by first securing the tabs in the Bottom into the slots in one Side and secure with glue. Next, attach the Dividers by inserting their tabs into the slots in the Side, and securing with glue. Now, attach the remaining Side. Finally, attach the Overlays to each end Divider, and finish as desired.

#P8-26 Mail/File Caddy			
Description	Item	Qty	Size
Bottom	A	1	1/4" T x 7 1/4" W x 9 1/8" L
Side	B	2	1/4" T x 6 1/8" W x 10" L
Divider	C	7	1/16" - 1/8" T x 5 3/4" W x 7 1/4" L
Overlay	D	2	1/16" - 1/8" T x 4 1/16" W x 5 1/2" L









Divider (C)
Stock: 1/8", cut 7

Dashed line indicates position of
Overlay (D).



#P833 - Made in USA Catchall

What a clever and useful project! Display your patriotism and organize your desk or bureau at the same time. This handy catchall is perfect for holding keys and wallet, or notepad and pens. Over 8" wide.

GENERAL SCROLLSAW TIPS & TECHNIQUES

The following scrollsaw tips and techniques are intended to get you started and on your way to scrollsaw success. Not only will you find these techniques helpful in completing the this project, you will also find that they can be applied to many other scrollsaw projects as well.

HARDWOODS VS PLYWOODS

Selecting the type of material you will use is very important for the final outcome of your project. This project has been designed so that hardwoods, plywoods, or a combination can be used to create your work of art.

Hardwoods have their advantages as well as their disadvantages. They come in a variety of species, colors and grain patterns, yet they are more time consuming requiring more sanding, are more likely to warp and are more expensive to use.

Plywoods, on the other hand, are less expensive, require less sanding, and come in a variety of standard thicknesses. They also are less likely to develop cracks or warp. We do, however, recommend that you use a top grade plywood without voids, such as the Baltic and Finnish birches.

SANDING

For most projects, it is best to sand the work piece prior to applying the paper pattern and cutting the design. Once you've cut the design, and removed the paper pattern, it may be necessary to lightly sand any glue residue remaining, along with any "fuzz" on the bottom side.

BLADE SELECTION

There are many opinions pertaining to which blade to use with which type and thickness of material, as well as, with how intricate the design in the project is. The more time you put into scrolling, the more your choice of which blade to use will become personal preference. For the beginning scroller we make the following recommendations to get you started:

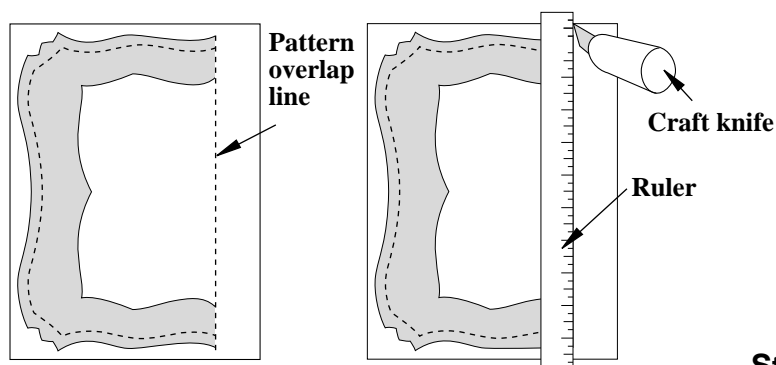
Material Thickness	Blade Size Recommended
1/16" - 1/4"	#2/0 or #2
1/4" - 1/2"	#5 or #7
1/2" - 3/4" or thicker	#7 or #9

USING THE PATTERNS

Downloadable patterns give you the advantage of printing the patterns on your own printer at your own convenience. Be sure to download all of the file and save it to a disk or your harddrive according to your computer software's instructions.

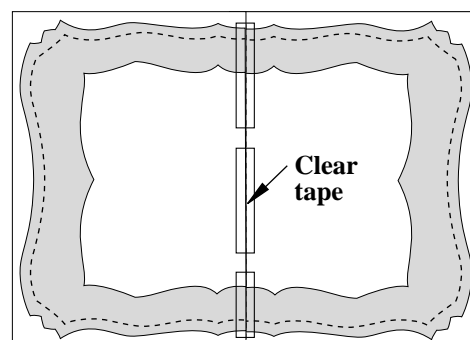
Once you have printed the number of pattern pieces that you will need to complete your projects, you are ready to apply the pattern to your work pieces.

Apply the repositionable spray adhesive as directed in the next section. If your project requires piecing 2 or more sheets of paper together to make the full-size pattern piece, simply follow the instructions below for accurate alignment.



Step 1

Using a straightedge and a craft knife, cut on the dashed "Pattern Overlap Lines" to remove the excess paper.



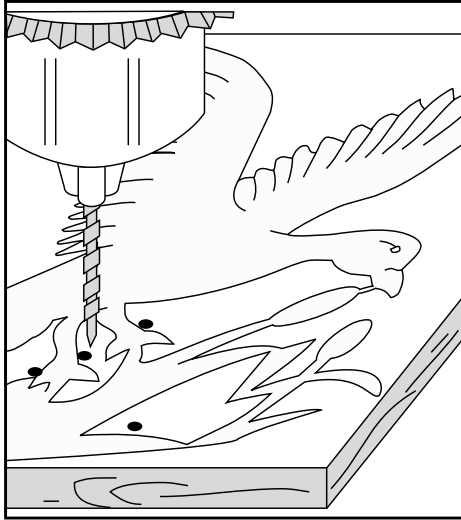
Step 2

Next, align the sections and secure together with clear tape. Now, apply the repositionable spray adhesive to the backside of the paper pattern as instructed in the next section.

REPOSITIONABLE SPRAY ADHESIVE

Using a repositionable spray adhesive is the easiest and quickest way to transfer a pattern to your work piece after photo copying it. In a well ventilated area, lightly spray the backside of the paper pattern. Allow it to dry only until tacky - approximately 20 - 30 seconds. Then apply it to the work piece, smoothing any wrinkles if necessary.

Two common problems that sometimes occur when using repositionable spray adhesive for the first time is applying the right amount onto the back of the pattern. Spraying too little may result in the pattern lifting off of the project before you have finished cutting. If this occurs, clear scotch tape can be used to secure the pattern back into position. On the other hand, spraying too much will make it difficult to remove the pattern, If this occurs, simply use a hand held hair dryer to heat the glue, which will loosen the pattern allowing it to be easily removed.



DRILLING STARTER HOLES

When drilling starter holes it is best to drill close to a corner, rather than in the middle of the waste areas, as it will take less time for the blade to reach the pattern line.

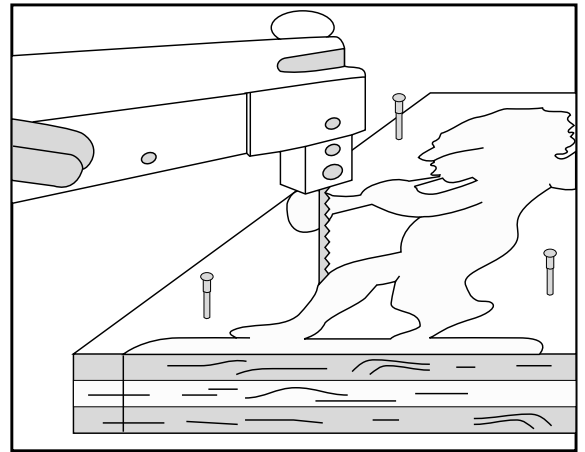
STACK CUTTING

Stack cutting is fairly simple to do and can save you a lot of time when you have 2 or more identical pieces to cut for a project. If you are fairly new to scrollsawing and stack cutting, we recommend cutting no more than a total thickness of 1/2" for best results.

On projects with fairly simple shapes to cut out, 2 or 3 layers could be held together by double-sided tape, or by using spray glue on paper to sandwich between the work pieces.

On more intricate projects we suggest using #18 wire nails or brads slightly longer than the total thickness of the stack you are cutting. Tack the nails into the waste areas you will cut out, along with a few around the outside of the project. If the nail has gone through the bottom of the work piece, use a hammer to tap it flush, or use coarse sandpaper to sand the points flush with the bottom of the work piece.

If you are stack cutting hardwoods, do not tack the nail too close to the pattern line or it may cause the wood to split. Another option would be to predrill for the nails with a slightly smaller drill bit so the nail will fit snugly and hold the layers together securely.

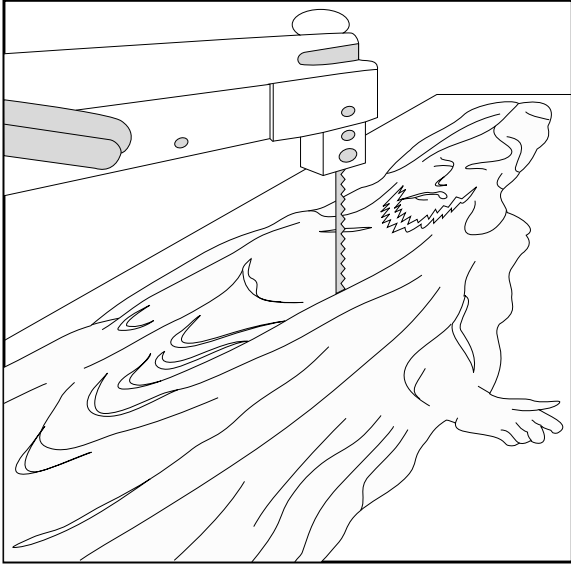


SAWING THIN WOODS

Occasionally you may find it difficult to control your workpiece when cutting in thin hardwoods or plywoods. The following suggestions should help to eliminate or reduce this problem.

1. If you have a variable speed saw, reduce the speed to 1/2 to 3/4 of high speed.
2. If you do not have a variable speed saw, it will help to stack cut 2 or more layers of your material to keep better control of the workpiece.
3. For cutting any thickness of material it is very beneficial to keep at least one hand, if not both, partially touching the table with your fingers for better control.
4. Using a smaller blade with more teeth per inch helps to slow down how fast the blade is cutting. But keep in mind that if the blade is leaving burn marks you will need to slow the speed down or use a blade with less teeth per inch.

VEINING



Veining is a simple technique that will bring a lifelike appearance to your project. The veins of a leaf or the folds of clothing will look more realistic when this technique is incorporated. To vein, simply saw all solid black lines as indicated on the pattern. Some areas of the pattern you will be able to vein by sawing inward from the outside edge, while in other areas you will need to drill a tiny starter hole for the blade.

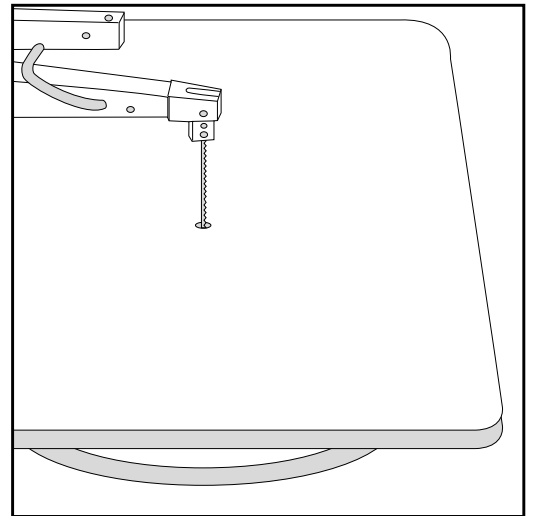
AUXILIARY TABLE

Most scrollsaws on the market today have an opening in the table around the blade that is much larger than what you really need. This often causes small and delicate fretwork to break off on the downward stroke of the blade. An easy solution is to add a wooden auxiliary table to the top of the metal table on your saw.

To make an auxiliary table, choose a piece of 1/4" - 3/8" plywood similar to the size of your current saw's table. If you choose, you can cut this plywood to the same shape as the metal table on your saw, or any shape or size you prefer. However, we do recommend that you make the table larger than what you think you will need for the size of the projects you will make in the future.

Next, set the auxiliary table on top of the metal table. From the underside of the metal table, use a pencil to mark the location where the blade will feed through. Then turn the auxiliary table over and drill a 1/16" - 1/8" diameter hole, or slightly larger than the blade you will be using.

Finally, apply a couple of strips of double-sided carpet tape to the metal table on each side of the blade. Then, firmly press the auxiliary table onto the double-sided carpet tape, making sure that the blade is centered in the hole.



FINISHING TECHNIQUES

If you've made your project from hardwood, we recommend dipping your project in a dishpan type of container that contains a penetrating oil such as Watco, Tung, or others. After dipping, allow the excess oil to drain back into the pan and then follow the manufacturer's instructions.

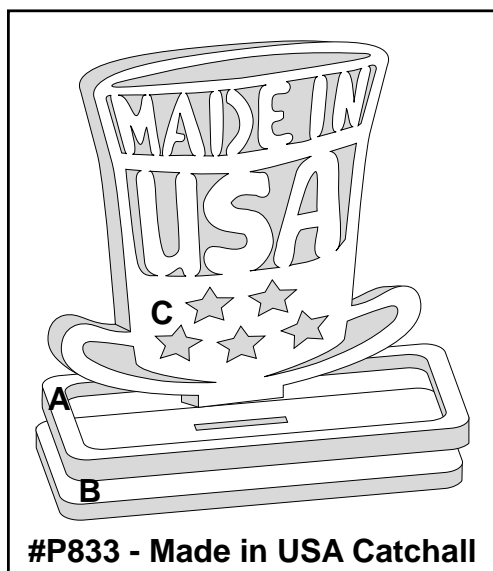
If you have chosen to use plywood, such as Baltic Birch, you can use any of the wide variety of wood stains available on the market. We do, however, recommend sanding the surface thoroughly, in order for the plywood to accept the stain more evenly.

As a final finish step, we highly recommend using a clear varathane type spray for a protective coating.

#P833 - Made in USA Catchall			
Description	Item	Qty	Size
Guide	A	1	1/2"T x 3 11/16"W x 8 3/8"L
Base	B	1	1/4" - 3/8T x 3 11/16"W x 8 3/8"L
Figure	C	1	1/4"T x 7 1/2"W x 8 3/8"L



The Berry Basket © Copyright 2004 • All Rights Reserved
www.greatamericanscrollsaw.com • a division of The Berry Basket



#P833 - Assembly Instructions

1. Select your material from a variety of hardwoods or solid core plywood.
2. Measure each pattern piece and cut the work pieces to size accordingly. Sand as necessary.
3. Make all pattern pieces by adhering the paper patterns to the work pieces with a repositionable spray adhesive. Cut the outer shapes and any interior designs. And drill where indicated.
4. Remove all paper patterns. Sand where needed. The edges can be rounded by sanding or using a small roundover router bit if desired.
5. Assemble by first securing the Guide to the Base with glue. Next, attach the Figure. Finish as desired.



Base (B)
Stock: 1/4" - 3/8"



Adjust slot, if necessary, for the
thickness of material used.

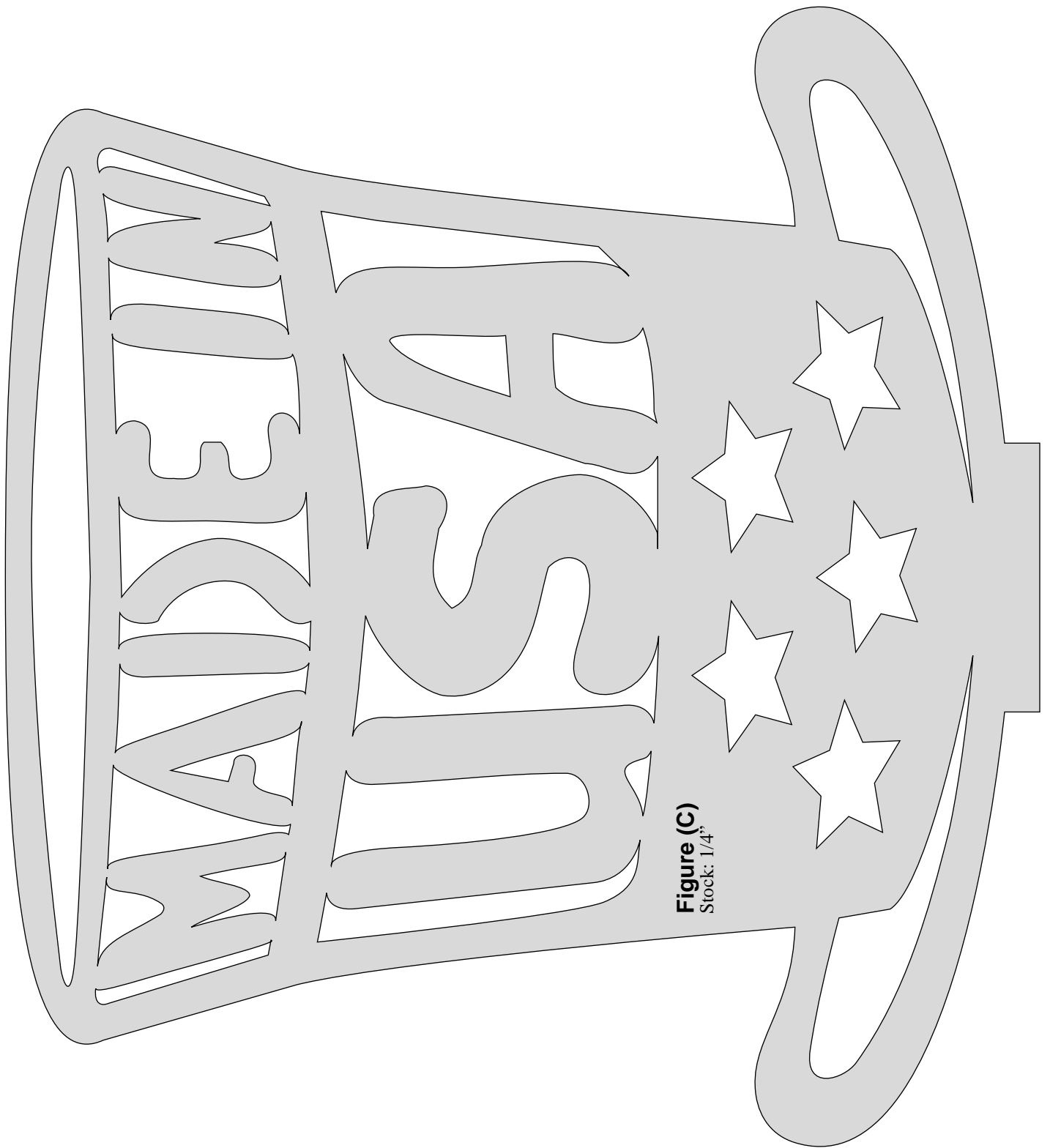
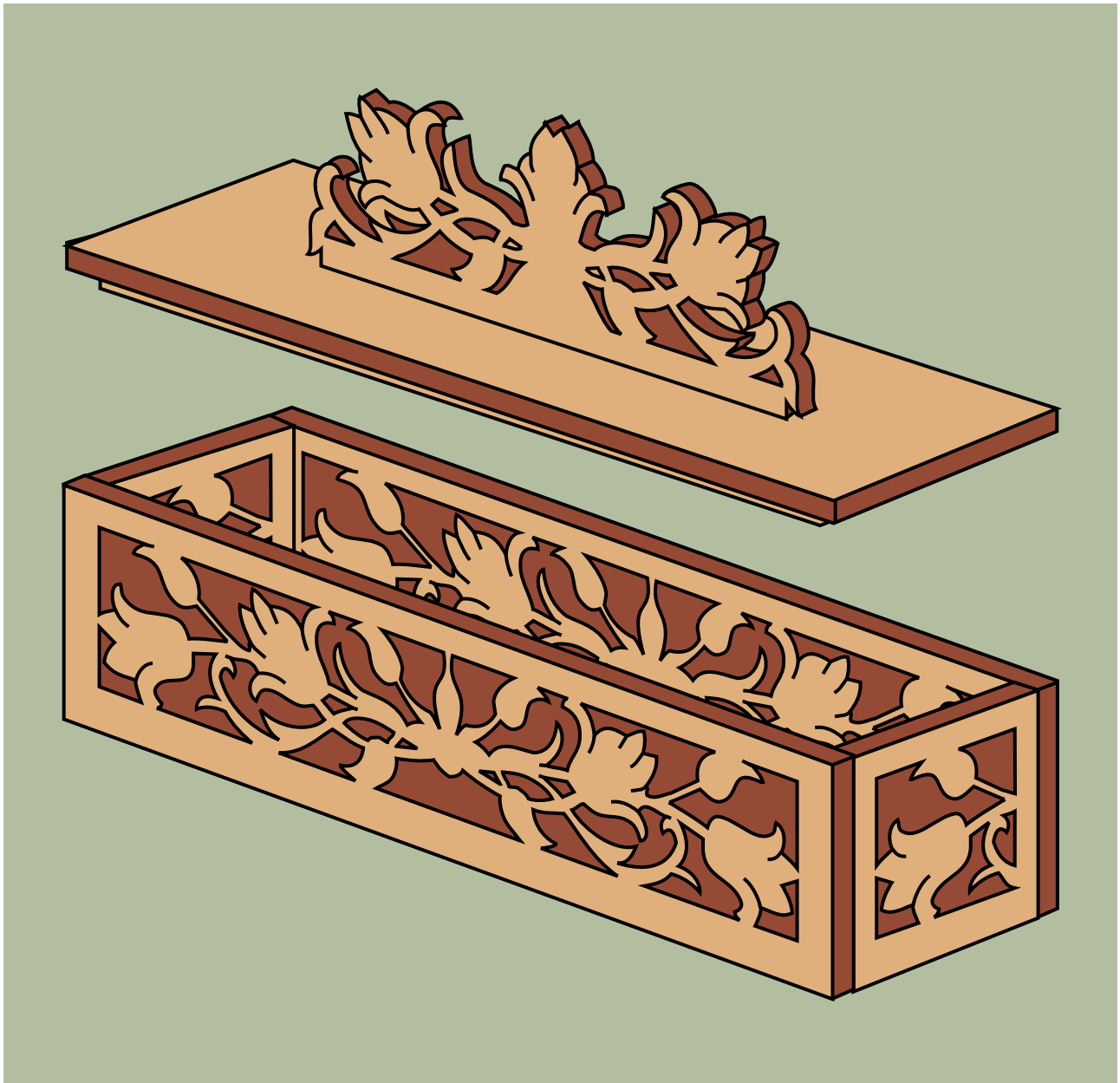


Figure (C)
Stock: 1/4"



#P867 - Floral Pencil Box

As you start your spring cleaning, organize your pencils and pens with our lovely floral box. Can be used to store trinkets or treasures too.

GENERAL SCROLLSAW TIPS & TECHNIQUES

The following scrollsaw tips and techniques are intended to get you started and on your way to scrollsaw success. Not only will you find these techniques helpful in completing the this project, you will also find that they can be applied to many other scrollsaw projects as well.

HARDWOODS VS PLYWOODS

Selecting the type of material you will use is very important for the final outcome of your project. This project has been designed so that hardwoods, plywoods, or a combination can be used to create your work of art.

Hardwoods have their advantages as well as their disadvantages. They come in a variety of species, colors and grain patterns, yet they are more time consuming requiring more sanding, are more likely to warp and are more expensive to use.

Plywoods, on the other hand, are less expensive, require less sanding, and come in a variety of standard thicknesses. They also are less likely to develop cracks or warp. We do, however, recommend that you use a top grade plywood without voids, such as the Baltic and Finnish birches.

SANDING

For most projects, it is best to sand the work piece prior to applying the paper pattern and cutting the design. Once you've cut the design, and removed the paper pattern, it may be necessary to lightly sand any glue residue remaining, along with any "fuzz" on the bottom side.

BLADE SELECTION

There are many opinions pertaining to which blade to use with which type and thickness of material, as well as, with how intricate the design in the project is. The more time you put into scrolling, the more your choice of which blade to use will become personal preference. For the beginning scroller we make the following recommendations to get you started:

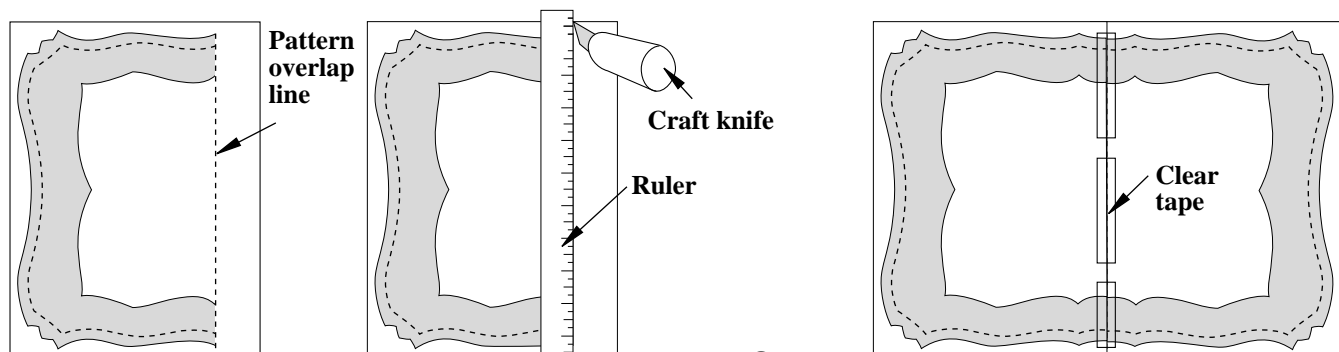
Material Thickness	Blade Size Recommended
1/16" - 1/4"	#2/0 or #2
1/4" - 1/2"	#5 or #7
1/2" - 3/4" or thicker	#7 or #9

USING THE PATTERNS

Downloadable patterns give you the advantage of printing the patterns on your own printer at your own convenience. Be sure to download all of the file and save it to a disk or your harddrive according to your computer software's instructions.

Once you have printed the number of pattern pieces that you will need to complete your projects, you are ready to apply the pattern to your work pieces.

Apply the repositionable spray adhesive as directed in the next section. If your project requires piecing 2 or more sheets of paper together to make the full-size pattern piece, simply follow the instructions below for accurate alignment.



Step 1

Using a straightedge and a craft knife, cut on the dashed "Pattern Overlap Lines" to remove the excess paper.

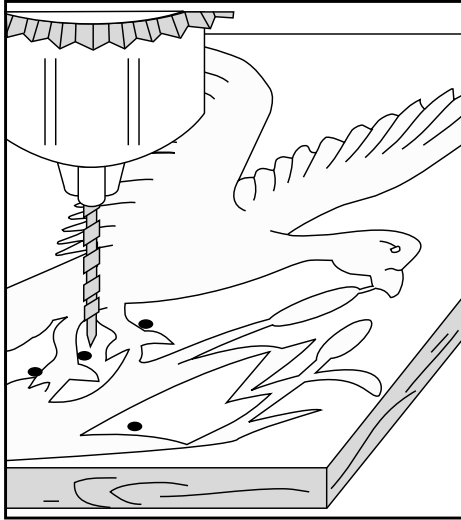
Step 2

Next, align the sections and secure together with clear tape. Now, apply the repositionable spray adhesive to the backside of the paper pattern as instructed in the next section.

REPOSITIONABLE SPRAY ADHESIVE

Using a repositionable spray adhesive is the easiest and quickest way to transfer a pattern to your work piece after photo copying it. In a well ventilated area, lightly spray the backside of the paper pattern. Allow it to dry only until tacky - approximately 20 - 30 seconds. Then apply it to the work piece, smoothing any wrinkles if necessary.

Two common problems that sometimes occur when using repositionable spray adhesive for the first time is applying the right amount onto the back of the pattern. Spraying too little may result in the pattern lifting off of the project before you have finished cutting. If this occurs, clear scotch tape can be used to secure the pattern back into position. On the other hand, spraying too much will make it difficult to remove the pattern, If this occurs, simply use a hand held hair dryer to heat the glue, which will loosen the pattern allowing it to be easily removed.



DRILLING STARTER HOLES

When drilling starter holes it is best to drill close to a corner, rather than in the middle of the waste areas, as it will take less time for the blade to reach the pattern line.

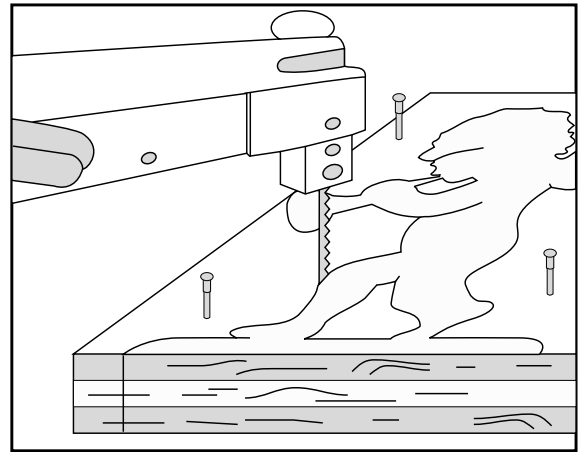
STACK CUTTING

Stack cutting is fairly simple to do and can save you a lot of time when you have 2 or more identical pieces to cut for a project. If you are fairly new to scrollsawing and stack cutting, we recommend cutting no more than a total thickness of 1/2" for best results.

On projects with fairly simple shapes to cut out, 2 or 3 layers could be held together by double-sided tape, or by using spray glue on paper to sandwich between the work pieces.

On more intricate projects we suggest using #18 wire nails or brads slightly longer than the total thickness of the stack you are cutting. Tack the nails into the waste areas you will cut out, along with a few around the outside of the project. If the nail has gone through the bottom of the work piece, use a hammer to tap it flush, or use coarse sandpaper to sand the points flush with the bottom of the work piece.

If you are stack cutting hardwoods, do not tack the nail too close to the pattern line or it may cause the wood to split. Another option would be to predrill for the nails with a slightly smaller drill bit so the nail will fit snugly and hold the layers together securely.

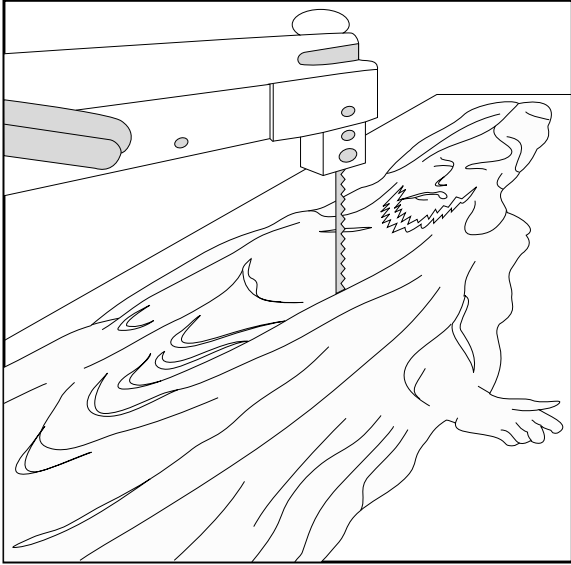


SAWING THIN WOODS

Occasionally you may find it difficult to control your workpiece when cutting in thin hardwoods or plywoods. The following suggestions should help to eliminate or reduce this problem.

1. If you have a variable speed saw, reduce the speed to 1/2 to 3/4 of high speed.
2. If you do not have a variable speed saw, it will help to stack cut 2 or more layers of your material to keep better control of the workpiece.
3. For cutting any thickness of material it is very beneficial to keep at least one hand, if not both, partially touching the table with your fingers for better control.
4. Using a smaller blade with more teeth per inch helps to slow down how fast the blade is cutting. But keep in mind that if the blade is leaving burn marks you will need to slow the speed down or use a blade with less teeth per inch.

VEINING



Veining is a simple technique that will bring a lifelike appearance to your project. The veins of a leaf or the folds of clothing will look more realistic when this technique is incorporated. To vein, simply saw all solid black lines as indicated on the pattern. Some areas of the pattern you will be able to vein by sawing inward from the outside edge, while in other areas you will need to drill a tiny starter hole for the blade.

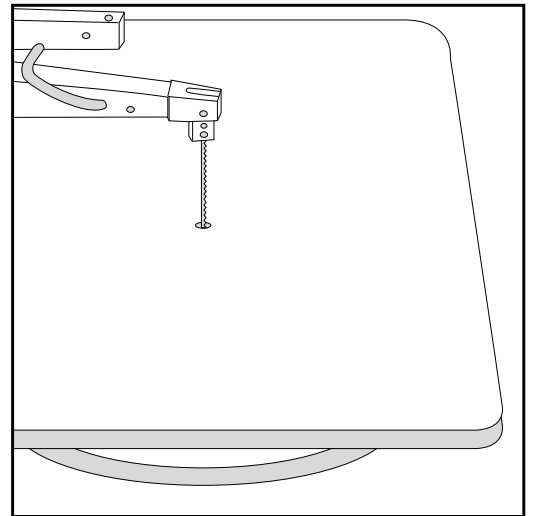
AUXILIARY TABLE

Most scrollsaws on the market today have an opening in the table around the blade that is much larger than what you really need. This often causes small and delicate fretwork to break off on the downward stroke of the blade. An easy solution is to add a wooden auxiliary table to the top of the metal table on your saw.

To make an auxiliary table, choose a piece of 1/4" - 3/8" plywood similar to the size of your current saw's table. If you choose, you can cut this plywood to the same shape as the metal table on your saw, or any shape or size you prefer. However, we do recommend that you make the table larger than what you think you will need for the size of the projects you will make in the future.

Next, set the auxiliary table on top of the metal table. From the underside of the metal table, use a pencil to mark the location where the blade will feed through. Then turn the auxiliary table over and drill a 1/16" - 1/8" diameter hole, or slightly larger than the blade you will be using.

Finally, apply a couple of strips of double-sided carpet tape to the metal table on each side of the blade. Then, firmly press the auxiliary table onto the double-sided carpet tape, making sure that the blade is centered in the hole.

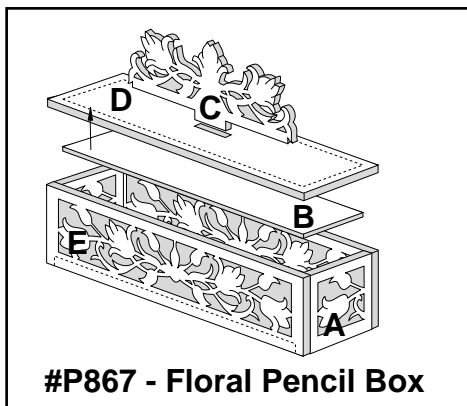


FINISHING TECHNIQUES

If you've made your project from hardwood, we recommend dipping your project in a dishpan type of container that contains a penetrating oil such as Watco, Tung, or others. After dipping, allow the excess oil to drain back into the pan and then follow the manufacturer's instructions.

If you have chosen to use plywood, such as Baltic Birch, you can use any of the wide variety of wood stains available on the market. We do, however, recommend sanding the surface thoroughly, in order for the plywood to accept the stain more evenly.

As a final finish step, we highly recommend using a clear varathane type spray for a protective coating.



#P867 - Floral Pencil Box				
Description	Item	Qty	Size	
End	A	2	1/4" T x 2" W x 2" L	
Bottom / Lid Underlay	B	1 ea	1/4" T x 2" W x 7 3/4" L	
Handle	C	1	1/4" T x 2 1/4" W x 5 1/2" L	
Lid	D	1	1/4" T x 2 1/2" W x 8 1/4" L	
Side	E	2	1/4" T x 2" W x 8 1/4" L	



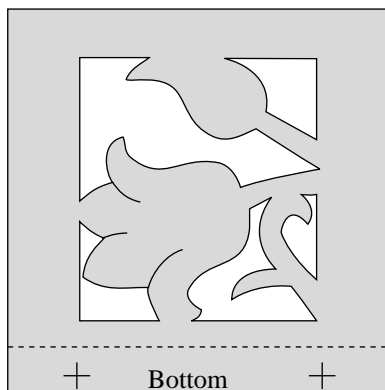
The Berry Basket © Copyright 2004 • All Rights Reserved
www.greatamericanscrollsaw.com • a division of The Berry Basket

#P867 - Assembly Instructions

1. Select your material from a variety of hardwoods or solid core plywood.
2. Measure each pattern piece and cut the work pieces to size accordingly. Sand as necessary.
3. Make all pattern pieces by adhering the paper patterns to the work pieces with a repositionable spray adhesive. Cut the outer shapes and any interior designs. And drill where indicated.
4. Remove all paper patterns. Sand where needed. The edges can be rounded by sanding or using a small roundover router bit if desired.
5. Assemble by first attaching the Ends to the Bottom, securing with glue and finishing nails. Next, attach the Sides. Now, attach the Lid Underlay to the bottomside of the Lid. Finally, attach the Handle and finish as desired.

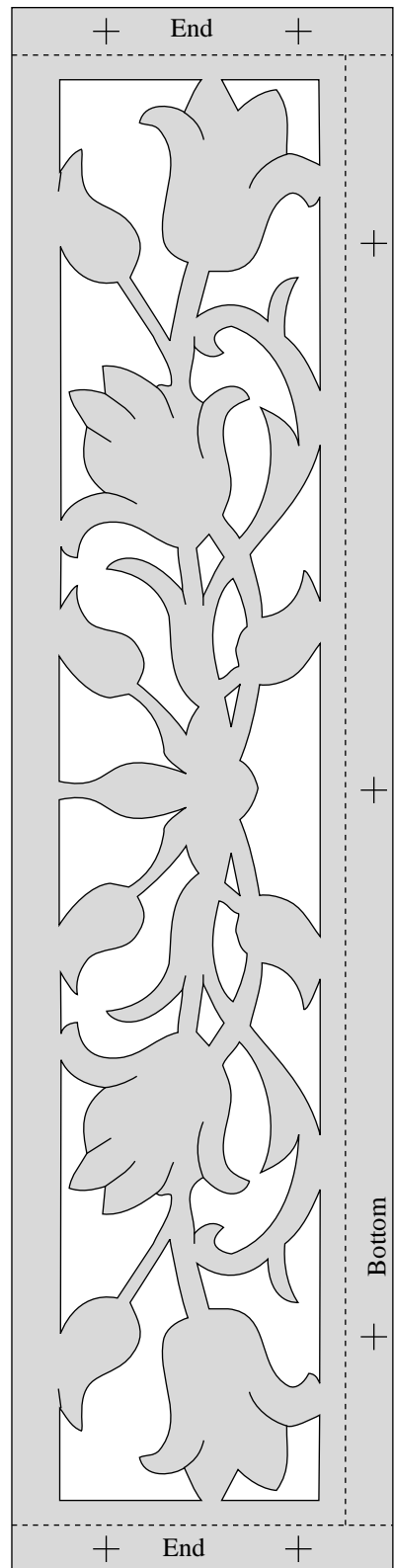
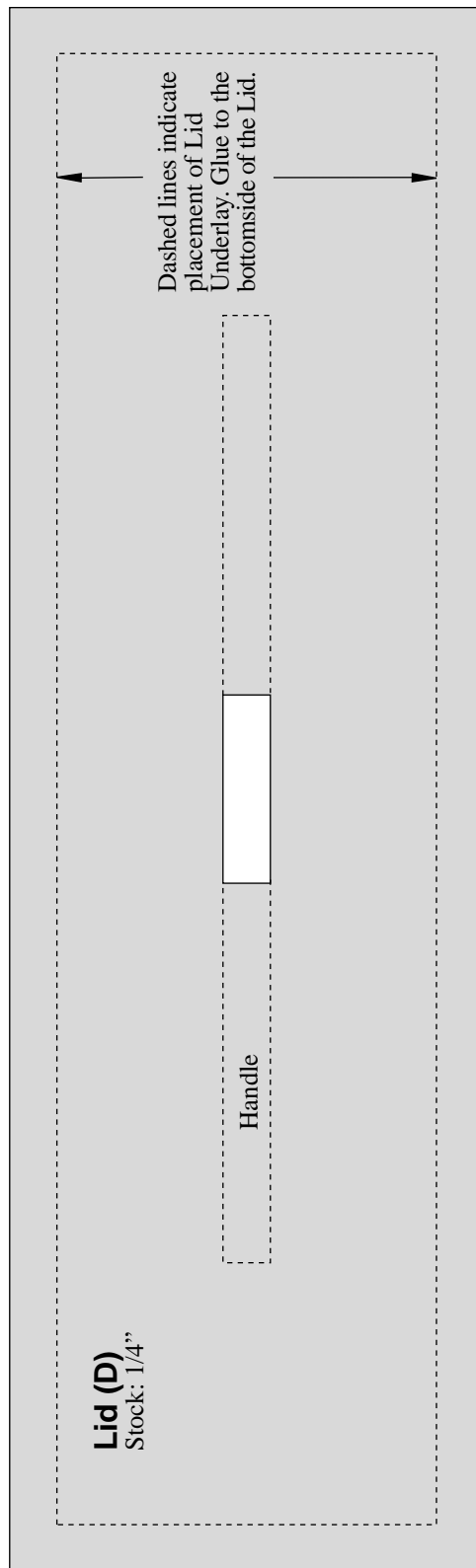
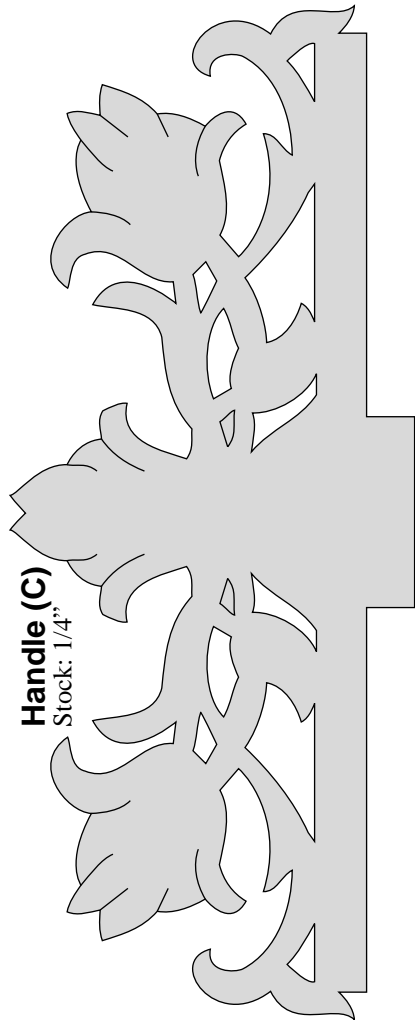
End (A)

Stock: 1/4", cut 2



Bottom / Lid Underlay (B)

Stock: 1/4", cut 1 each



Attach with glue and #18 x 1/2" finishing nails.